

# Hand-book of Alabama

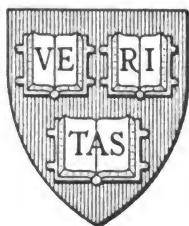
Saffold Berney

# Hand-book of Alabama

Saffold Berney



115 21238.52.2



HARVARD  
COLLEGE  
LIBRARY

*ind. sat*

ESTABLISHED 1852.

Josiah Morris & Co.

BANKERS,

MONTGOMERY, ALABAMA.



*64*

THE BUSINESS OF AN INCORPORATED BANK

TRANSACTIONED WITH CARE AND

PROMPTNESS.

COLLECTIONS A SPECIALTY.

CHOLLET BERNEY,  
PRESIDENT.

CHAMBERS McADORY,  
VICE PRESIDENT.

I. S. CHANDLER,  
CASHIER.

H. L. COBBS, ASST. CASHIER.

♦ ♦ ♦ THE ♦ ♦ ♦  
**First National Bank**

BESSEMER, ALABAMA.

CAPITAL, - - - - \$50,000.00.

---

**GENERAL BANKING BUSINESS**

---

SEND US YOUR COLLECTIONS  
OUR FACILITIES FOR HANDLING THE BUSINESS  
ARE UNEXCELLED.

---

**DEAL IN FOREIGN EXCHANGE**

---

CORRESPONDENCE SOLICITED.

# LOUISVILLE & NASHVILLE R. R.

ALABAMA'S

GREATEST

RAILROAD.



ENERGETIC,

PROMPT,

RELIABLE.

## DEVELOPER.

UNEQUALED PASSENGER EQUIPMENT.

FREIGHT TRAIN SCHEDULES UNRIVALED.

S. R. KNOTT,  
FIRST VICE PRESIDENT

J. G. METCALFE,  
GEN'L MANAGER.

Y. VAN DEN BERG,  
TRAFFIC MANAGER.

C. B. COMPTON,  
GEN'L FREIGHT AGENT.

FOR FURTHER INFORMATION APPLY TO

C. P. ATMORE, GEN'L PASSENGER AGENT, LOUISVILLE, KY.

THEO. WELCH, G. F. A.,  
MONTGOMERY, ALA.

P. SID JONES, P. A.,  
BIRMINGHAM, ALA

H. G. BARCLAY, G. A.,  
MOBILE, ALA.

H. C. PIPER, P. A.,  
MONTGOMERY, ALA.

# 600,000 ACRES OF CHOICE LAND

... IN ...

ALABAMA  
AND MISSISSIPPI,

Along the Line and contiguous to the Mobile & Ohio R.R.

THAT GREAT THOROUGHFARE FROM ST. LOUIS, MO.  
TO THE SEA.

The finest soil and climate for early fruits and vegetables, rivaling California in its peculiar advantages for this character of agriculture and excelling in nearness the large markets of the West and East, and in shipping facilities. It is an undeveloped region as yet, but only awaits the advent of practical intensive farmers to spring into wonderful productiveness and value.

## CLIMATE.

Mean Temperature for July, 1889: Warmest Month 81.3 degrees.

Mean Temperature for February: Coldest Month 50.9 degrees.

Mean Temperature for the year 1889: 66.4 degrees.

Average rainfall 64.28 inches, admirably distributed over the year.

Unsurpassed healthfulness, pure water, good drainage, high undulating country. A Paradise for the man of moderate means. Write for pamphlets and maps, giving full information, which will be mailed free to any address on application.

ADDRESS: ALABAMA LAND & DEVELOPMENT CO.  
MOBILE, ALA.

OR HENRY FONDE, PRESIDENT,  
MOBILE, ALA.

WILLIAM BERNEY, PRESIDENT.  
R. H. PEARSON, VICE PRESIDENT.

J. B. COBBS, CASHIER.  
W. P. G. HARDING, ASST. CASHIER.

... THE ...  
**BERNEY NATIONAL BANK**

OF BIRMINGHAM,  
**BIRMINGHAM, ALA.**

ORGANIZED JANUARY, 1885.

CAPITAL \$300,000.

---

SOLICITS YOUR BUSINESS.  
EVERY ACCOMODATION CONSISTENT  
WITH SAFE BANKING GRANTED.

---

HAS UNSURPASSED FACILITIES FOR MAKING COLLECTIONS  
DIRECT ON ALL POINTS IN ALABAMA.

---

**DOES STRICTLY AND EXCLUSIVELY A BANKING BUSINESS**

---

WILL BE PLEASED TO CORRESPOND WITH ANY ONE CON-  
TEMPLATING NEW BANKING CONNECTIONS.

---

**SPECIAL COLLECTION DEPARTMENT.**

W. J. CAMERON, PRESIDENT.  
C. P. WILLIAMSON, VICE PRESIDENT.

TOM O. SMITH, CASHIER.  
T. M. BRADLEY, ASST. CASHIER

# First National Bank

OF BIRMINGHAM, ALABAMA.

CAPITAL STOCK, \$250,000.

SURPLUS \$200,000.

---

DESIGNATED DEPOSITORY OF THE UNITED STATES.

CHARTERED MAY 15, 1884.

---

DIRECTORS: J. A. Stratton, F. D. Nabers, W. A. Walker, T. C. Thompson, W. S. Brown, H. Molton, W. J. Cameron, C. P. Williamson, Geo. L. Morris.

---

S. H. DENT, PRESIDENT

E. B. YOUNG, CASHIER.

E. Y. DENT, ASST. CASHIER

CAPITAL \$100,000.00.

## Euftaula National Bank

SURPLUS \$25,000.00.

EUFAULA. - ALABAMA.

---

PROMPT ATTENTION GIVEN TO ALL BUSINESS. ALL ENQUIRES  
ANSWERED WITH PLEASURE.

# BESSEMER, ALABAMA.



Five years and eight months old and the Eighth City in Alabama.

It stands first in the tonnage of freight handled by the railroads.

Its manufactures go to Portland, Maine, to Tacoma, Washington,  
to San Francisco and to Mexico.

It is the mineral center of the South.

It is the most successful in the manufacture of iron.

It offers more to manufacturers than any other City in the South.

Its daily product of wares is worth \$10,000 in the markets of  
the country.

Its object is to manufacture into goods for the hardware mer-  
chant all its entire output of pig iron.

It has magnificent forests lying contiguous, with thirty varie-  
ties of wood.

It has a country tributary to it, well watered and easily  
enriched, producing luscious fruits and fine vegetables.

It has nine lines of Railway.

It has a population of nearly 7000.

It has over 1400 registered voters.

It invites capital.

It challenges inspection.

It encourages industries.

FOR DETAILS, MAPS, PAMPHLETS, ETC. ADDRESS,

Bessemer Land & Improvement Co.

BESSEMER, ALABAMA.



# ALABAMA MINERAL LAND CO.

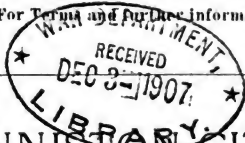
ANNISTON, ALABAMA

**HAS FOR SALE 375,000 ACRES OF LAND**

... EMBRA ...

Valuable Agricultural Lands,  
Large Bodies of Yellow Pine and Hard Wood,  
Fine Coal Lands,  
Rich Iron Ore Lands,  
All accessible to Railroads.

For Terms and Further information address the Company.



ANNISTON CITY LAND CO.

ANNISTON, ALABAMA.

Illustrated Pamphlets, Maps of the City and printed information relative to the attractions of Anniston will be furnished upon application.

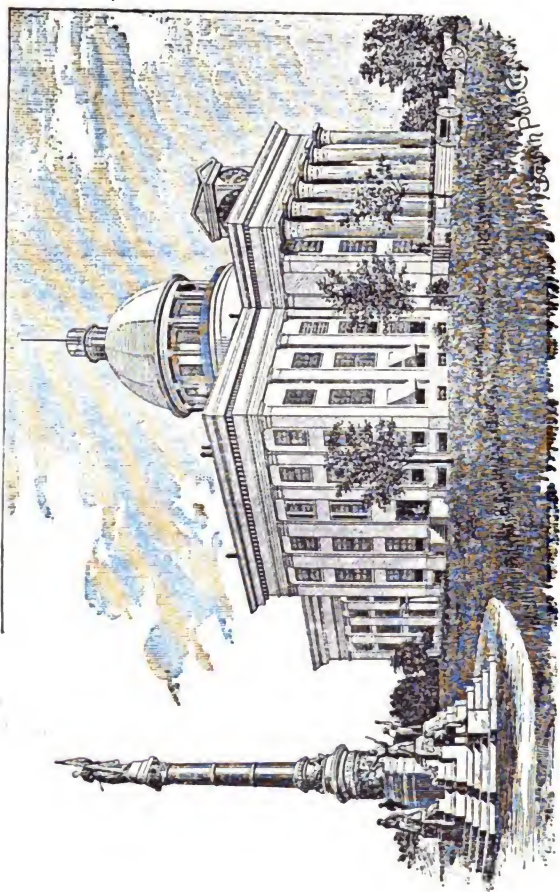
CORRESPONDENCE FROM MANUFACTURERS AND INVESTORS SOLICITED.

ANNISTON IS THE CENTRE OF THE BROWN ORE DISTRICT.  
CONCERNING THE ADVANTAGES OF THIS WONDERFUL  
SECTION ADDRESS

Anniston City Land Co.

ANNISTON, ALA.





STATE CAPITOL AND CONFEDERATE MONUMENT AT MONTGOMERY.

SECOND AND REVISED EDITION.

# Hand-Book of Alabama

A Complete Index to the State, with Map.

BY

SAFFOLD BERNEY ATTORNEY AT LAW,

MOBILE, ALABAMA.

---

"COAL, which is the source of POWER, and  
IRON, which is the source of STRENGTH."

---

PRICE TWO DOLLARS AND FIFTY CENTS.

---

1892.

---



BIRMINGHAM, ALA.  
ROBERTS & SON, PRINTERS AND BINDERS,  
1892

*9*

5150-  
C-15

may 2

~~us 21238.92.2~~

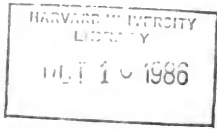
us 21238.92.2  
✓



*Presented by the Librarian*

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1892, by  
SAFFOLD BERNEY,  
In the Office of the Librarian of Congress at Washington.

By transfer  
OCT 9 1915



## ERRORS AND CHANGES.

Page 64.—The population of the State in 1890, other than white and colored, should be 790 instead of 90.

Page 100.—The county seat of Blount county is now Oneonta, instead of Blountsville.

Page 237.—The Southern Female University has very recently been removed from Florence to Birmingham.

Page 424.—The word "chrySTALLINE," wherever it occurs in this Part, should be spelled "crystalline."



## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

---

|   |             |              |
|---|-------------|--------------|
| Capitol of Alabama,                                 | - . . . . . | Frontispiece |
| University of Alabama,                              | - . . . . . | 186          |
| Institute for the Deaf,                             | - . . . . . | 202          |
| Academy for the Blind,                              | - . . . . . | 208          |
| Spring Hill College,                                | - . . . . . | 216          |
| Tuskaloosa Female College,                          | - . . . . . | 218          |
| Judson Institute,                                   | - . . . . . | 224          |
| Marion Female Institute,                            | - . . . . . | 228          |
| Southern University,                                | - . . . . . | 230          |
| Southern Female University,                         | - . . . . . | 237          |
| East Lake Atheneum,                                 | - . . . . . | 242          |
| Insane Hospital,                                    | - . . . . . | 246          |
| View of Royal Street, Mobile,                       | - . . . . . | 340          |
| View of Twentieth Street, Birmingham,               | - . . . . . | 344          |
| View of Dexter Avenue and Court Square, Montgomery, | - . . . . . | 348          |

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

|  | PAGES          |
|--|----------------|
| <u>Constitution of Alabama, with Index, . . . . .</u>  | <u>9-58</u>    |
| <b><u>PART FIRST.</u></b>  |                |
| <u>Name ; Geography ; Rivers ; Population ; Principal Historical<br/>Events ; and Indian Tribes Once Inhabitants of the State, . . . . .</u>                           | <u>59-87</u>   |
| <b><u>PART SECOND.</u></b>   |                |
| <u>Government of Alabama and its State and County Organization ;<br/>Political Divisions ; Election Laws and Laws Relating to<br/>the Holding of Office, . . . . .</u> | <u>88-110</u>  |
| <b><u>PART THIRD.</u></b>  |                |
| <u>Summary of the Tax Laws of Alabama, . . . . .</u>   | <u>111-126</u> |
| <b><u>PART FOURTH.</u></b>   |                |
| <u>Summary of the Business Laws and Statutes of Alabama, . . . . .</u>   | <u>127-169</u> |
| <b><u>PART FIFTH.</u></b>  |                |
| <u>Education in Alabama, . . . . .</u>   | <u>170-244</u> |
| <b><u>PART SIXTH.</u></b>  |                |
| <u>The Alabama Insane Hospital, . . . . .</u>  | <u>245-253</u> |
| <b><u>PART SEVENTH.</u></b>  |                |
| <u>The Convict System of Alabama—As It Was and As It Is, . . . . .</u>   | <u>254-266</u> |
| <b><u>PART EIGHTH.</u></b>   |                |
| <u>The Counties of Alabama—Description and Statistics of, . . . . .</u>  | <u>267-338</u> |
| <b><u>PART NINTH.</u></b>  |                |
| <u>Sketches of some of the Principal Cities and Towns of Alabama, . . . . .</u>  | <u>339-374</u> |
| <b><u>PART TENTH.</u></b>  |                |
| <u>The Railroad and Telegraph Lines of Alabama, . . . . .</u>  | <u>375-386</u> |
| <b><u>PART ELEVENTH.</u></b>   |                |
| <u>Sketch of the Geology of Alabama, . . . . .</u>   | <u>387-422</u> |



| <u>PART TWELFTH.</u>   |                  |
|--|------------------|
|  | <u>PAGES</u>     |
| <u>The Agricultural Divisions of Alabama and their Soils and Products, . . . . .</u>   | <u>423-448</u>   |
| <u>PART THIRTEENTH.</u>  |                  |
| <u>The Forests of Alabama and Their Products, . . . . .</u>  | <u>449-455</u>   |
| <u>PART FOURTEENTH.</u>  |                  |
| <u>The Iron and Iron Works of Alabama, . . . . .</u>   | <u>456-470</u> ✓ |
| <u>PART FIFTEENTH.</u>   |                  |
| <u>The Coal and Coal Mines of Alabama, . . . . .</u>   | <u>471-474</u>   |
| <u>PART SIXTEENTH.</u>   |                  |
| <u>Cotton Manufacturing in, and the Cotton Mills of Alabama, . . . . .</u>   | <u>475-490</u>   |
| <u>PART SEVENTEENTH.</u>   |                  |
| <u>Miscellaneous Industries and Resources of Alabama, . . . . .</u>  | <u>491-494</u>   |
| <u>PART EIGHTEENTH.</u>  |                  |
| <u>The Climate and Health of Alabama, . . . . .</u>  | <u>495-502</u>   |
| <u>ADDENDUM.</u>   |                  |
| <u>The Water Lines of Alabama, . . . . .</u>   | <u>503-530</u>   |
| <u>REVIEW.</u>   | <u>531-534</u>   |
| <u>APPENDIX.</u>   |                  |
| <u>Bonded Debt Statement of Alabama. Table Showing Valuation of Property, Rate of Taxation and Amount of Taxes Collected in Alabama each Year since 1876. Table Showing the Population of Alabama at each Decennial Census since its Admission into the Union. Table of Altitudes in Alabama. Election Returns, Showing Vote of State for a Series of Years. Judicial Circuits in Alabama. Chancery Divisions and Districts in Alabama. Newspapers in Alabama. Banks and Banking Institutions in Alabama. United States Courts and Land and Revenue Districts in Alabama. Consulates in Alabama. Histories and Books Descriptive of Alabama. Postal Statistics in Alabama, . . . . .</u> | <u>535-552</u>   |
| <u>Index, . . . . .</u>  | <u>553-565</u>   |

## ACKNOWLEDGMENT.

---

In the preparation of the present edition of this **HAND-BOOK**, the author has received very great assistance from a number of gentlemen, in all departments, to whom he begs to make here the proper acknowledgment. They have the double satisfaction of knowing that they have not only placed him under obligation, but have done the State a service.

In this connection, the author wishes especially to mention and thank the following named gentlemen: Professor Eugene Allen Smith, State Geologist, Tuscaloosa, Alabama, who contributed the admirable "Sketch of the Geology of Alabama," printed in the book as Part Eleventh; who prepared the map of the State that accompanies the book; who, in various other ways, rendered the author great assistance in its compilation, and from whose excellent and valuable publications as State Geologist, the greater portion of Part Eighth and much of Parts Twelfth, Thirteenth, Fourteenth and Fifteenth was taken. Colonel R. H. Dawson, President of the Board of Inspectors of Convicts, Montgomery, Alabama, who contributed the well written, highly interesting and timely sketch, "The Convict System of Alabama—As it Was and As it Is," printed as Part Seventh. Hon. Henry V. Meigs, of Macon, Georgia, the eminent southern authority on the subject, who contributed so much of Part Sixteenth as relates to "Cotton Manufacturing in Alabama," and whose article, written in the graceful style of its distinguished author, will be found to be one of the most useful and valuable in the book. Captain Philip M. Price, Engineer Corps, U. S. A., who contributed the excellent sketches of the Alabama, Coosa, Chattahoochee, Choctawhatchee, Escambia and Conecuh, Tallapoosa and Cahaba rivers printed in the Addendum. Lieutenant-Colonel J. W. Barlow, Engineer Corps, U. S. A., who contributed the interesting sketch of the Tennessee river, printed, also, in the

Addendum. Major A. N. Damrell, Engineer Corps, U. S. A., who rendered the author very kind assistance in the preparation of the sketches of the other water lines of the State, which appear in the Addendum. The late Dr. Peter Bryce, Superintendent of the Alabama Insane Hospital, Tuskaloosa, Alabama, that knightly gentleman without reproach, who contributed the admirable sketch of that institution, printed as Part Sixth, and who has since entered into rest. Hon. John G. Harris, State Superintendent of Education, Montgomery, Alabama; Hon. Willis G. Clarke, Mobile, Alabama, and the various presidents and principals of the State normal schools and colleges and the other educational institutions of the State described in Part Fifth, for valuable assistance rendered the author in the preparation of that part. General Richard C. Jones, President of the University of Alabama, Tuskaloosa, Alabama; Dr. J. H. Johnson, Principal of the Alabama Institute for the Deaf, Talladega, Alabama; J. H. Johnson, Jr., Esq., Superintendent of the Alabama Academy for the Blind, Talladega, Alabama, and Dr. George A. Ketchum, Dean of the Medical College of Alabama, Mobile, for very kind services in connection with the preparation of the sketches of those institutions printed in Part Fifth. The Commercial and Industrial Association, Montgomery; Dr. R. P. Huger, Anniston; Colonel A. W. Stockell, President Florence Land, Mining and Manufacturing Company, Florence; Colonel R. B. Kyle, Gadsden; Hon. Joseph V. Allen, Mayor, Sheffield, and Hon. J. W. Spaulding, Fort Payne, for the great assistance they rendered the author in the preparation of the sketches of their respective cities printed in Part Ninth.

SAFFOLD BERNEY.

*Mobile, Alabama, January 15, 1893.*





# CONSTITUTION OF THE STATE OF ALABAMA\*

## PREAMBLE.

We, the people of the State of Alabama, in order to establish justice, insure domestic tranquility, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare, and secure to ourselves and to our posterity, life, liberty and property, profoundly grateful to Almighty God for this inestimable right, and invoking his favor and guidance, do ordain and establish the following Constitution and Form of Government for the State of Alabama.

## ARTICLE I.

### DECLARATION OF RIGHTS.

That the great, general and essential principles of liberty and free government may be recognized and established, we declare—

SECTION 1. That all men are equally free and independent; that they are endowed by their Creator with certain inalienable rights; that among these are life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness.

SEC. 2. That all persons resident in this State, born in the United States, or naturalized, or who shall have legally declared their intention to become citizens of the United States, are hereby declared citizens of the State of Alabama, possessing equal, civil and political rights.

\*Became operative December 6, 1875.

SEC. 3. That all political power is inherent in the people, and all free governments are founded on their authority, and instituted for their benefit; and that, therefore, they have, at all times, an inalienable and indefeasible right to change their form of government in such manner as they may deem expedient.

SEC. 4. That no religion shall be established by law; that no preference shall be given by law to any religious sect, society, denomination, or mode of worship; that no one shall be compelled by law to attend any place of worship, nor to pay any tithes, taxes, or other rate, for building or repairing any place of worship, or for maintaining any minister or ministry; that no religious test shall be required as a qualification to any office or public trust, under this State; and that the civil rights, privileges and capacities of any citizen, shall not be in any manner affected by his religious principles.

SEC. 5. That any citizen may speak, write and publish his sentiments on all subjects, being responsible for the abuse of that liberty.

SEC. 6. That the people shall be secure in their persons, houses, papers and possessions, from unreasonable seizures or searches; and that no warrant shall issue to search any place, or to seize any person or thing, without probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation.

SEC. 7. That in all criminal prosecutions, the accused has a right to be heard by himself and counsel, or either; to demand the nature and cause of the accusation; to have a copy thereof; to be confronted by the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favor; and, in all prosecutions by indictment, a speedy public trial by an impartial jury of the county or district in which the offense was committed; and that he shall not be compelled to give evidence against himself, nor be deprived of his life, liberty or property, but by due process of law.

SEC. 8. That no person shall be accused, or arrested, or detained, except in cases ascertained by law, and according to the forms which the same has prescribed; and no person shall be punished but by virtue of a law established and promulgated prior to the offense, and legally applied.

SEC. 9. That no person shall, for any indictable offense, be proceeded against criminally, by information, except in cases arising in the militia and volunteer forces when in actual service, or by leave of the court, for misfeasance, misdemeanor, extortion and oppression in office, otherwise than is provided in this Constitution: *Provided*, That in cases of petit larceny, assault, assault and battery, affray, unlawful assemblies, vagrancy, and other misdemeanors, the General Assembly may, by law, dispense with a grand jury, and authorize such prosecutions and proceedings before justices of the peace, or such inferior courts as may be by law established.

SEC. 10. That no person shall, for the same offense, be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb.

SEC. 11. That no person shall be debarred from prosecuting or

defending, before any tribunal in this State, by himself or counsel, any civil cause to which he is a party.

SEC. 12. That the right of trial by jury shall remain inviolate.

SEC. 13. That in prosecutions for the publication of papers investigating the official conduct of officers, or men in public capacity, or when the matter published is proper for public information, the truth thereof may be given in evidence; and that in all indictments for libel, the jury shall have the right to determine the law and the facts under the direction of the court.

SEC. 14. That all courts shall be open, and that every person, for any injury done him in his lands, goods, person or reputation, shall have a remedy by due process of law; and right and justice shall be administered without sale, denial or delay.

SEC. 15. That the State of Alabama shall never be made defendant in any court of law or equity.

SEC. 16. That excessive fines shall not be imposed, nor cruel or unusual punishments inflicted.

SEC. 17. That all persons shall, before conviction, be bailable by sufficient sureties, except for capital offenses when the proof is evident or the presumption great; and that excessive bail shall not, in any case, be required.

SEC. 18. That the privilege of the writ of *habeas corpus* shall not be suspended by the authorities of the State.

SEC. 19. That treason against the State shall consist only in levying war against it, or adhering to its enemies, giving them aid and comfort; and that no person shall be convicted of treason except on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or his own confession in open court.

SEC. 20. That no person shall be attainted of treason by the General Assembly; and that no conviction shall work corruption of blood or forfeiture of estate.

SEC. 21. That no person shall be imprisoned for debt.

SEC. 22. That no power of suspending laws shall be exercised, except by the General Assembly.

SEC. 23. That no *ex post facto* law, nor any law impairing the obligation of contracts, or making any irrevocable grants of special privileges or immunities, shall be passed by the General Assembly.

SEC. 24. That the exercise of the right of eminent domain shall never be abridged or so construed as to prevent the General Assembly from taking the property and franchises of incorporated companies and subjecting them to public use the same as individuals. But private property shall not be taken or applied for public use unless just compensation be first made therefor; nor shall private property be taken for private use, or for the use of corporations, other than municipal, without the consent of the owners: *Provided*, however, That the General Assembly may, by law, secure to persons or corporations the right of way over the lands of other persons or corporations, and by general laws provide for and regulate the exercise by persons, and corporations

of the rights herein reserved; but just compensation shall, in all cases, be first made to the owner: and, *Provided*, That the right of eminent domain shall not be so construed as to allow taxation or forced subscription for the benefit of railroads or any other kind of corporations other than municipal, or for the benefit of any individual or association.

SEC. 25. That all navigable waters shall remain forever public highways, free to the citizens of the State, and of the United States, without tax, impost or toll, and that no tax, toll, impost or wharfage shall be demanded or received from the owner of any merchandise or commodity, for the use of the shores, or any wharf erected on the shores, or in or over the waters of any navigable stream, unless the same be expressly authorized by law.

SEC. 26. That the citizens have a right, in a peaceable manner, to assemble together for the common good, and to apply to those invested with the power of government, for redress of grievances, or other purposes, by petition, address or remonstrance.

SEC. 27. That every citizen has a right to bear arms in defense of himself and the State.

SEC. 28. That no standing army shall be kept up without the consent of the General Assembly; and, in that case, no appropriation for its support shall be made for a longer term than one year; and the military shall, in all cases, and at all times, be in strict subordination to the civil power.

SEC. 29. That no soldier shall, in time of peace, be quartered in any house without the consent of the owner; nor in time of war, but in a manner to be prescribed by law.

SEC. 30. That no title of nobility, or hereditary distinction, privilege, honor or emolument, shall ever be granted or conferred in this State; and that no office shall be created, the appointment to which shall be for a longer time than during good behavior.

SEC. 31. That immigration shall be encouraged, emigration shall not be prohibited, and no citizen shall be exiled.

SEC. 32. That temporary absence from the State shall not cause a forfeiture of residence once obtained.

SEC. 33. That no form of slavery shall exist in this State, and there shall be no involuntary servitude, otherwise than for the punishment of crime, of which the party shall have been duly convicted.

SEC. 34. The right of suffrage shall be protected by laws regulating elections, and prohibiting, under adequate penalties, all undue influences from power, bribery, tumult, or other improper conduct.

SEC. 35. The people of this State accept as final the established fact that from the Federal Union there can be no secession of any State.

SEC. 36. Foreigners who are or may hereafter become *bona fide* residents of this State, shall enjoy the same rights in respect to the possession, enjoyment and inheritance of property, as native born citizens.



SEC. 37. That the sole object and only legitimate end of government is to protect the citizen in the enjoyment of life, liberty and property; and when the government assumes other functions it is usurpation and oppression.

SEC. 38. No educational or property qualification for suffrage or office, nor any restraint upon the same on account of race, color or previous condition of servitude, shall be made by law.

SEC. 39. That this enumeration of certain rights shall not impair or deny others retained by the people.

## ARTICLE II.

### STATE AND COUNTY BOUNDARIES.

SECTION 1. The boundaries of this State are established and declared to be as follows—that is to say: Beginning at the point where the thirty-first degree of north latitude crosses the Perdido river; thence east to the western boundary line of the State of Georgia, thence along said line to the southern boundary line of the State of Tennessee; thence west along the southern boundary line of the State of Tennessee, crossing the Tennessee river, and on to the second intersection of said river by said line; thence up said river to the mouth of Big Bear creek; thence by a direct line to the northwest corner of Washington county, in this State, as originally formed; thence southerly along the line of the State of Mississippi to the Gulf of Mexico; thence eastwardly, including all islands within six leagues of the shore, to the Perdido river; thence up the said river to the beginning.

SEC. 2. The boundaries of the several counties of this State, as heretofore established by law, are hereby ratified and confirmed. The General Assembly may, by a vote of two-thirds of both houses thereof, arrange and designate boundaries for the several counties of this State, which boundaries shall not be altered, except by a like vote; but no new counties shall be hereafter formed of less extent than six hundred square miles, and no existing county shall be reduced to less extent than six hundred square miles, and no new county shall be formed which does not contain a sufficient number of inhabitants to entitle it to one representative, under the ratio of representation existing at the time of its formation, and leave the county or counties from which it is taken with the required number of inhabitants entitling such county or counties to separate representation.

## ARTICLE III.

### DISTRIBUTION OF POWERS OF GOVERNMENT.

SECTION 1. The powers of the government of the State of Alabama shall be divided into three distinct departments, each of which shall be confided to a separate body of magistracy, to-wit: Those which are legislative to one; those which are executive to another; and those which are judicial to another.

SEC. 2. No person or collection of persons, being of one of those departments, shall exercise any power properly belonging to either of the others, except in the instances hereinafter expressly directed or permitted.

#### ARTICLE IV.

##### LEGISLATIVE DEPARTMENT.

SECTION 1. The legislative power of this State shall be vested in a General Assembly, which shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives.

SEC. 2. The style of the laws of this State shall be: "Be it enacted by the General Assembly of Alabama." Each law shall contain but one subject, which shall be clearly expressed in its title, except general appropriation bills, general revenue bills, and bills adopting a code, digest or revision of statutes; and no law shall be revived, amended, or the provisions thereof extended or conferred, by reference to its title only; but so much thereof as is revived, amended, extended or conferred, shall be re-enacted and published at length.

SEC. 3. Senators and Representatives shall be elected by the qualified electors on the first Monday in August, 1870, and one-half of the Senators and all of the Representatives shall be elected every two years thereafter, unless the General Assembly shall change the time of holding elections. The terms of the office of the Senators shall be four years, and that of the Representatives two years, commencing on the day after the general election, except as otherwise provided in this Constitution.

SEC. 4. Senators shall be at least twenty-seven years of age, and Representatives twenty-one years of age; they shall have been citizens and inhabitants of this State for three years, and inhabitants of their respective counties or districts one year next before their election, if such county or district shall have been so long established, but if not, then of the county or district from which the same shall have been taken; and they shall reside in their respective counties or districts during their terms of service.

SEC. 5. The General Assembly shall meet biennially at the Capitol, in the Senate Chamber and in the hall of the House of Representatives (except in cases of destruction of the Capitol, or epidemics, when the Governor may convene them at such place in the State as he may deem best)—on the day specified in this Constitution, or on such other day as may be prescribed by law, and shall not remain in session longer than sixty days at the first session held under this Constitution, nor longer than fifty days at any subsequent session.

SEC. 6. The pay of the members of the General Assembly shall be four dollars per day, and ten cents per mile in going to and returning from the seat of government, to be computed by the nearest usual route traveled.

SEC. 7. The General Assembly shall consist of not more than thirty-three Senators, and not more than one hundred members of the

House of Representatives, to be apportioned among the several districts and counties as prescribed in this Constitution.

SEC. 8. The Senate, at the beginning of each regular session, and at such other times as may be necessary, shall elect one of its members president thereof, and the House of Representatives, at the beginning of each regular session, shall elect one of its members as speaker; and the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives shall hold their offices respectively until their successors are elected and qualified. Each house shall choose its own officers, and shall judge of the election, returns and qualifications of its members.

SEC. 9. At the general election in the year 1876, Senators shall be elected in the even numbered districts, two serve for two years, and in the odd numbered districts to serve for four years, so that hereafter one-half the Senators may be chosen biennially. Members of the House of Representatives shall be elected at the general election every second year. The time of service of Senators and Representatives shall begin on the day after their election, except the terms of those elected in 1876, which shall not begin until the term of the present members shall have expired. Whenever a vacancy shall occur in either house, the Governor for the time being shall issue a writ of election to fill such vacancy for the remainder of the term.

SEC. 10. A majority of each house shall constitute a quorum to do business, but a smaller number may adjourn from day to day, and may compel the attendance of absent members in such manner and under such penalties as each house may provide.

SEC. 11. Each house shall have power to determine the rules of its proceedings, and punish its members or other persons for contempt or disorderly behavior in its presence, to enforce obedience to its process, to protect its members against violence, or offers of bribes or corrupt solicitation, and with the concurrence of two-thirds of either house to expel a member, but not a second time for the same cause; and shall have all the powers necessary for the legislature of a free State.

SEC. 12. A member of either house expelled for corruption, shall not thereafter be eligible to either house; and punishment for contempt or disorderly behavior shall not bar an indictment for the same offense.

SEC. 13. Each house shall keep a journal of its proceedings and cause the same to be published immediately after its adjournment, excepting such parts as in its judgment may require secrecy; and the yeas and nays of the members of either house on any question shall, at the desire of one-tenth of the members present, be entered on the journals. Any member of either house shall have liberty to dissent from or protest against any act or resolution which he may think injurious to the public or an individual, and have the reasons for his dissent entered on the journals.

SEC. 14. Members of the General Assembly shall, in all cases except treason, felony, violation of their oath of office and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at the session of their respective houses, and in going to and returning from

the same, and for any speech or debate in either house they shall not be questioned in any other place.

SEC. 15. The doors of each house shall be open, except on such occasions as in the opinion of the house may require secrecy.

SEC. 16. Neither house shall, without the consent of the other, adjourn for more than three days, nor to any other place than that in which they may be sitting.

SEC. 17. No Senator or Representative shall, during the term for which he shall have been elected, be appointed to any civil office of profit, under this State, which shall have been created or the emoluments of which shall have been increased during such term, except such offices as may be filled by election by the people.

SEC. 18. No person hereafter convicted of embezzlement of public money, bribery, perjury, or other infamous crime, shall be eligible to the General Assembly, or capable of holding any office of trust or profit in this State.

SEC. 19. No law shall be passed except by bill, and no bill shall be so altered or amended on its passage through either house as to change its original purpose.

SEC. 20. No bill shall become a law until it shall have been referred to a committee of each house and returned therefrom.

SEC. 21. Every bill shall be read on three different days in each house; and no bill shall become a law unless on its final passage it be read at length and the vote be taken by yeas and nays, the names of the members voting for and against the same be entered on the journals, and a majority of each house be recorded thereon as voting in its favor, except as otherwise provided in this Constitution.

SEC. 22. No amendment to bills by one house shall be concurred in by the other except by a vote of a majority thereof, taken by yeas and nays, and the names of those voting for and against recorded upon the journals; and reports of committees of conference shall in like manner be adopted in each house.

SEC. 23. No special or local law shall be enacted for the benefit of individuals or corporations in cases which are or can be provided for by a general law, or where the relief sought can be given by any court of this State. Nor shall the operation of any general law be suspended by the General Assembly for the benefit of any individual, corporation or association.

SEC. 24. No local or special law shall be passed on a subject which cannot be provided for by a general law, unless notice of the intention to apply therefor shall have been published in the locality where the matter or things to be affected may be situated, which notice shall be at least twenty days prior to the introduction into the General Assembly of such bill; the evidence of such notice having been given, shall be exhibited to the General Assembly before such bill shall be passed: *Provided*, That the provisions of this Constitution as to special or local laws shall not apply to public or educational institutions of or in this State, nor to industrial, mining, immigration or manufacturing

corporations or interests, or corporations for constructing canals, or improving navigable rivers and harbors of this State.

SEC. 25. The General Assembly shall pass general laws, under which local and private interests shall be provided for and protected.

SEC. 26. The General Assembly shall have no power to authorize lotteries or gift enterprises for any purpose, and it shall pass laws to prohibit the sale of lottery or gift enterprise tickets, or tickets in any scheme in the nature of a lottery, in this State, and all acts or parts of acts heretofore passed by the General Assembly of this State, authorizing a lottery or lotteries, and all acts amendatory thereof or supplemental thereto, are hereby avoided.

SEC. 27. The presiding officer of each house shall, in the presence of the house over which he presides, sign all bills and joint resolutions passed by the General Assembly, after the titles have been publicly read immediately before signing, and the fact of signing shall be entered on the journal.

SEC. 28. The General Assembly shall prescribe by law the number, duties and compensation of the officers and employes of each house, and no payment shall be made from the State Treasury, or be in any way authorized to any person, except to an acting officer or employe, elected or appointed in pursuance of law.

SEC. 29. No bill shall be passed giving any extra compensation to any public officer, servant or employe, agent or contractor, after the services shall have been rendered, or contract made; nor shall any officer of the State bind the State to the payment of any sum of money but by authority of law.

SEC. 30. All stationery, printing, paper and fuel used in the legislative and other departments of government, shall be furnished, and the printing, binding and distribution of laws, journals, department reports, and all other printing and binding, and repairing and furnishing the halls and rooms used for the meetings of the General Assembly and its committees, shall be performed under contract, to be given to the lowest responsible bidder below a maximum price, and under such regulations as shall be prescribed by law; no member or officer of any department of the government shall be in any way interested in such contracts, and all such contracts shall be subject to the approval of the Governor, State Auditor and State Treasurer.

SEC. 31. All bills for raising revenue shall originate in the House of Representatives, but the Senate may propose amendments as in other bills.

SEC. 32. The general appropriation bill shall embrace nothing but appropriations for the ordinary expenses of the executive, legislative and judicial departments of the State, interest on the public debt, and for the public schools; all other appropriations shall be made by separate bills, each embracing but one subject.

SEC. 33. No money shall be paid out of the treasury except upon appropriation made by law, and on warrant drawn by the proper officer in pursuance thereof, and a regular statement and account of receipts

and expenditures of all public moneys shall be published annually in such manner as may be by law directed.

SEC. 34. No appropriation shall be made to any charitable or educational institution not under the absolute control of the State, other than normal schools established by law for the professional training of teachers for the public schools of the State, except by a vote of two-thirds of all the members elected to each house.

SEC. 35. No act of the General Assembly shall authorize the investment of any trust fund by executors, administrators, guardians and other trustees, in the bonds or stock of any private corporation; and any such acts now existing are avoided, saving investments heretofore made.

SEC. 36. The power to change the venue in civil and criminal causes is vested in the courts, to be exercised in such manner as shall be provided by law.

SEC. 37. When the General Assembly shall be convened in special session, there shall be no legislation upon subjects other than those designated in the proclamation of the Governor calling such session.

SEC. 38. No State office shall be continued or created for the inspection or measuring of any merchandise, manufacture or commodity, but any county or municipality may appoint such officers, when authorized by law.

SEC. 39. No act of the General Assembly changing the seat of government of the State, shall become a law until the same shall have been submitted to the qualified electors of the State at a general election and approved by a majority of such electors voting on the same, and such act shall specify the proposed new location.

SEC. 40. A member of the General Assembly who shall corruptly solicit, demand or receive, or consent to receive, directly or indirectly, for himself or for another, from any company, corporation, or person, any money, office, appointment, employment, reward, thing of value or enjoyment, or of personal advantage, or promise thereof, for his vote or official influence, or for withholding the same, or with an understanding, expressed or implied, that his vote or official action shall be in any way influenced thereby, or who shall solicit or demand any such money or other advantage, matter or thing aforesaid, for another, as the consideration of his vote or official influence, or for withholding the same, or shall give or withhold his vote or influence in consideration of the payment or promise of such money, advantage, matter or thing, to another, shall be guilty of bribery within the meaning of this Constitution, and shall incur the disabilities provided thereby for such offense, and such additional punishment as is or shall be provided by law.

SEC. 41. Any person who shall, directly or indirectly, offer, give or promise any money or thing of value, testimonial, privilege or personal advantage, to any executive or judicial officer, or member of the General Assembly, to influence him in the performance of any of his public or official duties, shall be guilty of bribery, and be punished in such manner as shall be provided by law.

SEC. 42. The offense of corrupt solicitation of members of the General Assembly, or of public officers of this State, or of any municipal division thereof, and any occupation or practice of solicitation of such member or officers, to influence their official action, shall be defined by law, and shall be punished by fine and imprisonment.

SEC. 43. A member of the General Assembly who has a personal or private interest in any measure or bill proposed or pending before the General Assembly, shall disclose the fact to the house of which he is a member, and shall not vote thereon.

SEC. 44. In all elections by the General Assembly, the members shall vote  *viva voce*, and the votes shall be entered on the journals.

SEC. 45. It shall be the duty of the General Assembly to pass such laws as may be necessary and proper to decide differences by arbitrators, to be appointed by the parties who may choose that mode of adjustment.

SEC. 46. It shall be the duty of the General Assembly, at its first session after the ratification of this Constitution, and within every subsequent period of ten years, to make provision by law for the revision, digesting and promulgation of the public statutes of this State of a general nature, both civil and criminal.

SEC. 47. The General Assembly shall pass such penal laws as they may deem expedient to suppress the evil practice of dueling.

SEC. 48. It shall be the duty of the General Assembly to regulate by law the cases in which deductions shall be made from the salaries of public officers for neglect of duty in their official capacities, and the amount of such deductions.

SEC. 49. It shall be the duty of the General Assembly to require the several counties of this State to make adequate provision for the maintenance of the poor.

SEC. 50. The General Assembly shall not have power to authorize any municipal corporation to pass any laws inconsistent with the general laws of this State.

SEC. 51. In the event of annexation of any foreign territory to this State, the General Assembly shall enact laws extending to the inhabitants of the acquired territory all the rights and privileges which may be required by the terms of the acquisition, anything in this Constitution to the contrary notwithstanding.

SEC. 52. The General Assembly shall not tax the property, real and personal, of the State, counties, or other municipal corporations, or cemeteries; nor lots in incorporated cities or towns, or within one mile of any city or town, to the extent of one acre, nor lots one mile or more distant from such cities or towns, to the extent of five acres, with the buildings thereon, when the same are used exclusively for religious worship, for schools, or for purposes purely charitable; nor such property, real or personal, to an extent not exceeding twenty-five thousand dollars in value, as may be used exclusively for agricultural or horticultural associations of a public character.

SEC. 53. The General Assembly shall by law prescribe such rules and regulations as may be necessary to ascertain the value of personal and real property exempted from sale under legal process by this Constitution, and to secure the same to the claimant thereof as selected.

SEC. 54. The State shall not engage in works of internal improvement, nor lend money or its credit in aid of such; nor shall the State be interested in any private or corporate enterprise, or lend money or its credit to any individual, association or corporation.

SEC. 55. The General Assembly shall have no power to authorize any county, city, town, or other sub-division of this State, to lend its credit, or to grant public money or thing of value in aid of or to any individual, association or corporation whatsoever, or to become a stockholder in any such corporation, association or company, by issuing bonds, or otherwise.

SEC. 56. There can be no law of this State impairing the obligation of contracts by destroying or impairing the remedy for their enforcement; and the General Assembly shall have no power to revive any right or remedy which may have become barred by lapse of time or by any statute of this State.

## ARTICLE V.

### EXECUTIVE DEPARTMENT.

SECTION 1. The Executive Department shall consist of a Governor, Secretary of State, State Treasurer, State Auditor, Attorney General and Superintendent of Education, and a Sheriff for each county.

SEC. 2. The supreme executive power of this State shall be vested in a Chief Magistrate, who shall be styled "The Governor of the State of Alabama."

SEC. 3. The Governor, Secretary of State, State Treasurer, State Auditor and Attorney General shall be elected by the qualified electors of this State, at the same time and places appointed for the election of members of the General Assembly.

SEC. 4. The returns of every election for Governor, Secretary of State, State Auditor, State Treasurer and Attorney General shall be sealed up and transmitted by the returning officers to the seat of government, directed to the Speaker of the House of Representatives, who shall, during the first week of the session to which said returns shall be made, open and publish them in the presence of both houses of the General Assembly in joint convention. The person having the highest number of votes for either of said offices shall be declared duly elected; but if two or more shall have an equal and the highest number of votes for the same office, the General Assembly, by joint vote, without delay, shall choose one of said persons for said office. Contested elections for Governor, Secretary of State, State Auditor, State Treasurer and Attorney General shall be determined by both houses of the General Assembly in such manner as may be prescribed by law.

SEC. 5. The Governor, Secretary of State, State Treasurer, State



Auditor and Attorney General shall hold their respective offices for the term of two years from the time of their installation in office, and until their successors shall be elected and qualified.

SEC. 6. The Governor shall be at least thirty years of age when elected, and shall have been a citizen of the United States ten years and a resident citizen of this State at least seven years next before the day of his election.

SEC. 7. The Governor, Secretary of State, State Treasurer, State Auditor and Attorney General shall reside at the seat of government of this State during the time they continue in office (except in case of epidemics); and they shall receive compensation for their services, which shall be fixed by law, and which shall not be increased or diminished during the term for which they shall have been elected.

SEC. 8. The Governor shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed.

SEC. 9. The Governor may require information in writing, under oath, from the officers of the Executive Department on any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices; and he may at any time require information in writing, under oath, from all officers and managers of State institutions, upon any subject relating to the condition, management and expenses of their respective offices and institutions; and any such officer or manager who makes a false report shall be guilty of perjury and punished accordingly.

SEC. 10. The Governor may, by proclamation, on extraordinary occasions, convene the General Assembly at the seat of government, or at a different place, if, since their last adjournment, that shall have become dangerous from an enemy or from infectious or contagious diseases; and he shall state specifically in such proclamation each matter concerning which the action of that body is deemed necessary.

SEC. 11. The Governor shall, from time to time, give to the General Assembly information of the state of the government, and recommend to their consideration such measures as he may deem expedient, and at the commencement of each session of the General Assembly, and at the close of his term of office, give information by written message of the condition of the State, and he shall account to the General Assembly, as may be prescribed by law, for all moneys received and paid out by him from any funds subject to his order, with the vouchers therefor, and he shall, at the commencement of each regular session, present to the General Assembly estimates of the amount of money required to be raised by taxation for all purposes.

SEC. 12. The Governor shall have power to remit fines and forfeitures, under such rules and regulations as may be prescribed by law, and after conviction to grant reprieves, commutation of sentence and pardons (except in cases of treason and impeachment); but pardons in cases of murder, arson, burglary, rape, assault with intent to commit rape, perjury, forgery, bribery and larceny, shall not relieve from civil and political disability unless specifically expressed in the pardon. Upon conviction of treason, the Governor may suspend the execution

of the sentence and report the same to the General Assembly at the next regular session when the General Assembly shall either pardon, commute the sentence, direct its execution, or grant further reprieve. He shall communicate to the General Assembly at every regular session each case of reprieve, commutation or pardon granted, with his reasons therefor, stating the name and crime of the convict, the sentence, its date, and the date of the reprieve, commutation or pardon.

SEC. 13. Every bill, which shall have passed both houses of the General Assembly, shall be presented to the Governor; if he approve, he shall sign it, but if not, he shall return it with his objections to that house in which it shall have originated, who shall enter the objections at large upon the journals, and the house to which such bill shall be returned, shall proceed to reconsider it; if after such reconsideration a majority of the whole number elected to that house, shall vote for the passage of such bill, it shall be sent with the objections, to the other house, by which it shall likewise be reconsidered; if approved by a majority of the whole number elected to that house, it shall become a law; but in such cases, the votes of both houses shall be determined by yeas and nays, and the names of the members voting for or against the bill, shall be entered upon the journals of each house respectively; if any bill shall not be returned by the Governor within five days (Sundays excepted) after it shall have been presented to him, the same shall be a law, in like manner as if he had signed it, unless the General Assembly by their adjournment prevent its return, in which case it shall not be a law. And every order, vote, or resolution, to which the concurrence of both houses may be necessary (except questions of adjournment, and of bringing on elections by the two houses, and of amending this Constitution,) shall be presented to the Governor, and before the same shall take effect be approved by him, or being disapproved shall be repassed by both houses, according to the rules and limitations prescribed in the case of a bill.

SEC. 14. The Governor shall have power to disapprove of any item or items of any bill making appropriations of money, embracing distinct items, and the part or parts of the bill approved shall be the law, and the item or items of appropriations disapproved shall be void, unless repassed according to the rules and limitations prescribed for the passage of other bills over the Executive veto, and he shall, in writing, state specifically the item or items he disapproves.

SEC. 15. In case of the impeachment of the Governor, his removal from office, death, refusal to qualify, resignation, absence from the State, or other disability, the President of the Senate shall exercise all the power and authority appertaining to the office of Governor, until the time appointed for the election of Governor shall arrive, or until the Governor who is absent or impeached, shall return or be acquitted, or other disability be removed, and if during such vacancy in the office of Governor, the President of the Senate shall be impeached, removed from office, refuse to qualify, die, resign, be absent from the State, or be under any other disability, the Speaker of the House of Representa-

tives shall in like manner administer the government. If the Governor shall be absent from the State over twenty days, the Secretary of State shall notify the President of the Senate, who shall enter upon the duties of Governor, and if the Governor and President of the Senate shall both be absent from the State over twenty days, the Secretary of State shall notify the Speaker of the House of Representatives, and in such case he shall enter upon and discharge the duties of Governor, until the return of the Governor or President of the Senate.

SEC. 10. The President of the Senate and Speaker of the House of Representatives shall, during the time they respectively administer the government, receive the same compensation which the Governor would have received if he had been employed in the duties of his office; *Provided*, That if the General Assembly shall be in session during such absence, they, or either of them, shall receive no compensation as members of the General Assembly while acting as Governor.

SEC. 17. No person shall, at one and the same time hold the office of Governor of this State and any other office, civil or military, either under this State, the United States, or any other State or government except as otherwise provided in this Constitution.

SEC. 18. The Governor shall be Commander-in-Chief of the militia and volunteer forces of the State, except when they shall be called into the service of the United States, and he may call out the same to execute the laws, suppress insurrection and repel invasion; but he need not command in person, unless directed to do so by a resolution of the General Assembly, and when acting in the service of the United States he shall appoint his staff and the General Assembly shall fix his rank.

SEC. 19. No person shall be eligible to the office of Secretary of State, State Treasurer, State Auditor or Attorney General, unless he shall have been a citizen of the United States at least seven years, and shall have resided in this State at least five years next preceding his election, and shall be at least twenty-five years old when elected.

SEC. 20. There shall be a great seal of the State, which shall be used officially by the Governor; and the seal now in use shall continue to be used until another shall have been adopted by the General Assembly. The said seal shall be called the "Great Seal of the State of Alabama."

SEC. 21. The Secretary of State shall be the custodian of the seal of the State, and shall authenticate therewith all official acts of the Governor, his approval of laws and resolutions excepted. He shall keep a register of the official acts of the Governor, and when necessary shall attest them, and lay copies of same, together with copies of all papers relative thereto, before either house of the General Assembly, whenever required to do so, and shall perform such other duties as may be prescribed by law.

SEC. 22. All grants and commissions shall be issued in the name and by the authority of the State of Alabama, sealed with the great seal, signed by the Governor and countersigned by the Secretary of State.

SEC. 23. Should the office of Secretary of State, State Treasurer, State Auditor, Attorney General or Superintendent of Education become vacant, for any of the causes specified in section fifteen of this article, the Governor shall fill the vacancy until the disability is removed or a successor elected and qualified.

SEC. 24. The State Treasurer, State Auditor, and Attorney General, shall perform such duties as may be prescribed by law. The State Treasurer and State Auditor shall every year, at a time the General Assembly may fix, make a full and complete report to the Governor, showing all receipts and disbursements of revenue, of every character, all claims audited and paid by the State, by items, and all taxes and revenue collected and paid into the treasury, and from what sources, and they shall make reports oftener on any matter pertaining to their office, if required by the Governor, or the General Assembly.

SEC. 25. The State Auditor, State Treasurer, and Secretary of State shall not, after the expiration of the terms of those now in office, receive to their use any fees, costs, perquisites of office, or compensation other than their salaries as prescribed by law; and all fees that may be payable by law, for any service performed by either of such officers, shall be paid in advance into the State Treasury.

SEC. 26. A sheriff shall be elected in each county by the qualified electors thereof, who shall hold his office for the term of four years, unless sooner removed, and shall be ineligible to such office as his own successor; *Provided*, That sheriffs elected on the first Monday in August, 1877, or at such other time as may be prescribed by law for the election in that year, shall hold their offices for the term of three years, and until their successors shall be elected and qualified. In the year 1880, at the general election for members to the General Assembly, sheriffs shall be elected for four years as herein provided. Vacancies in the office of sheriff shall be filled by the Governor, as in other cases, and the person appointed shall continue in office until the next general election in the county for sheriff, as provided by law.

## ARTICLE VI.

### JUDICIAL DEPARTMENT.

SECTION 1. The judicial power of the State shall be vested in the Senate, sitting as a court of impeachment, a supreme court, circuit courts, chancery courts, courts of probate, such inferior courts of law and equity, to consist of not more than five members, as the General Assembly may from time to time establish, and such persons as may be by law invested with powers of a judicial nature.

SEC. 2. Except in cases otherwise directed in the Constitution, the supreme court shall have appellate jurisdiction only, which shall be co-extensive with the State, under such restriction and regulations, not repugnant to this Constitution, as may from time to time be prescribed by law; *Provided*, That said court shall have power to issue writs of injunction, *habeas corpus*, *quo warranto*, and such other remedial and

original writs as may be necessary to give it a general superintendence and control of inferior jurisdictions.

SEC. 3. The supreme court shall be held at the seat of government, but if that shall have become dangerous from any cause, it may adjourn to a different place.

SEC. 4. The State shall be divided by the General Assembly into convenient circuits, not to exceed eight in number, unless increased by a vote of two-thirds of the members of each house of the General Assembly, and no circuit shall contain less than three nor more than twelve counties, and for each circuit there shall be chosen a judge, who shall for one year next preceding his election and during his continuance in office reside in the circuit for which he is elected.

SEC. 5. The circuit court shall have original jurisdiction in all matters, civil and criminal, within the State, not otherwise excepted in the Constitution; but in civil cases only when the matter or sum in controversy exceeds fifty dollars.

SEC. 6. A circuit court shall be held in each county in the State at least twice in every year; and the judges of the several circuits may hold court for each other when they deem it expedient, and shall do so when directed by law; *Provided*, That the judges of the several circuit courts shall have power to issue writs of injunction returnable into courts of chancery.

SEC. 7. The General Assembly shall have power to establish a court or courts of chancery, with original and appellate jurisdiction. The State shall be divided by the General Assembly into convenient chancery divisions, not exceeding three in number, unless an increase shall be made by a vote of two-thirds of each house of the General Assembly, taken by yeas and nays and entered upon the journals; and the divisions shall be divided into districts, and for each division there shall be a chancellor, who shall, at the time of his election or appointment, and during his continuance in office, reside in the division for which he shall have been elected or appointed.

SEC. 8. A chancery court shall be held in each district, at a place to be fixed by law, at least once in each year; and the chancellors may hold courts for each other, when they deem it necessary.

SEC. 9. The General Assembly shall have power to establish in each county within the State a court of probate, with general jurisdiction for the granting of letters testamentary and of administration, and for orphans' business.

SEC. 10. The judges of the supreme court, circuit courts and chancellors shall, at stated times, receive for their services a compensation, which shall not be diminished during their official terms, but they shall receive no fees or perquisites, nor hold any office (except judicial offices) of profit or trust under this State, or the United States, or any other power, during the term for which they have been elected.

SEC. 11. The supreme court shall consist of one chief justice, and such number of associate justices as may be prescribed by law.

SEC. 12. The chief justice and associate justices of the supreme

court, judges of the circuit courts, probate courts and chancellors, shall be elected by the qualified electors of the State, circuits, counties, and chancery divisions for which such courts may be established, at such time as may be prescribed by law.

SEC. 13. The judges of such inferior courts of law and equity as may be by law established, shall be elected or appointed, in such mode as the General Assembly may prescribe.

SEC. 14. The judges of the supreme court, circuit courts, and chancellors, and the judges of city courts, shall have been citizens of the United States, and of this State, for five years next preceding their election or appointment, and shall be not less than twenty-five years of age, and learned in the law.

SEC. 15. The chief justice and associate justices of the supreme court, circuit judges, chancellors and probate judges, shall hold office for the term of six years, and until their successors are elected or appointed and qualified; and the right of such judges and chancellors to hold their offices for the full time, hereby prescribed, shall not be affected by any change hereafter made by law in any circuit, division or county in the mode or time of election.

SEC. 16. The judges of the supreme court shall, by virtue of their offices, be conservators of the peace throughout the State; the judges of the circuit courts, within their respective circuits, and the judges of the inferior courts, within their respective jurisdictions shall, in like manner, be conservators of the peace.

SEC. 17. Vacancies in the office of any of the judges or chancellors of this State shall be filled by appointment by the Governor, and such appointee shall hold his office for the unexpired term, and until his successor is elected or appointed and qualified.

SEC. 18. If in any case, civil or criminal, pending in any circuit, chancery or city court in this State, the presiding judge or chancellor shall, for any legal cause, be incompetent to try, hear or render judgment in such cause, the parties or their attorneys of record, if it be a civil case, or the solicitor or other prosecuting officer, and the defendant, or defendants, if it be a criminal case, may agree upon some disinterested person practicing in the court, and learned in the law, to act as special judge or chancellor, to sit as a court and to hear, decide and render judgment in the same manner and to the same effect as a judge of the circuit or city court or chancellor sitting as a court might do in such case. If the case be a civil one and the parties or their attorneys of record do not agree, or if the case be a criminal one and the prosecuting officer and the defendant or defendants do not agree upon a special judge or chancellor, or if either party in a civil cause is not represented in court, the clerk of the circuit or city court, or register in chancery, of the court in which said cause is pending, shall appoint the special judge or chancellor, who shall preside, try and render judgment as in this section provided.

SEC. 19. The General Assembly shall have power to provide for

the holding of circuit and chancery courts in this State, when the judges or chancellors thereof fail to attend regular terms.

SEC. 20. No judge of any court of record, in this State, shall practice law in any of the courts of this State or of the United States.

SEC. 21. Registers in chancery shall be appointed by the chancellors of the divisions, and shall hold office during the term of the chancellors making such appointment; and such registers shall receive as compensation for their services only such fees and commissions as may be specifically prescribed by law.

SEC. 22. A clerk of the supreme court shall be appointed by the judges thereof, and shall hold office during the term of the judges making the appointment, and clerks of such inferior courts as may be established by law shall be appointed by the judges thereof, and shall hold office during the term of the judge making such appointment.

SEC. 23. Clerks of the circuit court shall be elected by the qualified electors in each county, for the term of six years. Vacancies in such office shall be filled by the Governor for the unexpired term.

SEC. 24. The clerk of the supreme court and registers in chancery may be removed from office by the judges of the supreme court and chancellors respectively, for cause, to be entered at length upon the records of the court.

SEC. 25. A solicitor for each judicial circuit shall be elected by joint ballot of the General Assembly, who shall be learned in the law, and who shall, at the time of his election, and during his continuance in office, reside in the circuit for which he is chosen, and whose term of office shall be for six years: *Provided*, That the General Assembly, at the first session thereof, after the ratification of this Constitution, shall, by joint ballot, elect a solicitor for each judicial circuit of the State, whose term of office shall begin on Tuesday after the first Monday in November, 1876, and continue for four years: and *Provided*, that the General Assembly may, when necessary, provide for the election or appointment of county solicitors.

SEC. 26. There shall be elected by the qualified electors of each precinct of the counties not exceeding two justices of the peace and one constable. Such justices shall have jurisdiction in all civil cases wherein the amount in controversy does not exceed \$100, except in cases of libel, slander, assault and battery, and ejectment. In all cases tried before such justices, the right of appeal, without pre-payment of costs, shall be secured by law: *Provided*, That the Governor may appoint one notary public for each election precinct in counties, and one for each ward in cities of over 5,000 inhabitants, who, in addition to the powers of notary, shall have and exercise the same jurisdiction as justices of the peace within the precincts and wards for which they are respectively appointed: *Provided*, That notaries public without such jurisdiction may be appointed. The term of office of such justice and notaries public shall be prescribed by law.

SEC. 27. An attorney-general shall be elected by the qualified electors of the State at the same time and places of election of members

of the General Assembly, and whose term of office shall be for two years, and until his successor is elected and qualified. After his election he shall reside at the seat of government and shall be the law officer of the State, and shall perform such duties as may be required of him by law.

SEC. 28. The style of all process shall be "The State of Alabama," and all prosecutions shall be carried on in the name and by the authority of the same, and shall conclude, "Against the peace and dignity of the State."

## ARTICLE VII.

### IMPEACHMENTS.

SECTION 1. The Governor, Secretary of State, Auditor, Treasurer, Attorney-General, Superintendent of Education, and Judges of the Supreme Court may be removed from office for willful neglect of duty, corruption in office, habitual drunkenness, incompetency, or any offense involving moral turpitude while in office, or committed under color thereof, or connected therewith, by the Senate, sitting as a court for that purpose, under oath or affirmation, on articles or charges preferred by the House of Representatives.

SEC. 2. The chancellors, judges of the circuit courts, judges of the probate courts, solicitors of the circuits and judges of the inferior courts from which an appeal may be taken directly to the supreme court, may be removed from office for any of the causes specified in the preceding section, by the supreme court, under such regulations as may be prescribed by law.

SEC. 3. The sheriffs, clerks of the circuit, city or criminal courts, tax collectors, tax assessors, county treasurers, coroners, justices of the peace, notaries public, constables, and all other county officers, mayors and intendants of incorporated cities and towns in this State, may be removed from office for any of the causes specified in section one of this article, by the circuit, city or criminal court of the county in which such officers hold their office, under such regulations as may be prescribed by law; *Provided*, That the right of trial by jury and appeal in such cases be secured.

SEC. 4. The penalties in cases arising under the three preceding sections shall not extend beyond removal from office and disqualification from holding office under the authority of this State, for the term for which he was elected or appointed; but the accused shall be liable to indictment, trial and punishment as prescribed by law.

## ARTICLE VIII.

### SUFFRAGE AND ELECTIONS.

SECTION 1. Every male citizen of the United States, and every male person of foreign birth who may have legally declared his intention to become a citizen of the United States before he offers to vote.



who is twenty-one years old or upwards, possessing the following qualifications, shall be an elector, and shall be entitled to vote at any election by the people, except as hereinafter provided:

First, He shall have resided in the State at least one year immediately preceding the election at which he offers to vote.

Second, He shall have resided in the county for three months, and in the precinct, or ward, for thirty days immediately preceding the election at which he offers to vote: *Provided*, That the General Assembly may prescribe a longer or shorter residence in any precinct in any county, or in any ward in any incorporated city or town having a population of more than five thousand inhabitants, but in no case to exceed three months: and *Provided*, That no soldier, sailor or marine in the military or naval service of the United States shall acquire a residence by being stationed in this State.

SEC. 2. All elections by the people shall be by ballot, and all elections by persons in a representative capacity shall be *viva voce*.

SEC. 3. The following classes shall not be permitted to register, vote or hold office:

First, Those who shall have been convicted of treason, embezzlement of public funds, malfeasance in office, larceny, bribery, or other crime punishable by imprisonment in the penitentiary.

Second, Those who are idiots or insane.

SEC. 4. Electors shall, in all cases except treason, felony or breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at elections, or while going to or returning therefrom.

SEC. 5. The General Assembly shall pass laws, not inconsistent with this Constitution, to regulate and govern elections in this State, and all such laws shall be uniform throughout the State. The General Assembly may, when necessary, provide by law for the registration of electors throughout the State, or in any incorporated city or town thereof, and when it is so provided, no person shall vote at any election unless he shall have registered as required by law.

SEC. 6. It shall be the duty of the General Assembly to pass adequate laws giving protection against the evils arising from the use of intoxicating liquors at all elections.

SEC. 7. Returns of elections for all civil officers who are to be commissioned by the Governor, except Secretary of State, State Auditor, State Treasurer and Attorney-General, and for members of the General Assembly, shall be made to the Secretary of State.

## ARTICLE IX.

### REPRESENTATION.

SECTION 1. The whole number of Senators shall not be less than one-fourth nor more than one-third of the whole number of Representatives.

SEC. 2. The House of Representatives shall consist of not more than one hundred members, who shall be apportioned by the General

Assembly among the several counties of the State according to the number of inhabitants in them, respectively, as ascertained by the decennial census of the United States for the year 1880; which apportionment, when made, shall not be subject to alteration until the first session of the General Assembly after the next decennial census of the United States shall have been taken.

SEC. 3. It shall be the duty of the General Assembly, at its first session after the taking of the decennial census of the United States in 1880, and after each subsequent decennial census, to fix by law the number of Representatives, and apportion them among the several counties of the State: *Provided*, That each county shall be entitled to at least one Representative.

SEC. 4. It shall be the duty of the General Assembly, at its first session after the taking of the decennial census of the United States in 1880, and after each subsequent decennial census, to fix by law the number of Senators, and to divide the State into as many Senatorial Districts as there are Senators, which districts shall be as nearly equal to each other in the number of inhabitants as may be, and each shall be entitled to one Senator, and no more; and which districts, when formed, shall not be changed until the next apportioning session of the General Assembly after the next decennial census of the United States shall have been taken. No county shall be divided between two districts, and no district shall be made of two or more counties not contiguous to each other.

SEC. 5. Should the decennial census of the United States from any cause not be taken, or if when taken the same as to this State is not full and satisfactory, the General Assembly shall have power, at its first session after the time shall have elapsed for the taking of said census, to provide for an enumeration of all the inhabitants of this State, and once in each ten years thereafter, upon which it shall be the duty of the General Assembly to make the apportionment of Representatives and Senators as provided for in this article.

SEC. 6. Until the General Assembly shall make an apportionment of Representatives among the several counties, after the first decennial census of the United States as herein provided, the counties of Autauga, Baldwin, Bibb, Blount, Calhoun, Chilton, Cherokee, Choctaw, Clarke, Clay, Cleburne, Coffee, Colbert, Conecuh, Coosa, Covington, Crenshaw, Dale, DeKalb, Elmore, Etowah, Escambia, Fayette, Franklin, Geneva, Henry, Lauderdale, Marion, Morgan, Monroe, Marshall, Randolph, Sanford, Shelby, St. Clair, Walker, Washington and Winston shall each have one Representative; the counties of Barbour, Bullock, Butler, Chambers, Green, Hale, Jackson, Jefferson, Limestone, Lawrence, Lowndes, Lee, Macon, Marengo, Perry, Pickens, Pike, Russell, Sumter, Talladega, Tallapoosa, Tuskaloosa and Wilcox shall have each two Representatives; the county of Madison shall have three Representatives; the counties of Dallas and Montgomery shall have each four Representatives, and the county of Mobile shall have five Representatives.

SEC. 7. Until the General Assembly shall divide the State into Senatorial Districts as herein provided, the Senatorial Districts shall be as follows:

First district, Lauderdale and Limestone; second district, Colbert and Lawrence; third district, Morgan, Winston and Blount; fourth district, Madison; fifth district, Marshall, Jackson and DeKalb; sixth district, Cherokee, Etowah and St. Clair; seventh district, Calhoun and Cleburne; eighth district, Talladega and Clay; ninth district, Randolph and Chambers; tenth district, Macon and Tallapoosa; eleventh district, Bibb and Tuskaloosa; twelfth district, Franklin, Marion, Fayette and Sanford; thirteenth district, Walker, Jefferson and Shelby; fourteenth district, Greene and Pickens; fifteenth district, Coosa, Elmore and Chilton; sixteenth district, Lowndes and Autauga; seventeenth district, Butler and Conecuh; eighteenth district, Perry; nineteenth district, Choctaw, Clarke and Washington; twentieth district, Marengo; twenty-first district, Monroe, Escambia and Baldwin; twenty-second district, Wilcox; twenty-third district, Henry, Coffee, Dale and Geneva; twenty-fourth district, Barbour; twenty-fifth district, Pike, Crenshaw and Covington; twenty-sixth district, Bullock; twenty-seventh district, Lee; twenty-eighth district, Montgomery; twenty-ninth district, Russell; thirtieth district, Dallas; thirty-first district, Sumter; thirty-second district, Hale; thirty-third district, Mobile.

## ARTICLE X.

### EXEMPTED PROPERTY.

SECTION 1. The personal property of any resident of this State to the value of one thousand dollars, to be selected by such resident, shall be exempted from sale on execution, or other process of any court, issued for the collection of any debt contracted since the 13th day of July, 1868, or after the ratification of this Constitution.

SEC. 2. Every homestead, not exceeding eighty acres, and the dwelling and appurtenances thereon, to be selected by the owner thereof, and not in any city, town or village, or in lieu thereof, at the option of the owner, any lot in the city, town or village, with the dwelling and appurtenances thereon, owned and occupied by any resident of this State, and not exceeding the value of two thousand dollars, shall be exempted from sale on execution, or any other process from a court, for any debt contracted since the 13th day of July, 1868, or after the ratification of this Constitution. Such exemption, however, shall not extend to any mortgage lawfully obtained, but such mortgage or other alienation of such homestead, by the owner thereof, if a married man, shall not be valid without the voluntary signature and assent of the wife to the same.

SEC. 3. The homestead of a family, after the death of the owner thereof, shall be exempt from the payment of any debts contracted since the 13th day of July, 1868, or after the ratification of this Constitution, in all cases, during the minority of the children.

SEC. 4. The provisions of sections one and two of this article shall not be so construed as to prevent a laborer's lien for work done and performed for the person claiming such exemption, or a mechanic's lien for work done on the premises.

SEC. 5. If the owner of a homestead die, leaving a widow, but no children, such homestead shall be exempt, and the rents and profits thereof shall inure to her benefit.

SEC. 6. The real and personal property of any female in this State, acquired before marriage, and all property, real and personal, to which she may afterwards be entitled by gift, grant, inheritance or devise, shall be and remain the separate estate and property of such female, and shall not be liable for any debts, obligations and engagements of her husband, and may be devised or bequeathed by her the same as if she were a *femme sole*.

SEC. 7. The right of exemption hereinbefore secured may be waived by an instrument in writing, and when such waiver relates to realty, the instrument must be signed by both the husband and wife, and attested by one witness.

## ARTICLE XI.

### TAXATION.

SECTION 1. All taxes levied on property in this State shall be assessed in exact proportion to the value of such property: *Provided, however,* The General Assembly may levy a poll tax, not to exceed one dollar and fifty cents, on each poll, which shall be applied exclusively in aid of the public school fund in the county so paying the same.

SEC. 2. No power to levy taxes shall be delegated to individuals or private corporations.

SEC. 3. After the ratification of this Constitution, no new debt shall be created against or incurred by this State or its authority, except to repel invasion or suppress insurrection, and then only by a concurrence of two-thirds of the members of each house of the General Assembly, and the vote shall be taken by yeas and nays and entered on the journals; and any act creating or incurring any new debt against this State, except as herein provided for, shall be absolutely void: *Provided,* The Governor may be authorized to negotiate temporary loans, never to exceed one hundred thousand dollars, to meet deficiencies in the treasury, and until the same is paid no new loan shall be negotiated: *Provided, further,* That this section shall not be so construed as to prevent the issuance of bonds in adjustment of existing State indebtedness.

SEC. 4. The General Assembly shall not have the power to levy, in any one year, a greater rate of taxation than three-fourths of one per centum on the value of the taxable property within this State.

SEC. 5. No county in this State shall be authorized to levy a larger rate of taxation, in any one year, on the value of the taxable property therein, than one-half of one per centum: *Provided,* That to pay

debts existing at the ratification of this Constitution, an additional rate of one-fourth of one per cent. may be levied and collected, which shall be exclusively appropriated to the payment of such debts, or the interest thereon: *Provided, further*, That to pay any debt or liability now existing against any county, incurred for the erection of the necessary public buildings or other ordinary county purposes, or that may hereafter be created for the erection of necessary public buildings or bridges, any county may levy and collect such special taxes as may have been or may hereafter be authorized by law, which taxes so levied and collected shall be applied exclusively to the purposes for which the same shall have been levied and collected.

SEC. 6. The property of private corporations, associations and individuals of this State shall forever be taxed at the same rate: *Provided*, This section shall not apply to institutions or enterprises devoted exclusively to religious, educational or charitable purposes.

SEC. 7. No city, town or other municipal corporation, other than provided for in this article, shall levy or collect a larger rate of taxation, in any one year, on the property thereof, than one-half of one per centum of the value of such property, as assessed for State taxation during the preceding year: *Provided*, That for the payment of debts existing at the time of the ratification of this Constitution, and the interest thereon, an additional rate of one per centum may be collected, to be applied exclusively to such indebtedness: and *Provided*, This section shall not apply to the city of Mobile, which city may, until the first day of January, 1879, levy a tax not to exceed the rate of one per centum, and from and after that time a tax not to exceed the rate of three-fourths of one per centum, to pay the expenses of the city government, and may also, until the first day of January, 1879, levy a tax not to exceed the rate of one per centum, and from and after that time a tax not to exceed the rate of three-fourths of one per centum to pay the existing indebtedness of said city and the interest thereon.

SEC. 8. At the first session of the General Assembly after the ratification of this Constitution, the salaries of the following officers shall be reduced at least twenty-five per centum, viz: Governor, Secretary of State, State Auditor, State Treasurer, Attorney-General, Superintendent of Education, Judges of the Supreme and Circuit Courts, and Chancellors. And after said reduction, the General Assembly shall not have the power to increase the same, except by a vote of a majority of all the members elected to each house, taken by yeas and nays and entered on the journals: *Provided*, This section shall not apply to any of said officers now in office.

SEC. 9. The General Assembly shall not have the power to require the counties, or other municipal corporations, to pay any charges which are now payable out of the State Treasury.

## ARTICLE XII.

## MILITIA.

SECTION 1. All able bodied male inhabitants of this State, between the ages of eighteen and forty-five years, who are citizens of the United States, or have declared their intention to become such citizens, shall be liable to military duty in the militia of the State.

SEC. 2. The General Assembly, in providing for the organization, equipment and discipline of the militia, shall conform as nearly as practicable to the regulations for the government of the armies of the United States.

SEC. 3. Each company and regiment shall elect its own company and regimental officers; but if any company or regiment shall neglect to elect such officers within the time prescribed by law, they may be appointed by the Governor.

SEC. 4. Volunteer organizations of infantry, cavalry and artillery may be formed in such manner and under such restrictions, and with such privileges as may be provided by law.

SEC. 5. The militia and volunteer forces shall, in all cases, except treason, felony and breach of the peace, be privileged from arrest during their attendance at musters, parades and elections, and in going to and returning from the same.

SEC. 6. The Governor shall, except as otherwise provided herein, be commander-in-chief of the militia and volunteer forces of the State, except when in the service of the United States, and shall, with the advice and consent of the Senate, appoint all general officers, whose terms of office shall be for four years. The Governor, the generals, and regimental and battalion commanders shall appoint their own staffs, as may be provided by law.

SEC. 7. The General Assembly shall provide for the safe keeping of the arms, ammunition and accoutrements, military records, banners and relics of the State.

SEC. 8. The officers and men of the militia and volunteer forces shall not be entitled to or receive any pay, rations or emoluments when not in actual service.

## ARTICLE XIII.

## EDUCATION.

SECTION 1. The General Assembly shall establish, organize and maintain a system of public schools throughout the State, for the equal benefit of the children thereof, between the ages of 7 and 21 years; but separate schools shall be provided for the children of citizens of African descent.

SEC. 2. The principal of all funds arising from the sale or other disposition of lands or other property which has been or may hereafter be granted or entrusted to this State, or given by the United States for

educational purposes, shall be preserved inviolate and undiminished; and the income arising therefrom shall be faithfully applied to the specific objects of the original grants or appropriations.

SEC. 3. All lands or other property given by individuals or appropriated by the State for educational purposes, and all estates of deceased persons who die without leaving a will or heir, shall be faithfully applied to the maintenance of the public schools.

SEC. 4. The General Assembly shall also provide for the levying and collection of an annual poll tax, not to exceed one dollar and fifty cents on each poll, which shall be applied to the support of the public schools in the counties in which it is levied and collected.

SEC. 5. The income arising from the sixteenth section trust fund, the surplus revenue fund, until it is called for by the United States Government, and the funds enumerated in sections three and four of this article, with such other moneys to be not less than one hundred thousand dollars per annum, as the General Assembly shall provide by taxation or otherwise, shall be applied to the support and maintenance of the public schools, and it shall be the duty of the General Assembly to increase, from time to time, the public school fund, as the condition of the treasury and the resources of the State will admit.

SEC. 6. Not more than four per cent. of all moneys raised, or which may hereafter be appropriated for the support of public schools shall be used or expended otherwise than for the payment of teachers employed in such schools: *Provided*, That the General Assembly may, by a vote of two-thirds of each house, suspend the operation of this section.

SEC. 7. The supervision of the public schools shall be vested in a superintendent of education, whose powers, duties, term of office and compensation shall be fixed by law. The superintendent of education, shall be elected by the qualified voters of the State, in such manner and at such time as shall be provided by law.

SEC. 8. No money raised for the support of the public schools of the State shall be appropriated to or used for the support of any sectarian or denominational school.

SEC. 9. The State University, and the Agricultural and Mechanical College shall each be under the management and control of a Board of Trustees. The Board of the University shall consist of two members from the congressional district in which the University is located, and one from each of the other congressional districts in the State. The Board for the Agricultural and Mechanical College shall consist of two members from the congressional district in which the college is located, and one from each of the other congressional districts in the State. Said trustees shall be appointed by the Governor, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, and shall hold office for a term of six years, and until their successors shall be appointed and qualified. After the first appointment each board shall be divided into three classes, as nearly equal as may be. The seats of the first class shall be vacated at the expiration of two years, and those of the second class in four years,

and those of the third class at the end of six years from the date of appointment, so that one-third may be chosen biennially. No trustee shall receive any pay or emolument other than his actual expenses incurred in the discharge of his duties as such. The Governor shall be *ex officio* President, and the Superintendent of Education *ex officio* a member of each of said Boards of Trustees.

SEC. 10. The General Assembly shall have no power to change the location of the State University, or the Agricultural and Mechanical College, as now established by law, except upon a vote of two-thirds of the members of the General Assembly, taken by yeas and nays and entered upon the journals.

SEC. 11. The provisions of this article, and of any act of the General Assembly passed in pursuance thereof, to establish, organize and maintain a system of public schools throughout the State, shall apply to Mobile county only so far as to authorize and require the authorities designated by law to draw the portion of the funds to which said county will be entitled for school purposes, and to make reports to the Superintendent of Education as may be prescribed by law. And all special incomes and powers of taxation as now authorized by law for the benefit of public schools in said county, shall remain undisturbed until otherwise provided by the General Assembly: *Provided*, That separate schools for each race shall always be maintained by said school authorities.

## ARTICLE XIV.

### CORPORATIONS—PRIVATE CORPORATIONS.

SECTION 1. Corporations may be formed under general laws, but shall not be created by special act, except for municipal, manufacturing, mining, immigration, industrial and educational purposes, or for constructing canals, or improving navigable rivers and harbors of this State, and in cases where, in the judgment of the General Assembly, the objects of the corporation cannot be attained under general laws. All general laws and special acts passed pursuant to this section, may be altered, amended or repealed.

SEC. 2. All existing charters, or grants of special or exclusive privileges, under which a *bona fide* organization shall not have taken place and business been commenced in good faith, at the time of the ratification of this Constitution, shall thereafter have no validity.

SEC. 3. The General Assembly shall not remit the forfeiture of the charter of any corporation now existing, or alter or amend the same, or pass any general or special law for the benefit of such corporation, other than in execution of a trust created by law or by contract, except upon the condition that such corporation shall thereafter hold its charter subject to the provisions of this Constitution.

SEC. 4. No foreign corporation shall do any business in this State without having at least one known place of business, and an authorized agent or agents therein, and such corporation may be sued in any



county where it does business, by service of process upon an agent anywhere in this State.

SEC. 5. No corporation shall engage in any business other than that expressly authorized in its charter.

SEC. 6. No corporation shall issue stock or bonds, except for money, labor done, or money or property actually received; and all fictitious increase of stock or indebtedness shall be void. The stock and bonded indebtedness of corporations shall not be increased, except in pursuance of general laws, nor without the consent of the persons holding the larger amount in value of stock, first obtained at a meeting to be held after thirty days notice given in pursuance of law.

SEC. 7. Municipal and other corporations and individuals, invested with the privilege of taking private property for public use, shall make just compensation for the property taken, injured or destroyed by the construction or enlargement of its works, highways or improvements, which compensation shall be paid before such taking, injury or destruction. The General Assembly is hereby prohibited from depriving any person of an appeal from any preliminary assessment of damages against any such corporations or individuals made by viewers or otherwise; and the amount of such damages in all cases of appeal shall, on the demand of either party, be determined by a jury according to law.

SEC. 8. Dues from private corporations shall be secured by such means as may be prescribed by law, but in no case shall any stockholder be individually liable otherwise than for the unpaid stock owned by him or her.

SEC. 9. No corporation shall issue preferred stock without the consent of the owners of two-thirds of the stock of said corporation.

SEC. 10. The General Assembly shall have the power to alter, revoke or amend any charter of incorporation now existing, and revokable at the ratification of this Constitution, or any that may hereafter be created, whenever in their opinion it may be injurious to the citizens of the State, in such manner, however, that no injustice shall be done to the corporators. No law hereafter enacted shall create, renew or extend the charter of more than one corporation.

SEC. 11. Any association or corporation organized for the purpose, or any individual, shall have the right to construct and maintain lines of telegraph within this State, and connect the same with other lines, and the General Assembly shall, by general law of uniform operation, provide reasonable regulations to give full effect to this section. No telegraph company shall consolidate with, or hold a controlling interest in the stock or bonds of any other telegraph company owning a competing line, or acquire, by purchase, or otherwise, any other competing line of telegraph.

SEC. 12. All corporations shall have the right to sue, and shall be subjected to be sued, in all courts, in like cases as natural persons.

SEC. 13. The term corporation, as used in this article, shall be construed to include all joint stock companies, or any associations hav-

ing any of the powers or privileges of corporations not possessed by individuals or partnerships.

#### BANKS AND BANKING.

SEC. 14. The General Assembly shall not have the power to establish or incorporate any bank, or banking company, or moneyed institution for the purpose of issuing bills of credit, or bills payable to order or bearer, except under the conditions prescribed in this Constitution.

SEC. 15. No bank shall be established otherwise than under a general banking law, nor otherwise than upon a specie basis.

SEC. 16. All bills or notes issued as money shall be, at all times, redeemable in gold or silver, and no law shall be passed sanctioning, directly or indirectly, the suspension, by any bank or banking company, of specie payment.

SEC. 17. Holders of bank notes, and depositors who have not stipulated for interest, shall, for such notes and deposits, be entitled, in case of insolvency, to the preference of payment over all other creditors.

SEC. 18. Every bank or banking company shall be required to cease all banking operations within twenty years from the time of its organization, unless the General Assembly shall extend the time, and promptly thereafter close its business; but shall have corporate capacity to sue, and shall be liable to suit, until its affairs and liabilities are fully closed.

SEC. 19. No bank shall receive, directly or indirectly, a greater rate of interest than shall be allowed by law to individuals for lending money.

SEC. 20. The State shall not be a stockholder in any bank, nor shall the credit of the State ever be given or loaned to any banking company, association or corporation.

#### RAILROADS AND CANALS.

SEC. 21. All railroads and canals shall be public highways, and all railroad and canal companies shall be common carriers. Any association or corporation organized for the purpose shall have the right to construct and operate a railroad between any points in this State, and to connect, at the State line, with railroads of other States. Every railroad company shall have the right with its road to intersect, connect with, or cross, any other railroad, and shall receive and transport, each, the other's freight, passengers and cars, loaded or empty, without delay or discrimination.

SEC. 22. The General Assembly shall pass laws to correct abuses and prevent unjust discrimination and extortion in the rates of freights and passenger tariffs on railroads, canals and rivers in this State.

SEC. 23. No railroad or other transportation company shall grant free passes, or sell tickets or passes at a discount, other than is sold to the public generally, to any member of the General Assembly, or to any person holding office under this State or the United States.

SEC. 24. No street passenger railway shall be constructed within the limits of any city or town without the consent of its local authorities.

SEC. 25. No railroad, canal, or other transportation company, in existence at the time of the ratification of this Constitution, shall have the benefit of any future legislation, by general or special laws, other than in execution of a trust created by law or by contract, except on the condition of complete acceptance of all the provisions of this article.

## ARTICLE XV.

### OATH OF OFFICE.

SECTION 1. All members of the General Assembly, and all officers, executive and judicial, before they enter upon the execution of the duties of their respective offices, shall take the following oath or affirmation, to-wit:

"I, ———, solemnly swear [or affirm, as the case may be,] that I will support the Constitution of the United States and the Constitution of the State of Alabama, so long as I continue a citizen thereof; and that I will faithfully and honestly discharge the duties of the office upon which I am about to enter, to the best of my ability; so help me, God."

Which oath may be administered by the presiding officer of either house of the General Assembly, or any officer authorized by law to administer an oath.

## ARTICLE XVI.

### MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

SECTION 1. No person holding an office of profit under the United States, except postmasters whose annual salary does not exceed two hundred dollars, shall, during his continuance in such office, hold any office of profit under this State; nor shall any person hold two offices of profit at one and the same time under this State, except justices of the peace, constables, notaries public and commissioners of deeds.

SEC. 2. It is made the duty of the General Assembly to enact all laws necessary to give effect to the provisions of this Constitution.

## ARTICLE XVII.

### MODE OF AMENDING THE CONSTITUTION.

SECTION 1. The General Assembly may, whenever two-thirds of each house shall deem it necessary, propose amendments to this Constitution, which, having been read on three several days, in each house, shall be duly published, in such manner as the General Assembly may direct, at least three months before the next general election for Representatives, for the consideration of the people; and it shall be the duty of the several returning officers, at the next general election which shall

be held for Representatives, to open a poll for the vote of the qualified electors on the proposed amendments, and to make a return of said vote to the Secretary of State; and if it shall thereupon appear that a majority of all the qualified electors of the State who voted at such election, voted in favor of the proposed amendments, said amendments shall be valid to all intents and purposes, as parts of this Constitution, and the result of such election shall be made known by proclamation of the Governor.

SEC. 2. No convention shall hereafter be held for the purpose of altering or amending the Constitution of this State, unless the question of convention or no convention shall be first submitted to a vote of all the electors of the State and approved by a majority of those voting at said election.

#### SCHEDULE.

In order that no injury or inconvenience may arise from the alterations and amendments made by this Constitution to the existing Constitution of this State, and to carry this Constitution into effect, it is hereby ordained and declared—

1. That all laws in force at the ratification of this Constitution, and not inconsistent therewith, shall remain in full force until altered or repealed by the General Assembly; and all rights, actions, prosecutions, claims and contracts of this State, counties, individuals or bodies corporate, not inconsistent with this Constitution, shall continue to be as valid as if this Constitution had not been ratified.

2. That all bonds executed by or to any officer of this State, all recognizances, obligations, and all other instruments executed to this State, or any sub-division or municipality thereof, before the ratification of this Constitution, and all fines, taxes, penalties and forfeitures due and owing to this State, or any sub-division, or to any municipality thereof; and all writs, suits, prosecutions, claims and causes of action, except as herein otherwise provided, shall continue and remain unaffected by the ratification of this Constitution. All indictments which may have been found, or which may hereafter be found, for any crime or offense committed before the ratification of this Constitution, shall be proceeded upon in the same manner as if this Constitution had not been ratified.

3. That all the executive and judicial officers, and all other officers in this State, who shall have been elected at the election held in this State on third day of November, eighteen hundred and seventy-four, or who may have been appointed since that time, and all members of the present General Assembly, and all that may hereafter be elected members of the present General Assembly, and all other officers holding office at the time of the ratification of this Constitution, except such as hold office under any act of the General Assembly, shall continue in office and exercise the duties thereof until their respective terms shall expire, as provided by the present Constitution and laws of this State..

4. This Constitution shall be submitted to the qualified electors of this State for ratification or rejection, as authorized and required by an act of the General Assembly of this State, entitled "An act to provide for the calling of a Convention to revise and amend the Constitution of this State," approved nineteenth day of March, A. D., eighteen hundred and seventy-five.

5. If at said election the said Constitution shall be found to have been ratified by a majority of all the qualified electors voting at said election, the said new Constitution, so ratified, shall go into effect as the new Constitution of the State of Alabama, within the time stated in the proclamation of the Governor, and shall thereafter be binding and obligatory as such upon all the people of this State, according to the provisions of said act, approved nineteenth of March, eighteen hundred and seventy-five.

6. That instead of the publication as required by section twelve of said act, the Governor of the State is hereby authorized to take such steps as will give general publicity and circulation to this Constitution in as economical manner as practicable.

7. That all laws requiring an enumeration of the inhabitants of this State during the year eighteen and seventy-five are hereby avoided.

8. That the Board of Education of this State is hereby abolished.

9. The salaries of the Executive and Judicial and all other officers of this State who may be holding office at the time of the ratification of this Constitution, and the pay of the present members of the General Assembly shall not be affected by the provisions of this Constitution.

LEROY POPE WALKER, *President*.



# INDEX

TO THE

## CONSTITUTION OF ALABAMA.

---

|   |                            |
|---|----------------------------|
| Actions—What not affected by the Constitution...Sched.          | Par. 1-2                   |
| Adjournment—See Legislative Department.                         |                            |
| Agricultural and Mechanical College—See Education.              |                            |
| Annexation—Provision concerning.....                            | Article. Section.<br>IV 51 |
| Appeals—From judgments of justices.....                         | VI 26                      |
| In certain impeachment cases.....                               | VII 3                      |
| From assessment in condemnation proceedings..                   | XIV 7                      |
| Appropriations—See Legislative Department.                      |                            |
| Governor may veto single item in bill making...                 | V 14                       |
| For standing army.....  | I 28                       |
| Arbitrators—Provision concerning.....                           | IV 45                      |
| Arms—Citizens' right to bear.....                               | I 27                       |
| Army, Standing—See Militia, Soldiers.                           |                            |
| Arrest—Must be in accordance with law.....                      | I 8                        |
| Assemble—Citizens' right to.....                                | I 26                       |
| Attainder, of Treason—Prohibited.....                           | I 20                       |
| Attorney General—See Executive Department.                      |                            |
| Judicial Department—Salary to be reduced, how<br>increased..... | XI 8                       |
| Auditor—See Executive Department.                               |                            |
| Salary to be reduced, how increased .....                       | " 8                        |
| Bail—Provision concerning.. ..                                  | I 17                       |
| Banks and Banking—See Corporations.                             |                            |
| Bills, Legislative—See Legislative Department.                  |                            |
| Board of Education—Abolished.....Schedule                       | Par. 8                     |
| Bonds—What not affected by Constitution....                     | " 2                        |
| Boundaries—State and County.....                                | II 1-2                     |

|   | Article  | Section    |
|---|----------|------------|
| Bribery—Of legislator or other public officer.....  | IV       | 40-42      |
| Canals—Provisions concerning.....                   | XIV      | 21, 23, 25 |
| Census—In 1875, avoided.....                        | Schedule | Par. 7     |
| Chancellor—See Judicial Department.                 |          |            |
| Salary to be reduced; how increased.....            | XI       | 8          |
| Chancery Courts—See Judicial Department.            |          |            |
| Circuit Courts—See Judicial Department.             |          |            |
| Circuit Judges—See Judicial Department.             |          |            |
| Salary to be reduced; how increased.....            | XI       | 8          |
| Citizen of Alabama—Who is, etc.....                 | I        | 1          |
| Liberty of speech of.....                           | "        | 5          |
| May assemble and petition.....                      | "        | 26         |
| May bear arms, etc.....                             | "        | 27         |
| City Courts—See Judicial Department.                |          |            |
| Claims—What not affected by Constitution...Schedule |          | Par. 1     |
| Commissions—By State, how issued, etc.....          | V        | 22         |
| Constable—See Judicial Department.                  |          |            |
| Constitution—Amendments to.....                     | XVII     | 1-2        |
| Certain matters not affected by.....Schedule        |          | P. 1-3     |
| Submission to people.....                           | "        | " 4-5      |
| Publication of.....                                 | "        | " 6        |
| Contracts—See Legislative Department.               |          |            |
| Laws impairing obligation of, prohibited.....       | I        | 23         |
| Certain not affected by Constitution...Schedule     |          | Par. 1     |
| Convention—To amend Constitution.....               | XVII     | 2          |
| Corporations.                                       |          |            |
| Subject to law of eminent domain.....               | I        | 24         |
| Trust funds not to be invested in their bonds       |          |            |
| or stocks.....                                      | IV       | 35         |
| State not to lend money or credit to, etc.....      | "        | 34         |
| County, city, etc., may not lend its credit,        |          |            |
| etc., to individual or corporation, etc.....        | "        | 35         |
| How may be formed; law may be amended               |          |            |
| or repealed.....                                    | XIV      | 1          |
| Existing charters, provision concerning.....        | "        | 2          |
| Existing, condition on which may have benefit       |          |            |
| of future legislation.....                          | "        | 3          |
| Foreign, condition on which may do business in      |          |            |
| State.....  | "        | 4          |
| Confined to business authorized in charter.....     | "        | 3          |
| Stocks and bonds of, how issued and increased..     | "        | 6          |
| Must make compensation for property taken;          |          |            |
| appeals from preliminary assessment, in favor       |          |            |
| of owner .....                                      | "        | 7          |
| Dues from, to be secured; liability of stockholder  | "        | 3          |
| Preferred stock, how issued.....                    | "        | 9          |



|  | Article | Section |
|--|---------|---------|
| Power of General Assembly over charter; law not to create, etc., more than one corporation.....                                    | XIV     | 10      |
| For telegraph purposes, provisions concerning..  | "       | 11      |
| How may sue and may be sued.....   | "       | 12      |
| Term, corporation, defined.....  | "       | 13      |
| Banks to issue bills, how may be established....   | "       | 14      |
| Bank established only under general law and upon specie basis.....   | "       | 15      |
| Bills at all times redeemable in specie; law not to authorize suspension of specie payment..                                       | "       | 16      |
| Preference of note holders and depositors in case of insolvency.....   | "       | 17      |
| Bank to cease business within twenty years, etc.   | "       | 18      |
| Bank not to take usury.....  | "       | 19      |
| State not to be stockholder in bank, etc.....  | "       | 20      |
| Railroads and canals are public highways and common carriers; other provisions concerning.....                                     | "       | 21      |
| Railroads, canals and rivers, General Assembly must pass laws to correct abuses, etc., in the rates of freight and passage on..... | "       | 22      |
| Free passes and tickets at discount to State officials prohibited.....   | "       | 23      |
| Street railroad, constructed only with consent of municipal authorities.....   | "       | 24      |
| Existing railroad, canal or other transportation company, condition on which may have benefit of future legislation.....           | "       | 25      |
| Corruption of blood—Conviction not to work.....  | I       | 20      |
| Corrupt Solicitation—See Legislative Department.   |         |         |
| Counsel—Right to.....  | "       | 7-11    |
| Courts—See Judicial Department.  |         |         |
| All to be open, etc.....   | "       | 14      |
| Power to change venue vested in.....   | IV      | 36      |
| Counties, boundaries of.....   | II      | 2       |
| Must be required by law to provide for the poor  | IV      | 49      |
| County rate of taxation, limitation on.....  | XI      | 5       |
| Not to be required to pay any charges now payable by State.....  | "       | 9       |
| Criminal Prosecution—Rights of accused.....  | I       | 7       |
| Debt, no imprisonment for.....   | "       | 21      |
| Limitation on power of State to incur.....   | XI      | 3       |
| Of county, taxation to pay.....  | "       | 5       |
| Of city, etc., taxation to pay.....  | "       | 7       |
| Declaration of Rights—All men equally free and independent, etc.....   | I       | 1       |

|  | Article | Section |
|--|---------|---------|
| Citizens of Alabama, who are and equal rights of   | I       | 2       |
| All political power inherent in the people; relation of the people to free government.....               | "       | 3       |
| Religion, declarations concerning.....   | "       | 4       |
| Citizens' liberty of speech.....   | "       | 5       |
| Unreasonable seizures and searches prohibited; warrant how issued.....                                   | "       | 6       |
| Criminal prosecution, rights of accused in....   | "       | 7       |
| How person may be accused, arrested or punished  | "       | 8       |
| Indictable offense not to be tried by information; exceptions.....                                       | "       | 9       |
| Jeopardy of life or limb twice for same offense prohibited.....  | "       | 10      |
| Party to civil cause; how may prosecute or defend.....   | "       | 11      |
| Trial by jury secured.....   | "       | 12      |
| In prosecution for libel, when truth may be given in evidence; jury to determine both law and facts..... | "       | 13      |
| All courts to be open, etc.....  | "       | 14      |
| State shall never be made defendant.....   | "       | 15      |
| Excessive fines and cruel and unusual punishments, prohibited.....                                       | "       | 16      |
| Bail, right to before conviction, secured.....   | "       | 17      |
| <i>Habeas corpus</i> , State authorities not to suspend writ of.....                                     | "       | 18      |
| Treason defined; testimony necessary to conviction.....  | "       | 19      |
| Treason, no attainder of; no corruption of blood or forfeiture of estate.....                            | "       | 20      |
| Debt, no imprisonment for.....   | "       | 21      |
| Suspension of laws, General Assembly only has power.....   | "       | 22      |
| Certain laws prohibited.....   | "       | 23      |
| Eminent domain, law of declared.....   | "       | 24      |
| Navigable waters are public highways, etc.....   | "       | 25      |
| Citizens may assemble and petition.....  | "       | 26      |
| Citizens may bear arms, etc.....   | "       | 27      |
| Standing army, declaration concerning.....   | "       | 28      |
| Soldiers, quartering.....  | "       | 29      |
| Titles of nobility, etc., State not to confer and offices limited to good behavior.....                  | "       | 30      |
| Immigration shall be encouraged, emigration not prohibited, and no exile.....                            | "       | 31      |
| Residence not forfeited by temporary absence from State.....   | "       | 32      |

|  | Article | Section |
|--|---------|---------|
| Slavery prohibited, and involuntary servitude allowed only as punishment, for crime.....                                       | I       | 33      |
| Suffrage, right of to be protected, etc.....   | "       | 34      |
| Secession, right of, denied.....   | "       | 35      |
| Resident foreigners, property rights of.....   | "       | 36      |
| Government, end and object of.....   | "       | 37      |
| Educational or property qualification for suffrage or office, or restraint upon same on account of race, etc., prohibited..... | "       | 38      |
| This enumeration of rights not to impair others retained by the people.....  | "       | 39      |
| Distribution of Powers of Government—Powers of Government divided into three departments, etc.....                             | III     | 1       |
| Each department confined to the exercise of its own powers.....  | "       | 2       |
| Dueling—General Assembly shall pass laws to suppress.....  | IV      | 47      |
| Education—Superintendent of, one of State Executive Department.....  | V       | 1       |
| Superintendent of, Governor fills vacancy in office.....   | "       | 23      |
| Superintendent of, impeachment of.....   | VII     | 1       |
| Public school system, must be established.....   | XIII    | 1       |
| Grants to the States by the United States, for educational purposes, declarations concerning.....                              | "       | 2       |
| Property given by individuals and the State for educational purposes and escheats, declaration concerning.....                 | "       | 3       |
| Poll tax for public schools shall be provided for.....   | "       | 4       |
| Certain income and moneys applied to support of public schools.....  | "       | 5       |
| School moneys, how expended.....   | "       | 6       |
| Supervision of public schools, in whom vested; election of Superintendent.....   | "       | 7       |
| School money not to be used in support of sectarian school.....  | "       | 8       |
| State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College, management and control of....  | "       | 9       |
| State University and Agricultural and Mechanical College, location, how changed.....   | "       | 10      |
| Mobile County, exemption of from provisions of Article XIII.....   | "       | 11      |
| Board of Education abolished.....Schedule  | Par. 3  |         |
| Elections—See Suffrage and Elections.  |         |         |
| Emigration—Shall not be prohibited.....  | I       | 21      |
| Eminent Domain—Law of Declared.....  | "       | 24      |

|  | Article | Section |
|--|---------|---------|
| How property taken under.....  | XIV     | 7       |
| Enumeration of Inhabitants, in 1875, avoided...Sched.  | Par. 7  |         |
| Evidence—No one compelled to give against himself..  | I       | 7       |
| When truth may be given in, in indictments for libel.....  | "       | 13      |
| <b>Executive Department.</b>   |         |         |
| Distinct department of government.....   | III     | 1       |
| Limited to exercise of its own powers.....   | "       | 2       |
| What officers compose.....   | V       | 1       |
| Governor is supreme executive; Governor, how styled.....   | "       | 2       |
| Officers of, election of.....  | "       | 3-4     |
| Term of office.....  | "       | 5       |
| Governor, qualifications of.....   | "       | 6       |
| Certain officers must reside at seat of government; compensation of.....   | "       | 7       |
| Governor must execute the laws.....  | "       | 8       |
| May require official reports, etc.....   | "       | 9       |
| May convene General Assembly in extra session  | "       | 10      |
| Duty of as to messages and recommendations to and accounting with and making tax estimates for General Assembly..... | "       | 11      |
| Power to remit fines and to pardon.....  | "       | 12      |
| Must sign all legislative bills; veto power of....   | "       | 13      |
| May veto single item of appropriation bill.....  | "       | 14      |
| Succession, when Governor dies, etc.; duty of Secretary of State when Governor is absent over twenty days.....       | "       | 15      |
| President of Senate and Speaker of House, compensation of when acting as Governor.....                               | "       | 16      |
| May not hold other office.....   | "       | 17      |
| Is Commander-in-Chief of State military forces, etc.....   | "       | 18      |
| Other members of Executive Department, qualifications of.....  | "       | 19      |
| Great Seal, provisions concerning.....   | "       | 20-21   |
| State grants and commissions; how issued.....  | "       | 22      |
| Vacancies in certain offices filled by Governor...   | "       | 23      |
| Treasurer, Auditor and Attorney-General must perform lawful duties; reports from.....                                | "       | 24      |
| Auditor, Treasurer and Secretary of State, compensation of.....  | "       | 25      |
| Sheriff, election and term of; Governor fills vacancy in office.....   | "       | 26      |
| <b>Exempted Property.</b>  |         |         |
| General Assembly shall prescribe regulations to ascertain value of and to secure.....                                | IV      | 53      |

|   | Article | Section |
|---|---------|---------|
| Exemption of personalty.....  | X       | 1       |
| Homestead exemption.....  | "       | 2       |
| Homestead exemption, after owner's death.....   | "       | 3       |
| Certain liens on homestead valid.....   | "       | 4       |
| Homestead exempted in favor of widow.....   | "       | 5       |
| Wife's separate estate.....   | "       | 6       |
| Exemption, how waived.....  | "       | 7       |
| Exile.  |         |         |
| No citizen shall be exiled.....   | I       | 2       |
| <i>Ex post facto</i> laws—Prohibited.....   | "       | 23      |
| Extra compensation not allowable after services rendered or contract made; officer not to bind State to pay money but by law..... | IV      | 29      |
| Fines—Excessive, prohibited.....  | I       | 16      |
| Governor's power to remit.....  | V       | 12      |
| Certain not affected by Constitution....Schedule  | Par. 2  |         |
| Foreigners—Property rights of.....  | I       | 36      |
| Forfeiture of Estate—Conviction not to work.....  | "       | 20      |
| Governor's power to remit.....  | V       | 12      |
| Certain not affected by Constitution....Schedule  | Par. 2  |         |
| General Assembly—See Legislative Department, Representation.  |         |         |
| Chooses certain officers in case of tie.....  | V       | 4       |
| Extra sessions of, Governor may call.....   | "       | 10      |
| Governor's duty to give information to, etc.....  | "       | 11      |
| Power to pardon treason.....  | "       | 12      |
| Gift Enterprise—May not be authorized.....  | IV      | 26      |
| Government—Relation of people to.....   | I       | 3       |
| Sole end of.....  | "       | 37      |
| Three departments of.....   | III     | 1       |
| Each department confined to exercise of its own powers.....   | "       | 2       |
| Governor—See Executive Department.  |         |         |
| Fills vacancies in office of judge or chancellor....  | VI      | 17      |
| Salary reduced after 1875.....  | XI      | 8       |
| Is Commander-in-Chief of State military forces..  | XII     | 6       |
| Grand Jury—In what case may be dispensed with.....  | I       | 9       |
| Grants and Commissions by State—How issued, etc...  | V       | 22      |
| Great Seal—See Seal.  |         |         |
| <i>Habeas Corpus</i> , writ of—Authorities not to suspend,...   | I       | 8       |
| Homestead—See Exempted property.  |         |         |
| House of Representatives—See Legislative Department, Representation.  |         |         |
| Immigration—Shall be encouraged.....  | I       | 31      |
| Impeachments—What officers impeachable before Senate and for what offenses.....   | VII     | 1       |
| Before Supreme Court, etc.....  | "       | 2       |

|  | Article | Section |
|--|---------|---------|
| Before Circuit, City or Criminal Court; right to jury and appeal.....                                      | VII     | 3       |
| Penalties in cases of impeachment.....   | "       | 4       |
| Indictments—Declarations concerning.....   | I       | 7-9     |
| Certain not affected by Constitution....Schedule   | Par. 2  |         |
| Inferior Courts—See Judicial Department.   |         |         |
| Information—Limitation on prosecution by.....  | I       | 9       |
| Inspectors and Measurers—State not to appoint, but county or town may.....                                 | IV      | 38      |
| Internal Improvement—State not to engage in works of, etc.....   | "       | 54      |
| County, city, etc., may not lend its credit to individual or corporation, etc., or become stockholder..... | "       | 55      |
| Jeopardy—Twice of life or limb for same offense prohibited.....  | I       | 10      |
| Judges—See Judicial Department.  |         |         |
| Judicial Circuits—See Judicial Department.   |         |         |
| Judicial Department—Distinct department of government.....   | III     | 1       |
| Limited to exercise of its own powers.....   | "       | 2       |
| In what courts and persons judicial power vested   | VI      | 1       |
| Supreme Court—Jurisdiction of.....   | "       | 2       |
| Where held.....  | "       | 3       |
| Circuits and Circuit Judges, provided for.....   | "       | 4       |
| Circuit Courts, jurisdiction of.....   | "       | 5       |
| Circuit Courts, terms of; Judges may interchange; may issue writs of injunction.....                       | "       | 6       |
| Chancery Courts and Chancellors provided for..   | "       | 7       |
| Chancery Courts, where to be held and terms of; Chancellors may interchange.....                           | "       | 8       |
| Courts of Probate provided for.....  | "       | 9       |
| Supreme and Circuit Court Judges and Chancellors, compensation of; shall hold no other office.....         | "       | 10      |
| Supreme Court, who compose.....  | "       | 11      |
| Supreme, Circuit and Probate Judges and Chancellors, election of.....                                      | "       | 12      |
| Inferior courts, judges elected or appointed.....  | "       | 13      |
| Supreme, Circuit and City Judges and Chancellors, qualifications of.....                                   | "       | 14      |
| Supreme, Circuit and Probate Judges and Chancellors, terms of office.....                                  | "       | 15      |
| Certain judges are <i>ex-officio</i> conservators of the peace.....  | "       | 16      |
| Governor fills vacancy in office of Judge or Chancellor; term of appointee.....                            | "       | 17      |

|   | Article | Section |
|---|---------|---------|
| Judge incompetent, how cause tried.....   | VI      | 18      |
| General Assembly to provide for holding Circuit and Chancery Court when Judge or Chancellor fails to attend regular term..... | "       | 19      |
| Judge of court of record not to practice law....  | "       | 20      |
| Registers in Chancery, appointment, term of office and compensation of.....   | "       | 21      |
| Clerks of Supreme and inferior courts, appointment and terms of.....  | "       | 22      |
| Clerks of Circuit Courts, elected for six years; Governor fills vacancy in office.....  | "       | 23      |
| Clerk of Supreme Court and Registers in Chancery, removal of.....   | "       | 24      |
| Circuit Solicitors, provided for; General Assembly may provide for County Solicitors.....                                     | "       | 25      |
| Justices of the Peace and Constables provided for, etc.....   | "       | 26      |
| Attorney General, election, term of office and residence of.....  | "       | 27      |
| Style of process, etc.....  | "       | 28      |
| Judicial Power—See Judicial Department.   |         |         |
| Jury—See Criminal Prosecution.  |         |         |
| Right of trial by secured.....  | I       | 12      |
| Determines both law and facts in libel.....   | "       | 13      |
| Right of trial by in impeachments.....  | VII     | 3       |
| Justice of the Peace—See Judicial Department.   |         |         |
| Prosecution of minor offenses before.....   | I       | 9       |
| Laws—See Legislative Department.  |         |         |
| General Assembly only may suspend.....  | "       | 22      |
| Certain laws prohibited.....  | "       | 23      |
| Certain not affected by Constitution....Schedule  | Par. 1  |         |
| Legislative Department—See Representation.  |         |         |
| Distinct Department of government.....  | III     | 1       |
| Limited to exercise of its own powers.....  | "       | 2       |
| Legislative power, in what vested.....  | IV      | 1       |
| Style of laws; what law shall contain; how amended, etc.....  | "       | 2       |
| Senators and Representatives, election and terms of.....  | "       | 3       |
| Senators and Representatives, qualifications of..   | "       | 4       |
| General Assembly, sessions of.....  | "       | 5       |
| General Assembly, pay and mileage of.....   | "       | 6       |
| Senators and Representatives, number and apportionment of.....  | "       | 7       |
| President of Senate and Speaker, election and terms of office of; each house chooses its own                                  |         |         |

|   | Article | Section |
|---|---------|---------|
| officers and judges of election returns and qualifications of its members.....  | IV      | 8       |
| Senators, election of 1876; members elected biennially: when term of Senators and Representatives begins; vacancy in either house, how filled.....      | "       | 9       |
| Quorum, what is; power of smaller number.....   | "       | 10      |
| Powers of each house as to rules, etc.....  | "       | 11      |
| Member expelled for corruption, ineligibility of, etc.....  | "       | 12      |
| Journal of each house, provisions concerning...   | "       | 13      |
| General Assembly, privileges of members.....  | "       | 14      |
| Doors of each house open; exception.....  | "       | 15      |
| Adjournment by single house.....  | "       | 16      |
| Senator or Representative not to be appointed to certain offices.....   | "       | 17      |
| Convictions which disqualify for General Assembly and office.....   | "       | 18      |
| Law passed by bill only, and bill not to be so amended as to change its original purpose..  | "       | 19      |
| All bills must be referred.....   | "       | 20      |
| Proceedings on bills.....   | "       | 21      |
| Amendments and conference reports, how concurred in or adopted.....   | "       | 22      |
| Special or local laws, when may not be enacted; General Assembly not to suspend general laws for benefit of individual, corporation or association..... | "       | 23      |
| Local or special law, notice of application for must be given, etc.; <i>proviso</i> .....   | "       | 24      |
| General Assembly shall pass general laws for protection of local and private interests.....   | "       | 25      |
| Power and duty of General Assembly as to lotteries and gift enterprises; all lottery acts avoided.....  | "       | 26      |
| Presiding officer of each house to sign all bills, etc.; proceedings thereon.....   | "       | 27      |
| General Assembly shall prescribe number, duties and compensation of its officers and employees, and payment to be made to no other                      | "       | 28      |
| Bills giving extra compensation after services rendered, prohibited, and officers to bind State to payment of money only by authority of law.....       | "       | 29      |
| Certain supplies and work furnished or done must be under contract, etc.....  | "       | 30      |



|   | Article | Section |
|---|---------|---------|
| Revenue bills must originate in House, but Senate may amend.....  | IV      | 31      |
| Appropriation bills, provisions concerning.....   | "       | 32      |
| How money shall be paid out of treasury.....  | "       | 33      |
| Appropriation not to be made to institution not under State's control, except by two-thirds vote.....   | "       | 34      |
| General Assembly not to authorize investment of trust funds in corporate bonds or stock, and existing acts avoided.....   | "       | 35      |
| Power to change venue vested in the courts.....   | "       | 36      |
| Limitation on legislation at special session of General Assembly.....   | "       | 37      |
| State not to create certain offices.....  | "       | 38      |
| Act changing seat of government, how becomes law.....   | "       | 39      |
| Corruption in member of General Assembly, provisions concerning.....  | "       | 40      |
| Corrupt solicitation of member or public officer, provisions concerning.....  | "       | 41-42   |
| Duty of member when he has personal interest in bill.....   | "       | 43      |
| Elections by General Assembly.....  | "       | 44      |
| General Assembly shall provide by law for arbitrators.....  | "       | 45      |
| Laws to be revised when.....  | "       | 46      |
| General Assembly shall pass laws to suppress dueling.....   | "       | 47      |
| Deductions from salaries of public officers for neglect of duty.....  | "       | 48      |
| General Assembly shall require counties to provide for the poor.....  | "       | 49      |
| General Assembly may not authorize municipal corporations to pass laws inconsistent with general laws.....  | "       | 50      |
| Duty of General Assembly in cases of annexation.....  | "       | 51      |
| General Assembly not to tax certain property....  | "       | 52      |
| General Assembly shall pass exemption laws....  | "       | 53      |
| State not to engage in works of internal improvement, etc.....  | "       | 54      |
| General Assembly no power to authorize county or other sub-division of State to aid with money or credit any individual, association or corporation, or become stockholder..... | "       | 55      |
| Certain laws prohibited, and General Assembly shall not revive barred right or remedy.....  | "       | 56      |

|   | Article | Section |
|---|---------|---------|
| Governor may convene General Assembly in extra session. ....  | V       | 10      |
| Libel—Law of declared. ....   | I       | 13      |
| Liberty—Inalienable right. ....   | "       | 1       |
| Of speech secured. ....   | "       | 5       |
| May be taken away only by due course of law. ....   | "       | 7       |
| Life—Inalienable right. ....  | "       | 1       |
| May be taken away only by due course of law. ....   | "       | 7       |
| No jeopardy of twice for same offense. ....   | "       | 10      |
| Loans—Governor may negotiate temporary. ....  | XI      | 3       |
| Lotteries—Provisions concerning. ....   | IV      | 26      |
| Military—See Militia.   |         |         |
| Shall be subordinate to civil power. ....   | I       | 28      |
| Militia—Governor is commander-in-chief, etc. ....   | V       | 18      |
| Who liable to duty in. ....   | XII     | 1       |
| Organization, etc. ....   | "       | 2       |
| Officers, how elected or appointed. ....  | "       | 3       |
| Volunteer organizations, how formed. ....   | "       | 4       |
| Privilege from arrest. ....   | "       | 5       |
| Governor is commander-in-chief, etc. ....   | "       | 6       |
| Safe keeping of arms, etc. ....   | "       | 7       |
| When not to receive pay, etc. ....  | "       | 8       |
| Navigable waters—Public highways, and shores free. ....   | 1       | 25      |
| Normal Schools—See Education.   |         |         |
| Appropriations for. ....  | IV      | 34      |
| Notaries Public—With powers of Justice. ....  | VI      | 26      |
| Oath of Office—Form of, etc. ....   | XV      | 1       |
| Obligations—Certain not affected by Constitution. ....  |         |         |
| Schedule  | Par. 2  |         |
| Offices and Officers—No religious test for. ....  | I       | 24      |
| Limited to good behavior. ....  | "       | 30      |
| Educational or property qualification for or restraint upon, on account of race, etc., prohibited. .... | "       | 38      |
| Certain convictions disqualify for. ....  | IV      | 18      |
| Extra compensation prohibited; officer to bind State to pay money only by law. ....                     | "       | 29      |
| State not to create office for inspection or measuring of merchandise, etc. ....                        | "       | 38      |
| Bribing officer. ....   | "       | 41      |
| Corrupt solicitation of. ....   | "       | 42      |
| Deductions from salary of public officers for neglect of duty. ....                                     | "       | 48      |
| Certain officers impeachable before Senate, etc. ....   | VII     | 1       |
| Certain officers impeachable before Supreme Court, etc. ....  | "       | 2       |

|  | Article | Section |
|--|---------|---------|
| Certain officers impeachable before Circuit, City or Criminal Court, etc .....   | VII     | 3       |
| Penalties in cases of impeachment.....   | "       | 4       |
| People elect by ballot; Representatives, <i>visa voce</i> .....  | VIII    | 2       |
| Salaries of certain officials to be reduced when.....  | XI      | 8       |
| All officers shall take oath; form of.....   | XV      | 1       |
| United States officer not to hold State office; exception; no person to hold two State offices at same time; exceptions..... | XVI     | 1       |
| Certain officers continued in office.....Schedule  | Par. 3  |         |
| Constitution not to affect salaries of certain officers.....   | "       | " 9     |
| Pardons—Provisions concerning.....   | V       | 12      |
| Penalties — Certain not affected by Constitution.....Schedule  | Par 2   |         |
| People — Relation of to government.....  | I       | 3       |
| Shall be secure from unwarrantable seizures and searches .....   | "       | 6       |
| Petition—For redress, etc.....   | "       | 26      |
| Political Power—Inherent in the people.....  | "       | 3       |
| Poll Tax—General Assembly may levy; how applied... ..  | XI      | 1       |
| For support of public schools.....   | XIII    | 4       |
| Poor—Provision for.....  | IV      | 49      |
| Powers of Government—How divided.....  | III     | 1       |
| Each department limited to exercise of its own powers.....   | "       | 2       |
| Preamble to Constitution.....  | Page 9  |         |
| President of Senate—See Legislative Department.  |         |         |
| Printing and Binding—For State, how must be done...  | IV      | 30      |
| Privileges—Irrevocable grants of prohibited.....   | I       | 23      |
| Probate Courts—See Judicial Department.  |         |         |
| Process—Style of.....  | VI      | 28      |
| Property may be taken only by due course of law ...  | I       | 7       |
| Private, how taken for public use.....   | "       | 24      |
| Prosecutions—Rights of accused in.....   | "       | 7       |
| When person may be accused, arrested or punished.....  | "       | 8       |
| No prosecution by information; exceptions.....   | "       | 9       |
| In certain, truth may be given in evidence; in libel, jury determines law and facts.....                                     | "       | 13      |
| Right to bail.....   | "       | 17      |
| How carried on and how to conclude.....  | VI      | 28      |
| Certain not affected by Constitution....Schedule   | Par. 1  |         |
| Punishment—When person may be punished.....  | I       | 8       |
| Cruel or unusual prohibited....  | "       | 16      |
| Railroads and Canals—See Corporations.   |         |         |

|  | Article  | Section |
|--|----------|---------|
| Right of eminent domain as applicable to; no taxation for.....   | I.       | 24      |
| Registers in Chancery—See Judicial Department.   |          |         |
| Religion—Declarations concerning.....  | "        | 4       |
| Religious Test—For office not allowed.....   | "        | 24      |
| Remedy—On contract, law must not impair.....   | "        | 56      |
| Representation—Ratio of Senators to Representatives.   | IX       | 1       |
| Representatives, number and apportionment of..   | "        | 2       |
| Representatives apportioned every ten years; each county entitled to one Representative..              | "        | 3       |
| Senators, number of to be fixed and State divided into districts every ten years, etc.....             | "        | 4       |
| Enumeration and apportionment by General Assembly when federal census not taken or unsatisfactory..... | "        | 5       |
| Temporary apportionment of Representatives...  | "        | 6       |
| Temporary apportionment of Senators.....   | "        | 7       |
| Representatives—See Legislative Department, Representation.  |          |         |
| Residence—Not forfeited by temporary absence from State.....   | I        | 32      |
| Revenue—See Taxation.  |          |         |
| Bills raising must originate in House, but Senate may amend.....                                       | IV       | 31      |
| Revision of Laws—General Assembly must provide for every ten years.....                                | "        | 40      |
| Right of Way—May be secured to persons or corporations.....  | I        | 24      |
| Rights—See Declaration of Rights.  |          |         |
| General Assembly no power to revive barred right.....  | IV       | 56      |
| Rivers—Navigable are public highways, and shores free  | I        | 25      |
| Duty of General Assembly as to rates on.....   | XIV      | 22      |
| Salaries—Provision as to deduction from—for neglect of duty.....                                       | IV       | 48      |
| Of certain officials to be reduced, etc.....   | XI       | 8       |
| Of existing State officials not affected by Constitution.....  | Schedule | Par. 9  |
| Schedule—Certain laws, etc., not affected by Constitution.....   | "        | " 1     |
| Subjects not affected by Constitution...   | "        | " 2     |
| Existing officers continued in office until end of terms.....  | "        | " 3     |
| Provision for submission of Constitution for ratification or rejection.....                            | "        | " 4     |
| When Constitution to go into effect....  | "        | Par. 5  |
| Publication of Constitution.....   | "        | " 6     |

|  | Article  | Section |
|--|----------|---------|
| Laws requiring enumeration of inhabitants in 1875, avoided.....                                | Schedule | Par. 7  |
| Board of Education abolished.....  | "        | " 8     |
| Salaries of existing State officers not effected by Constitution.....                          | "        | " 9     |
| Seal, Great—Provided for.....  | V        | 20      |
| Secretary of State custodian of.....   | "        | 21      |
| State grants and commissions sealed with.....  | "        | 22      |
| Searches and Seizures—Unreasonable, prohibited; warrant for.....                               | I        | 6       |
| Secession—Right of denied.....   | "        | 33      |
| Secretary of State—See Executive Department.   |          |         |
| Salary to be reduced; how increased.....   | XI       | 8       |
| Senate—See Legislative Department, Representation.   |          |         |
| Senators—See Legislative Department, Representation.   |          |         |
| Separate Estate—Of married women, defined and secured.....                                     | X        | 6       |
| Servitude—Involuntary, prohibited, except for crime..  | I        | 33      |
| Sheriff—See Executive Department.  |          |         |
| Slavery—Prohibited.....  | "        | 33      |
| Soldiers—See Militia, quartering.....  | "        | 29      |
| Solicitors—See Judicial Department.  |          |         |
| Speaker of House—See Legislative Department.   |          |         |
| Special Privileges—Irrevocable grant of, prohibited....  | I        | 23      |
| Standing Army—See Army, Militia, Soldiers.   |          |         |
| State—Never to be made defendant.....  | "        | 15      |
| Boundaries of.....   | II       | 1       |
| Not to engage in works of internal improvement, etc.....                                       | IV       | 54      |
| State Auditor—See Executive Department.  |          |         |
| Salary of to be reduced, etc.....  | XI       | 8       |
| State Treasurer—See Executive Department.  |          |         |
| Salary to be reduced, etc.....   | "        | 8       |
| State University—See Education.  |          |         |
| Suffrage and Elections—Right of suffrage shall be protected, etc.....                          | I        | 34      |
| No educational or property qualification for suffrage or restraint on account of race, etc.... | "        | 38      |
| Elections by General Assembly shall be <i>viva voce</i>  | IV       | 4       |
| Who entitled to vote.....  | VIII     | 1       |
| People vote by ballot, and persons in representative capacity, <i>viva voce</i> .....          | "        | 2       |
| Who not permitted to register, vote, etc.....  | "        | 3       |
| Privilege of electors from arrest.....   | "        | 4       |
| Duty and power of General Assembly to pass election and registration laws.....                 | "        | 5       |
| General Assembly must pass laws against use of liquors at elections.....                       | "        | 6       |

|   | Article | Section |
|---|---------|---------|
| Returns of elections of certain officers made to Secretary of State.....  | VIII    | 7       |
| Superintendent of Education—See Education.  |         |         |
| One of the Executive Department.....  | V       | 1       |
| Governor fills vacancy in office.....   | "       | 23      |
| Salary to be reduced; how increased.....  | XI      | 8       |
| Supreme Court—See Judicial Department.  |         |         |
| Salaries of judges to be reduced, etc.....  | "       | 8       |
| Suspending Laws—General Assembly only has power of Taxation—See Debt; Revenue.  | I       | 22      |
| No taxation for benefit of railroads, etc.....  | "       | 24      |
| Certain property not taxable.....   | IV      | 32      |
| Governor shall present to General Assembly estimates for.....   | V       | 1       |
| Taxes on property shall be <i>ad valorem</i> , but General Assembly may levy poll tax.....  | XI      | 1       |
| Taxing power shall not be delegated.....  | "       | 2       |
| No new State debt shall be created, except, etc..   | "       | 3       |
| Limit to State rate of.....   | "       | 4       |
| Limit to county rate of.....  | "       | 5       |
| Property of corporations, etc., how taxed.....  | "       | 6       |
| Limit to tax rate of municipal corporations....   | "       | 7       |
| General Assembly must reduce certain salaries, etc.....   | "       | 8       |
| General Assembly no power to require counties or municipal corporations to pay any charges now payable out of State Treasury..... | XI      | 9       |
| Certain taxes not affected by Constitution.....Schedule   | Par. 2  |         |
| Telegraph Companies—See Corporations.   |         |         |
| Tithes—Compulsory, prohibited.....  | I       | 4       |
| Titles—Honorary, State shall not grant.....   | "       | 30      |
| Transportation Companies—See Corporations.  |         |         |
| Treason—What is, and proof of.....  | "       | 19      |
| No attainder of; conviction of not to work corruption of blood or forfeiture of estate....  | "       | 20      |
| Pardon of.....  | V       | 12      |
| Disqualification on conviction of.....  | VIII    | 3       |
| Treasurer—See Executive Department; State Treasurer.  |         |         |
| Trust Funds—General Assembly shall not authorize investment of in corporate bonds or stocks, etc                                  | IV      | 35      |
| Venue—Changed by courts only, etc.....  | "       | 36      |
| Veto—Power vested in Governor.....  | V       | 13      |
| Governor may veto single item of appropriation bill.....  | "       | 13      |
| Warrant—How may issue.....  | I       | 6       |
| Witnesses—Right of accused in regard to.....  | "       | 7       |

# HAND-BOOK OF ALABAMA.

---

## PART FIRST.

---

NAME, GEOGRAPHY, RIVERS, POPULATION, PRINCIPAL HISTORICAL EVENTS, AND INDIAN TRIBES ONCE INHABITANTS OF ALABAMA.

---

### NAME OF ALABAMA.

The State of Alabama derived its name from the great river Alabama, which drains its centre. The river took its name from the *Alabamas*, an early tribe of Indians who once lived upon its banks, at or near the site of the present city of Montgomery. From what the tribe derived its name, or the meaning thereof, is not known.\*

### GEOGRAPHY OF ALABAMA.

**General Boundaries of Alabama.**—The general boundaries of Alabama are as follows: Beginning at the point where the thirty-first parallel of north latitude crosses the Perdido

---

\* The popular idea of the origin of the name, *Alabama*, and the meaning of the word, *Here we rest*, took its rise in a pretty legend connected with this tribe of Indians. It is said they were expelled from Northern Mexico during the rude assaults upon that kingdom by Cortez, and in their wanderings in search of other homes, crossed a noble river, now the *Alabama*, when one of their chieftains, impressed with the beauty of the new-found country, and the security which the mighty stream flowing behind him afforded against pursuing enemies, struck his spear in the ground beneath the shade of a magnificent oak, and exclaimed, *Alabama!*—that is to say, *Here we rest*;—and from this incident it is generally believed the tribe was thereafter known as the *Alabamas*. The old seal of the State (a skeleton map of Alabama suspended on a tree), and which continued to be the seal until changed in 1868, was evidently designed to perpetuate this supposed incident.

river, thence east to the western boundary line of Georgia; thence northerly along said line to the southern boundary of Tennessee; thence west along the southern boundary line of Tennessee, crossing the Tennessee river, and on to the second intersection of that river by said line; thence up that river to the mouth of Big Bear creek; thence by a direct line to the northwest corner of Washington county in this State as originally formed; thence southerly along the line of Mississippi to the Gulf of Mexico; thence eastwardly, including all islands within six leagues of the shore, to the Perdido river, thence up that river to the place of beginning.

**Boundary Between Alabama and Georgia.**—The west bank of the Chattahoochee river to the point on Miller's Bend next above the mouth of Uchee creek; thence in a direct line to Nickajack.

**Boundary Between Alabama and Florida.**—The "Mound" or "Ellicott" line, blazed all the way from near Irwin's Mills, on the Chattahoochee river, to the Perdido, and further designated by mounds of earth one mile apart.

**Latitude and Longitude of Alabama.**—Alabama lies between latitude  $30^{\circ}, 10'$  and  $35^{\circ}$  N., and longitude  $84^{\circ}, 53'$  and  $88^{\circ}, 30'$  W.

**Area of Alabama.**—Square miles, 52,250; divided—water surface 710, land surface 51,540. Acres, 32,462,080.

**Islands of Alabama.**—These are four in number, and lie in the Gulf of Mexico, near the entrance to Mobile Bay. They are: Dauphin, Petit Bois, Mon Louis, and Turtle Back Islands.

**Sea Coast of Alabama.**—Alabama has only about sixty miles of sea coast, extending from the Perdido river to the Mississippi line; a large portion of the southern boundary of the State being cut off from the Gulf of Mexico by an intervening strip of Florida.\*

**Mountain Ranges and General Topography of Alabama.**—The Alleghany mountains exhaust themselves in Northeastern Alabama, rendering that portion of the State's surface uneven and broken, although the elevation is nowhere

---

\* Efforts have been made to annex this strip to Alabama, but so far without success. A commission was at one time appointed to treat with Florida on the subject. Alabama proposed to pay \$1,000,000 for it.



very great. The range extends west, with a slight bend to the south, and forms the dividing line between the waters of the Tennessee river and the other rivers of Alabama, the former emptying into the Ohio at Paducah, and all the latter ultimately flowing southward into the Gulf of Mexico. From this range the face of the country slopes to the south, and is somewhat uneven as far as the centre of the State, where begin the rolling prairies, pine barrens and fertile alluvial bottoms. The extreme southern portion is flat, and but slightly elevated above the level of the gulf.

**Capital of Alabama.** — Montgomery, on the Alabama river.\*

**Rivers of Alabama.—**

|                         |                             |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Alabama,                | Locust Fork Bl'k Warrior,   |
| Apalacha,               | Looxapalila,                |
| Black Warrior,          | Middle,                     |
| Buttahatchee,           | Mobile,                     |
| Cahaba,                 | Nepulga,                    |
| Chattahoochee,          | North,                      |
| Chattooga,              | North Branch Fish,          |
| Choctahatchee,          | Noxubee,                    |
| Conecuh,                | Paint Rock,                 |
| Coosa,                  | Patsaliga,                  |
| East B'h Choctahatchee, | Pea,                        |
| East Branch Fish,       | Perdido,                    |
| Elk,                    | Sipsey,                     |
| Escambia,               | Spanish,                    |
| Flint — 1,              | Tallapoosa,                 |
| Flint — 2,              | Tennessee,                  |
| Little,                 | Tensaw,                     |
| Little Cahaba,          | Tombigbee,                  |
| Little Tallapoosa,      | West Branch Choctawhatchee, |
| Little Tombigbee.       |                             |

**POPULATION OF ALABAMA.**

By the United States census of 1890, the population of Alabama was 1,513,017; divided — white, 830,796; colored, 681,431; Chinese, 40; Indians, 750.

\* Montgomery is distant from Mobile, by river, about 350 miles; by rail, 180 miles.

By the census of 1880, the population was 1,262,506. Increase in population during the decade, 250,512.

In point of population, by the census of 1890, Alabama ranks seventeenth of the States and Territories of the United States.

Population of Alabama, by white and colored races, at each census from 1850 to 1890, inclusive :

| WHITE.  |         |         |         |         | COLORED. |         |         |         |         |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|----------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1890    | 1880    | 1870    | 1860    | 1850    | 1890     | 1880    | 1870    | 1860    | 1850    |
| 830,796 | 662,185 | 521,384 | 526,271 | 426,514 | 681,431  | 600,103 | 475,510 | 437,770 | 345,109 |

Number and percentage of increase of white and colored persons in Alabama at each decade since 1850 :

## N U M B E R .

| INCREASE OF WHITE. |                    |                    |                    | INCREASE OF COLORED. |                    |                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1880<br>to<br>1890 | 1870<br>to<br>1880 | 1860<br>to<br>1870 | 1850<br>to<br>1860 | 1880<br>to<br>1890   | 1870<br>to<br>1880 | 1860<br>to<br>1870 | 1850<br>to<br>1860 |
| Number.            | Number.            | Number.            | Number.            | Number.              | Number.            | Number.            | Number.            |
| 168,611            | 140,801            | a 4,887            | 99,757             | 81,328               | 124,503            | 37,740             | 92,661             |

a Decrease.

## P E R C E N T A G E .

| INCREASE OF WHITE. |                    |                    |                    | INCREASE OF COLORED. |                    |                    |                    |
|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1880<br>to<br>1890 | 1870<br>to<br>1880 | 1860<br>to<br>1870 | 1850<br>to<br>1860 | 1880<br>to<br>1890   | 1870<br>to<br>1880 | 1860<br>to<br>1870 | 1850<br>to<br>1860 |
| Per cent.          | Per cent.          | Per cent.          | Per cent.          | Per cent.            | Per cent.          | Per cent.          | Per cent.          |
| 25.46              | 27.01              | a 0.93             | 23.39              | 13.55                | 26.20              | 8.62               | 26.84              |

a Decrease.

Population of each county according to the census of 1890 and 1880, with the increase in number and per cent. during the decade :

| COUNTIES.        | POPULATION. |           | INCREASE. |           |
|------------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                  | 1890.       | 1880.     | Number    | Per cent. |
| The State.....   | 1,513,017   | 1,262,505 | 250,512   | 19.84     |
| Autauga.....     | 13,330      | 13,108    | 222       | 1.69      |
| Baldwin.....     | 8,941       | 8,403     | 538       | 6.33      |
| Barbour.....     | 34,898      | 33,979    | 919       | 2.70      |
| Bibb.....        | 13,824      | 9,487     | 4,337     | 45.72     |
| Blount.....      | 21,927      | 15,289    | 6,638     | 42.67     |
| Bullock.....     | 27,063      | 29,096    | 2,033     | 6.89      |
| Butler.....      | 21,641      | 19,649    | 1,992     | 10.14     |
| Calhoun.....     | 33,835      | 19,591    | 14,244    | 72.71     |
| Chambers.....    | 26,319      | 23,440    | 2,879     | 12.28     |
| Cherokee.....    | 20,459      | 19,108    | 1,351     | 7.07      |
| Chilton.....     | 14,549      | 10,793    | 3,756     | 34.80     |
| Choctaw.....     | 17,326      | 15,731    | 1,595     | 11.41     |
| Clarke.....      | 22,624      | 17,806    | 4,818     | 27.06     |
| Clay.....        | 15,765      | 12,938    | 2,827     | 21.85     |
| Cleburne.....    | 13,218      | 10,976    | 2,242     | 20.43     |
| Coffee.....      | 12,170      | 8,119     | 4,051     | 49.90     |
| Colbert.....     | 20,189      | 16,153    | 4,036     | 24.99     |
| Conecuh.....     | 14,594      | 12,605    | 1,989     | 15.78     |
| Coosa.....       | 15,906      | 15,113    | 793       | 5.25      |
| Covington.....   | 7,536       | 5,639     | 1,897     | 33.64     |
| Crenshaw.....    | 15,425      | 11,726    | 3,699     | 31.55     |
| Cullman.....     | 13,439      | 6,553     | 7,084     | 111.47    |
| Dale.....        | 17,225      | 12,677    | 4,548     | 35.88     |
| Dallas.....      | 49,350      | 48,433    | 917       | 1.89      |
| DeKalb.....      | 21,106      | 12,675    | 8,431     | 66.52     |
| Elmore.....      | 21,732      | 17,592    | 4,239     | 24.17     |
| Escambia.....    | 8,666       | 5,719     | 2,947     | 51.33     |
| Etowah.....      | 21,926      | 15,398    | 6,528     | 42.40     |
| Fayette.....     | 12,823      | 10,135    | 2,688     | 26.52     |
| Franklin.....    | 10,681      | 9,155     | 1,526     | 16.67     |
| Geneva.....      | 10,690      | 4,342     | 6,348     | 146.20    |
| Greene.....      | 22,007      | 21,931    | 76        | 0.35      |
| Hale.....        | 27,501      | 26,553    | 948       | 35.70     |
| Henry.....       | 24,847      | 18,761    | 6,086     | 32.44     |
| Jackson.....     | 26,026      | 25,114    | 2,912     | 11.60     |
| Jefferson.....   | 88,501      | 23,272    | 65,229    | 280.29    |
| Lamar.....       | 14,187      | 12,142    | 2,045     | 16.84     |
| Lauderdale.....  | 23,739      | 21,035    | 2,704     | 12.85     |
| Lawrence.....    | 26,725      | 21,392    | 5,333     | 24.92     |
| Lee.....         | 26,694      | 27,262    | 568       | 2.12      |
| Limestone.....   | 21,201      | 21,600    | 399       | 1.88      |
| Lowndes.....     | 31,550      | 31,176    | 374       | 1.20      |
| Macon.....       | 18,439      | 17,371    | 1,068     | 6.15      |
| Madison.....     | 38,119      | 37,625    | 494       | 1.31      |
| Marengo.....     | 33,096      | 30,890    | 2,205     | 7.14      |
| Marion.....      | 11,347      | 9,364     | 1,983     | 21.18     |
| Marshall.....    | 18,935      | 14,585    | 4,350     | 29.83     |
| Mobile.....      | 51,587      | 48,653    | 2,934     | 6.03      |
| Monroe.....      | 18,990      | 17,091    | 1,899     | 11.11     |
| Montgomery.....  | 56,172      | 52,356    | 3,816     | 7.29      |
| Morgan.....      | 24,089      | 16,428    | 7,661     | 46.63     |
| Perry.....       | 29,532      | 30,741    | 1,209     | 4.12      |
| Pickens.....     | 22,470      | 21,479    | 991       | 4.61      |
| Pike.....        | 24,423      | 20,640    | 3,783     | 18.33     |
| Randolph.....    | 17,219      | 16,573    | 646       | 3.89      |
| Russell.....     | 24,693      | 24,837    | 144       | 0.58      |
| Saint Clair..... | 17,353      | 14,462    | 2,891     | 19.99     |
| Shelby.....      | 20,886      | 17,226    | 3,660     | 21.18     |
| Sumter.....      | 22,574      | 26,728    | 4,154     | 18.39     |
| Talladega.....   | 29,346      | 23,360    | 5,986     | 25.63     |
| Tallapoosa.....  | 25,460      | 23,401    | 2,059     | 8.80      |
| Tuskaloosa.....  | 30,352      | 24,957    | 5,395     | 21.62     |
| Walker.....      | 16,078      | 9,479     | 6,599     | 69.62     |
| Washington.....  | 7,995       | 4,528     | 3,467     | 74.86     |
| Wilcox.....      | 30,816      | 31,828    | 1,012     | 3.28      |
| Winston.....     | 6,552       | 4,253     | 2,299     | 54.06     |

a Decrease.

Population of each county by races, according to census of 1890, 1880 and 1870.

| COUNTIES.       | WHITE.  |         |         | COLORED. |         |         | ALL OTHERS. |      |      |
|-----------------|---------|---------|---------|----------|---------|---------|-------------|------|------|
|                 | 1890    | 1880    | 1870    | 1890     | 1880    | 1870    | 1890        | 1880 | 1870 |
| THE STATE..     | 830,796 | 662,135 | 521,384 | 681,431  | 600,103 | 475,510 | 90          | 217  | 98   |
| Autauga.....    | 4,722   | 4,397   | 4,329   | 8,487    | 8,710   | 7,292   | 121         | 1    | 2    |
| Baldwin.....    | 5,635   | 4,890   | 3,159   | 3,306    | 3,675   | 2,845   |             | 38   |      |
| Barbour.....    | 13,321  | 13,691  | 12,143  | 21,576   | 20,884  | 17,165  | 1           | 4    | 1    |
| Bibb.....       | 9,044   | 5,887   | 5,061   | 1,780    | 3,600   | 2,408   |             |      |      |
| Blount.....     | 20,115  | 14,210  | 9,363   | 1,812    | 1,159   | 682     |             |      |      |
| Bullock.....    | 6,066   | 6,944   | 7,223   | 20,996   | 22,119  | 17,251  | 1           | 3    |      |
| Butler.....     | 11,368  | 10,684  | 8,590   | 10,273   | 8,965   | 6,391   |             |      |      |
| Calhoun.....    | 23,891  | 14,134  | 10,088  | 9,941    | 5,457   | 3,892   | 3           |      |      |
| Chambers.....   | 12,244  | 11,264  | 8,974   | 14,075   | 12,075  | 8,588   |             | 1    |      |
| Cherokee.....   | 17,625  | 16,418  | 9,652   | 2,834    | 2,690   | 1,480   |             |      |      |
| Chilton.....    | 11,433  | 8,651   | 5,057   | 3,116    | 2,142   | 1,137   |             |      |      |
| Choctaw.....    | 8,110   | 7,390   | 5,802   | 9,412    | 8,341   | 6,872   | 4           |      | 2    |
| Clarke.....     | 9,629   | 7,718   | 7,098   | 12,985   | 10,086  | 7,565   |             | 2    |      |
| Clay.....       | 14,086  | 11,870  | 8,823   | 1,679    | 1,068   | 537     |             |      |      |
| Cleburne.....   | 12,396  | 10,368  | 7,441   | 822      | 668     | 776     |             |      |      |
| Coffee.....     | 10,183  | 6,831   | 5,151   | 1,987    | 1,288   | 1,020   |             |      |      |
| Colbert.....    | 12,240  | 9,203   | 7,898   | 7,949    | 6,950   | 4,639   |             |      |      |
| Conecuh.....    | 7,956   | 6,224   | 4,667   | 6,638    | 6,380   | 4,901   |             | 1    | 6    |
| Coosa.....      | 10,486  | 10,050  | 8,544   | 5,420    | 5,059   | 3,334   |             | 4    | 7    |
| Covington.....  | 6,713   | 4,968   | 4,269   | 823      | 671     | 509     |             |      |      |
| Crenshaw.....   | 11,732  | 9,118   | 8,950   | 3,692    | 2,608   | 2,206   | 1           |      |      |
| Cullman.....    | 13,394  | 6,312   |         | 45       | 43      |         |             |      |      |
| Dale.....       | 13,855  | 10,553  | 9,528   | 3,370    | 2,122   | 1,797   |             | 2    |      |
| Dallas.....     | 7,906   | 8,425   | 8,552   | 41,437   | 49,007  | 32,152  | 7           | 1    | 1    |
| DeKalb.....     | 19,881  | 11,993  | 6,656   | 1,223    | 682     | 470     |             |      |      |
| Elmore.....     | 11,329  | 8,747   | 7,747   | 10,463   | 8,755   | 6,730   |             |      |      |
| Escambia.....   | 5,674   | 4,106   | 3,047   | 2,415    | 1,500   | 951     | 177         | 23   | 43   |
| Etowah.....     | 18,097  | 12,896  | 8,401   | 3,829    | 2,502   | 1,708   |             |      |      |
| Fayette.....    | 11,062  | 8,073   | 6,059   | 1,761    | 1,262   | 1,077   |             |      |      |
| Franklin.....   | 9,550   | 8,079   | 6,693   | 1,131    | 1,076   | 1,313   |             |      |      |
| Geneva.....     | 9,643   | 3,829   | 2,732   | 1,047    | 513     | 227     |             |      |      |
| Greene.....     | 3,192   | 3,765   | 3,858   | 18,415   | 18,165  | 14,541  |             | 1    |      |
| Hale.....       | 5,013   | 4,903   | 4,802   | 22,448   | 21,650  | 16,990  |             |      |      |
| Henry.....      | 15,839  | 11,994  | 9,534   | 8,998    | 6,767   | 4,657   | 10          |      |      |
| Jackson.....    | 24,132  | 21,074  | 16,350  | 3,887    | 4,033   | 3,060   | 7           | 7    |      |
| Jefferson.....  | 56,953  | 18,219  | 9,839   | 31,531   | 5,033   | 2,506   | 17          |      |      |
| Lamar.....      | 11,338  | 9,967   | 7,330   | 2,849    | 2,173   | 1,563   |             | 2    |      |
| Lauderdale..... | 16,564  | 14,173  | 9,921   | 7,173    | 6,860   | 5,170   | 2           | 2    |      |
| Lawrence.....   | 12,536  | 12,642  | 10,096  | 8,189    | 8,750   | 6,562   |             |      |      |
| Lee.....        | 12,149  | 12,217  | 10,151  | 16,545   | 15,041  | 11,397  |             | 4    | 2    |
| Limestone.....  | 12,075  | 11,637  | 7,764   | 9,125    | 9,963   | 7,253   | 1           |      |      |
| Lowndes.....    | 4,466   | 5,645   | 5,086   | 27,084   | 25,328  | 20,633  |             | 3    |      |
| Macon.....      | 4,148   | 4,587   | 5,103   | 14,290   | 12,784  | 12,620  | 1           |      | 4    |
| Madison.....    | 19,228  | 18,591  | 15,527  | 18,886   | 19,034  | 15,740  | 5           |      |      |
| Marango.....    | 7,814   | 7,277   | 6,090   | 25,281   | 23,612  | 20,058  |             | 1    | 3    |
| Marion.....     | 10,786  | 8,841   | 5,835   | 561      | 520     | 224     |             |      |      |
| Marshall.....   | 17,552  | 13,084  | 8,504   | 1,381    | 1,496   | 1,367   | 2           | 5    |      |
| Mobile.....     | 28,136  | 27,187  | 28,195  | 23,046   | 21,443  | 21,107  | 405         | 23   | 9    |
| Monroe.....     | 8,347   | 7,790   | 6,625   | 10,660   | 9,234   | 7,572   | 3           | 77   | 17   |
| Montgomery..... | 14,530  | 13,457  | 12,419  | 41,636   | 38,899  | 31,285  | 6           |      |      |
| Morgan.....     | 17,903  | 11,736  | 8,629   | 6,183    | 4,670   | 3,358   | 5           |      |      |
| Perry.....      | 6,806   | 7,150   | 7,142   | 22,524   | 23,591  | 17,833  | 2           |      |      |
| Pickens.....    | 9,286   | 9,132   | 8,052   | 13,184   | 12,347  | 9,638   |             |      |      |
| Pike.....       | 15,633  | 14,368  | 12,798  | 8,789    | 6,272   | 4,625   | 1           |      |      |
| Randolph.....   | 13,984  | 13,155  | 10,365  | 2,235    | 3,420   | 1,641   |             |      |      |
| Russell.....    | 5,792   | 6,182   | 5,946   | 18,301   | 18,655  | 15,690  |             |      |      |
| St. Clair.....  | 14,285  | 11,621  | 7,295   | 3,061    | 2,834   | 2,065   | 7           | 7    |      |
| Shelby.....     | 14,281  | 12,253  | 8,840   | 6,605    | 4,983   | 3,378   |             |      |      |
| Sumter.....     | 5,919   | 6,451   | 5,202   | 23,655   | 22,277  | 18,907  |             |      |      |
| Talladega.....  | 15,343  | 10,856  | 8,469   | 14,093   | 12,504  | 9,595   |             |      |      |
| Tallapoosa..... | 16,854  | 16,108  | 12,772  | 8,606    | 7,293   | 4,190   |             |      | 1    |
| Tuskaloosa..... | 18,213  | 15,216  | 11,787  | 12,138   | 9,741   | 8,294   | 1           |      |      |
| Walker.....     | 14,409  | 8,978   | 6,235   | 1,689    | 501     | 308     |             |      |      |
| Washington..... | 4,716   | 2,807   | 2,125   | 3,219    | 1,729   | 1,787   |             | 2    |      |
| Wilcox.....     | 6,648   | 6,711   | 6,767   | 24,168   | 25,117  | 21,610  |             |      |      |
| Winston.....    | 6,520   | 4,236   | 4,134   | 32       | 17      | 21      |             |      |      |

Population of the twenty-two cities and towns of Alabama having two thousand or more inhabitants, in the order of their rank.

| CITIES AND TOWNS.  | COUNTIES.       | POPULATION. |        | INCREASE. |         |
|--------------------|-----------------|-------------|--------|-----------|---------|
|                    |                 | 1890        | 1880   | No.       | Per Ct. |
| Mobile.....        | Mobile.....     | 31,076      | 29,132 | 1,944     | 6.67    |
| Birmingham.....    | Jefferson.....  | 26,178      | 3,086  | 23,092    | 748.28  |
| * Montgomery.....  | Montgomery..... | 21,883      | 16,713 | 5,170     | 30.93   |
| Anniston.....      | Calhoun.....    | 9,968       | 942    | 9,056     | 961.36  |
| Huntsville.....    | Madison.....    | 7,995       | 4,977  | 3,018     | 60.64   |
| Selma.....         | Dallas.....     | 7,622       | 7,529  | 93        | 1.24    |
| Florence.....      | Lauderdale..... | 6,012       | 1,359  | 4,653     | 342.38  |
| Bessemer.....      | Jefferson.....  | 4,544       | .....  | 4,544     | .....   |
| Eufaula.....       | Barbour.....    | 4,394       | 3,836  | 558       | 14.55   |
| Tuskaloosa.....    | Tuskaloosa..... | 4,215       | 2,418  | 1,797     | 74.32   |
| Opelika.....       | Lee.....        | 3,703       | 3,245  | 458       | 14.11   |
| Phoenix City.....  | Lee.....        | 3,700       | 2,224  | 1,476     | 66.37   |
| New Decatur.....   | Morgan.....     | 3,565       | .....  | 3,565     | .....   |
| Troy.....          | Pike.....       | 3,449       | 2,294  | 1,155     | 50.35   |
| Gadsden.....       | Etowah.....     | 2,901       | 1,697  | 1,204     | 70.95   |
| Greenville.....    | Butler.....     | 2,806       | 2,471  | 335       | 13.56   |
| Decatur.....       | Morgan.....     | 2,765       | 1,063  | 1,702     | 160.11  |
| Sheffield.....     | Colbert.....    | 2,731       | .....  | 2,731     | .....   |
| Fort Payne.....    | DeKalb.....     | 2,698       | .....  | 2,698     | .....   |
| Tusculumia.....    | Colbert.....    | 2,491       | 1,369  | 1,122     | 81.96   |
| Talladega.....     | Talladega.....  | 2,063       | 1,233  | 830       | 67.32   |
| Union Springs..... | Bullock.....    | 2,049       | 1,862  | 187       | 10.04   |

\* Capital.

## POPULATION OF EACH COUNTY IN DETAIL, IN 1890.

## AUTAUGA COUNTY..... 13,330

## Precinct—

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| 1. Prattville, including Prattville village .....                   | 3,143 |
| 2. Washington .....   | 724   |
| 3. Autaugaville .....   | 1,037 |
| 4. Mulberry .....   | 2,025 |
| 5. Day Bend .....   | 1,318 |
| 6. Milton .....   | 448   |
| 7. Bethel .....   | 1,231 |
| 8. Big Springs .....  | 639   |
| 9. Independence .....   | 360   |
| 10. Liberty .....   | 892   |
| 11. Mountain Creek, including Bozeiman and Wadsworth villages ..... | 1,235 |
| 12. Bozeiman village .....  | 1,002 |
| 13. Wadsworth village .....   | 346   |
| 14. Wadsworth village .....   | 224   |

## BALDWIN COUNTY..... 8,941

## Precinct—

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| 1. Montgomery Hill .....                      | 2,035 |
| 2. Stockton .....                             | 243   |
| 3. Perdido Station .....                      | 470   |
| 4. Bay Minette .....                          | 1,022 |
| 5. Halmons .....                              | 402   |
| 6. Sibley Mills .....                         | 284   |
| 7. Court House, incl'd'g Daphne village ..... | 641   |
| 8. Daphne village .....                       | 549   |
| 9. Battles Wharf .....                        | 1,314 |
| 10. Lowell .....                              | 506   |
| 11. Helton .....                              | 346   |
| 12. Shell Banks .....                         | 310   |
| 13. Camp Powell .....                         | 568   |

## BARBOUR COUNTY..... 34,898

## Precinct—

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| 1. Hawkinsville .....                           | 1,871 |
| 2. Springhill .....                             | 3,317 |
| 3. Mount Andrew .....                           | 1,283 |
| 4. Fort Browder .....                           | 2,223 |
| 5. Eufaula, including Eufaula city .....        | 8,217 |
| 6. Eufaula city .....                           | 4,394 |
| 7. Ward 1 .....                                 | 503   |
| 8. Ward 2 .....                                 | 1,090 |
| 9. Ward 3 .....                                 | 1,283 |
| 10. Ward 4 .....                                | 1,508 |
| 11. Williamson .....                            | 1,448 |
| 12. Clayton, includ'g Clayton village .....     | 4,075 |
| 13. Clayton village .....                       | 997   |
| 14. Scroggin .....                              | 1,164 |
| 15. Louisville, including Louisville town ..... | 2,534 |
| 16. Louisville town .....                       | 288   |
| 17. Cox Mills .....                             | 1,434 |
| 18. Richards .....                              | 1,082 |
| 19. Atkinson .....                              | 1,228 |
| 20. Faulk .....                                 | 2,570 |
| 21. Cotton Hill .....                           | 656   |
| 22. Pea River .....                             | 904   |
| 23. Sandie Point .....                          | 892   |

## BIAN COUNTY..... 13,824

## Precinct—

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| 1. Kingdom .....                                 | 1,880 |
| 2. Scottsville .....                             | 1,220 |
| 3. Hallman .....                                 | 789   |
| 4. Avery .....                                   | 1,580 |
| 5. Centreville, including Centreville town ..... | 1,453 |

## BIAN COUNTY—Continued.

|                        |       |
|------------------------|-------|
| Centreville town ..... | 220   |
| 6. Six Mile .....      | 570   |
| 7. Randolph .....      | 1,326 |
| 8. Ashby .....         | 1,418 |
| 9. River Bend .....    | 390   |
| 10. Blocton .....      | 2,709 |

## BLOUNT COUNTY..... 21,927

## Precinct—

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| 1. Blount Springs .....                           | 1,483 |
| 2. Calvert .....                                  | 681   |
| 3. Gum Springs .....                              | 530   |
| 4. Hanceville .....                               | 532   |
| 5. Pocahontas .....                               | 1,021 |
| 6. Blountsville, incl'd'g Blountsville town ..... | 288   |
| 7. Blountsville town .....                        | 1,107 |
| 8. Brooksville .....                              | 904   |
| 9. Summit .....                                   | 958   |
| 10. Campbell .....                                | 860   |
| 11. Hood .....                                    | 554   |
| 12. Hardwick .....                                | 1,479 |
| 13. Chepultepec .....                             | 858   |
| 14. Dry Creek .....                               | 1,055 |
| 15. Wuites .....                                  | 1,167 |
| 16. Concord .....                                 | 189   |
| 17. Village Springs .....                         | 537   |
| 18. McMurie .....                                 | 381   |
| 19. Selfville .....                               | 687   |
| 20. Thompson Cross Roads .....                    | 466   |
| 21. Thacker .....                                 | 286   |
| 22. Walker .....                                  | 1,767 |
| 23. Ranger .....                                  | 350   |
| 24. Hendricks .....                               | 1,173 |
| 25. Thompson .....                                | 597   |
| 26. Nectar .....                                  | 367   |
| 27. Arkadelphia .....                             | 295   |
| 28. Reed Gap .....                                | 291   |
| 29. Dorsea Creek .....                            | 356   |
| 30. Garden City .....                             | 742   |
| 31. Cornelius .....                               | 342   |
| 32. Burgets .....                                 |       |
| 33. Liberty .....                                 |       |
| 34. Harmony .....                                 |       |

## BULLOCK COUNTY..... 27,063

## Precinct—

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| 1. Midway, including Midway village .....   | 3,953 |
| 2. Midway village .....   | 612   |
| 3. Enon, including Enon town .....  | 1,468 |
| 4. Union Springs, including Union Springs town .....                                    | 5,834 |
| 5. Union Springs town .....   | 2,049 |
| 6. Ridgeway .....   | 1,880 |
| 7. Indian Creek .....   | 1,240 |
| 8. Perote, including Perote village .....   | 1,808 |
| 9. Perote village .....   | 195   |
| 10. Thomasville .....   | 1,171 |
| 11. Greenwood, including Fitzpatrick, Mitchell Station and Thompson Station towns ..... | 4,251 |
| 12. Fitzpatrick town .....  | 357   |
| 13. Mitchell station town .....   | 296   |
| 14. Bruceville, including Mount Hilliard village .....                                  | 1,390 |
| 15. Mount Hilliard village .....  | 195   |
| 16. Farrierville .....  | 1,217 |
| 17. Union Church .....  | 1,483 |
| 18. Suspension .....  | 1,368 |

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| <b>BUTLER COUNTY.</b> .....                           | 21,641 |
| <b>Precinct—</b>                                      |        |
| 1. Starlington .....                                  | 623    |
| 2. South Butler .....                                 | 884    |
| 3. Oaky Streak .....                                  | 591    |
| 4. Toluka .....                                       | 538    |
| 5. Steiner Store .....                                | 622    |
| 6. McBride .....                                      | 563    |
| 7. Springhill .....                                   | 1,289  |
| 8. Dead Fall .....                                    | 1,321  |
| 9. Manningsham .....                                  | 1,538  |
| 10. Monterey .....                                    | 1,271  |
| 11. Butler Springs .....                              | 1,573  |
| 12. Greenville, including Green-<br>ville city .....  | 5,372  |
| Greenville city .....                                 | 2,806  |
| 13. Garland .....                                     | 1,449  |
| 14. Georgiana, including Georgi-<br>ana village ..... | 2,265  |
| Georgiana village .....                               | 456    |
| 15. Mount Olive .....                                 | 380    |
| 16. Rocky Creek .....                                 | 865    |
| 17. Ebenezer .....                                    | 517    |

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| <b>CALHOUN COUNTY.</b> .....                             | 33,835 |
| <b>Precinct—</b>   |        |
| 1. Jacksonville, including Jack-<br>sonville town .....  | 2,420  |
| Jacksonville town .....                                  | 1,237  |
| 2. Alexandria .....                                      | 2,498  |
| 3. June Bug .....  | 1,164  |
| 4. Maudox .....  | 1,735  |
| 5. Poikville .....                                       | 802    |
| 6. Peek Hill .....                                       | 886    |
| 7. Hollingsworth .....                                   | 971    |
| 8. Allen .....   | 1,086  |
| 9. Piedmont, including Pied-<br>mont village .....       | 1,677  |
| Piedmont village .....                                   | 711    |
| 10. Rabbit Town .....                                    | 929    |
| 11. White Plains, includ'g White<br>Plains village ..... | 1,300  |
| White Plains village .....                               | 292    |
| 12. Davisville, including Chooco-<br>locco town .....    | 1,326  |
| Choocolocco town .....                                   | 601    |
| 13. Oxford, includ'g Oxanna and<br>Oxford towns .....    | 2,528  |
| Oxanna town .....  | 748    |
| Oxford town .....  | 1,473  |
| 14. Sulphur Springs .....                                | 857    |
| 15. Anniston, includ'g Anniston<br>city .....            | 10,918 |
| Anniston city .....                                      | 9,998  |
| 16. Ladiga .....   | 631    |
| 17. De Armanville .....                                  | 1,168  |
| 18. Ohatchee .....                                       | 879    |

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| <b>CHAMBERS COUNTY.</b> .....                  | 26,319 |
| <b>Precinct—</b>                               |        |
| 1. Hickory Flat, incl'd'g Stroud<br>town ..... | 2,206  |
| 2. Bloomingdale .....                          | 1,663  |
| 3. Milltown .....                              | 1,743  |
| 4. Trammitt Cross Roads .....                  | 1,737  |
| 5. Hamburg .....                               | 2,353  |
| 6. Fredonia .....                              | 2,146  |
| 7. Bluffton .....                              | 1,975  |
| 8. Lafayette, includ'g Lafayette<br>town ..... | 3,047  |
| Lafayette town .....                           | 1,369  |
| 9. Ridge Grove .....                           | 1,590  |
| 10. New Harmony .....                          | 1,788  |
| 11. Oak Bowery .....                           | 1,546  |
| 12. Cusseta .....                              | 1,736  |
| 13. Bethlehem .....                            | 2,789  |

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| <b>CHEROKEE COUNTY.</b> .....                          | 20,459 |
| <b>Precinct—</b>                                       |        |
| 1. Mud Creek .....                                     | 1,277  |
| 2. Rock Run, including Rock<br>Run village .....       | 1,329  |
| Rock Run village .....                                 | 399    |
| 3. Tecumseh .....                                      | 1,145  |
| 4. Spring Garden .....                                 | 1,404  |
| 5. Spring Creek .....                                  | 1,105  |
| 6. Center, includ'g Center town<br>Center town .....   | 1,909  |
| Center town .....                                      | 347    |
| 7. Coloma .....  | 938    |
| 8. Hall Place .....                                    | 925    |
| 9. Dixon .....   | 1,439  |
| 10. Round Mountain .....                               | 1,142  |
| 11. Brindley .....                                     | 473    |
| 12. Cedar Bluff, including Cedar<br>Bluff town .....   | 1,143  |
| Cedar Bluff town .....                                 | 194    |
| 13. Gaylesville, including Gayles-<br>ville town ..... | 591    |
| 14. Waterloo .....                                     | 1,127  |
| 15. Broomtown .....                                    | 812    |
| 16. Paden .....  | 786    |
| 17. Cedar Springs .....                                | 852    |
| 18. Sterling .....                                     | 985    |
| 19. Stafford .....                                     | 461    |
| 20. Ellis .....  | 716    |

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| <b>CHILTON COUNTY.</b> .....                | 14,549 |
| <b>Precinct—</b>                            |        |
| 1. Mims Cross Roads .....                   | 1,078  |
| 2. Providence .....                         | 2,079  |
| 3. Benson .....                             | 1,790  |
| 4. Clanton, including Clanton<br>town ..... | 3,018  |
| Clanton town .....                          | 623    |
| 5. Cooper, including Verbena<br>town .....  | 3,025  |
| Verbena town .....                          | 756    |
| 6. .....                                    | 1,068  |
| 7. Maplesville .....                        | 947    |
| 8. Dixie .....                              | 1,774  |

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| <b>CHOCTAW COUNTY.</b> .....                   | 17,526 |
| <b>Precinct—</b>                               |        |
| 1. .....                                       | 1,747  |
| 2. .....                                       | 1,508  |
| 3. .....                                       | 1,203  |
| 4. .....                                       | 1,463  |
| 5. .....                                       | 2,885  |
| 6. .....                                       | 1,331  |
| 7. .....                                       | 2,098  |
| 8. Including Womack Hill vil-<br>lage .....    | 897    |
| Womack Hill village .....                      | 410    |
| 9. Including Bladen Springs vil-<br>lage ..... | 1,256  |
| Bladen Springs village .....                   | 440    |
| 10. .....                                      | 1,964  |
| 11. .....                                      | 1,172  |

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| <b>CLARKE COUNTY.</b> .....                           | 22,624 |
| <b>Precinct—</b>                                      |        |
| 1. Gailestown .....                                   | 1,518  |
| 2. Salt Works .....                                   | 1,717  |
| 3. Jackson .....                                      | 1,160  |
| 4. Walker Springs .....                               | 996    |
| 5. Suggsville .....                                   | 1,105  |
| 6. Gosport .....                                      | 721    |
| 7. McLeod .....                                       | 533    |
| 8. River Hill .....                                   | 876    |
| 9. Good Springs .....                                 | 537    |
| 10. Grove Hill, including Grove<br>Hill village ..... | 2,163  |
| Grove Hill village .....                              | 225    |
| 11. Anderson .....                                    | 732    |
| 12. Gates .....                                       | 613    |

## CLARKE COUNTY—Continued.

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| 13. Coffeetown.....                                       | 2,287 |
| 14. Clarksville.....                                      | 621   |
| 15. New Prospect.....                                     | 387   |
| 16. Tallahatta Springs.....                               | 607   |
| 17. Cane Creek.....                                       | 942   |
| 18. Pleasant Hill.....                                    | 624   |
| 19. Campbell.....   | 1,214 |
| 20. Basht.....  | 859   |
| 21. Choctaw Corner, including<br>Thomasville village..... | 2,412 |
| Thomasville village.....                                  | 291   |

## CLAY COUNTY.....

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| 15,765  |       |
| Precinct—                                       |       |
| 1. Delta.....                                   | 1,153 |
| 2. Copper Mine.....                             | 1,098 |
| 12. Mountain.....                               |       |
| 3. Fox Creek.....                               | 1,218 |
| 4. Wesobulga.....                               | 792   |
| 5. Coleta.....                                  | 608   |
| 6. Ashland, including Ashland<br>town.....      | 2,848 |
| Ashland town.....                               | 635   |
| 7. Hollins, including Hollins<br>town.....      | 873   |
| Hollins town.....                               | 422   |
| 8. Brownville.....                              | 718   |
| 9. McConathy.....                               | 1,254 |
| 10. Wicker.....                                 | 1,238 |
| 11. Almond.....                                 | 1,096 |
| 13. Lineville, including Lineville<br>town..... | 1,549 |
| Lineville town.....                             | 234   |
| 14. Pinckneyville.....                          | 929   |
| 15. Union.....                                  | 391   |

## CLEBURNE COUNTY.....

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| 13,218   |       |
| Precinct—  |       |
| 1. Borden.....   | 692   |
| 2. Oak Level.....  | 1,310 |
| 3. Muscadine, including Musca-<br>dine village.....      | 1,210 |
| Muscadine village.....                                   | 100   |
| 4. Court House, including Ed-<br>wardsville village..... | 1,837 |
| Edwardsville village.....                                | 446   |
| 5. Shoal Creek.....                                      | 264   |
| 6. Hedlin, including Hedlin vil-<br>lage.....            | 1,226 |
| Hedlin village.....                                      | 383   |
| 7. Bell Mills.....                                       | 610   |
| 8. Abernathy.....  | 1,364 |
| 9. Lost Creek.....                                       | 1,309 |
| 10. Arbacoochee.....                                     | 1,046 |
| 11. Pine Knot.....                                       | 681   |
| 12. Chulafinnee.....                                     | 1,465 |
| 13. Buckhorn.....  | 204   |

## COFFEE COUNTY.....

|                                   |       |
|-----------------------------------|-------|
| 12,170                            |       |
| Precinct—                         |       |
| 1. Oldtown.....                   | 425   |
| 2. Dannelly Cross Roads.....      | 447   |
| 3. Brannen.....                   | 632   |
| 4. Childersville.....             | 439   |
| 5. Tiltman Mill.....              | 352   |
| 6. Elba, including Elba town..... | 1,285 |
| Elba town.....                    | 285   |
| 7. Peacock.....                   | 1,152 |
| 8. Grant.....                     | 828   |
| 9. Clintonville.....              | 864   |
| 10. Victoria.....                 | 1,172 |
| 11. Simmons Mill.....             | 692   |
| 12. Centerville.....              | 857   |
| 13. Haw Ridge.....                | 195   |
| 14. Holley.....                   | 373   |
| 15. Dean.....                     | 724   |

## COFFEY COUNTY—Continued.

|                     |     |
|---------------------|-----|
| 16. Kimmons.....    | 227 |
| 17. Enterprise..... | 920 |
| 18. Paul.....       | 274 |
| 19. Carpenter.....  | 312 |

## COLBERT COUNTY.....

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| 20,189   |       |
| Precinct—  |       |
| 1. South Florence.....                           | 1,546 |
| 2. Tuscumbia, including Tus-<br>cumbia city..... | 3,455 |
| Tuscumbia city.....                              | 2,491 |
| 3. Barton.....                                   | 1,214 |
| 4. Cherokee, including Cherokee<br>town.....     | 1,811 |
| 5. Chickasaw.....                                | 1,033 |
| 6. Dickson.....                                  | 908   |
| 7. Rock Creek.....                               | 490   |
| 8. Ryegley.....                                  | 446   |
| 9. Wheeler.....                                  | 853   |
| 10. Saints.....                                  | 1,294 |
| 11. Leighton, including Leighton<br>village..... | 1,018 |
| 12. Camp Smith.....                              | 652   |
| 13. Pride.....                                   | 627   |
| 14. Spring Valley.....                           | 1,051 |
| 15. Allsboro.....                                | 725   |
| 16. Sheffield, including Sheffield<br>city.....  | 2,976 |
| Sheffield city.....                              | 2,731 |

## CONECUH COUNTY.....

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| 14,594   |       |
| Precinct—  |       |
| 1. Mixon.....  | 1,200 |
| 2. Fork of Sepulga.....                                  | 921   |
| 3. Mill.....   | 1,876 |
| 4. Belleville.....                                       | 1,460 |
| 5. Brushy Creek.....                                     | 745   |
| 6. Castleberry.....                                      | 1,738 |
| 7. Brooklun.....   | 957   |
| 8. Jamestown.....  | 436   |
| 9. Odtown.....   | 1,548 |
| 10. Gravilla.....  | 1,494 |
| 11. Evergreen (co-extensive with<br>Evergreen town)..... | 1,783 |
| 12. Sparta.....  | 173   |
| 13. Repton.....  | 263   |

## COOSA COUNTY.....

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| 15,906   |       |
| Precinct—  |       |
| 1. Brooksville.....                              | 943   |
| 2. Nixburg.....                                  | 1,392 |
| 3. Soccopatoy.....                               | 1,285 |
| 4. Goodwater, including Good-<br>water town..... | 1,570 |
| Goodwater town.....                              | 589   |
| 5. Mount Olive.....                              | 754   |
| 6. Hanover.....                                  | 587   |
| 7. Rockford, including Rock-<br>ford town.....   | 1,691 |
| Rockford town.....                               | 240   |
| 8. McCord.....                                   | 813   |
| 9. Concord.....                                  | 817   |
| 10. Flint Hill.....                              | 372   |
| 11. Weogutka.....                                | 818   |
| 12. Jordan.....                                  | 682   |
| 13. Marble Valley.....                           | 861   |
| 14. Lewis.....                                   | 480   |
| 15. Traveler's Rest.....                         | 1,295 |
| 16. Crews.....                                   | 504   |
| 17. Lauderdale.....                              | 1,022 |

## COVINGTON COUNTY.....

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| 7,536  |       |
| Precinct—  |       |
| 1. Andalusia, including Andalu-<br>sia town..... | 1,371 |



## COVINGTON COUNTY—Continued.

|                     |       |
|---------------------|-------|
| Andalusia town..... | 270   |
| 2. Fairfield.....   | 583   |
| 6. Newberry.....    | 356   |
| 10. Hart.....       | 533   |
| 12. Red L. vel..... | 643   |
| 3. Helton.....      | 534   |
| 4. Rose Hill.....   | 1,223 |
| 5. Shirley.....     | 653   |
| 7. Watkins.....     | 288   |
| 8. Davis Shop.....  | 290   |
| 9. Hughes.....      | 179   |
| 11. Westover.....   | 476   |
| 13. Green Bay.....  | 337   |

## CRENSHAW COUNTY..... 15,425

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Precinct—   |       |
| 1. Surie.....   | 1,168 |
| 2. Frazier.....   | 645   |
| 4. H-noraville.....                                       | 906   |
| 3. Helicon.....   | 1,130 |
| 5. Fuller Cross Roads.....                                | 1,141 |
| 6. Rutledge, including Luerne<br>and Rutledge villages .. | 3,007 |
| Luerne village.....                                       | 451   |
| Rutledge village.....                                     | 314   |
| 7. Dorman.....  | 1,197 |
| 8. Leon.....  | 1,033 |
| 9. Mount Ida.....   | 800   |
| 10. New Providence.....                                   | 922   |
| 11. Bullock.....  | 1,402 |
| 12. Brown.....  | 954   |
| 13. Saville.....  | 1,080 |

## CULLMAN COUNTY..... 13,439

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Precinct—                                  |       |
| 1. Cullman, including Cullman<br>town..... | 1,982 |
| Cullman town.....                          | 1,017 |
| 2. Glasscock.....                          | 427   |
| 3. Koenig.....                             | 896   |
| 4. Pleasant Hill.....                      | 1,223 |
| 5. Trimble.....                            | 985   |
| 6. Livingston.....                         | 647   |
| 7. Dermid.....                             | 658   |
| 8. Wilhite.....                            | 728   |
| 9. Hunter.....                             | 470   |
| 10. Ebenezer.....                          | 711   |
| 11. Holmes Gap.....                        | 842   |
| 12. Brindley.....                          | 592   |
| 13. Baileytown.....                        | 1,037 |
| 14. Dagnall.....                           | 1,038 |
| 15. Boyd.....                              | 531   |
| 16. Breneen.....                           | 672   |

## DALE COUNTY..... 17,225

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Precinct—                                   |       |
| 1. Ozark, including Ozark village.....      | 3,067 |
| Ozark village.....                          | 1,195 |
| 2. Westville.....                           | 874   |
| 3. Daleville.....                           | 1,786 |
| 4. Newton, including Newton<br>village..... | 2,144 |
| Newton village.....                         | 520   |
| 5. Gilley.....                              | 935   |
| 6. Brannan.....                             | 990   |
| 7. Rocky Head.....                          | 1,175 |
| 8. Reynolds.....                            |       |
| 9. Sylvan Grove.....                        | 1,241 |
| 10. Echo.....                               | 1,525 |
| 11. Clopton.....                            | 840   |
| 12. Skipperville.....                       | 1,582 |
| Barnes Cross Roads.....                     | 1,096 |

## DALLAS COUNTY..... 49,350

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Precinct—   |       |
| 1. Plantersville.....                                   | 674   |
| 2. Sumnerfield, including Sum-<br>merfield village..... | 1,255 |
| Summerfield village.....                                | 583   |
| 3. Woodlawn.....  | 994   |
| 4. Valley Creek.....                                    | 3,125 |
| 5. Harrell Cross Roads.....                             | 507   |
| 6. Dublin.....  | 601   |
| 7. Martin.....  | 1,797 |
| 8. Orrville, including Orrville<br>town.....            | 1,467 |
| Orrville town.....                                      | 321   |
| 9. Lexington.....                                       | 1,873 |
| 10. River ..  | 1,848 |
| 11. Pine Flat.....                                      | 1,426 |
| 12. Oldtown.....  | 1,673 |
| 13. Pleasant Hill.....                                  | 1,087 |
| 14. Richmond.....                                       | 1,080 |
| 15. Portland.....                                       | 1,053 |
| 16. Cahaba.....   | 1,748 |
| 22. Burns ville.....                                    | 1,893 |
| 23. Union.....  | 2,613 |
| 24. Pence.....  | 1,332 |
| 25. Liberty Hill.....                                   | 1,641 |
| 26. Chillatchie.....                                    | 496   |
| 27. Vernon.....   | 992   |
| 28. Marion Junction.....                                | 907   |
| 29. Brown.....  | 2,341 |
| 30. Kings.....  | 1,473 |
| 31. Smoyle.....   | 669   |
| 32. Elm Bluff.....                                      | 690   |
| 33. Carlaville.....                                     | 952   |
| 34. Boykin.....   | 794   |
| 35. Mitchell.....                                       | 2,348 |
| 36. (co-extensive with Selma city,<br>Selma city.)..... | 7,622 |
| Ward 1.....   | 1,409 |
| Ward 2.....   | 1,061 |
| Ward 3.....   | 1,343 |
| Ward 4.....   | 1,629 |
| Ward 5.....   | 1,570 |

## DEKALB COUNTY..... 21,106

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Precinct—  |       |
| 1. Brindley.....                                       | 474   |
| 2. Walker Chapel.....                                  | 595   |
| 3. Brandon.....  | 227   |
| 4. Hendrixville.....                                   | 379   |
| 5. Van Buren.....                                      | 984   |
| 6. Collinsville, including Collins-<br>ville town..... | 912   |
| Collinsville town.....                                 | 367   |
| 7. Lebanon.....  | 716   |
| 8. Hudson Mill.....                                    | 315   |
| 9. Fort Payne, including Fort<br>Payne city.....       | 3,510 |
| Fort Payne city.....                                   | 2,698 |
| 10. Collier.....                                       | 448   |
| 11. Valley Head, including Valley<br>Head village..... | 644   |
| Valley Head village.....                               | 223   |
| 12. Phillips.....                                      | 520   |
| 13. Sulphur Springs.....                               | 612   |
| 14. Deer Head.....                                     | 608   |
| 15. Pine Grove.....                                    | 695   |
| 16. Blue Pond.....                                     | 802   |
| 17. Graham.....  | 1,135 |
| 18. Lathamville.....                                   | 1,845 |
| 19. Poplar Springs.....                                | 628   |
| 20. Moors ..   | 750   |
| 21. Ellison.....                                       | 585   |
| 22. Portersville.....                                  | 394   |
| 23. Crumley.....                                       | 963   |
| 24. Whiton.....  | 756   |
| 25. Corinth.....                                       | 571   |
| 26. Lydia.....   | 385   |
| 27. Johnson.....                                       | 653   |

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| <b>ELMORE COUNTY</b> .....                   | 21,732 |
| Precinct—                                    |        |
| 1. Coleman .....                             | 1,486  |
| 2. Channahatchee .....                       | 1,100  |
| 3. Tallassee, including Tallassee town ..... | 2,967  |
| Tallassee town .....                         | 1,413  |
| 4. Mitchell Mill .....                       | 938    |
| 5. Santuck .....                             | 845    |
| 6. Central Institute .....                   | 976    |
| 7. Buycville .....                           | 1,213  |
| 8. Wetumpka, including Wetumpka city .....   | 4,536  |
| Wetumpka city .....                          | 619    |
| East ward .....                              | 220    |
| West ward .....                              | 399    |
| 9. Cold Spring .....                         | 1,289  |
| 10. Robinson Springs .....                   | 638    |
| 11. Knight Mill .....                        | 474    |
| 12. Five Points .....                        | 951    |
| 13. Good Hope .....                          | 847    |
| 14. New Hope .....                           | 382    |
| 15. Eclectic .....                           | 1,056  |
| 16. Edgewood .....                           | 1,066  |
| 17. Elmore .....                             | 968    |

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| <b>ESCAMBIA COUNTY</b> .....                       | 8,496 |
| Precinct—  |       |
| 1. Pine Grove .....                                | 690   |
| 2. Parker .....                                    | 1,029 |
| 3. Brewton, including Alco and Brewton towns ..... | 2,820 |
| Alco town .....                                    | 249   |
| Brewton town .....                                 | 1,115 |
| 4. Pollard, including Pollard village .....        | 1,469 |
| Pollard village .....                              | 389   |
| 5. Owen .....                                      | 916   |
| 6. Jack Springs .....                              | 397   |
| 7. Canoe .....                                     | 883   |
| 8. Wilson .....                                    | 462   |

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| <b>ETOWAH COUNTY</b> .....                | 21,926 |
| Precinct—                                 |        |
| 1. Gadsden, including Gadsden town .....  | 6,056  |
| Gadsden town .....                        | 2,901  |
| 2. Phillips .....                         | 721    |
| 3. Kansas .....                           | 727    |
| 4. Hoke Bluff .....                       | 1,246  |
| 5. Ball Play .....                        | 541    |
| 6. Turkeytown .....                       | 1,202  |
| 7. Brock .....                            | 498    |
| 8. Fairview .....                         | 445    |
| 9. Greenwood .....                        | 419    |
| 10. Duck Springs .....                    | 969    |
| 11. Cox .....                             | 932    |
| 12. Mizell .....                          | 496    |
| 13. Haynes .....                          | 707    |
| 14. Walnut Grove .....                    | 698    |
| 15. Clear Creek .....                     | 914    |
| 16. Gunn Springs .....                    | 929    |
| 17. Attalla, including Attalla town ..... | 1,897  |
| Attalla town .....                        | 1,254  |
| 18. Hoppers .....                         | 290    |
| 19. Reaves .....                          | 403    |
| 20. Warriors .....                        | 380    |
| 21. Short Creek .....                     | 517    |
| 22. Howelton .....                        | 419    |
| 23. Rees .....                            | 520    |

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| <b>FAYETTE COUNTY</b> .....                        | 12,823 |
| Precinct—  |        |
| 1. Fayetteville, including Fayetteville town ..... | 1,737  |
| 2. Ridge .....                                     | 490    |
| 3. North River .....                               | 859    |

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| <b>FAYETTE COUNTY—Continued.</b> |     |
| 4. Berry .....                   | 641 |
| 5. Russell .....                 | 879 |
| 6. Cole .....                    | 655 |
| 7. Hico .....                    | 761 |
| 8. Collins .....                 | 500 |
| 9. Holly Springs .....           | 651 |
| 10. Lee .....                    | 658 |
| 11. Brown .....                  | 827 |
| 12. Webster .....                | 651 |
| 13. Holey Springs .....          | 513 |
| 14. Gilpin .....                 | 691 |
| 15. Clear Creek .....            | 503 |
| 16. Thompson .....               | 659 |
| 17. Stonewall .....              | 554 |
| 18. Blyor .....                  | 594 |
| Musgrove .....                   |     |

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| <b>FRANKLIN COUNTY</b> .....                       | 10,681 |
| Precinct—  |        |
| 1. Newburg .....                                   | 1,227  |
| 2. Russellville, including Russellville town ..... | 2,988  |
| Russellville town .....                            | 920    |
| 3. Frankfort .....                                 | 825    |
| 4. Pleasant Site .....                             | 924    |
| 5. Bear Creek .....                                | 692    |
| 6. Hurlison .....                                  | 480    |
| 7. Bel Green .....                                 | 1,833  |
| 8. Cole Mill .....                                 | 442    |
| 9. Mountain Springs .....                          | 676    |
| 10. Isbell .....                                   | 684    |

|                                |        |
|--------------------------------|--------|
| <b>GENEVA COUNTY</b> .....     | 10,690 |
| Precinct—                      |        |
| 1. ....                        | 1,230  |
| 2. ....                        | 647    |
| 3. ....                        | 2,554  |
| 4. ....                        | 770    |
| 5. Including Geneva town ..... | 1,683  |
| Geneva town .....              | 637    |
| 6. ....                        | 892    |
| 7. ....                        | 319    |
| 8. ....                        | 383    |
| 9. ....                        | 729    |
| 10. ....                       | 915    |
| 11. ....                       | 608    |

|                                      |        |
|--------------------------------------|--------|
| <b>GREENE COUNTY</b> .....           | 22,007 |
| Precinct—                            |        |
| 1. Eutaw, including Eutaw town ..... | 3,344  |
| Eutaw town .....                     | 1,115  |
| 2. Forkland .....                    | 3,359  |
| 3. Tishabee .....                    | 1,684  |
| 4. Boligee .....                     | 1,618  |
| 5. Dobbs .....                       | 1,187  |
| 6. Mount Hebron .....                | 1,663  |
| 7. Clinton .....                     | 2,199  |
| 8. Pleasant Ridge .....              | 1,184  |
| 9. Mantua .....                      | 1,166  |
| 10. Union .....                      | 1,237  |
| 11. Knoxville .....                  | 1,187  |
| 12. Springfield .....                | 1,060  |
| 13. West Greene .....                | 1,119  |

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| <b>HALE COUNTY</b> .....                           | 27,501 |
| Precinct—  |        |
| 1. Havana, including Stewart Station village ..... | 1,950  |
| Stewart Station village .....                      | 255    |
| 2. New Prospect .....                              | 1,028  |
| 3. Harrison .....                                  | 664    |
| 4. Greensboro, including Greensboro town .....     | 5,144  |
| Greensboro town .....                              | 1,759  |

## HALE COUNTY—Continued.

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| 5. Newberne, including Newberne town..... | 2,509 |
| 6. Hollow Square.....                     | 2,973 |
| 7. Cedarville.....                        | 3,009 |
| 8. Macon.....                             | 3,524 |
| 9. Laneville.....                         | 2,631 |
| 10. Warren Store.....                     | 1,132 |
| 11. Five Mile.....                        | 768   |
| 12. Carthage.....                         | 1,241 |
| 13. Phipps.....                           | 331   |
| 14. Geddes.....                           | 297   |

## HENRY COUNTY..... 24,847

## Precinct—

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| 1. Gordon.....                                 | 1,545 |
| 2. Cottonwood.....                             | 1,114 |
| 3. Dothen, including Dothen village.....       | 2,815 |
| Dothen village.....                            | 247   |
| 4. Columbia, including Columbia village.....   | 3,774 |
| Columbia village.....                          | 960   |
| 5. Hardwick.....                               | 1,436 |
| 6. Headland.....                               | 1,280 |
| 7. Cureton.....                                | 412   |
| 8. Five Points.....                            | 920   |
| 9. Abbeville, including Abbeville village..... | 1,826 |
| Abbeville village.....                         | 465   |
| 10. Shorterville.....                          | 1,886 |
| 11. Orho.....                                  | 1,303 |
| 12. Lawrenceville.....                         | 1,283 |
| 13. Wright.....                                | 797   |
| 14. Williams School House.....                 | 1,516 |
| 15. Reynolds.....                              | 523   |
| 16. Balkum.....                                | 1,111 |
| 17. Atkins.....                                | 804   |

## JACKSON COUNTY..... 26,025

## Precinct—

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| 1. Bridgeport.....                                 | 1,131 |
| 2. Bolivar.....                                    | 1,034 |
| 3. Stevenson, including Stevenson town.....        | 1,451 |
| Stevenson town.....                                | 586   |
| 4. Carpenter.....                                  | 695   |
| 5. Kash.....                                       | 943   |
| 6. Fackler.....                                    | 931   |
| 7. Bass Station.....                               | 1,021 |
| 8. Cave Spring.....                                | 533   |
| 9. Allison.....                                    | 477   |
| 10. Bellefonte.....                                | 1,519 |
| 11. Hawk Spring.....                               | 772   |
| 12. Langston.....                                  | 1,299 |
| 30. Haywood.....                                   | 1,025 |
| 13. Tupelo.....                                    | 1,025 |
| 14. Larkinsville, including Larkinsville town..... | 1,157 |
| Larkinsville town.....                             | 216   |
| 15. Hunt Store.....                                | 545   |
| 16. Woodville.....                                 | 819   |
| 17. Nashville.....                                 | 502   |
| 18. Collins.....                                   | 1,160 |
| 19. Bishop.....                                    | 681   |
| 20. Kyle Spring.....                               | 703   |
| 21. Scottsboro, including Scottsboro town.....     | 2,984 |
| Scottsboro town.....                               | 959   |
| 22. Sanders.....                                   | 287   |
| 23. Paint Rock.....                                | 1,429 |
| 24. Kirby Mills.....                               | 707   |
| 25. Harmony.....                                   | 530   |
| 26. Garth.....                                     | 551   |
| 27. Holly Tree.....                                | 551   |
| 28. Dutton Store.....                              | 764   |
| 29. Grass Springs.....                             | 596   |
| 31. Holly Springs.....                             | 161   |
| 32. Lim Rock.....                                  | 1,244 |

## JEFFERSON COUNTY..... 88,501

## Precinct—

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| 1.....   | 739    |
| 2.....   | 1,932  |
| 3.....   | 1,677  |
| 4.....   | 391    |
| 5.....   | 247    |
| 6.....   | 482    |
| 7.....   | 2,352  |
| 8. Including Oxmoor and Redding towns.....                       | 1,844  |
| Oxmoor town.....   | 556    |
| Redding town.....  | 474    |
| 9. Exclusive of part of Birmingham City.....                     | 4,570  |
| 10.....  | 2,079  |
| 11.....  | 1,424  |
| 12. Including Henryellen and Leeds towns.....                    | 1,218  |
| Henryellen town.....   | 439    |
| Leeds town.....  | 250    |
| 13. Including Trussville town.....                               | 1,401  |
| Trussville town.....   | 462    |
| 14.....  | 737    |
| 15.....  | 1,285  |
| 16. Including Morris town.....                                   | 972    |
| Morris town.....   | 156    |
| 17. Including Warrior town.....                                  | 3,068  |
| 18. Including Cardliff, Coalburg, and Stockton towns.....        | 2,277  |
| Cardliff town.....   | 293    |
| Coalburg town.....   | 842    |
| Stockton town.....   | 258    |
| 19.....  | 455    |
| 20. Including Irondale town.....                                 | 1,363  |
| 21. Exclusive of part of Birmingham city.....                    | 5,376  |
| 22.....  | 1,339  |
| 23.....  | 394    |
| 24.....  | 346    |
| 25.....  | 997    |
| 26.....  | 342    |
| 27.....  | 444    |
| 28. Including Brookside town.....                                | 805    |
| Brookside town.....  | 380    |
| 29. Including Pratt Mines town.....                              | 5,621  |
| Pratt Mines town.....  | 1,946  |
| 30.....  | 428    |
| 31.....  | 573    |
| 32.....  | 608    |
| 33. Including Bessemer, Sloss, and Woodward towns.....           | 5,782  |
| Bessemer town.....   | 4,544  |
| Sloss town.....  | 265    |
| Woodward town.....   | 796    |
| 34. Including Avondale, East Birmingham, and Woodlawn towns..... | 4,957  |
| Avondale town.....   | 1,642  |
| East Birmingham town.....  | 308    |
| Woodlawn town.....   | 1,506  |
| 35.....  | 542    |
| 36.....  | 658    |
| 38. Including Blossburg town.....                                | 1,697  |
| Blossburg town.....  | 692    |
| Birmingham city, in precincts 9, 21, and 37.....                 | 26,178 |

## LAMAR COUNTY..... 14,187

## Precinct—

|                                       |       |
|---------------------------------------|-------|
| 1. Vernon, including Vernon town..... | 1,281 |
| Vernon town.....                      | 192   |
| 2. Lawrence.....                      | 805   |
| 3. Sizemore.....                      | 538   |
| 4. Brown.....                         | 635   |
| 5. Goode.....                         | 353   |
| 6. Henson.....                        | 467   |

## LAMAR COUNTY—Continued.

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| 7. Millville.....                          | 790   |
| 8. Pine Springs.....                       | 509   |
| 9. Moscow.....                             | 1,778 |
| 10. Military Springs.....                  | 716   |
| 11. Betts.....                             | 840   |
| 12. Trails.....                            | 759   |
| 13. Vail.....                              | 613   |
| 14. Millport, including Millport town..... | 710   |
| Millport town.....                         | 244   |
| 15. Stern.....                             | 736   |
| 16. Strickland.....                        | 908   |
| 17. Wilson.....                            | 784   |
| 18. Ridge.....                             | 846   |

## LAUDERDALE COUNTY..... 23,739

## Precinct—

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| 1. Mitchell.....                          | 615   |
| 2. Rogersville.....                       | 1,436 |
| 3. Lexington.....                         | 940   |
| 4. Cross Roads.....                       | 1,106 |
| 5. Stutts.....                            | 1,186 |
| 6. Center Star.....                       | 1,679 |
| 7. Blackburn.....                         | 1,020 |
| 8. Florence, including Florence city..... | 8,310 |
| Florence city.....                        | 6,012 |
| 9. Raw Hide.....                          | 1,481 |
| 10. Oakland.....                          | 2,139 |
| 11. Gravelly Springs.....                 | 1,261 |
| 12. Waterloo.....                         | 1,506 |

## LAWRENCE COUNTY..... 20,725

## Precinct—

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| 1. Hillsboro, including Hillsboro town.....    | 2,505 |
| 2. Courtland, including Courtland town.....    | 3,284 |
| Courtland town.....                            | 579   |
| 2½. Town Creek, including Town Creek town..... | 1,988 |
| Town Creek town.....                           | 201   |
| 3. Brickville.....                             | 1,544 |
| 4. Leighton, including Leighton town.....      | 1,422 |
| 5. Wolf Spring.....                            | 1,589 |
| 6. Mount Hope.....                             | 2,086 |
| 7. Moulton.....                                | 2,925 |
| 8. Pin Hook.....                               | 1,273 |
| 9. Oakville.....                               | 2,109 |

## LEE COUNTY..... 28,694

## Precinct—

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| 1. Beulah.....                                   | 1,274 |
| 2. Opelika, including Opelika city.....          | 6,875 |
| Opelika city.....                                | 3,703 |
| 3. Ridge Grove.....                              | 1,402 |
| 4. Bethel.....                                   | 957   |
| 5. Loachapoka, including Loachapoka village..... | 1,632 |
| Loachapoka village.....                          | 357   |
| 6. Auburn, including Auburn village.....         | 3,001 |
| Auburn village.....                              | 1,440 |
| 7. Pierce Chapel.....                            | 1,984 |
| 8. Salem.....                                    | 1,999 |
| 9. Meadows Cross Roads.....                      | 1,067 |
| 10. Phoenix City, including Phoenix City.....    | 5,117 |
| Phoenix City.....                                | 3,700 |
| 11. Wacoochee.....                               | 1,251 |
| 12. Bear Cross Roads.....                        | 1,016 |
| 13. Floyd Mill.....                              | 1,119 |

## LIMESTONE COUNTY..... 21,391

## Precinct—

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| 1. Athens, including Athens town.....           | 3,099 |
| Athens town.....                                | 940   |
| 2. Shoalford.....                               | 1,126 |
| 3. Sand Spring.....                             | 1,237 |
| 4. Pettusville, including Elk-mount town.....   | 2,408 |
| 5. Gilbertsboro.....                            | 1,621 |
| 6. Wickham.....                                 | 1,242 |
| 7. Pleasant Grove.....                          | 1,265 |
| 8. Big Creek.....                               | 1,244 |
| 9. Georgia.....                                 | 1,482 |
| 10. Slough.....                                 | 1,444 |
| 11. Mooresville, includ'g Mooresville town..... | 1,664 |
| Mooresville town.....                           | 143   |
| 12. Richland.....                               | 250   |
| 13. Greenbrier.....                             | 1,049 |
| 14. Quid Nunc.....                              | 1,210 |

## LOWNDES COUNTY..... 31,550

## Precinct—

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| 1. Benton, including Benton village.....              | 942   |
| Benton village.....                                   | 265   |
| 2. Churchill.....                                     | 1,034 |
| 3. Collirene.....                                     | 1,794 |
| 4. Gordonville.....                                   | 2,087 |
| 5. Farmersville.....                                  | 1,901 |
| 6. Bragg.....   | 1,126 |
| 7. Hickory Hill.....                                  | 719   |
| 8. Hopewell.....                                      | 709   |
| 9. Mount Willing, including Mount Willing town.....   | 1,862 |
| Mount Willing town.....                               | 231   |
| 10. Fort Deposit, including Fort Deposit village..... | 2,573 |
| Fort Deposit village.....                             | 518   |
| 11. Sandy Ridge, including Sandy Ridge village.....   | 2,317 |
| 12. Brooks.....                                       | 1,906 |
| 13. Prairie Hill.....                                 | 814   |
| 14. Haynesville, includ'g Haynesville village.....    | 2,242 |
| Haynesville village.....                              | 335   |
| 15. Letohatchee, including Letohatchee village.....   | 1,636 |
| Letohatchee village.....                              | 112   |
| 16. Steep Creek.....                                  | 1,432 |
| 17. Pintala.....                                      | 2,037 |
| 18. Lowndesboro, including Lowndesboro village.....   | 2,983 |
| 19. Saint Clair.....                                  | 1,277 |
| 20. Whitehall.....                                    | 1,146 |

## MACON COUNTY..... 18,439

## Precinct—

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| 1. Tuskegee, includ'g Tuskegee town.....               | 4,600 |
| Tuskegee town.....                                     | 1,803 |
| 2. Texas.....  | 524   |
| 3. Society Hill.....                                   | 1,748 |
| 4. Warrior Stand, including Warrior Stand village..... | 2,700 |
| Warrior Stand village.....                             | 215   |
| 5. Cotton Valley.....                                  | 1,910 |
| 6. Honey Cut.....                                      | 1,279 |
| 7. Cross Keys.....                                     | 1,726 |
| 8. Franklin.....                                       | 947   |
| 9. Notasulga, including Notasulga town.....            | 2,120 |
| Notasulga town.....                                    | 332   |
| 10. LaPlace.....                                       | 896   |

|  |        |   |        |
|--|--------|---|--------|
| <b>MADISON COUNTY</b> .....                    | 38,119 | <b>MARSHALL COUNTY</b> .....                        | 38,935 |
| <b>Precinct—</b>                               |        | <b>Precinct—</b>                                    |        |
| 1. Huntsville, including Huntsville town.....  | 9,196  | 1. Gunter'sville, including Gunter'sville town..... | 1,277  |
| Huntsville town.....                           | 7,945  | Guntersville town.....                              | 471    |
| 2. Newmarket.....                              | 1,887  | 2. Cross Roads.....                                 | 311    |
| 3. Maysville, including Maysville town.....    | 2,682  | 3. Big Spring.....                                  | 262    |
| Maysville town.....                            | 218    | 4. Albertville.....                                 | 1,088  |
| 4. Collins.....                                | 1,009  | 5. Jay Bird.....                                    | 495    |
| 5. Vienna.....                                 | 1,283  | 6. Wakefield.....                                   | 742    |
| 6. Whitesburg.....                             | 2,059  | 7. Clay'sville.....                                 | 626    |
| 7. Triana.....                                 | 1,823  | 8. Boshart.....                                     | 851    |
| 8. Madison, including Madison town.....        | 1,619  | 9. Kennemer.....                                    | 613    |
| 9. Clatsville.....                             | 1,775  | 10. Honey Comb.....                                 | 373    |
| 10. Madison Cross Roads.....                   | 1,257  | 11. Paint Rock.....                                 | 745    |
| 11. Meridianville.....                         | 2,893  | 12. Oleander.....                                   | 1,523  |
| 12. Hazel Green.....                           | 2,158  | 13. Mount High.....                                 | 755    |
| 13. Poplar Ridge.....                          | 980    | 14. Warrenton.....                                  | 1,296  |
| 14. Wills.....                                 | 336    | 15. Red Hill.....                                   | 450    |
| 15. Gurley, including Gurley town.....         | 1,248  | 16. Davidson.....                                   | 1,361  |
| Gurley town.....                               | 570    | 17. Kirby.....                                      | 1,079  |
| 16. Hays Store.....                            | 1,510  | 18. Thompson.....                                   | 1,159  |
| 17. Plevna.....                                | 632    | 19. Bucksport.....                                  | 567    |
| 18. Claud Cove.....                            | 308    | 20. Red Apple.....                                  | 984    |
| 19. Owen Cross Roads.....                      | 961    | 21. Crawford.....                                   | 1,238  |
| 20. Lanier.....                                | 1,024  | 22. Reed Brake.....                                 | 836    |
| 21. Monrovia.....                              | 1,479  |   |        |
| <b>MARENGO COUNTY</b> .....                    | 33,095 | <b>MOBILE COUNTY</b> .....                          | 51,587 |
| <b>Precinct—</b>                               |        | <b>Precinct—</b>                                    |        |
| 1. Macon.....                                  | 1,968  | 1. Citronelle, including Citronelle village.....    | 1,228  |
| 2. Demopolis, including Demopolis city.....    | 4,023  | 2. Mount Vernon.....                                | 1,918  |
| Demopolis city.....                            | 1,898  | 3. Beaver Meadow.....                               | 569    |
| 3. Jefferson.....                              | 2,523  | 4. Clirick.....                                     | 344    |
| 4. Springhill.....                             | 2,599  | 5. Creola.....                                      | 331    |
| 5. Dayton, including Dayton village.....       | 2,891  | 6. Mauvilla, including Chunchula village.....       | 867    |
| Dayton village.....                            | 412    | Chunchula village.....                              | 258    |
| 6. Faunsdale, including Faunsdale village..... | 3,020  | 7. Albritton.....                                   | 853    |
| Faunsdale village.....                         | 211    | 8. Carver.....                                      | 765    |
| 7. McKinley.....                               | 3,173  | 9. Whistler, including village.....                 | 2,362  |
| 8. Linden.....                                 | 2,454  | 10. Koster.....                                     | 1,195  |
| 9. Hill.....                                   | 1,745  | 11. Napoleonville.....                              | 897    |
| 10. Nanafalia.....                             | 1,050  | 12. Springhill.....                                 | 892    |
| 11. Dixon Mills.....                           | 1,148  | 13. Wheelerville.....                               | 872    |
| 12. Shiloh.....                                | 2,006  | 14. McGill.....                                     | 339    |
| 13. Hamden.....                                | 933    | 15. Grand Bay.....                                  | 661    |
| 14. Horse Creek.....                           | 787    | 16. Saint Elmo.....                                 | 370    |
| 15. Pineville.....                             | 881    | 17. Fowl River, including Theodore village.....     | 744    |
| 16. Sweetwater.....                            | 1,124  | Theodore village.....                               | 277    |
| 17. Hoboken.....                               | 770    | 18. Bayou La Batre.....                             | 501    |
| <b>MARION COUNTY</b> .....                     | 11,347 | 19. Cedar Point.....                                | 458    |
| <b>Precinct—</b>                               |        | 20. Steeley Store.....                              | 285    |
| 1. Hamilton.....                               | 1,525  | 21. Red Store.....                                  | 1,081  |
| 2. Rayes.....                                  | 562    | 22. Baird Mills.....                                | 270    |
| 3. Camp.....                                   | 362    | 23. Alonzo Thomas Store.....                        | 157    |
| 4. Bexar.....                                  | 882    | Mobile city.....                                    | 31,076 |
| 5. Shottsville.....                            | 579    | Ward 1.....   | 3,509  |
| 6. Reid.....                                   | 429    | Ward 2.....   | 759    |
| 7. Hackleburg.....                             | 782    | Ward 3.....   | 857    |
| 8. Factory.....                                | 603    | Ward 4.....   | 1,693  |
| 9. Kimbrough.....                              | 491    | Ward 5.....   | 3,115  |
| 10. Howell.....                                | 545    | Ward 6.....   | 6,231  |
| 11. Pearce.....                                | 578    | Ward 7.....   | 7,447  |
| 12. Clark.....                                 | 496    | Ward 8.....   | 7,465  |
| 13. New River.....                             | 691    | First ward precinct.....                            | 69     |
| 14. Winfield.....                              | 1,205  | Sixth ward precinct.....                            | 251    |
| 15. Gulin.....                                 | 1,748  | Seventh ward precinct.....                          | 1,579  |
| 16. Pikeville.....                             | 567    | Eighth ward precinct.....                           | 1,011  |
|  |        | <b>MONROE COUNTY</b> .....                          | 18,990 |
|  |        | <b>Precinct—</b>                                    |        |
|  |        | 1. Mount Pleasant.....                              | 830    |
|  |        | 2. Claiborne, including Perdue Hill village.....    | 2,802  |
|  |        | Perdue Hill village.....                            | 282    |
|  |        | 3. Monroeville.....                                 | 2,296  |
|  |        | 4. Burnt Corn.....                                  | 812    |

## MONROE COUNTY—Continued.

|                       |       |
|-----------------------|-------|
| 5. East .....         | 634   |
| 6. Ridge .....        | 903   |
| 7. McKinley .....     | 2,009 |
| 8. Bell Landing ..... | 1,639 |
| 9. Germauy .....      | 1,717 |
| 10. Pineville .....   | 1,620 |
| 11. Old Texas .....   | 1,110 |
| 12. Midway .....      | 1,369 |
| 13. Kempville .....   | 1,169 |

## MONTGOMERY COUNTY..... 56,172

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| Precinct—  |        |
| 1. Elain .....   | 1,831  |
| 2. Reese .....   | 2,461  |
| 3. (Co-extensive with wards 1, 2<br>and 3, Montgomery city).....             | 9,572  |
| 4. (Co-extensive with wards 4, 5<br>and 6, Montgomery city).....             | 12,311 |
| Total for Montgomery city<br>(co-extensive with pre-<br>cincts 3 and 4)..... | 21,883 |
| Ward 1 .....   | 3,419  |
| Ward 2 .....   | 4,807  |
| Ward 3 .....   | 1,346  |
| Ward 4 .....   | 6,653  |
| Ward 5 .....   | 4,510  |
| Ward 6 .....   | 1,146  |
| 5. Walker .....  | 2,238  |
| 6. Mount Melgs .....   | 2,012  |
| 7. Pike Road .....   | 2,580  |
| 8. Dooley .....  | 2,194  |
| 9. McGehee .....   | 2,955  |
| 10. Kilough .....  | 2,745  |
| 11. Robertson Cross Roads .....  | 3,120  |
| 12. Porter .....   | 2,915  |
| 13. Pine Level .....   | 1,915  |
| 14. Dublin .....   | 1,570  |
| 15. Tucker Store .....   | 2,658  |
| 16. Union Academy .....  | 2,295  |

## MORGAN COUNTY..... 24,089

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Precinct—   |       |
| 1. Decatur, including Decatur<br>city and New Decatur<br>town ..... | 6,903 |
| Decatur city .....  | 2,785 |
| New Decatur town .....  | 3,565 |
| 2. Lames .....  | 599   |
| 3. Danville .....   | 1,037 |
| 4. Gibson .....   | 1,237 |
| 5. Falkville, including Falkville<br>town .....                     | 2,172 |
| 6. Lawrence Cove .....  | 523   |
| 7. Apple Grove .....  | 945   |
| 8. Valhermoso Springs .....   | 1,836 |
| 9. Somerville, including<br>Somerville town .....                   | 2,227 |
| 14. Nunn Mill .....   |       |
| 10. Hartselle, including Hartselle<br>town .....                    | 2,192 |
| Hartselle town .....  | 596   |
| 11. Trinity .....   | 1,143 |
| 12. Carter .....  | 949   |
| 13. Flint, including Flint city .....                               | 963   |
| 15. Wolf .....  | 485   |
| 16. Shady Grove .....   | 641   |
| 17. Eva .....   | 237   |

## PERRY COUNTY..... 29,332

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Precinct—                                       |       |
| 1. Marion, including Marion<br>town .....       | 5,289 |
| Marion town .....                               | 1,982 |
| 2. Hamburg .....                                | 1,702 |
| 3. Uniontown, including<br>Uniontown town ..... | 6,699 |
| Uniontown town. 854. ....                       |       |
| 16. ....  |       |

## PERRY COUNTY—Continued.

|                         |       |
|-------------------------|-------|
| 4. Scott .....          | 2,746 |
| 5. Polecat .....        | 726   |
| 6. Brush Creek .....    | 874   |
| 7. Oldtown .....        | 1,689 |
| 8. Severe .....         | 1,091 |
| 9. Pinetucky .....      | 874   |
| 10. Heard .....         | 695   |
| 11. Perryville .....    | 1,210 |
| 12. Oak Grove .....     | 1,044 |
| 13. Radfordsville ..... | 1,190 |
| 14. Cunningham .....    | 1,732 |
| 15. Waltham .....       | 1,811 |

## PICKENS COUNTY .. 22,470

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Precinct—  |       |
| 1. Durroh .....  | 587   |
| 2. Palmetto .....  | 507   |
| 3. Vail .....  | 600   |
| 4. Providence .....                                      | 456   |
| 5. Carothers .....                                       | 1,230 |
| 6. Yorkville .....                                       | 1,129 |
| 7. Beard .....   | 722   |
| 8. Reform .....  | 733   |
| 9. Burkhalter .....                                      | 716   |
| 10. Eimore .....   | 931   |
| 11. Stuckey .....  | 556   |
| 12. Springhill .....                                     | 1,254 |
| 13. Pickensville, including Pick-<br>ensville town ..... | 1,782 |
| 14. Carrollton .....                                     | 1,415 |
| 15. Speed Mills .....                                    | 480   |
| 16. Raleigh .....  | 628   |
| 17. Pleasant Grove .....                                 | 221   |
| 18. Olney .....  | 847   |
| 19. Franconia .....                                      | 1,947 |
| 20. Memphis .....  | 594   |
| 21. Fairfield .....                                      | 3,187 |
| 22. Vienna .....   | 817   |
| 23. Bethany .....  | 1,121 |

## PIKE COUNTY..... 24,423

|                                    |       |
|------------------------------------|-------|
| Precinct—                          |       |
| 1. Troy, including Troy city ..... | 5,156 |
| Troy city .....                    | 3,449 |
| Ward 1 .....                       | 855   |
| Ward 2 .....                       | 854   |
| Ward 3 .....                       | 464   |
| Ward 4 .....                       | 489   |
| Ward 5 .....                       | 461   |
| Ward 6 .....                       | 326   |
| 2. Orion .....                     | 1,829 |
| 3. China Grove .....               | 892   |
| 4. Cross Roads .....               | 1,373 |
| 5. Monticello .....                | 978   |
| 6. Tanyard .....                   | 1,164 |
| 7. Dixon .....                     | 2,967 |
| 8. Grimes .....                    | 1,198 |
| 9. Darby .....                     | 1,855 |
| 10. Goshen Hill .....              | 1,351 |
| 11. Mitchell .....                 | 1,157 |
| 12. Joie .....                     | 1,290 |
| 13. Linwood .....                  | 585   |
| 14. Springhill .....               | 1,527 |
| 15. Indian Branch .....            | 1,101 |

## RANDOLPH COUNTY..... 17,219

|                    |       |
|--------------------|-------|
| Precinct—          |       |
| 1. Saxon .....     | 1,147 |
| 2. Morrison .....  | 1,073 |
| 3. Rockdale .....  | 1,047 |
| 4. Lamar .....     | 1,772 |
| 5. Hurson .....    | 1,769 |
| 6. Wedowee .....   | 2,093 |
| 7. Fox Creek ..... | 822   |
| 8. Flat Rock ..... | 985   |
| 9. Louisa .....    | 1,377 |

## RANDOLPH COUNTY—Continued.

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| 10. Roanoke, including Roanoke town.....          | 1,901 |
| Roanoke town.....                                 | 631   |
| 11. Rock Mills, including Rock Mills village..... | 1,222 |
| Rock Mills village.....                           | 385   |
| 12. Bacon level.....                              | 1,093 |
| 13. Halpin.....                                   | 807   |

|                     |       |
|---------------------|-------|
| RUSSELL COUNTY..... | 24.03 |
|---------------------|-------|

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Precinct—   |              |
| 1. Girard.....  | 5,486        |
| 2. Crawford.....  | 2,129        |
| 3. Marryn.....  | 2,412        |
| 4. U'chee.....  | 1,786        |
| 5. Hurtsville, including Hurts-<br>boro town.....       | 1,913        |
| Hurtsboro town.....                                     | 433          |
| 6. Hatcheehubbree.....                                  | 1,569        |
| 7. Seale, including Seale village<br>Seale village..... | 3,126<br>299 |
| 8. Owichee.....   | 1,926        |
| 9. Jernigan.....  | 1,580        |
| 10. Glenville, including Glenville<br>village.....      | 2,157        |
| Glenville village.....                                  | 282          |

SAINT CLAIR COUNTY..... 17,353

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Precinct—  |       |
| 1. Ashville, including Ashville town .....             | 2,017 |
| 2. Oldtown .....                                       | 613   |
| 3. Branchville .....                                   | 1,047 |
| 4. Springville, including Springville town .....       | 1,958 |
| 5. Beasons .....                                       | 410   |
| 6. Steel Station .....                                 | 729   |
| 7. Greasy Cove .....                                   | 344   |
| 8. Greensport .....                                    | 817   |
| 9. Front Creek .....                                   | 1,422 |
| 10. Broken Arrow .....                                 | 1,290 |
| 11. Seddon, including Riverside and Seddon towns ..... | 1,549 |
| 12. Easonville .....                                   | 1,314 |
| 13. Mundline .....                                     | 599   |
| 14. Dunlap .....                                       | 404   |
| 15. Eden, including Eden town .....                    | 886   |
| 16. Cook Springs .....                                 | 564   |
| 17. Moody .....  | 805   |
| 18. ....   | 518   |

SHELBY COUNTY..... 20,880

|     |  |       |
|-----|--|-------|
| 1.  | Columbiana, including Colum-<br>biana and Shelby towns.. | 3,295 |
|     | Columbiana town.....                                     | 654   |
|     | Shelby town.....   | 75    |
| 2.  | Spring Creek.....  | 994   |
| 3.  | Calera, includ'g Calera town..                           | 1,923 |
|     | Calera town.....   | 733   |
| 4.  | Montevillo, including Gurnee<br>and Montevallo towns.... | 2,477 |
|     | Gurnee town.....   | 291   |
|     | Montevallo town.....                                     | 572   |
| 5.  | Tyler.....   | 991   |
| 6.  | Helena.....  | 1,307 |
| 7.  | Ellottsville.....  | 1,144 |
| 8.  | Yellow Leaf.....   | 1,101 |
| 9.  | Willsonville.....  | 1,706 |
| 10. | Harpersville.....  | 1,921 |
| 11. | Spearman.....  | 601   |
| 12. | Highland.....  | 444   |
| 13. | Bold Springs.....  | 354   |
| 14. | Bear Creek.....  | 1,373 |
| 16. | Kelly Creek.....   | 793   |
| 17. | Pelham.....  | 493   |

SUMTER COUNTY..... 29,574

## Precinct—

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| 1. Black Bluff.....                                  | 916   |
| 2. Gaston.....                                       | 601   |
| 3. Thornville.....                                   | 881   |
| 4. Earbee.....                                       | 946   |
| 5. Intercourse.....                                  | 823   |
| 6. York, including York town.....                    | 1,894 |
| York town.....                                       | 415   |
| 7. Livingston, including Living-<br>ston town.....   | 3,418 |
| Livingston town.....                                 | 854   |
| 8. Brewersville.....                                 | 1,973 |
| 9. Belmont.....                                      | 1,970 |
| 10. Bluff Port.....                                  | 711   |
| 11. Jones Bluff.....                                 | 2,554 |
| 12. Sumterville.....                                 | 2,495 |
| 13. Paynesville.....                                 | 1,046 |
| 14. Gainesville, includ'g Gaines-<br>ville town..... | 2,262 |
| Gainesville town.....                                | 1,017 |
| 15. Lacy.....  | 1,569 |
| 16. Preston.....                                     | 1,167 |
| 17. Hares.....                                       | 847   |
| 18. Cuba.....  | 1,189 |
| 19. Warsaw.....                                      | 1,811 |
| 20. Cotohaga.....                                    | 509   |

TALLADEGA COUNTY..... 29,346

**Precinct—**

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| 1. Blue Eye.....                                      | 2,234 |
| 2. Eastaboga.....                                     | 1,359 |
| 3. Silver Run, including Jennifer town.....           | 2,427 |
| 4. Chinnabee, including Ironatonton town.....         | 323   |
| Ironatonton town.....                                 | 562   |
| 14. Johnson School House.....                         | 2,078 |
| 5. Talladega, including Talladega city.....           | 5,350 |
| Talladega city.....                                   | 2,063 |
| 6. Mardisville.....                                   | 1,546 |
| 7. East, including Renfroe village.....               | 1,346 |
| Renfroe village.....                                  | 202   |
| 8. Kymulga.....                                       | 1,701 |
| 9. Riser.....   | 1,730 |
| 10. Fayetteville.....                                 | 2,234 |
| 11. Sylacauga, including Sylacauga village.....       | 2,618 |
| Sylacauga village.....                                | 464   |
| 12. Childersburg, including Childersburg village..... | 2,157 |
| Childersburg village.....                             | 777   |
| 13. Emshee.....                                       | 634   |
| 14. Burnt School House.....                           | 537   |
| 16. Snellly.....                                      | 327   |
| 17. Howell Cove.....                                  | 948   |
| Munford town, in precincts 3 and 4.....               |       |

TALLAPOOSA COUNTY..... 25,460

## Precinct—

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| 1. Gold Branch .....                              | 1,880 |
| 2. Alexander City, including Alexander City ..... | 3,146 |
| Alexander City .....                              | 679   |
| 3. Hackneyville .....                             | 1,812 |
| 4. Poplar Springs .....                           | 1,063 |
| 5. New Site, including New Site village .....     | 1,123 |
| New Site village .....                            | 109   |
| 6. Eagle Creek .....                              | 1,340 |
| 7. Dadeville, includ'g Dadeville town .....       | 2,336 |
| Dadeville town .....                              | 873   |
| 8. Oak Fuska .....                                | 371   |

## TALLAPOOSA COUNTY—Continued.

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| 9. Red Ridge.....                                       | 756   |
| 10. Eufala.....   | 605   |
| 11. Walnut Hill.....                                    | 607   |
| 12. Reeltown.....                                       | 1,747 |
| 13. Churchill.....                                      | 720   |
| 14. Rome.....   | 1,479 |
| 15. Camp Hill, including Camp Hill village.....         | 1,459 |
| Camp Hill village.....                                  | 366   |
| 16. Dudleyville.....                                    | 1,551 |
| 17. Daviston, including Daviston and Zana villages..... | 2,470 |
| Daviston village.....                                   | 141   |
| Zana village.....                                       | 204   |
| 18. Jackson Gap, including Jackson Gap village.....     | 995   |
| Jackson Gap village.....                                | 207   |

## TUSKALOOSA COUNTY..... 30,352

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Precinct—  |       |
| 1. Windom Springs.....                               | 496   |
| 2. New Lexington.....                                | 768   |
| 3. Moore Bridge.....                                 | 612   |
| 4. Marconville.....                                  | 939   |
| 5. Thompson Mill.....                                | 347   |
| 6. Deasons.....                                      | 414   |
| 7. Dodson.....                                       | 909   |
| 8. Mitchell.....                                     | 381   |
| 9. Hughes.....                                       | 916   |
| 10. Northport, including Northport village.....      | 2,462 |
| Northport village.....                               | 413   |
| 11. Favor.....                                       | 473   |
| 12. Parsons.....                                     | 632   |
| 13. Vance.....                                       | 728   |
| 14. Jones.....                                       | 867   |
| 15. Cottondale.....                                  | 2,248 |
| 16. Court House, including Tus-<br>kaloosa city..... | 7,436 |
| Tuskaloosa city.....                                 | 4,215 |
| Ward 1.....  | 1,273 |
| Ward 2.....  | 538   |
| Ward 3.....  | 381   |
| Ward 4.....  | 660   |
| Ward 5.....  | 357   |
| Ward 6.....  | 1,006 |
| 17. Hickman.....                                     | 994   |
| 18. Frierson.....                                    | 1,438 |
| 19. Blocker.....                                     | 1,024 |
| 20. Crossland.....                                   | 523   |
| 21. Romulus.....                                     | 616   |
| 22. Foster Store.....                                | 1,270 |
| 23. Koeppl Store.....                                | 567   |
| 24. Reese.....                                       | 602   |
| 25. Whitson.....                                     | 380   |
| 26. Coker.....                                       | 911   |
| 27. Taylorville.....                                 | 1,399 |

## WALKER COUNTY..... 16,078

|                                 |       |
|---------------------------------|-------|
| Precinct—                       |       |
| 1. Jasper, includ'g Jasper town | 2,334 |
| Jasper town.....                | 780   |
| 2. South Lowell.....            | 384   |
| 3. Zion.....                    | 621   |
| 4. Cagle.....                   | 606   |

## WALKER COUNTY—Continued.

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| 5. Hogan, including Carbon Hill town..... | 1,799 |
| Carbon Hill town.....                     | 568   |
| 6. Holly Grove.....                       | 719   |
| 7. Beach Grove.....                       | 584   |
| 8. Pleasant Grove.....                    | 716   |
| 9. Rayborn, including Day Gap town.....   | 1,406 |
| Day Gap town.....                         | 421   |
| 10. High Hill.....                        | 769   |
| 11. Good Springs.....                     | 632   |
| 12. Cordova.....                          | 702   |
| 13. Shady Grove.....                      | 1,399 |
| 14. Barton Cross Roads.....               | 583   |
| 15. Drummond.....                         | 401   |
| 16. Doresis.....                          | 641   |
| 17. Turpentine.....                       | 432   |
| 18. Crenshaw.....                         | 1,346 |

## WASHINGTON COUNTY..... 7,935

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Precinct—                                     |       |
| 1.....  | 2,600 |
| 2. Including Saint Stephens vil-<br>lage..... | 1,909 |
| 3. Saint Stephens village.....                | 387   |
| 4.....  | 1,603 |
| .....   | 1,743 |

## WILCOX COUNTY..... 30,816

|  |       |
|--|-------|
| Precinct—                                      |       |
| 1. Camden, including Camden town.....          | 2,624 |
| Camden town.....                               | 545   |
| 2. Canton.....                                 | 1,487 |
| 3. Rehoboth.....                               | 1,134 |
| 4. Prairie Bluff.....                          | 1,676 |
| 5. Clifton.....                                | 2,408 |
| 6. Bethel.....                                 | 2,741 |
| 7. Lower Peach Tree.....                       | 2,309 |
| 8. Black Bluff.....                            | 1,311 |
| 9. Allenton.....                               | 2,109 |
| 10. Bonham.....                                | 853   |
| 11. Pine Apple, including Pine Apple town..... | 2,200 |
| Pine Apple town.....                           | 520   |
| 12. Snow Hill, including Furman town.....      | 3,236 |
| Furman town.....                               | 195   |
| 13. Mim.....                                   | 891   |
| 14. Fox Mills.....                             | 951   |
| 15. Sedan.....                                 | 782   |
| 16. Boiling Springs.....                       | 1,415 |
| 17. Gee Bend.....                              | 1,078 |
| 18. Mount Hope.....                            | 1,611 |

## WINSTON COUNTY..... 6,552

|                        |       |
|------------------------|-------|
| Precinct—              |       |
| 1. Double Springs..... | 787   |
| 2. Biller Road.....    | 1,443 |
| 3. Black Swamp.....    | 1,148 |
| 4. Black Pond.....     | 626   |
| 5. Dismal.....         | 909   |
| 6. Houston.....        | 572   |
| 7. Loorey Tavern.....  | 845   |
| 8. Morgan.....         | 292   |



## PRINCIPAL EVENTS IN THE HISTORY OF ALABAMA.

The history of Alabama has numerous interesting and important events that deserve attention; but in a work of the character and limits of this "Hand-Book," nothing more than a bare outline of such events can be given, and those seeking fuller information in regard thereto, are referred to the several histories of Alabama mentioned in the *Appendix, post.* 1540—July 2. The territory of what is now the State of Ala-

bama entered by DeSoto, the Spanish adventurer, while searching for gold.\*

1540—October 18. DeSoto fought the great battle of *Maubila*, or *Mauvila*, with the tribe of Indians subsequently known as the Mobilians.†

1540—November 29. DeSoto passed out of Alabama into Mississippi, where is now the county of Lowndes, Mississippi.‡

1699—January 31. The French, under Iberville and Bienville, while sailing in search of the mouth of the Mississippi river, discover *Massacre*, afterwards *Dauphin Island*.§ ||

---

\* DeSoto, with about 1,000 cavaliers, splendidly armed and equipped, landed on the west coast of Florida, May 30, 1539, and marching through Florida and Georgia, to northeastern Georgia, crossed over that State and entered Alabama in what is now Cherokee county. From there he marched in a southerly direction through Alabama to within one hundred miles of the gulf coast, and thence westwardly to the Mississippi river, which he discovered in May, 1541. Of course, it will be borne in mind that in DeSoto's time all the States mentioned were mere wilds, uninhabited, except by Indians, and called by one general name—Florida. For a full account of DeSoto's march, see Pickett's History of Alabama, vol. 1, chap. 1.

† Pickett, in his History of Alabama, vol. 1, p. 27, locates the site of this battle, which is said by Bancroft to have been one of the bloodiest Indian battles ever fought on the soil of the United States, at what is now Choctaw Bluff, Clarke county, on the Alabama river, about twenty-five miles above its confluence with the Tombigbee. The result of the battle was very disastrous to DeSoto, and, although victorious, his army became badly demoralized, and never recovered from its effects. DeSoto lost in killed eighty-two of his cavaliers, and killed 6,000 Indians.

‡ DeSoto died, on the Mississippi, in May, 1542, of a malignant fever contracted in its swamps, and was buried in the middle of the river, on a dark, stormy night, to prevent the desecration of his remains by the Indians.

§ Previous to this, in April, 1682, LaSalle, a gifted young Frenchman residing in French Canada, had, with a few daring companions, descended the Mississippi from

- 1702—January. Bienville established a settlement on Massacre island.
- 1702—January. Bienville established the original site of Mobile, on Mobile Bay, at the mouth of Dog river, and built there Fort *St. Louis de la Mobile*.\* †
- 1711—March. Bienville established the present site of the city of Mobile.‡
- 1711—October. A pirate ship from Jamaica debarked on Massacre island, and plundered its inhabitants.
- 1714—June. Fort Toulouse, afterwards Fort Jackson, built by Bienville, four miles south of Wetumpka.§
- 1719—August 19. A Spanish squadron bombarded the French on Massacre island, but were repulsed.¶
- 1720—December. The capital of the Louisiana colony transferred from Mobile to Biloxi, Miss.
- 1721—March 17. First African slaves landed at Mobile.\*\*
- 1735— —. Fort Tombecbe established by Bienville on the Little Tombigbee river, at what is now Jones' Bluff.

---

near its head waters to the mouth, and there, upon a small marshy elevation, in full view of the sea, taken formal possession of the country in the name of his king—Louis XIV, the then reigning sovereign of France, and in whose honor the territory was named *Louisiana*. LaSalle could never afterwards find the mouth from the sea. Iberville and Bienville found it shortly after passing Massacre island.

¶ The French gave the name of *Massacre* to the island from the quantity of human bones discovered on its surface.

\* Mobile city took its name from Mobile bay, and the bay received its name from a tribe of Indians once living upon its shores. These were the Indians who so heroically fought DeSoto at *Maubila* in 1540, the remnant of whom surviving that sanguinary battle were found here by the early French, and by them called *Mobilians*.

† The seat of government of the Louisiana colony, which, at that time, included the soil of the present States of Mississippi and Alabama, was fixed here by Bienville in 1702, and continued until 1711.

‡ The lower settlement at the mouth of Dog river, being subject to inundation, Bienville resolved to remove his capital to more elevated ground, and did so, to the spot where the city of Mobile now stands. Here he built another fort, of wood, which in a few years gave place to the extensive brick fortress, *Fort Conde*, of the French, and *Fort Charlotte* of the English. The French called it *Conde*, in honor of the French nobleman of that name; and the English called it *Charlotte*, to honor their young queen consort at the time they became possessed of it.

§ Fort Toulouse was located on a narrow neck of land between the Coosa and Tallapoosa rivers, and a stone could be thrown into either stream from the fort. The old French graves can still be seen there—twenty-one buried together, who were executed for mutiny and the murder of their commander. Some interesting relics of the French have been found on the site of the old fort.

¶ France and Spain were then at war.

\*\* These were a cargo of 120, and they were sold to the colonists at an average of \$176 each, to be paid for in tobacco or rice, in three annual installments. They were the first slaves introduced into the Louisiana colony, but their arrival was rapidly followed by others.

- 1743—May. Bienville, who, for more than forty-six years had been Governor of the Louisiana colony, resigned and returned to France.
- 1763—February 18. France ceded to England all the soil of the Louisiana colony east of the Mississippi, and embracing the settlement at Mobile.
- 1780—March 14. Fort Charlotte—originally Fort Conde—and the Mobile settlement taken from the English by Don Galvez, the Spanish commander. \*
- 1782—November 30. On the treaty of peace between England and the United States, the former relinquished to the latter her claim to the soil east of the Mississippi and north of latitude 31°. †
- 1795—October 27. Spain relinquished to the United States her claim to the territory east of the Mississippi and north of latitude 31°. ‡
- 1799—September. Captain Ellicott, an English engineer officer, completed the running of his famous boundary line along the thirty-first parallel of north latitude from the Mississippi to the Chattahoochee river. §
- 1802—April 24. Georgia relinquished to the United States her claim to the control of the country out of which ultimately grew the States of Alabama and Mississippi. ||
- 1807—February 19. Aaron Burr arrested in what is now Washington county, Alabama. \*\*
- 1807—December. St. Stephens laid off in town lots, and a road cut from there to Natchez, Miss.

\* Spain and England were then at war.

† Notwithstanding this cession on the part of England, Spain continued to assert a title to all the territory east of the Mississippi, west of Georgia and south of latitude 32 degrees, 28 minutes, claiming it by virtue of her victory over the English at Mobile in 1780.

‡ Spain reserved, at the time of this cession, the strip of the now State of Alabama south of the thirty-first parallel of north latitude, and continued to hold the settlement at Mobile until 1813.

§ This line is known as the "Ellicott" line, and at present, for the most part, marks the southern boundary of Alabama. Owing to the duplicity of the Spaniards, Captain Ellicott was three years running the line.

|| The money consideration for this surrender was \$1,250,000.

\*\* Burr was endeavoring to make his escape to Pensacola, where he expected to leave the country. He was arrested by Captain Gaines, and confined in Fort Stoddard, until taken to Washington, D. C.

- 1813—April. The settlement at Mobile and the part of Alabama south of latitude 31°, relinquished by Spain to the United States.
- 1813—July. Bloody war commenced between the Creek Indians and the white settlers of Georgia and what is now Alabama.
- 1813—July 27. Battle of Burnt Corn fought.\*
- 1813—August 30. Fort Mims massacre.†
- 1813—October. General Andrew Jackson marched from Tennessee into what is now Alabama, with 2,000 Tennesseans, to avenge the massacre at Fort Mims.
- 1813—November. Jackson routed the Creeks with great slaughter, at the battle of Talladega.
- 1813—November 12. Celebrated canoe fight on the Alabama river, near Claiborne.‡
- 1814—March 27. Jackson drove the Creeks from their fortifications on the Horse Shoe bend of the Tallapoosa river, in the now county of Tallapoosa, Alabama, killing a great number, and virtually ending the war.
- 1814—April. Fort Jackson established by Gen. Jackson on the site of Bienville's old Fort Toulouse.¶
- 1814—August 19. Treaty of peace concluded at Fort Jackson between Gen. Jackson and the Creeks.§
- 1814—September 15. British sea and land attack on Fort Bowyer repulsed by a portion of Jackson's command.\*\*
- 1815—February 13. Fort Bowyer surrendered to the British.
- 1815—April 1. The British evacuate Mobile Point and Dauphin Island, pursuant to the treaty of Ghent.

---

\* This was the first in the long and terrible Creek war that followed, and its site was in the northern portion of what is now Conecuh county, Alabama.

† For a detailed account of this horrible butchery of men, women and children, see Pickett's History of Alabama, vol. 2, p. 264, *et seq.* Of the 553 souls in the fort, less than fifty escaped the fury of the savage Creeks. Fort Mims, a square stockade enclosing about an acre, was located in the northern part of what is now Baldwin county, Alabama, about one mile to the east of the Alabama river, and two below the Cut-off.

‡ In this fight, Jerry Austill, Sam Dale and James Smith were paddled, in a frail canoe, by a negro named Caesar, to the middle of the river, where they attacked and killed nine of eleven athletic Creek Indians, in another canoe; the two who escaped sprang into the river at the beginning of the fight, and swam ashore. No one of Austill's party was seriously injured.

¶ See *ante*, page 78, for the site of Fort Toulouse.

§ The Creeks had, at this time, been terribly punished, and the Fort Mims Massacre fearfully avenged by Jackson and others, and they were glad to sue for peace.

\*\* This old Fort was located on Mobile Point, and was built in 1813. Fort Morgan now occupies its site. The attack mentioned was during the war of 1812.

- 1817—March 1. Alabama territory carved out of Mississippi territory, with St. Stephens as the seat of government, and Wm. W. Bibb, Territorial Governor.
- 1818—January 19. First Alabama Territorial Legislature convened at St. Stephens.
- 1818—July. French refugees found Demopolis.
- 1818—November. Second and last Territorial Legislature assembled at St. Stephens.
- 1819—March 2. Congress authorized the people of Alabama Territory to form a State government.
- 1819—May 3. Election for delegates to frame a Constitution for the State of Alabama. \*
- 1819—July 5. Convention to frame a Constitution for the State of Alabama, assembled at Huntsville.
- 1819—August 2. Constitutional Convention concluded its labors and adjourned.
- 1819—September 20. First general election in Alabama under the new Constitution, for Governor and members of the Legislature. †
- 1819—October 25. First State Legislature assembled at Huntsville.
- 1819—November 9. Wm. W. Bibb inaugurated first Governor of the *State of Alabama*.
- 1819—December 14. Joint resolution of Congress admitting the State of Alabama into the Union.
- 1820—May 8. First term of the supreme court of the State of Alabama held at Cahaba. ‡
- 1820—October 23. Second State Legislature assembled at Cahaba.
- 1820—December 18. Act of the General Assembly approved, to establish the University of Alabama.
- 1820—December 21. State Bank chartered and located at Cahaba, the seat of government. Capital \$2,000,000.
- 1821—December 18. Supplementary University Act approved.
- 1825—April 3. General LaFayette visited Montgomery.

---

\* Voting continued for two days—May 3d and 4th.

† The voting was continued for two days—September 20th and 21st.

‡ Cahaba became the seat of the State government in 1820, by virtue of Art. III, Sec. 29, of the Constitution of 1819.

- 1826—State Capital and archives removed from Cahaba to Tuskalooosa.
- 1828—Work on the original University buildings begun at Marr's Spring, one and a quarter miles east of Tuskalooosa courthouse.
- 1831—April 17. University of Alabama opened to students.
- 1832—January 13. Tuscumbia, Courtland, and Decatur Railroad incorporated; the first constructed in the State.
- 1832—January 14. Act of the General Assembly approved, organizing the supreme court of Alabama, as now constituted.
- 1832—January 21. Montgomery branch of the State bank incorporated with a capital of \$800,000.
- 1832—November 16. Decatur branch of the State bank incorporated with a capital of \$1,000,000.
- 1832—December 14. Mobile branch of the State bank incorporated with a capital of \$2,000,000.
- 1837—Great financial revulsion in Alabama, and in the United States, generally.
- 1839—January 26. Alabama Penitentiary incorporated.
- 1839—August. Great drouth throughout Alabama and the entire South, beginning about the first of this month and continuing until the end of January of the next year.
- 1842—February 8. Alabama Penitentiary opened for the reception of convicts, and the penal code adapted to penitentiary punishments became operative.
- 1846—January 23. General Assembly, by joint vote, selected Montgomery as the future site of the State Capital. \*
- 1846—February 4. Act of the General Assembly approved, placing the State bank and its branches in process of liquidation.
- 1847—November 2. Original capitol building at Montgomery completed and turned over to commissioners appointed by the State to receive it.

---

\* A popular vote had been previously taken on the question of removing the seat of government from Tuskalooosa to some other more accessible and central point and the proposition was carried. When the Legislature balloted for the new site the competing cities were Mobile, Montgomery, Selma, Huntsville, Tuskalooosa, Marion, Wetumpka, and Statesville. Montgomery was chosen on the sixteenth ballot, when the vote stood: Montgomery 68, Tuskalooosa 39, Selma 11, Wetumpka 9, Mobile 3.

- 1847—December 6. General Assembly for the first time met in the new capitol at Montgomery.
- 1849—December 14. Capitol at Montgomery destroyed by fire. \*
- 1849—December 17. Governor Collier inaugurated in the Montgomery Methodist Church, the capitol having been burned three days before.
- 1850—January. The work of rebuilding the capitol at Montgomery commenced. †
- 1851—November. Present capitol at Montgomery completed.
- 1852—February 6. Alabama Insane Hospital incorporated.
- 1854—February 17. First legislative enactment establishing a system of free public schools in Alabama.
- 1856—February 18. Important supplementary act to establish free schools in Alabama.
- 1860—January 27. The State Institution at Talladega, for the instruction of the deaf and dumb, and the blind, incorporated.
- 1860—February 24. General Assembly adopted a joint resolution requiring the Governor to order a general election for delegates to a State Convention in the event of the elevation of Abraham Lincoln to the presidency of the United States.
- 1860—December 24. General election for delegates to a State Convention under the call of Governor Moore, pursuant to the above joint resolution.
- 1861—January 7. State Convention assembled at Montgomery to take action in view of the election of Abraham Lincoln. ‡
- 1861—January 11. Ordinance of Secession adopted. ¶
- 1861—January 12. Alabama Senators and Representatives in Congress withdraw in a body on hearing of the adoption of the Ordinance of Secession.

---

\* It was never definitely ascertained how the fire originated, some supposing it accidental, and some thinking it the work of an incendiary. The flames were first discovered issuing from the roof of the Representative Hall, about 1:15 P. M., and while both Houses were in session. The fire burned rapidly and in less than three hours the building was in ruins. Most of the archives were saved.

† The present capitol occupies the site of the original building.

‡ This was known as the *Secession Convention*.

¶ Governor Moore prior to, but in anticipation of the adoption of this ordinance seized Forts Morgan and Gaines, and Mt. Vernon Arsenal, in Alabama, and sent troops to Pensacola to co-operate in the seizure of the Navy Yard and forts at that point.

- 1861—February 4. Delegates from six seceding States, comprising a Provisional Congress, assembled at Montgomery to organize the government of the Confederate States.
- 1861—February 18. Jefferson Davis inaugurated, at Montgomery, first President of the Confederate States.
- 1861—March 21. State Convention adjourned, first having ratified the Constitution of the Confederate States, which had been submitted for such action.
- 1861—April 15. First patient admitted to the Alabama Insane Hospital.
- 1864—August 5. Farragut's fleet entered Mobile bay and encountered the Confederate war vessels. \*
- 1864—August 7. Fort Gaines capitulated to Farragut.
- 1864—August 23. Fort Morgan capitulated to Farragut.
- 1865—April 2. Selma stormed and captured by Wilson.
- 1865—April 4. University buildings at Tuscaloosa burned by Croxton.
- 1865—April 8. Spanish Fort abandoned to Canby.
- 1865—April 9. Confederate defenses at Blakely stormed and taken by Canby.
- 1865—April 12. Mobile occupied by Federal troops.
- 1865—April 12. Montgomery occupied by Wilson.
- 1865—May 25. Disastrous powder explosion at Mobile. †
- 1865—June 21. President Johnson, by proclamation, appointed Lewis E. Parsons provisional Governor of Alabama.
- 1865—July 20. Governor Parsons, by proclamation, ordered a general election throughout Alabama, for delegates to

\* In the naval engagement which ensued, the Confederate fleet made a gallant resistance but was forced to succumb to Farragut's superior strength. It was in this battle that the United States monitor, *Tecumseh*, was sunk by a torpedo, and carried down over 300 men, whose bones now lie entombed within the heavy iron casing of the wreck.

† About 2:15 P. M. on this date, the Federal magazine, located at the corner of Lipscomb and Commerce streets, in Mobile, and containing about two hundred tons of assorted ammunition, included in which were about thirty tons of gun-powder exploded, dealing death and destruction on all sides. The report of the explosion was heard for forty miles. Every house in the city felt the force of the shock, and it is estimated that the dead numbered three hundred, the wounded to two hundred more, and that the property loss was \$750,000. The cause of the explosion has never been ascertained, but it is supposed to have been from the accidental dropping of a loaded shell. Mobile, at that time, was in the possession of the Federal troops, under General Granger.



- a State convention, called by him to assemble at Montgomery, September 12, 1865.
- 1865—August 31. General election for delegates, pursuant to Governor Parsons' proclamation.
- 1865—September 12. Constitutional Convention assembled at Montgomery.
- 1865—September 30. Constitutional Convention adjourned.\*
- 1865—November 6. Election for State officers and members of the General Assembly—first after the war.
- 1865—November 20. General Assembly convened at Montgomery—first after the war.
- 1865—December 13. Governor Patton inaugurated.
- 1865—December 20. State government turned over to Governor Patton by Governor Parsons.
- 1867—January. New University buildings begun at Tuskalooza.
- 1867—March 2. Congress passed the Reconstruction Act, remanding the State to a semi-territorial condition and subjecting it to military rule.†
- 1867—March 23. Supplementary Act of Congress passed, prescribing the method by which the State might frame a new Constitution and apply for admission into the Union.
- 1867—November 5. Reconstruction Convention assembled at Montgomery.‡
- 1868—February 4. Question of the adoption of the Constitution framed by the Reconstruction Convention, voted on by the people.
- 1868—July 13. William H. Smith, first Governor of the reconstructed State, inaugurated.
- 1868—July. New University buildings at Tuskalooza completed.
- 1869—April. New University buildings opened to students.
- 1870—November 8. Robert B. Lindsey elected Governor of Alabama. §

---

\* Before adjourning, the convention made such changes in the organic law of the State as were demanded by the new order of things, and called a general election for Governor, other State officers and members of the General Assembly.

† It will be remembered that Congress refused to recognize the State government established by President Johnson.

‡ This is known also as the "bayonet convention."

§ This date is inserted because it marks an important event in the State's history—i. e., the success, for the time being of the Democratic and Conservative party.

- 1870—November 26. Governor Lindsey inaugurated.
- 1874—November 24. George S. Houston inaugurated Governor of Alabama.\*
- 1875—March 19. Act of the General Assembly approved, calling a convention to revise and remodel the Constitution of the State.
- 1875—August 3. General election for delegates to the State Convention of this year.
- 1875—September 6. State Convention assembled at Montgomery.
- 1875—October 2. State Convention adjourned, after adopting the present Constitution of Alabama and submitting it to the people for ratification or rejection.
- 1875—November 16. The Constitution of 1875 ratified by the people at a general election held on this day.
- 1875—December 6. The Constitution of 1875 became operative.
- 1876—April 3. Great rain and wind storm throughout Alabama. This storm came from the east, and lasted nineteen hours without intermission, and was accompanied by unusually heavy thunder and continuous rain and lightning. The rain was considered the heaviest that ever fell in Alabama.

---

## INDIANS OF ALABAMA.

---

The Indian tribes found in Alabama by the first French and English settlers, and remaining here until removed to their western reservations, were :

The Muscogeese, or Creeks, called *Creeks* by the English, from the number of beautiful streams flowing through their vast country. This was the most extensive of the Alabama tribes, and in time absorbed a great number of lesser ones, including the once powerful *Alabamas*, from whom the river and State of Alabama took their name. Removed to the west in 1837.

---

\*This date is inserted for the reason that, with the inauguration of Governor Houston, came the beginning of those reforms in the administration of the State government which have been since so vigorously and successfully prosecuted.

The Choctaws, to whom the English gave the name of *Flat-Heads*, from their habit of flattening the foreheads of their infants by a process of compression. What was left of the *Mobilians* by DeSoto, eventually became incorporated with this tribe. The Choctaws were removed to the west in 1830.

The Chickasaws, one of the most warlike, fierce and powerful tribes in North America. Removed to the west in 1834.

The Cherokees, from *CHERA*, *fire*—their prophets being called *CHERATAGUGE*, that is, *men of divine fire*. Removed to the west in 1836.\*

---

\* There were many other small tribes in Alabama, but, in the course of time, they all became absorbed in one or the other of these four great ones.

## PART SECOND.

---

GOVERNMENT OF ALABAMA AND ITS STATE AND COUNTY ORGANIZATIONS; POLITICAL DIVISIONS; ELECTION LAWS, AND LAWS RELATING TO THE HOLDING OF OFFICE.

---

GOVERNMENT OF ALABAMA AND STATE ORGANIZATION.

---

The government of Alabama is republican in form, and, by its Constitution \*, divided into three distinct co-ordinate departments, namely, the legislative, the executive and the judicial, each supreme in its sphere.

The **Legislative** is the law-making department of the State government, and consists of a *General Assembly*, composed of a *Senate* of not more than thirty-three members†, and a *House of Representatives* of not more than one hundred, apportioned among the several districts and counties of the State in a manner prescribed by law. Senators are elected every four, and Representatives every two years, on the first Monday in August.‡ The General Assembly meets biennially, on Tuesday after the second Monday in November, at Montgomery, and its sessions are limited to fifty days. The Senate is presided over by a President, and the House of Representatives by a Speaker, chosen, respectively, by those bodies.

---

\* For the full text of this Constitution, see *ante*, pages 9-41.

† The number at present (1892) is, 33 Senators and 100 Representatives.

‡ For the qualifications of Senators and Representatives, see *ante*, Constitution, Art. IV., Sec. 4.

Each house selects its own officers, and is the sole judge of the election, returns and qualifications of its members. The President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House receive, each, six dollars a day for their attendance on the sessions of the General Assembly, and mileage of ten cents a mile in going to and returning from the seat of government. Senators and members receive, each four dollars a day and the same mileage.

**The Executive** department of the State government is composed of a Governor, Secretary of State, Treasurer, Auditor, Attorney-General and Superintendent of Education.\*

**The Governor** is the supreme executive power of the State, and the head of the Executive Department, and exercises a general superintendence over the other officers of that department: he is styled "The Governor of the State of Alabama;" is elected biennially at the general election on the first Monday in August †, and his term of office is two years: he must be at least thirty years of age when elected, and must have been a citizen of the United States ten years and a resident citizen of this State at least seven years next before the day of his election: he resides at the seat of government; sees that the laws are faithfully executed; keeps the General Assembly informed as to the condition and welfare of the State; may remit fines and forfeitures in a manner prescribed by law; grants reprieves and commutations of sentence; has the power to pardon, except in cases of treason and impeachment; approves or vetoes the enactments of the General Assembly; and is commander-in-chief of the military forces of the State. The salary of the Governor is \$3,000 a year. In case of his disqualification from any cause, the President of the Senate takes his place, and if the latter is disqualified also, the Speaker of the House.

**The Secretary of State** is, next to the Governor, the most important officer of the Executive Department. He must be not less than twenty-five years old when elected, and must have been a citizen of the United States not less than seven years, and must have resided in this State not less than five

\* By the Constitution, Art. V., Sec. 1. *sheriffs* constitute part of the Executive Department, but, for the purposes of this "Hand-Book," they will be more appropriately treated of under the title *County Organization*, *post*, page 101.

† The last election for Governor was in August, 1892.

years next preceding his election. He is elected at the same time as the Governor; \* holds office for two years, and must reside at the seat of government: he is the custodian of the great seal of the State, and authenticates therewith all the Governor's official acts, except his approval of laws and resolutions: he is also the custodian of all the original statutes and public records of the same, and certifies copies of such when required: he attests all commissions, grants, pardons and other public documents from the Governor, seals them with the great seal of the State, when necessary, and certifies copies of them,—and has many other important duties devolving upon him by the Constitution and laws of the State. His salary is \$1,800 a year, and his official bond \$10,000. Any vacancy in his office is filled by appointment of the Governor.

**The State Treasurer**, under the superintendence of the Governor, is the principal financial officer and agent of the State. He has the custody and control of all the revenues and public funds of the State, and disburses the same on warrants drawn by the State Auditor. His qualifications, as to age, citizenship and residence, are the same as those of Secretary of State, and he is elected at the same time and holds office for the same term as that officer.† His salary is \$2,100 a year, and his official bond is \$250,000. In case of a vacancy in his office, the Governor fills the same by appointment. He must reside at the seat of government.

**The State Auditor** superintends the fiscal affairs of the State, and is one of the most important of the executive officers. His duties in connection with the State's revenues are numerous and responsible: He audits and adjusts all the accounts of the State, and the accounts of all its public officers, and all claims against the State: he directs the forms to be used in the assessment and collection of the State taxes; and the public funds are disbursed by the Treasurer on his warrants only. His qualifications as to age and citizenship, and his term of office are the same as those of the Secretary of State; and he is elected at the same time, on the first Monday

\* The last election for Secretary of State was in August, 1892.

† The last election for State Treasurer was in August, 1892.

in August, every second year.\* He must reside at the seat of government: and his salary is \$1,800 a year, and his official bond is \$20,000. Any vacancy in his office is filled by the Governor.

**The Attorney-General** is the law officer of the State and legal adviser of the Governor and other members of the Executive Department, who may, at any time, require his opinion on any question of law connected with the interests of the State. He prepares all contracts and writings in relation to matters in which the State is concerned, and represents the State, in its supreme court, in all criminal proceedings; and in all civil causes in that court and the courts of Montgomery county, and, when required by the Governor, in the courts of the other States or of the United States. His qualifications and term of office are the same as those of the Secretary of State, and, like him, he is elected every second year on the first Monday in August. †

His salary is \$2,500 a year, and his official bond is \$10,000. He resides at the seat of government. The Governor fills any vacancy in the office.

**The Superintendent of Education** has supervision of the public schools and educational interests of the State, and devotes his time to the care and improvement of such schools and the promotion of public education. All public school officers report to him in regard to the educational fund and the condition and management of the schools under their charge, and he can remove any such officer for any failure to perform his official duties. He is required, as far as practicable, annually to visit every county in the State, to inspect the same and their management, and the accounts of the school officers, and for other useful purposes. He apportions and distributes and sees to the proper disbursement of the school funds, and requires and supervises the collection of the poll tax. ‡ In addition to these, he has many other important duties to perform in connection with the educational interests of the State, and his office is a very useful and responsible one. He is

---

\* The last election for Auditor was in August, 1892.

† The last election for Attorney-General was in 1892.

‡ The poll tax is an annual tax of \$1.50 on every male inhabitant of the State (not specially exempt) between the ages of 21 and 45, levied exclusively for school purposes.

elected at the general election with the Governor and other officers of the Executive Department, on the first Monday in August, \* and holds office for two years. Any vacancy in his office is filled by the Governor. His salary is \$2,250 a year, and his official bond \$15,000. He keeps his office at the Capital. †

**The Commissioner of Agriculture.**—This officer and his department are not provided for by the Constitution of the State, and, strictly speaking, he is not one of the State Executive Department; but as he is an important State officer, with jurisdiction co-extensive with the State, he may, with much propriety, be ranked as a member of that department, and be treated of as such in this place. By the act of the Legislature, approved February 17, 1885, a "Department of Agriculture," under the management of a "Commissioner of Agriculture," was established. The Commissioner is required to be a practical and experienced agriculturist; he is appointed by the Governor ‡ and holds office for two years. His salary is \$2,100 a year and his official bond \$5,000. § He keeps his office in the State Capitol. His duties relate wholly to the agricultural, horticultural and kindred industries of the State, and he is required to promote the same by all proper means at his disposal and in the various ways specifically enumerated in the Act creating his office. ||

**The Judicial Power of the State,** by its Constitution, is vested in the Senate, sitting as a court of impeachment; a supreme court; circuit courts; chancery courts; courts of probate; such inferior courts of law and equity, to consist of not more than five members, as the General Assembly may from time to time establish, and such persons as may, by law, be invested with powers of a judicial nature. Justices of the peace, and notaries public with the powers of a justice of the

\* The last election for Superintendent of Education was in August, 1892.

† Neither the Constitution nor any statute of the State prescribes specifically any qualifications, as to age and residence, for the Superintendent of Education, and he is left to the operation of Article I, Section 2 of the Constitution; and Section 241 of the Code of Alabama (1886) requiring all officers to be 21 years of age.

‡ By an act approved February 18, 1891, the office is declared elective, to be filled at the general election in 1892, and every two years thereafter.

§ The statute creating the office prescribes no qualifications of the Commissioner, as to age and residence, and he is, in this regard, left to the operation of the Constitution, Art. I, Sec. 2.

|| See the act of February 17, 1885, creating the office of Commissioner of Agriculture, for a specification of his duties.



peace, are also provided for by the Constitution. Under this Constitutional grant of authority to establish inferior courts, the General Assembly has established, in most of the principal cities of the State, city courts, and courts with criminal jurisdiction only,\* county courts, and courts of county commissioners, with jurisdiction more or less limited or special.

The Supreme Court is the highest of the State Courts, and the court of final resort. Its jurisdiction, except in the trial of certain impeachments † and the exercise of its constitutional power to issue writs of injunction, *habeas corpus*, *quo warranto*, and such other remedial and original writs as are necessary to give it a general superintendence and control of inferior jurisdictions,—is *appellate* only, co-extensive with the State. This court is held at the seat of State government, and consists of one chief justice and such number of associate justices as may be prescribed by law. The court, at present, consists of a chief justice and four associate justices. The justices are elected by the qualified voters of the State, every six years, at the general election on the first Monday in August. ‡ Vacancies in the office of justice are filled by the appointment of the Governor. The regular term of the supreme court commences on the first Tuesday in November in each year, and continues until the last day of the next June; and the court may hold special terms. The annual salary of each justice is \$3,600. The officers of the court are a clerk, appointed by the justices, and who gives bond in the sum of \$5,000, and is paid fees; marshal, also appointed by the justices, and who is, also, librarian of the supreme court and State libraries, and whose bond is \$1,000, and annual salary \$1,500; and a reporter of the decisions of the court, appointed by the justices, and who receives \$900 for each volume of reports reported and published by him. The chief justice may, also, appoint a secretary, whose annual salary is not to exceed \$1,500. § ||

\* For the jurisdiction of these inferior courts, see the acts creating them.

† See Constitution, Art. 7, Sec. 2, *ante*.

‡ The next election for justices is in August, 1892.

§ The Attorney-General, *ex-officio*, is an officer of the supreme court.

|| For the qualifications of the justices of the supreme court, see Constitution, Art. 6, Sec. 14, *ante*.

**The Circuit Courts.**—The Constitution provides that the General Assembly shall divide the State into convenient circuits, not to exceed eight in number, unless increased by a two-thirds vote of that body; and that no circuit shall contain less than three nor more than twelve counties, and that for each circuit there shall be chosen a judge.\* At present, the State is divided into ten judicial circuits, numbered, consecutively, from one to ten.† The presiding judge is called "circuit judge." He is elected by the qualified electors of the circuit, once in every six years, at the general election on the first Monday in August.‡ Vacancies in his office are filled by the appointment of the Governor. His annual salary is \$2,500.§ Terms of the circuit court are held twice a year in each county, at stated periods, at the courthouse, and continue for a longer or shorter time, as the Legislature has prescribed. Special terms may be held in the discretion of the judge. The circuit court is a court of general jurisdiction, and has original jurisdiction of all felonies and misdemeanors; of all actions for libel, slander, assault and battery, and of ejectment, without regard to the amount involved; and of all other suits and actions at law, when the matter or sum in controversy exceeds fifty dollars; and appellate jurisdiction of all civil actions cognizable before a justice of the peace, and in such other cases as may be provided by law. It has, also, general superintendence over all inferior jurisdictions. The circuit judge has authority to grant writs of *certiorari*, *supersedeas*, *quo warranto*, *mandamus*, and all other remedial and original writs grantable by judges at common law; and writs of injunction and *ne exeat*, returnable into the courts of chancery. The officers of a circuit court are, a clerk and a sheriff|| in each county, and a solicitor\*\* in each circuit. Civil and criminal trials in the circuit court, except in a few instances,

\* See Constitution, Art. 6, Sec. 4, *ante*.

† For the counties composing these circuits, see APPENDIX.

‡ The next election for circuit judges will be in August, 1892.

§ For the qualifications of circuit judges, see Constitution, Art. 6, Secs. 4, 14.

|| For the qualifications, terms of office, powers and duties of the clerk and sheriff, see those titles under head "County Organization, *post*;" page 101.

\*\* The Constitution, Art. 6, Sec. 25, *ante*, provides that a solicitor for each judicial circuit shall be elected by the General Assembly, to hold office for six years; and that the General Assembly may provide for the election or appointment of county solicitors. A number of the counties have county solicitors. The solicitor is the public prosecutor in his circuit or county.

are by jury, and criminal trials on the indictment of a grand jury.

**The Chancery Courts.**—The Constitution empowers the General Assembly to establish a court or courts of chancery, with original and appellate jurisdiction; the State to be divided into convenient chancery divisions, not to exceed three in number, unless increased by a two-thirds vote of that body, and the divisions into districts, and for each division there shall be a chancellor. The State, at present, is divided into four chancery divisions, namely, the *Northeastern*, the *Northwestern*, the *Southeastern* and the *Southwestern*; and the divisions are sub-divided into chancery districts,\* and for each district there is an officer styled "register in chancery," appointed by the chancellor, and who holds office during the term of the chancellor making the appointment, and who gives bond and is paid fees. Two terms annually, at stated periods, of longer or shorter duration, as the Legislature has prescribed, are held by the chancery courts in each district, and special terms may be held when necessary. The chancellors are elected by the qualified voters of the division, every sixth year, at the general election on the first Monday in August.† The annual salary of the chancellor is \$2,500. The powers and jurisdiction of courts of chancery extend to all civil causes in which a plain and adequate remedy is not provided in the other judicial tribunals; to all cases founded on a gambling consideration, so far as to sustain a bill of discovery, and grant relief; to subject the equitable title or claim to real estate to the payment of debts; and to such other cases as may be provided by law. Chancellors may also exercise the ordinary jurisdiction granted to that officer by the common law, in cases of necessity, when adequate provision has not been made for its exercise by some other officer, or in other courts, and with the exceptions, limitations and additions imposed by the laws of this State. The courts of chancery proceed without jury, but may call a jury for the trial of contested facts, or send the issue to the circuit court for such trial there. The register in each district is to the court of

\* For the counties composing these divisions and districts, see APPENDIX.

† The next election for chancellors will be in August, 1892. For their qualifications, see Constitution, Art. 6, Secs 7, 14, *ante*.

chancery what the clerk in each county is to the circuit court, except that his powers and duties are more extended and his discretion greater. He administers all oaths in chancery cases, and issues all process from his court, makes orders of publication for defendants, grants decrees *pro confesso*, hears exceptions, issues attachments and process of sequestration, performs the duties of master, makes interlocutory decrees and orders in vacation within certain restrictions, appoints receivers in vacation, and discharges many other important and necessary duties. The sheriff is the ministerial officer of the court of chancery.

**Probate Courts.**—A judge, styled judge of probate, is elected in each county by the qualified voters thereof, once in every six years, at the general election on the first Monday in August. Vacancies in his office are filled by the Governor. This judge gives bond in a sum not less than \$5,000, and is paid fees. He has original jurisdiction of the estates of decedents, minors and persons of unsound mind; of the probate of wills; granting and revoking letters testamentary and of administration; the control of executors and administrators; the appointment and removal of guardians for minors and those of unsound mind; the binding out of apprentices and settling their disputes with masters; the allotment of dower in most cases; the partition of lands within their county; changing the names of persons; and of many other important matters. The judge of probate may also administer oaths in a great variety of cases; and grant writs of *habeas corpus*, and writs of *certiorari* on any civil judgment of a justice returnable into the circuit court. All deeds, conveyances, and other instruments required by law to be recorded, must be recorded in his office.

The judge of probate must keep his office at the county courthouse, and must hold monthly terms of his court, and may hold special or adjourned terms. For certain purposes his court is deemed always open, except on Sundays. The judge may employ a clerk, but at his own expense. The sheriff is the ministerial officer of the probate court and attends its terms.

**Justices of the Peace.**—Every county is divided into convenient election precincts, and within the limits of each of

these are two justices of the peace, elected every four years, by the qualified voters of the precinct. Vacancies in the office of justice of the peace are filled by the Governor. A justice gives bond in the sum of \$1,000 and is paid fees. The justice has original jurisdiction within his county, of all actions founded on contract when the sum claimed does not exceed \$100, of all actions founded on any wrong or injury, when the damages claimed do not exceed \$50, except in actions for libel, slander, assault and battery and actions of ejectment, of which actions they have not jurisdiction; of all actions of forcible entry and unlawful detainer; of all actions brought to recover specific property, where the value does not exceed \$100, and in such other cases as jurisdiction is, or may be, given by law, not contrary to the Constitution. Except in a few cases, the justice proceeds without a jury. In his ministerial capacity a justice has authority to administer oaths and take affidavits, except where the power is expressly restricted to some other officer, and to take and certify the acknowledgment or probate of deeds and conveyances required to be recorded. The criminal jurisdiction of a justice, within his county, extends to the arrest, examination and discharge, or commitment, of all persons charged with felony or the higher grades of misdemeanors; and concurrently with the county court, he has jurisdiction, with the right of appeal only, of violations of Sunday, vagrancy, assaults, assaults and batteries, and affrays in which no stick or other weapon is used, and, when the value of the commodity does not exceed \$10, of larceny, obtaining money under false pretenses, embezzlement, and receiving stolen or embezzled goods. He is, also, charged with a duty in reference to the failure of persons to work the public roads, deserters from ships, estrays, trespass by cattle upon enclosed land, and in many other important instances. He has jurisdiction, also for the purpose of binding over persons to keep the peace; in bastardy cases, and for the issuance of search warrants. In all cases tried before a justice, the right of appeal, without the pre-payment of costs, is secured by the Constitution. The constable is the ministerial officer of the justice's court.\*

\* See Constitution, Art VI, Sec. 26, *ante*, for power of the Governor to appoint notaries public with jurisdiction of justice.

**County Court.**—The Judge of Probate is, *ex-officio*, judge of this court, which has original jurisdiction, concurrently with circuit and city courts, of all misdemeanors committed within the county. As such judge, he gives a bond in the sum of \$5,000, and is paid fees. The judge of the county court is, also, its clerk, but he has power to employ a clerk at his own expense. This court holds monthly terms, but, in the discretion of the judge, it may be opened any day, except Sunday, for the trial of offenses of which it has cognizance, where the party charged cannot give bond for his appearance at the monthly term, or desires an immediate trial. The county court proceeds without jury, unless the party demands a jury trial, in which case he is bound over for trial in the circuit or city court. Appeals lie from the county to the circuit or city court. The sheriff is its ministerial officer.

**The Courts of County Commissioners.**—In each county there is a court of record, styled the court of county commissioners, composed of the judge of probate, as principal judge, and four commissioners, elected by the qualified voters of the county every four years, at the election on the first Monday in August. In case of a vacancy, it is filled by the Governor. These commissioners are paid by the day for the time they are in attendance on the sittings of the court. Regular terms of this court are held on the second Monday in February and August, and the first Monday in April and November; but the time of holding such terms may be changed by the court to suit the public convenience. Special terms, when necessary, may also be held. For the performance of its duties in matters of taxation, the court holds regular terms on the second Mondays in May, July and August, and such adjourned and special terms as may be necessary. This court possesses original jurisdiction in relation to the establishment, change or discontinuance of roads, bridges, causeways and ferries within the county; and has authority to direct and control the property of the county; to levy a general tax, for general, and a special tax for particular county purposes; to examine, settle and allow all accounts and claims chargeable against the county; to examine and audit the accounts of all officers having the care, management, collection or disbursement of money belonging to the county, or appropriated for

its use and benefit; to make rules and regulations for the support of the poor in the county; and to exercise such other powers as are, or may be, given it by the laws of this State.

---

## COUNTY ORGANIZATION.

---

For the convenient administration of government, the State is divided into counties, of which, at present, the number is sixty-six. Each county is a corporation, with power to sue and be sued in any court of record.

By the Constitution of the State, power is given the General Assembly, by a two-thirds vote, to change the boundaries of a county; but no new county can be formed of less extent than six hundred square miles, and no existing county can be reduced below that area, and no new county can be formed which does not contain a sufficient number of inhabitants to entitle it to one representative, and, at the same time, leave the county or counties from which it is taken with population enough to entitle it or them to separate representation.\*

Each county has a *county seat*, or seat of county government, where are located all the county buildings, such as the courthouse, etc., and where the county officials keep their offices, and the courts are held.

---

\* See Constitution, Art. II, Sec. 2, *ante*.

Names of the counties in Alabama, with their county seats and areas in square miles.

| NAME OF COUNTY.* | NAME OF COUNTY SEAT.† | AREA OF COUNTY IN SQ. MILES.‡ |
|------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Autauga          | Prattville            | 960                           |
| Baldwin          | Daphne                | 1,620                         |
| Barbour          | Clayton               | 888                           |
| Bibb             | Centreville           | 625                           |
| Blount           | Blountsville          | 752                           |
| Bullock          | Union Springs         | 640                           |
| Butler           | Greenville            | 782                           |
| Calhoun          | Jacksonville          | 640                           |
| Chambers         | LaFayette             | 690                           |
| Cherokee         | Centre                | 586                           |
| Chilton          | Clanton               | 710                           |
| Choctaw          | Butler                | 916                           |
| Clarke           | Grove Hill            | 1,160                         |
| Clay             | Ashland               | 399                           |
| Cleburne         | Edwardsville          | 545                           |
| Coffee           | Elba                  | 728                           |
| Colbert          | Tuscumbia             | 556                           |
| Conecuh          | Evergreen             | 804                           |
| Coosa            | Rockford              | 684                           |
| Covington        | Andalusia             | 994                           |
| Crenshaw         | Rutledge              | 640                           |
| Cullman          | Cullman               | 577                           |
| Dale             | Ozark                 | 660                           |
| Dallas           | Selma                 | 954                           |
| DeKalb           | Fort Payne            | 760                           |
| Elmore           | Wetumpka              | 652                           |
| Escambia         | Brewton               | 972                           |
| Etowah           | Gadsden               | 510                           |
| Fayette          | Fayette Court House   | 700                           |
| Franklin         | Bel Green             | 620                           |
| Geneva           | Geneva                | 640                           |
| Greene           | Eutaw                 | 544                           |
| Hale             | Greensboro            | 732                           |
| Henry            | Abbeville             | 984                           |
| Jackson          | Scottsboro            | 1,144                         |
| Jefferson        | Birmingham            | 1,092                         |
| Lamar            | Vernon                | 612                           |
| Lauderdale       | Florence              | 682                           |
| Lawrence         | Moulton               | 768                           |
| Lee              | Opelika               | 610                           |
| Limestone        | Athens                | 596                           |
| Lowndes          | Hayneville            | 720                           |
| Macon            | Tuskegee              | 622                           |
| Madison          | Huntsville            | 796                           |
| Marengo          | Linden                | 960                           |
| Marion           | Hamilton              | 796                           |
| Marshall         | Guntersville          | 580                           |
| Mobile           | Mobile                | 1,234                         |
| Monroe           | Monroeville           | 990                           |
| Montgomery       | Montgomery            | 772                           |
| Morgan           | Decatur               | 686                           |
| Perry            | Marion                | 774                           |
| Pickens          | Carrollton            | 934                           |
| Pike             | Troy                  | 716                           |
| Randolph         | Wedowee               | 599                           |
| Russell          | Seale                 | 670                           |
| Saint Clair      | Ashville              | 648                           |
| Shelby           | Columbiana            | 772                           |
| Sumter           | Livingston            | 970                           |
| Talladega        | Talladega             | 784                           |
| Tallapoosa       | Dadeville             | 795                           |
| Tuscaloosa       | Tuscaloosa            | 1,346                         |
| Walker           | Jasper                | 824                           |
| Washington       | St. Stephens          | 1,050                         |
| Wilcox           | Camden                | 940                           |
| Winston          | Double Springs        | 630‡                          |

\* For the population of the several counties, see pages 66-76, *ante*.

† For the population of the several county seats, see pages 66-76, *ante*.

‡ Land surface.

§ Total in the State, 51,540—land surface.



The counties are divided into election precincts, for convenience of voting, which may be established, altered or abolished by the court of county commissioners, in accordance with law.\*

The officers of the county are:

**A Judge of Probate**—Who is, also, judge of the county court and principal judge of the court of county commissioners.†

**Four County Commissioners**—Of roads and revenues, who, with the judge of probate, compose the court of county commissioners.‡

**Two Justices of the Peace**—In each election precinct.§

**A Circuit Clerk**—Elected by the qualified voters of the county, every six years, on the first Monday in August. Vacancies in his office are filled by the Governor. The circuit clerk gives bond in a sum not less than two thousand dollars, and is paid prescribed fees. He is charged with the duty and clothed with authority to issue and sign all summons, writs, subpoenas, executions, and process emanating from his court, to keep the papers, books, dockets and records belonging to his court, and to administer oaths and take affidavits in all cases in which the authority is not restricted to some other officer. He may appoint a deputy or deputies.

**A Sheriff**—Elected by the qualified voters of the county, every four years, on the first Monday in August, and vacancies in whose office are filled by the Governor. The sheriff gives bond in a sum not less than five thousand dollars, and receives his compensation in fees and commissions. He must have one deputy, and may have as many more as he thinks proper. The sheriff is the ministerial officer of the courts of record in his county, and, either in person or by deputy, attends upon their sessions. He is required to execute and return the process and orders of these courts, as well as all other courts of record and officers of competent authority in the State. He is the custodian of the court house and jail of his county. His criminal authority is very extensive. He is

---

\* For an enumeration of these precincts, with their respective populations, see the tables, pages 66-76, *ante*.

† See, as to this officer, pages 96, *ante*.

‡ See, as to these commissioners, page 98, *ante*.

§ See, as to justices of the peace, page 97, *ante*.

the chief conservator of the peace within his county ; has the safe keeping of all prisoners within his jurisdiction, and is charged with the duty of carrying into execution the sentences of the courts upon them. When the office of sheriff is vacant, until filled by the Governor, and when the sheriff, by reason of interest or from any other cause, is incompetent to act, the coroner of the county discharges the duties of the office.\*

**A Constable**—In each election precinct, elected by the qualified voters of the precinct, every four years, on the first Monday in August, and vacancies in whose office are filled by the Governor. The constable gives bond in the sum of one thousand dollars, and is paid fees. He is the ministerial officer of the justices' courts in his precinct, and a conservator of the peace within the county. In addition to his other duties, he is required to attend the terms of the circuit courts, when summoned by the sheriff for that purpose, and to execute and return all summons, executions and other process to him directed by any lawful authority.

**A Coroner**—Elected by the qualified voters of the county, every four years, on the first Monday in August, and vacancies in whose office are filled by the Governor. The Coroner gives bond in the sum of two thousand dollars, and is paid fees. It is the general duty of the coroner to hold inquests, and perform other duties as required by law. He acts as sheriff when that office is vacant, and until a successor is appointed by the Governor; so, too, when the sheriff is imprisoned, or is a party, and in other cases, when directed by the judge of probate.

**A County Treasurer**—Elected by the qualified voters of the county, every four years, on the first Monday in August, and vacancies in whose office are filled by the court of county commissioners. He gives bond in double the estimated amount of the county revenue, and is paid such compensation as may be allowed him by the court of county commissioners, in no case exceeding five per centum on the money paid out by him nor in any case exceeding the aggregate sum of one thousand dollars in any one year. It is the duty of the county treasurer to receive and keep the money of his county, and to disburse the same according to law.

---

\*The Sheriff is one of the State Executive Department—Constitution, Art. V, Sec. 1, *ante*.

**A Tax Assessor**—Elected by the qualified voters of the county, every four years, on the first Monday in August, and vacancies in whose office are filled by the Governor; gives bond in the sum of two thousand dollars, and is paid commissions. He is charged with the duty of properly assessing and returning for collection, the State and county revenue within his county.

**A Tax Collector**—Elected by the qualified voters of the county, every four years, on the first Monday in August, and vacancies in whose office are filled by the Governor. His bond is in double the probable amount of taxes at any one time in his hands, and he is paid commissions on his collections. It is the duty of the tax collector to collect and faithfully pay over all taxes returned to him for collection by the assessor of the county.

**Two County Surveyors**—Appointed and removable by the court of county commissioners, and who hold office for three years, and are paid fees. It is the duty of the county surveyors to execute and return all orders of surveys directed to them from any court of record in the State; and make all surveys of land or lots in the county, at the request of any person interested therein, on payment or tender of their fees. Each surveyor gives bond in the sum of five hundred dollars.

**A County Superintendent of Education**—Appointed and removable by the State superintendent of education, who, also, fixes the amount of his bond, but not to be less than double the probable amount of money that he may have at any one time. He is paid seventy-five dollars per annum, and one per cent. upon the amount of all the educational fund disbursed by him; and has supervision of public school matters in his county.

**Township Trustees.**—In each township, or school district, there are three trustees, appointed by the county superintendent of education, and who are required to be freeholders and householders, resident in the township for which they are appointed. These trustees establish the schools in the township and apportion among them the school revenue coming to the township, and perform other duties in connection with the public schools in their townships.\*

---

\* In most, if not in all the counties, there are a number of minor officials, such as

## P O L I T I C A L D I V I S I O N S O F A L A B A M A .

The political divisions of the State of Alabama are counties and senatorial districts and congressional districts.

**County Representation.**—By the act of February 4, 1891, the number of representatives in the General Assembly of the State is fixed at one hundred, and they are apportioned among the several counties as follows: \*

The counties of Autauga, Baldwin, Bibb, Blount, Butler, Chilton, Cherokee, Choctaw, Clay, Cleburne, Coffee, Colbert, Conecuh, Coosa, Covington, Crenshaw, Cullman, Dale, DeKalb, Elmore, Escambia, Etowah, Fayette, Franklin, Geneva, Greene, Lamar, Lawrence, Limestone, Macon, Marion, Marshall, Monroe, Pickens, Randolph, Shelby, Saint Clair, Walker, Washington and Winston are each entitled to one representative.

The counties of Barbour, Bullock, Calhoun, Chambers, Clarke, Hale, Henry, Jackson, Lee, Lauderdale, Lowndes, Madison, Marengo, Morgan, Perry, Pike, Russell, Sumter, Talladega, Tallapoosa, Tuskaloosa and Wilcox are each entitled to two representatives.

The counties of Dallas and Mobile are each entitled to three representatives.

The county of Montgomery is entitled to four representatives, and the county of Jefferson to six representatives.

**Senatorial Districts.**†—By the act of February 4, 1891, the number of Senators in the General Assembly is fixed at thirty-three, and the State is divided into thirty three senatorial districts, as follows:

*First*—Lauderdale and Limestone counties.

*Second*—Lawrence and Morgan.

*Third*—Winston, Blount and Cullman.

*Fourth*—Madison.

---

the county physician, keeper of the county poor house, jailor, etc., appointed either by the court of county commissioners or by the sheriff, and who hold their offices and receive such compensation and perform such duties as the court or sheriff may prescribe, and which are substantially the same in all the counties.

\* For the provisions of the State Constitution on the subject of the House of Representatives, its organization, etc., see Constitution, Art. IX, Secs. 2-3, *ante*.

† For the provisions of the State Constitution on the subject of the Senate, its organization, etc., see Constitution, Art. IX, Secs. 1, 4.

- Fifth*—Jackson and Marshall.  
*Sixth*—Etowah and Saint Clair.  
*Seventh*—Calhoun and Cleburne.  
*Eighth*—Talladega and Clay.  
*Ninth*—Randolph and Chambers.  
*Tenth*—Tallapoosa and Coosa.  
*Eleventh*—Tuskaloosa.  
*Twelfth*—Lamar, Fayette and Walker.  
*Thirteenth*—Jefferson.  
*Fourteenth*—Pickens and Sumter.  
*Fifteenth*—Chilton, Shelby and Elmore.  
*Sixteenth*—Autauga and Lowndes.  
*Seventeenth*—Butler, Conecuh and Covington.  
*Eighteenth*—Perry and Bibb.  
*Nineteenth*—Choctaw, Clarke and Washington.  
*Twentieth*—Marengo.  
*Twenty-first*—Monroe, Escambia and Baldwin.  
*Twenty-second*—Wilcox.  
*Twenty-third*—Henry, Dale and Geneva.  
*Twenty-fourth*—Barbour.  
*Twenty-fifth*—Pike, Coffee and Crenshaw.  
*Twenty-sixth*—Macon and Bullock.  
*Twenty-seventh*—Lee and Russell.  
*Twenty-eighth*—Montgomery.  
*Twenty-ninth*—DeKalb and Cherokee.  
*Thirtieth*—Dallas.  
*Thirty-first*—Colbert, Franklin and Marion.  
*Thirty-second*—Greene and Hale.  
*Thirty-third*—Mobile.\*

**Congressional Districts.**—Under the last apportionment by Congress, the State of Alabama is entitled to nine Representatives, and the act of the general assembly of Alabama, approved February 13, 1891, divides the State into nine congressional districts, as follows :

*First District*—Consists of the counties of Marengo, Choctaw, Clarke, Monroe, Washington and Mobile.

---

\*The act of February 4, 1891, provides that at the general election in 1892, Senators shall be elected in the odd-numbered districts to serve for four years, so that thereafter one-half the Senators may be chosen biennially. The Senators in the even-numbered districts were elected in 1890.

*Second District*—Consists of the counties of Montgomery, Pike, Crenshaw, Covington, Butler, Conecuh, Escambia, Baldwin and Wilcox.

*Third District*—Consists of the counties of Lee, Russell, Bullock, Barbour, Dale, Henry, Coffee and Geneva.

*Fourth District*—Consists of the counties of Dallas, Chilton, Shelby, Talladega, Calhoun and Cleburne.

*Fifth District*—Consists of the counties of Lowndes, Autauga, Tallapoosa, Elmore, Macon, Coosa, Chambers, Randolph and Clay.

*Sixth District*—Consists of the counties of Sumter, Pickens, Greene, Tuskaloosa, Lamar, Fayette, Marion and Walker.

*Seventh District*—Consists of the counties of DeKalb, Marshall, Etowah, Cullman, Saint Clair, Winston, Cherokee and Franklin.

*Eighth District*—Consists of the counties of Jackson, Madison, Limestone, Morgan, Lauderdale, Lawrence and Colbert.

*Ninth District*—Consists of the counties of Jefferson, Bibb, Hale, Perry and Blount."

---

## ELECTION LAWS.

---

**Officers Elected by the People.**—The following officers in this State are elected by the people: Governor, Secretary of State, State Treasurer, State Auditor, Attorney-General, Superintendent of Education, Commissioner of Agriculture, Senators and Representatives of the General Assembly, Chief Justice and Associate Justices of the Supreme Court, Judges of the Circuit Court, Chancellors, Judges of the Probate Court and Judges of other inferior courts in cases not otherwise provided for by law; Sheriffs, Coroners, Clerks of the Circuit Court, Tax Assessors, Tax Collectors, County Treasurers, County Commissioners of Roads and Revenues, Constables, Justices of the Peace, Representatives in Congress, and Electors for President and Vice-President of the United States.

**Time of Electing State Officers.**—The Governor, Secretary of State, State Treasurer, State Auditor, Attorney-

---

\*Alabama has two Senators in Congress and eleven presidential electors.

General, Superintendent of Education, Commissioner of Agriculture, and Representatives in the General Assembly are elected on the first Monday in August, 1892, and every second year thereafter: Senators from the odd-numbered districts, on the first Monday in August, 1892, and every fourth year thereafter; Senators from the even numbered districts on the first Monday in August, 1894, and every fourth year thereafter.

**Time of Electing County Officers.**—Sheriffs, coroners, county commissioners of roads and revenues, tax assessors, tax collectors, county treasurers (where such office exists), justices of the peace and constables are elected on the first Monday in August, 1892, and every fourth year thereafter.

**Time of Electing Judicial and Ministerial Officers.**—The judges of the supreme court, chancellors, judges of the circuit and probate courts, and judges of city and other inferior courts (except in cases otherwise provided for by law), and clerks of the circuit and city courts, are elected on the first Monday in August, 1892, and every sixth year thereafter.

**Time of Electing Presidential Electors and Members of Congress.**—Electors for President and Vice-President of the United States are elected on the first Tuesday after the first Monday in November, 1892, and every fourth year thereafter. Members of Congress are elected on the first Tuesday after the first Monday in November, 1892, and every second year thereafter.

**Special Elections; When and for What Offices Held.**—Special elections are held in the following cases:

1. When a vacancy occurs in the office of senator or representative in the general assembly, when the general assembly will be in session prior to the next general election for that office.

2. When a vacancy occurs in the office of representative in Congress, by which the State may be deprived of its full representation at any time Congress will be in session prior to the next general election for that office.

3. Whenever any general or special election for members of the general assembly, or for representative in Congress, is not held.

4. When any vacancy occurs in any State or county office

filled by the election of people, not otherwise provided for by the Constitution or laws of this State.

5. In such other cases as are, or may be, provided by law.\*

**Who May Vote.**—Every man, a citizen of the United States, and every man of foreign birth who has been naturalized, or who may have legally declared his intention of becoming a citizen of one of the United States before he offers to vote, who is twenty-one years old, or upwards, who has resided in the State one year, three months in the county, and thirty days in the precinct or ward next immediately preceding the election at which he offers to vote, is, unless within the disabilities named in the next paragraph, entitled to vote for all officers elected by the people.

**Who May Not Vote.**—Those who have been convicted of treason, embezzlement of public funds, malfeasance in office, larceny, bribery, or other crime punishable by imprisonment in the penitentiary, and idiots and lunatics, are not permitted to vote in this State.

**Loss or Acquisition of Residence.**—No person loses or acquires a residence, either by temporary absence from his place of residence without the intention of remaining, or by being a student of any institution of learning, nor by navigating any of the waters of this State, the United States or the high seas, without having acquired any other lawful residence, or by being absent from his place of residence in the civil service of the State or the United States; nor does any soldier, sailor or marine in the military or naval service of the United States acquire a residence by being stationed in this State.

**Where Voter Must Vote.**—The voter must vote in the precinct or ward of his actual residence; but if he has resided in any incorporated city in the State having a population of more than twenty thousand inhabitants, for thirty days immediately preceding any election, and has within such thirty days removed his residence from one ward to another in the same city, he is, after a residence therein of one day, entitled to vote in the ward in which he resides at the time of the election; but he must first deposit with the inspectors of election in said ward the certificate of the judge of probate that he is duly

---

\* All special elections are held on such day as the Governor may direct.



registered in the ward from which he has removed, and his name must be erased or caused to be erased by the judge of probate from the registration list, immediately upon the issue of the certificate, and entered upon the registration list of the ward to which he shall have removed his residence.

**Hours of Voting.**—The polls, for voting, are required to be opened between the hours of eight and nine o'clock in the morning and to be kept open, without intermission or adjournment until five o'clock in the afternoon and no longer.

**The Ballot.**—The people vote by ballot, which must be a plain piece of white paper, without any figures, marks, rulings, characters or embellishments thereon, not less than two and a half inches nor more than three inches in width, and not less than five nor more than ten inches in length, on which must be written or printed, or partly written and partly printed, only the names of the persons for whom the voter intends to vote and a designation of the office for which each person voted for is intended to be chosen.

**Registration of Voters.**—The law of this State requires as a preliminary to voting, and in order to preserve the purity of the ballot, that every voter shall, before he offers to vote, be properly registered, and a certificate to that effect be given him; and to that end, there is a registrar appointed in each county, who has one assistant in each precinct and ward. It is the duty of these officials to make this registration, and issue these certificates.

---

## LAWS RELATING TO HOLDING OFFICE.

---

**Who May Hold Office.**—By the laws of this State, the persons ineligible to and disqualified from holding office in Alabama, are: Those who are not male persons of the age of twenty-one years; those who have not been inhabitants of the State, county, district, or circuit, the period required by the Constitution and the laws of the State; those who have been convicted of treason, embezzlement of public funds, malfeasance in office, larceny, bribery, or other crime punishable by imprisonment in the penitentiary; and those who are idiots or

insane ; those who have in this State, or in any of the United States, given, accepted, or knowingly carried a challenge to fight with deadly weapons ; those against whom there is a judgment unpaid for any money received by them in any official capacity, due to the United States, this State, or any county thereof ; soldiers, seamen, or marines, in the regular army, or navy of the United States, and those holding offices of profit under the United States, except postmasters whose annual salary does not exceed two hundred dollars.\* With these exceptions, all persons resident in this State, born in the United States, or naturalized, or who have legally declared their intention to become citizens of the United States, may hold office in this State.

**Oath of Office.**—Every person elected to office in this State must take an oath that he will faithfully support the Constitution of the United States, and that of Alabama ; that he will faithfully discharge the duties of his office ; and that he has never been, nor during his continuance in office, will be concerned in a duel with a citizen of this State.

---

\* No person can hold two offices of profit at one and the same time under this State, except Justices of the Peace, Constables and Notaries Public.

## PART THIRD.

---

### SUMMARY OF THE TAX LAWS OF ALABAMA.\*

---

**Persons Liable for Poll Tax.**—Every male inhabitant of this State, over the age of twenty-one years, and under the age of forty-five years, not exempt by law, is liable for an annual poll tax of one dollar and fifty cents, to be applied exclusively in aid of the public school fund in the county in which it is levied and collected.

**Persons Exempt from Poll Tax.**—All females; males not within the age above specified; deaf mutes; insane persons; blind persons; and permanently disabled persons whose property does not exceed \$500, are exempt from poll tax.

**Property Exempt from Taxation.**—

1. All property of the United States.
2. All bonds of the United States and of this State.
3. All property of the State and of its counties and municipal corporations.
4. All cemeteries.
5. All lots in incorporated cities or towns, or within one mile of the same, to the extent of one acre, and lots one mile or more distant from such cities or towns to the extent of five acres, with the buildings thereon, when used exclusively for religious worship, for schools, or for purposes purely charitable.
6. All school furniture and other personal property used exclusively for public school purposes.
7. All property to an extent not exceeding \$25,000 used

---

\* For the Constitutional limitations on the power to tax, see Constitution, Art. XI, Taxation, *ante*.

exclusively for agricultural or horticultural associations of a public character.

8. All property of literary and scientific institutions and literary societies, when used in the regular business of such institutions.

9. The libraries of ministers of the gospel, and all libraries other than those of a professional character, and all religious books kept for sale by ministers of the gospel and colporteurs.

10. The property of deaf mutes, insane and blind persons, to the value of \$1,000.

11. All family portraits.

12. The following property, to be selected by the head of each family, viz: Household and kitchen furniture to the value of \$150; one yoke of oxen; one cart or wagon; two cows and calves; twenty head of stock hogs; ten head of sheep; all poultry; all agricultural products of the preceding year, in the hands of the producer January 1st thereafter; all provisions and supplies on hand for the current year for the use of the family and the making of a crop; all wearing apparel; all looms and spinning wheels kept for use in the family; farming tools to the value of \$25; tools and implements of mechanics to the value of \$25; one sewing machine in each family when the taxable property does not exceed \$250.

**Property Subject to Taxation.**—Unless exempt as above the following property is subject to taxation for State and county purposes:

1. Lands, with the improvements thereon, and all separate or special interests in lands.

2. All wharves and wharf boats, toll bridges and ferries; turnpikes and passes, channels or canals where tolls are charged.

3. All street railroads.

4. All printing presses and materials.

5. All steamboats, vessels, and other water craft not engaged in foreign commerce.

6. All stocks of goods, wares and merchandise to be assessed upon the average amount on hand during the preceding tax year, and including all such kept by planters or others,

for sale, or to be dealt out to laborers for profit or on account of their wages.

7. Household furniture, libraries, jewelry, plate and silver ware, ornaments and articles of taste, pianos and other musical instruments, paintings, clocks, watches, safety chains, wagons and other vehicles, mechanical tools, farming implements, dirks, bowie-knives, sword-canes, pistols and guns, cattle, horses, mules, studs, jacks and jennies, hogs, sheep and goats.

8. Money hoarded or kept on deposit, except deposits for use in regular business in this State.

9. Money loaned and solvent credits, less actual indebtedness of the tax payer.

10. Money employed in buying and trading in paper, or in regular exchange business, or invested in paper, whether by individuals or corporations, unless such money is otherwise taxed as capital.

11. All bank stock, State and National.

12. The capital stock of all companies incorporated under any law of this State, except such portion as is invested in property and otherwise taxed as property.\*

13. All bonds except those of the United States and this State and such other as are not, by law, taxable.

14. The roadbed, track, and all other property of railroads, and all tram roads, pole roads, canals, ditches and channels used for transporting lumber, timber, logs or other valuable commodities of commerce, which are not taxed as improvements on the land or plant or main property of the persons or companies who own such tram roads, pole roads, canals, ditches, or channels.

15. All undivided dividends by corporations.

16. All other property, real and personal, not otherwise specified herein.

**Rate of Tax on Property.**—The rate of taxation for *State* purposes is four-tenths of one per cent. on the value of the property assessed.†

---

\* Individual shareholders are exempt from taxation on their shares of capital stock in any company or corporation required to list its property for taxation.

† The several counties in the State, through their respective courts of county commissioners, are authorized by law to levy a tax to pay the expenses of the county for the current year, not to exceed one-half of one per cent. on the value of taxable property, and the amount of other subjects of taxation in the county, as assessed for revenue to the State, and such special taxes as may be necessary to build and keep

**Other Subjects of Taxation and Rates.—**

1. On the gross auction sales of goods, etc., of non-residents, one-fourth of one per cent.; and a like tax on all property of citizens of this State, imported and sold before it has been assessed as other property. But on sales by cargo the rate is one-eighth of one per cent. This tax is assessed against and paid by the auctioneer.

2. On the gross premiums of foreign insurance companies, after deducting expenditures, losses paid and return premiums, and to be paid by the agent, one per cent.

3. On the gross premiums of domestic insurance companies, other than life, less the expenditures, losses paid, and returned premiums, one per cent.

4. On the gross premiums of domestic life insurance companies less the expenditures, reserved fund, returned premiums and losses paid, one per cent.

5. On the gross amount of commissions for buying and selling property, less expenses of business, four-tenths per cent.

6. On the gross commissions of insurance agents, four-tenths per cent.

7. On the gross receipts of all cotton pickeries, cotton seed oil mills, and from the storage of cotton, merchandise or produce, and on the gross income of all gas works, electric light companies, water works, ferries, toll bridges, public mills and gins and cotton compresses, after deducting the expenses of the business, one per cent.

8. On the gross receipts of telephone and sleeping car companies, from business done in this State, two per cent.

**Business Licenses.**—The following persons and occupations pay an annual license tax to the State, as follows :\*

1. For each public race track, at or within five miles of

in repair the necessary county buildings, public bridges and causeways, and a tax not to exceed in any one year one-fourth of one per cent. to pay debts against the county existing at the ratification of the Constitution. And incorporated cities and towns may levy, for municipal purposes, such tax as their respective charters may authorize, not to exceed, in any one year, one-half of one per cent. of the value of the property, as assessed for State taxation during the preceding year and an additional rate of one per cent. per annum to pay debts existing at the ratification of the Constitution.

\* These licenses are for State purposes, and counties may add to the same fifty per cent. for county purposes. Municipal corporations may, also, impose such licenses as their charters authorize.

any city or town of less than 5,000 inhabitants, \$100; at or within five miles of any city or town of more than 5,000 inhabitants, \$200.

2. For retailer\* of spirituous, vinous or malt† liquors on any water craft, or sleeping, dining or buffet car, \$250; in any city, or other place, of less than 1,000 inhabitants, \$125; of more than 1,000 and less than 3,000 inhabitants, \$175; of 3,000 and less than 10,000 inhabitants, \$250; of more than 10,000 inhabitants, \$300.

3. For wholesale dealer in any such liquors, \$200.‡

4. For compounder or rectifier of spirituous or vinous liquors, \$200.

For distillers of spirituous liquor, other than the distilling of fruits, \$200.

5. For brewer, \$15.

6. For each bowling alley, where fees are charged, or where connected with drinking saloon, \$25.

7. For each billiard table, not connected with drinking saloon, where fees are charged, \$25; if connected with drinking saloon, whether fees are charged or not, \$50.

8. For each pin-pool table, \$100.

9. For each pool table, other than pin pool, connected with drinking saloon, or where fees are charged, \$50.

10. For each bagatelle or Jennie Lind table, or other table or device from which profit is derived to the keeper, \$50.

11. For each domino set, table or device, used in playing dominoes; or each dice box and dice kept in a drinking saloon, \$25.

12. For each theatre in a town or city of less than 2,000 inhabitants, \$25; of more than 2,000 and less than 8,000 inhabitants, \$50; of more than 8,000 inhabitants, \$100.

13. For each public hall let for hire, \$25.

14. For each concert, entertainment or public lecture, where admission is charged, and not given for charitable, school or religious purpose, or for the use of any instrument or device, or the participation in any such, \$5.§

---

\* A retailer is one who sells less than one quart or permits what he sells to be drank on his premises.

† Dealers in lager beer, exclusively, pay one-fourth of these rates.

‡ The payment of retail exempts from wholesale license.

§ This tax is not exacted where the theatre or hall has paid its license as such.

15. For each day's exhibition of a circus in or within two miles of any town or city of more than 5,000 inhabitants, \$150; at any other place, \$100.
16. For each exhibition of a menagerie or museum, \$20.
17. For each exhibition of a side show, accompanying a circus, menagerie or museum, \$10.
18. For each sleight-of-hand exhibition, \$10.
19. For each fortune teller, \$25.
20. For each company of gypsies, for each county, \$10.
21. For each shooting gallery, \$25.
22. For each skating rink, \$25.
23. For each dealer in playing cards, \$5.
24. For each dealer in pistols, or pistol cartridges, or bowie knives, or dirk knives, whether principal stock in trade or not, \$300.
25. For each peddler of medicines, for each county, \$100.
26. For each peddler of spectacles or eye glasses, for each county, \$5.
27. For peddlers of medicines, with vocal or instrumental music, for each county, \$250.
28. For peddlers on foot, \$15; on horse, \$25; in one-horse wagon, \$40; in two horse wagon, \$55. When accompanied by singing or musical performance, \$100.

Peddlers of tinware only, and peddlers of wooden and stone or clay hollow ware only, and tanners who manufacture leather goods and peddle them only, and persons having but one arm or leg, and peddlers of fish, oysters, game, fresh meats, poultry, fruit, and all farm products raised by the seller, and dealers in books or other literature, are not required to pay license as peddler.

A peddler's license entitles him to peddle only in the county where it is taken out.
29. For each pawn broker, \$50.
30. For each dealer in futures, \$300.
31. For transient auctioneer or dealer, not a licensed peddler, nor traveling agent of wholesale dealer, selling by sample, \$50.
32. For every steamboat, or other watercraft, plying any of



the rivers of this State, engaged in buying, selling or bartering merchandise or produce of any kind, \$250.\*

33. For every supply car, or car from which merchandise, is sold, whether to employees or others, \$50†.

34. For each lightning rod company, or person engaged in selling lightning rods, \$50.‡

35. For each dealer in sewing machines, stoves or ranges for each county, \$25.§

36. For each peddler of clocks, for the State, \$500, and for each county in which he peddles, \$250.

37. For each mercantile agency, \$300.||

38. For each foreign insurance company, not including any secret or benevolent society, such as Masons, Odd Fellows, Knights of Pythias, Knights of Honor, Iron Hall, or orders of like kind, \$100.\*\*

Licenses must be taken out from the probate judge before commencing the business or doing the act required to be licensed and those doing business without are liable to indictment and punishment. Licenses are not transferable, and entitle the holder to do business only at the place specified therein. All licenses expire December 31st, and are for one year, unless the business is commenced after July 1st, when the license is for half year; but for a retail liquor license taken out after January 1st, the price is the same as the license for a whole year.

**Privilege and Mileage Tax Paid by Express, Telegraph and Sleeping Car Companies.**—Every express, telegraph and sleeping car company doing business within this State, is required to pay to the State Auditor, annually in advance, on January 1st, a privilege tax of \$500, and one

\* The payment of this license entitles the boat to carry on the business in any county in which the boat is navigated; but cities and towns may impose additional license.

† The payment of this tax entitles the car to do business in any county in which the car is run; but each county may impose an additional license of \$10.

‡ The payment of this license entitles such company or person to do business in any county, but a license of \$10 is to be paid each county.

§ General dealers keeping these articles in stock are not required to pay this license.

|| The payment of this license exempts the agency from any such tax in any other county.

\*\* In addition to the foregoing licenses, there is a license tax on railroads, to pay the expenses of the Railroad Commission, which is paid to the State Auditor and apportioned on the gross earnings of the road.

dollar for each mile of telegraph or railroad line, on or along which the company extends or operates, and the payment of such tax, in the cases of express and telegraph companies, exempts them from all other taxes, State, county and municipal, except licenses required by cities and towns and except upon real estate, fixtures and other property of such companies, which are taxed at the same rate as other property in the State.

A telegraph company, whose line, on which business is done wholly within the State, does not exceed 150 miles, pays a privilege tax of one dollar a mile and no more.

**Powers and Duties of State Auditor in Matters of Taxation.**—The enforcement of the revenue laws of the State is under the general supervision and direction of the State Auditor, who directs the tax assessors and tax collectors in the discharge of their duties.

In case of doubt as to the construction of the law, the Auditor takes the opinion of the Attorney-General of the State and advises the tax officers in accordance therewith.

Conformity on the part of the tax officers to the directions and advice of the Auditor protects them as against the State.

The Auditor sees that the tax officers properly do their duty, and that they make their returns, reports, payments and settlements as required by law, and directs legal proceedings against them for any default. He, also, directs the forms to be used in assessing, collecting and making returns of the revenue, and is required to report to the Legislature, at its biennial sessions, his views as to the proper subjects of taxation.

**Mode of Assessing State and County Taxes.**—The tax year begins January 1st. Taxable property within the State, held or owned by any person on that date, must be returned and assessed against such person for the year ending December 31st, thereafter. Property brought into the State after January 1st, and before the assessor has completed his assessments, is subject to taxation the same as if it had been held and owned in the State on January 1st. The assessor\* may commence the assessment of taxes January 1st and must finish the assessment by July 1st, but may be allowed until the first

\* For the duties and authority of this officer, see *ante*, page 103, *Tax Assessor*.

Monday in August to make a supplemental assessment of property which he may have failed to assess prior to July 1st. For the purpose of assessing the taxes the assessor is required to visit each election precinct in his county twice in each year and remain there one day each time.\* from 8 o'clock, A. M., to 4 o'clock, P. M., and must give due notice of his appointments in a manner prescribed by law, and, failing to give such notice or to fill any appointment, he must, after like notice, fill a new appointment.

Tax payers, in the precinct, must meet the assessor at one of his appointments and return their property for taxes under oath and in accordance with law; but females, and non-residents of the county, having no agent in the county,† and persons physically unable to meet the assessor in person, may send in sworn lists, or such lists may be returned by agents who have knowledge of the property.

After the assessor has completed his appointments, he is required to make a demand, in person or by deputy, upon all delinquents for their lists, and whenever unable to find the tax payer, may leave a written demand at his residence or place of business, and the delinquent must return his list to the assessor by May 1st, and if he fails to do so, the assessor may make the assessment on information, and must add to the assessment so made a penalty of fifty per centum.

For each demand for lists the assessor is entitled to a fee of fifty cents, to be added to the assessment and collected for him by the tax collector.

The assessor may increase the tax payer's valuation when he deems it too low; but, when he does so, he must give the tax payer written notice.

When any tax payer is required to make to the assessor a return of receipts, premiums or commissions and fails to do so for the space of ten days after the time prescribed by law, the assessor, after notice to the delinquent, must himself assess the same on information, and add to the assessment a penalty of fifty per cent.

---

\* In cities or towns of 5,000 inhabitants or more the assessor, at his second appointment, must remain one week.

† Such non-resident may swear to his return before any officer authorized by the laws of Alabama to administer oaths and forward it to the assessor.

Property, the owner of which is unknown, must be assessed by the assessor to "Owner Unknown."

While assessing, should the assessor discover any persons or property that have escaped taxation within five years next preceeding, he must assess them or it for such year or years.

When the assessor has reason to believe that any person who has been assessed for taxes, is about to leave the county, he must at once notify the tax collector, and, failing to do so, is liable for the taxes of such person.

The assessor condenses in a book all the assessment lists, with the taxes of each tax payer properly extended therein, and delivers such book, with a "Poll Tax Book," made by him and containing an alphabetical list of all persons in the county liable to poll tax, to the judge of probate of the county, by the first Monday in July; but is allowed until the second Monday in August to make supplemental returns.

These books are open for the inspection of all persons.

At the term of the court of county commissioners\* of the county commencing on the second Monday in July, the judge of probate delivers to the court the book of assessments, and, on or before that date, the assessor delivers to the court the assessment lists; and the court, at that term, examines and compares the book and lists, raises the valuation of property assessed too low, and adds such items or subjects of taxation as have been omitted or have escaped assessment, giving notice to the tax payer, as required by law in cases of increase of assessment. The court also gives notice, in the mode prescribed by law, that the book of assessment is ready for the inspection of tax payers and that the court will sit on the second Monday in August to correct errors.†

At the term of the court commencing on the second Monday in August, the court hears and determines all objections to assessments, and from its judgment either the State or the tax-payer may appeal, within three days to the circuit court, where the cause must be tried anew, and such appeals are preferred cases and stand for trial on the first day of the term. On such appeal the tax payer must give bond, but no security is required of the State.

---

\* For the Constitution and jurisdiction of this Court, see *ante*, page 98.

† The court, at its July term, makes the county levy for the expenses of the county for the current year.

The court has power to correct errors and omissions in assessments discovered after its August term ; but when the tax has been paid, no change can be made in the assessment of any preceding year as to the valuation of the property assessed.

The law also provides a mode whereby tax paid more than once on the same property for the same year or years, may be refunded on application to and order of the judge of probate.

After the adjournment of the August term of the court, and after the assessment book has been examined, corrected and allowed by the court, the presiding officer of the court certifies the book to the tax collector, and his certificate is the tax collector's warrant to collect the taxes.

**Mode of Assessing Railroad and Telegraph Companies.**—For the assessment of certain property of railroad and telegraph companies, used in the operation of such companies, there is a "State Board of Assessment," composed of the Governor, as its president, and the Secretary of State, State Auditor and State Treasurer. A majority of the board constitutes a quorum. The Attorney-General is required to attend the meetings of the board to represent the State and to aid the board with advice and suggestions, and in the case of a tie in the board he decides.

The board meets annually, on the second Wednesday in April, at the office of the Auditor in Montgomery.

Railroad companies are required to make to the State Auditor, annually, on or before April 1st, sworn returns, in writing, of the total length and value of the railroad, including the right of way, road bed, main and side tracks, in the State and each county, city and incorporated town in the State, and of the number and value of the locomotives and cars, and of the average amount and value, for the preceding year, of merchandise and supplies kept on trains for sale to its employes and others.\*

Telegraph companies are required to make to the Auditor, annually, on or before April 1st, a like sworn return of the number of miles of wire and the number of poles, batteries, instruments and articles of all kinds in the State, connected

---

\* Property of railroad and telegraph companies not required to be returned to the State Auditor must be returned to the tax assessors of the counties in which it is located and taxable, and be assessed by them, as all like property in the county is assessed.

with its business and the value thereof, in the State and in each county.

Should any railroad or telegraph company fail to make such return by the time specified, the State Auditor is required to return the property to the State Board of Assessment on information, and the board may add a penalty of fifty per cent. to such return for such failure.

The State Auditor lays before the State Board of Assessment, at its April meeting, the returns received by him from railroad and telegraph companies, and the reports made by him when no such returns have been received, and the board examines such returns and reports, and determines the valuation of the different items of property embraced therein and assesses such property for taxation.

The board may adjourn for any interval of time required by the business before it, and it has power to call upon any railroad company for books and papers and for answers to any interrogatories necessary to an intelligent discharge of its duties, and may require the attendance of any officer or employee of any such company, where his testimony seems material.

When the board has completed the assessment of the property of any railroad or telegraph company, the Auditor notifies the tax assessor of each county through which such railroad or telegraph runs or is situated, of the number of miles of track, or wire in his county and the value thereof, and the proportionate value of the other property of such company assessed by the State Board of Assessment and taxable in his county, which the assessor enters in his book of assessment, in addition to the assessment of the other property of the company (not required to be returned to the Auditor), to be assessed as other property of like kind owned by private citizens of his county and the Auditor must send to the superintendent of each company a copy of his notice to the assessor.

**Mode of Assessing Telephone Companies.**—Telephone companies operating in this State are required to make to the assessor of the county in which their lines are located, annually, on or before May 1st, sworn returns of the number of miles of wire and the number of poles, batteries, instruments and articles of all kinds connected with their business, and

the value thereof in the county, and of their receipts, and, failing to make such returns, the assessor must make the assessment, on information, and, for such failure, add to the assessment a penalty of fifty per cent.

**Mode of Collecting State and County Taxes.**—Except in a few special cases, all taxes, State and county, become due October 1st, and delinquent December 31st. Poll taxes become due December 1st, and after that date the payment of poll tax may be enforced.

For the purpose of collecting the taxes, the tax collector\* is required to attend at the voting place in each election precinct in the county, twice in each year, at least thirty days apart, from 8 o'clock, A. M., to 4 o'clock, P. M., first giving notice of his appointments in the manner prescribed by law; and if he fails to fill either of his appointments, he must, after like notice, fill a new appointment. And he is required to attend at the court house of his county, for ten days next preceding January 1st, from 8 o'clock, A. M. to 4 o'clock, P. M.; and in the counties of Dallas, Jefferson, Mobile and Montgomery during the entire month of January, during those hours.

Tax payers must attend the collector at one of his appointments and pay their taxes to him, and the collector must give receipts therefor; but taxes may be paid to the collector at any time before December 31st, without incurring any extra expense beyond a fee of fifty cents allowed by law to the collector for making demand. If paid after that date, the tax payer is liable for any costs that may have accrued.†

After the collector has completed his appointments, he must make a personal written demand upon every delinquent tax payer, or his agent, for his taxes, and when unable to find him, must leave such demand at his place of business or residence, and is entitled to a fee of fifty cents for such demand.

**Lien for Taxes.**—From the first day of January of each year, both the State and county have a prior lien on all the property, real or personal, of a tax payer, for the payment of the taxes which may be assessed against him, or upon such property during that year; and no property, whether exempt by law from taxation or not, is exempt from levy and sale for

\* For the duties and authority of this officer see *ante*, page 103, tax collector.

† See *post*, page 124, "Proceedings to Enforce Payment of Taxes," for these costs.

the payment of taxes and the fees and charges lawfully incurred in assessing and collecting the same.

**Proceedings to Enforce Payment of Taxes.**—After January 1st of each year, the tax collector is required to enforce the payment of delinquent taxes. To this end he must first levy upon any personal property of the delinquent tax payer, and after giving ten days notice of the time and place of sale, sell such property, or so much thereof as may be necessary to satisfy the taxes and charges. The collector may, also, issue process of garnishment against any person supposed to be indebted to, or to have in his possession, or under his control, any money, property, or choses in action, belonging to the delinquent tax payer.

Should the tax collector be unable to find personal property sufficient to satisfy the taxes and charges, and so reports to the probate court of the county, that court is empowered to order a sale of the lands of the delinquent tax payers for such purposes.

Lands are sold for taxes only after due notice to the owner and a hearing thereon, a decree of the court regularly made, and due advertisement.

When land is sold for taxes the tax collector delivers to the purchaser, other than the State, a prescribed certificate of purchase, which is assignable by endorsement; and the judge of probate delivers to the collector a like certificate for land bid in for the State, which the collector delivers to the State Auditor, on his final settlement, and which the Auditor records in his office.

From any decree of sale, either the State or the tax payer may appeal to the circuit court, in the time and manner prescribed by law. After two years from the date of sale, if the land was sold to an individual, and remains unredeemed, the judge of probate must deliver to the purchaser, upon the return of the certificate of purchase, and the payment of one dollar, a deed to the land, conveying all the right, title and interest of the person whose duty it was to pay the tax on the lands; but not the right, title or interest of any reversioner or remainder-man.

The State, or any other purchaser of the land, or person claiming under such purchaser, after the expiration of six



months from the day of sale, may sue for and recover the possession of the land purchased, and hold possession, subject to the right of redemption as provided by law.

If for any cause the sale is ineffectual to pass the title, except in cases where by law sales are expressly declared invalid it operates as an assignment to the purchaser of all the rights and liens of the State and county in and to the land sold; and when land is sold for taxes which is not liable therefor, the purchaser may recover from the officer by whose fault or neglect the assessment or sale was made, and the sureties on his official bond, the purchase money with interest at 12 per cent. per annum. No action for the recovery of land sold for taxes lies, unless brought within three years from the date when the purchaser became entitled to demand a deed therefor; but when the owner, at the time of the sale, was a minor or insane, he is allowed two years after his disability is removed, to bring such action.

**Redemption of Land Sold for Taxes.**—Land sold for taxes and bought by a purchaser, other than the State must be redeemed within two years from the date of sale; but a minor or lunatic may redeem within one year after the removal of his disability. When the land is sold to a purchaser, other than the State, and the owner is known to the purchaser, the time for redemption does not begin to run until the purchaser has made demand for possession, in the mode prescribed by law.

To redeem, whether the land has been sold to the State or an individual, the person redeeming must deposit with the judge of probate of the county, the amount of money for which the land was sold, with interest at the rate of fifteen per cent. per annum, and all taxes which have been assessed upon said land since the day of sale, or, if purchased by the State, such taxes as should have been assessed, had the land been in the possession of an individual, and interest thereon at the rate of eight per cent., together with all legal costs and one dollar to the judge of probate; and the law permits a separate redemption of distinct parcels of lands sold for taxes under one decree, if the values have been separately ascertained by the assessment, in favor of any party interested other than the person against whom the decree was rendered. A purchaser

who has obtained possession of land purchased at a tax sale, upon its redemption, is not liable to account for its rents and profits during such possession, unless the owner, at the time of the sale, was a minor or person of unsound mind, and had no guardian, or his guardian was not lawfully served with notice of the proceedings for the sale of the land, in which event he is liable for such rents. On the redemption of land, the judge of probate issues to the person redeeming a certificate of redemption, in the form prescribed by law, which entitles him to a release of the land.

Land sold for taxes and bid in by the State, and not redeemed as provided by law, after five years have elapsed, becomes the property of the State and must be sold by the probate judge of the county, in the manner and at the time prescribed by the act of February 18, 1891, to satisfy the taxes and charges due thereon.

## PART FOURTH.

---

SUMMARY OF THE BUSINESS LAWS AND STATUTES OF ALABAMA.

---

### THE CODE OF ALABAMA.

---

The "Code of Alabama" embraces all the public statutes of the State of a general nature, both civil and criminal, and regulates completely, as far as a Code can, the subject to which it relates. The Code has been in existence nearly half a century, and it is revised every ten years, in compliance with Art. IV, Sec. 46, of the Constitution. The Code now in use is the Code of 1886. At present, it consists of two volumes, the first volume embracing the civil and the second volume the criminal statutes. The price, for the two volumes, is four dollars and it can be purchased of the Secretary of State.

---

### SESSION ACTS.

---

After each session of the general assembly, which are biennial, the acts and joint resolutions of that body are printed and published in a volume commonly known as "Session Acts." These are, also, kept for sale by the Secretary of State. Price, one dollar and a half to two dollars a volume.

---

### MISCELLANEOUS CODE PROVISIONS.

---

Within the meaning of the Code, the following words have the following signification :

“Person” includes a corporation.

“Writing” includes printing on paper, and an instrument partly written and partly printed.

“Oath” includes affirmation.

“Signature” or “subscription” includes mark, when the person cannot write, his name being written near it, and witnessed by a person who writes his own name as a witness, thus :

Richard <sup>his</sup> X Roe : John Doe, witness.\*  
<sub>mark</sub>

“Month” means a calendar month and “year” a calendar year unless otherwise expressed.

Words giving joint authority to three or more persons, give such authority to a majority unless otherwise expressed.

The time within which any act is required by law to be done, must be computed by excluding the first day and including the last ; if the last day is Sunday it also must be excluded.

When notice is required to be given by advertisement in a newspaper, and the length of time be not prescribed, it must be for three successive weeks.

When by law a bond is required, an undertaking without seal is sufficient.

All writings which import on their face to be under seal are to be taken as sealed.

A seal is not necessary to convey the legal title to land.

When a seal is required, a simple scroll with the pen, with or without the word *seal* written therein, is sufficient.

---

### NOTARIES PUBLIC.

---

A competent number of notaries public for each county in the State are appointed by the Governor, who hold office for

---

\* When the mark is to a conveyance of land it must be attested by two witnesses who are able to write, and who must write their names as witnesses.

three years from the date of their commissions and until their successors are qualified, and women, citizens of the State, are eligible to this office.

Where there is no notary public, or he is absent or incapable of acting, any justice of the peace may discharge the duties required of a notary, setting forth in his certificate, protest or notice that there is no notary public, or that the notary is absent or incapable of acting.

A notary vacates his office by removal from the county, and he may be removed by the Governor in his discretion. The notary's bond is \$1,000, and he is paid fees, prescribed by law. He must provide an official seal for the authentication of his acts as a commercial notary, and keep a register of such acts and give certified copies therefrom, when required, and on payment of his legal fees.

The notary has authority to administer oaths in all matters incident to his office: to take the acknowledgment or proof of instruments of writing relating to commerce or navigation, and to certify his acts under his official seal; to demand acceptance and payment of commercial paper, and to protest the same, and to exercise such other powers as, according to commercial usage or the laws of this State, may belong to notaries public.

In addition to his powers as commercial notary, the notary has the authority of a justice of the peace, to take and certify the acknowledgment or proof of conveyances, and to administer oaths, and to take and certify affidavits, and is entitled to the same fees therefor. When acting as a justice and the instrument is to be used within the State, it is not necessary to the authentication of his act that his official seal be affixed; and in any case, when so acting, his seal is to be affixed only at the request of the party for whom the service is rendered, and he is then entitled to an additional fee of twenty-five cents for the seal.\*

---

\*In addition to these commercial notaries, who have the authority of a justice of the peace only to the extent of administering oaths and affidavits and of taking and certifying acknowledgments and proofs of conveyances, the Constitution, Art. VI, Sec. 26, provides "that the Governor may appoint one notary public for each election precinct in counties, and one for each ward in cities of over 5,000 inhabitants, who, in addition to the powers of notary, shall have and exercise the same jurisdiction as justices of the peace within the precincts and wards for which they are respectively appointed."

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

---

The act of the general assembly of Alabama, approved February 18, 1891, fixes the following as the legal weights per bushel of certain agricultural products in this State, viz: Wheat, 60 pounds; shelled corn, 56 pounds; corn in the ear, 70 pounds; corn in shuck, 75 pounds; peas, 60 pounds; rye, 56 pounds; oats, 32 pounds; barley, 47 pounds; Irish potatoes, 60 pounds; sweet potatoes, 55 pounds; beans, 60 pounds; dried peaches, unpeeled 33 pounds, peeled 38 pounds; dried apples, 24 pounds; turnips, 55 pounds; meal, 46 pounds; unbolted meal, 48 pounds.

But, with these exceptions, the standard of measure of length, surface, weight and capacity in this State is that established by Congress; and unless the parties have otherwise stipulated, all contracts made within this State for any work to be done, or for anything to be sold and delivered, must be construed to have been made according to such standard.

---

INTEREST.

---

The legal rate of interest in this State is eight per cent. per annum.

Judgments and decrees for the payment of money, other than costs, bear interest from the day of rendition.

When partial payments are made, the interest due is first to be paid, and the balance applied to the payment of the principal.

All contracts for the payment of interest at a higher rate than eight per cent., are usurious, and cannot be enforced except as to the principal; and if any interest has been paid, the same must be deducted from the principal, and judgment rendered for the balance only.

---

THE LAW OF COMMERCIAL PAPER.

---

**What Are Negotiable Instruments.**—Promissory notes payable in money at a bank or private banking house, or a

certain place of payment therein designated, and bills of exchange, are governed by the commercial law.

All other instruments, so payable, are governed by such law, as to days of grace, protest and notice.

No days of grace are allowed on any contracts other than those above specified.

A bill payable at sight is entitled to grace, and must be presented for acceptance within a reasonable time, and if refused, notice given.

A bill, payable so many days or months after sight, is entitled to grace, and is properly presented for payment on the last day of grace.

Negotiable paper, payable on demand, or without specification of time, or expressly payable without grace, is not entitled to grace. Such words in the paper as "without grace," or "no grace," or "fixed," dispense with grace.

**Legal Holidays.**—The legal holidays in this State are: Sunday, Christmas day, January first, February twenty-second, April twenty-sixth, July fourth, Good Friday, Mardi-Gras and Thanksgiving Day as designated by the Governor.

If the holiday falls on Sunday the Monday following is the holiday. When paper entitled to grace or subject to protest becomes due on a holiday, it must be taken as due on the next succeeding business day.

**Division of Bills.**—An inland bill of exchange is one drawn and payable within this State. All other bills are foreign bills.

**Consideration.**—A bill of exchange or promissory note imports a consideration; but the consideration may be inquired into as between any of the immediate or original parties; also, where it has been taken, even for value, after it is overdue.

A valuable consideration will be presumed in favor of the holder of negotiable paper, acquiring it before maturity in the ordinary course of business.

Where the consideration of a note or bill is the doing of that which is forbidden by law, or of that which is contrary to good morals, or violation of public policy, it is void as between the immediate or original parties; but the illegality of the consideration affects the title of a *bona fide* holder, only when by a *statute* of the State, the instrument is made void in

the hands of every holder. Notes and bills made upon a gambling consideration, or for a wager, are void, even in the hands of a *bona fide* holder for value.

As between the immediate parties, a note founded on a consideration, partly illegal and partly valid, is void; nor can it be enforced by a holder not shown to have acquired it *bona fide* before maturity.

**No Set Off.**—Paper governed by the commercial law, negotiated before maturity, is not subject to set-off or recoupment.

**Acceptance.**—No person can be charged as acceptor of a bill, unless his acceptance is in writing, signed by himself or his agent.

The holder may require the acceptance to be written on the bill, and, on refusal, protest for non-acceptance.

The acceptance is usually made by writing the word "Accepted" across the face of the bill, and adding the acceptor's signature.

A written unconditional promise to accept a bill before it is drawn amounts to an acceptance.

The statutory provisions on the subject of acceptance do not impair the right of any person to whom a promise to accept a bill has been made, and who, on the faith of such promise, has negotiated the bill to recover damages of the person making such promise, on his refusal to accept such bill.

Refusal to return a bill within twenty-four hours after it is delivered for acceptance, or within such other period as the holder may allow, operates an acceptance.

The holder of a bill is not bound to receive a partial or conditional acceptance; if he does so, he must abide by its terms. Such an acceptance does not render the bill inoperative against the drawer, but the holder must give him immediate notice of the character of the acceptance.

**Demand of Payment.**—Where a note designates on its face a certain place of payment, a demand for payment at such place is necessary to charge an endorser.

On a note payable at a bank, demand of the cashier is sufficient. When a bill is payable at a bank or other specified place, a personal demand of the acceptor is not necessary; presentment at the place designated is sufficient.



**Protest.**—Protests of commercial paper may be made by a notary public; or by a justice of the peace when there is no notary, or he is absent, or incapable of acting; or if there is no notary at the place where the paper falls due, by any respectable inhabitant of the place, in the presence of two witnesses, and in the form required by the local law or usage of such place.

**Damages on Protest.**—The damages on bills of exchange, inland or foreign, protested for non-acceptance or non-payment, are five per cent. on the sum drawn for.

Damages on protest for non-payment cover all charges except costs of protest; but the holder may recover legal interest on the sum specified in the bill and the damages thereon, from the demand of payment and costs of protest.

If the bill is payable in money of the United States, the damages cover exchange; but if payable in foreign money, exchange must be added.

When the protest is for non-acceptance, the damages cover all charges, except costs of protest; but the holder may recover legal interest, exclusive of the damages, upon the sum specified in the bill, from the time when the same would have become payable, if accepted, interest on the damages from the demand of acceptance and costs of protest.

**Contracts Assignable by Endorsement.**—All bonds, contracts and writings for the payment of money or other thing, or the performance of any act or duty, are assignable by endorsement so as to authorize an action thereon by each successive endorser.

Claims against railroad companies, for injuries to property, may be assigned in writing, and each successive assignee may sue thereon in his own name.

The transfer of a bond, bill or note, given for the purchase money of lands, whether the transfer be by delivery merely, or in writing, expressed to be with or without recourse on the transferor, passes to the transferee the lien of the vendor on the lands.

**Contracts Required to Be in Writing.**—A mortgage of personal property must be in writing and subscribed by the mortgagor.

Every representation as to the character, conduct, ability,

trade or dealings of any other person, must be in writing and subscribed by the party to be charged.

In the following cases every agreement is void, unless such agreement, or some note or memorandum thereof, expressing the consideration, is in writing and subscribed by the party to be charged, or some other person having his written authority :

Every agreement which, by its terms, is not to be performed within one year from the making thereof.

Every special promise by an executor or administrator to answer damages out of his own estate.

Every special promise to answer for the debt, default or miscarriage of another.

Every agreement, promise or undertaking made upon consideration of marriage, except mutual promises to marry.

Every contract for the sale of lands, tenements or hereditaments, or of any interest therein, except leases for a term not longer than one year, unless the purchase money, or a portion thereof, be paid and the purchaser be put in possession of the land by the seller.

**Void Contracts.**—In addition to the contracts declared void unless in writing, the law of Alabama declares void the following contracts, viz :

Every contract founded, in whole or in part, on a gambling consideration ; and the loser may recover what he has lost on any game or wager, or any other person may recover the same for the use of the loser's wife, or if he has no wife, his children, or if he has no child, his next of kin, and any creditor of the loser may garnish the winner.

Every contract made on Sunday, unless for the advancement of religion, or in the execution or for the performance of some work of charity, or in case of necessity.

Every conveyance or assignment of property, or charge thereon, and every bond or other evidence of debt given, suit commenced, decree or judgment suffered, made with intent to hinder, delay or defraud any person of his just demands, is void against such person and his representatives.

Every deed of trust, mortgage, or other security, made to secure any pre-existing debt, is void as to the owner of such debt, when he is required to make any release, or to do any

other act impairing his existing rights before sharing therein.

Every deed of gift, conveyance, transfer or assignment, verbal or written, of personal property, made in trust for the use of the person making the same, is void against his creditors, existing or subsequent.

---

## THE LAW OF DEEDS AND MORTGAGES.

---

In this State, a deed or mortgage of land can be made only by a person who is twenty-one years of age, and not under a legal incapacity; and it must be written or printed, or partly written and partly printed, on parchment or paper, and signed at the foot by the contracting party, or his agent having written authority. If he is not able to sign his name, then his name must be written for him, with the words, "his mark," written against the same, or over it.

An instrument so made, to be valid at all as a deed or mortgage of land, must be attested by one witness, or, where the party cannot write, by two witnesses, who are able to write, and who must write their names as witnesses; or the instrument must be acknowledged before some proper officer, in the manner prescribed by law. No witness is necessary when the instrument is properly acknowledged.\*

A deed or mortgage of land *witnessed* only, is sufficient, without acknowledgment or probate, as against the grantor and all persons who are not purchasers for value, without notice; and it may also be admitted to record, and, when recorded, operates as notice. But to make the instrument self-proving, and provable by a transcript when it is lost or destroyed or out of the power of the party to produce, it must be acknowledged or proved in accordance with law, and recorded within twelve months from its date; and to have the benefit of these privileges, if the instrument has been admitted to record on *proof*, it must be attested by two witnesses.

---

\* Acknowledgment dispenses with the necessity of witnesses, even though the grantor signs by mark only.

Conveyances by married women of lands or stocks must be attested by two witnesses or acknowledged.

A mortgage of personal property is valid if made in writing and subscribed by the mortgagor, even if without witnesses or acknowledgment; and it may be admitted to record, and will operate as notice. But to make it self-proving and provable by a transcript, as in case of a mortgage of land, it must be acknowledged, or witnessed and proved, and recorded within twelve months from its date, the same as if it was a mortgage of land.

A crop-grower may mortgage his crop before it is planted, and such mortgage conveys the legal title to the crop; but no such mortgage is valid to convey the legal title if executed prior to January 1 of the year in which the crop is planted.

Powers of attorney, or other instruments conferring authority to convey property, may be proved or acknowledged in the same manner, and are received as evidence to the same extent as conveyances.

A deed or mortgage of land must be recorded in the office of the judge of probate of the county in which the land lies.

A mortgage of personal property must be recorded in the office of such judge in the county in which the mortgagor resides; and if before the lien is satisfied the property is removed to another county, the mortgage must be again recorded, within six months from such removal, in the county to which it is removed. The instrument operates as a record from the day of its delivery to the judge, and a receipt for it may be required.

A mortgage of land, to secure a debt created at its date, is void as to purchasers for value, mortgagees and judgment creditors, without notice, unless recorded within thirty days from its date; and a mortgage to secure any other debt is void as against such persons, unless it has been recorded before the accrual of the right of any such person.

A mortgage of personal property is inoperative against purchasers and creditors without notice, until recorded, unless the property is mortgaged when brought into this State, in which case four months are allowed for recording; and if such property is removed to a different county from that in which the grantor resides, the mortgage must be recorded in such

other county within six months from such removal, to have effect against such persons.

Personal property conveyed in consideration of marriage, when the possession remains with the husband, or husband and wife, must be taken as the property of the husband, in favor of purchasers without notice and creditors, unless the conveyance is recorded in the county of the husband's residence within twelve months after such possession commenced in this State; and if the husband removes to another county, within four months after such removal.

A loan of personal property, not in writing, vests an absolute estate in the person in possession, as to purchasers and creditors of such person, after three years, unless within that time action be commenced for the recovery of the property.

Parol gifts of personal property are inoperative until the custody, control, management and use of the property pass from the donor to the donee, and is possessed by such donee or his agent: when the donee is a minor living with his parents, or either of them, the possession of the father, or parent with whom he is living, is the possession of the child.

All loans in writing, wills, or conveyances creating estates in personal property, on condition, in reversion, or remainder, or in which the use is separated from the right, other than the conveyances above specified, and under which possession is suffered to remain for three years with the party entitled to the estate or use, vests an absolute estate in the person so having possession, as to creditors and purchasers of such person, unless such loan, will or conveyance is recorded within such time in the county where such property is.

Whenever any person, having an estate for life or years in personal property, removes to this State with such property, the conveyance creating such estate must be recorded in the county to which it is brought, within twelve months thereafter; and if such property is removed to another county, then in such county, within four months after its removal thereto; or such property must be taken to vest absolutely in such person, as to purchasers and creditors without notice.

A seal is not necessary to convey the legal title to land, if such was the intention of the grantor from the whole instrument.

Conveyances of land are construed as conveyances of the fee, unless the contrary clearly appears.

Fees tail are made fees simple.

Contingent remainders operate as executory devises.

The rule in Shelley's case is abolished.

Livery of seisin and attornment of tenant are dispensed with.

No survivorship between joint tenants.

No leasehold estate can be created for a longer term than twenty years.

Warranty by tenant for life is void as against the remainderman or reversioner, and he cannot defeat the estate of such.

In all conveyances of estates in fee, the words "grant," "bargain," "sell," or either of them, unless it otherwise clearly appears from the conveyance, operate as a covenant of warranty that the grantor was seised of an indefeasible estate in fee simple, free from encumbrances done or suffered by the grantor, except rents and services reserved, and also for quiet enjoyment against the grantor, his heirs and assigns.

Lands may be conveyed to the wife and children, or children only, severally, successively and jointly, and to the heirs of the body of the survivor, if they come of age, and in default thereof, over; but conveyances to other than the wife and children, or children only, cannot extend beyond three lives in being at the date of the conveyance, and ten years thereafter.

Trusts for the purpose of accumulation only can have no effect for a longer term than ten years, unless when for the benefit of a minor in being at the date of the conveyance, or, if by will, at the death of the testator; in which case the trust may extend to the termination of such minority.

A power to sell in a mortgage of land is part of the security, and may be executed by the assignee or transferee of the mortgage.

Every trust concerning land must be in writing and signed by the party creating the same, or by his agent having written authority, and must be recorded in the county where the land lies, to operate as notice.

All powers to dispose of lands must be executed as conveyances: if the power is confined to a disposition by will, the execution must be by will.

The payment of a mortgage debt, whether the mortgage is of real or personal property, divests the title passing by the mortgage.

The holder of a mortgage, who has received partial payment, if the mortgage is of record, must, on the written request of the mortgagor, or of a judgment creditor, or other creditor of the mortgagor having a lien or claim on the property mortgaged, or of a purchaser from the mortgagor, enter on the margin of the record of the mortgage, the date and amount of such partial payment, and failing for thirty days after such request to make such entry, he forfeits to the party two hundred dollars. If the mortgage has been fully satisfied, the holder must, on a like request, enter the fact on the record, and failing for three months after request to make such entry, he forfeits to the party making the request two hundred dollars, unless there is a suit pending in which the fact of satisfaction is contested. Such entry of full satisfaction operates a release of the mortgage, and is a bar to all suits thereon at law or in equity.

**Redemption of Land.**—Land sold under execution or decree, or under any deed of trust or mortgage, may be redeemed by the debtor within two years on his paying or tendering to the purchaser the purchase money, with ten per cent. per annum thereon, and all other lawful charges; *provided*, possession has been delivered to the purchaser, within ten days after the sale, by the debtor, if in his possession, on demand of the purchaser, or his vendee. And if restitution of possession be refused, it may be recovered in an action of unlawful detainer.

A judgment creditor, who, in good faith, and otherwise than by confession, had obtained judgment before the sale, or within two years thereafter, may likewise redeem by paying or tendering to the purchaser the purchase money and ten per cent. per annum thereon, and all lawful charges; and also crediting the debtor on the judgment with a sum not less than ten per cent. of the amount of the purchase money. But if the purchaser agrees to credit, and does credit the debtor, upon his judgment, with a like amount, he may retain the land, unless the creditor further offers to credit the debtor, with an additional sum, not less than ten per cent. on the original purchase money, when, unless the purchaser meets this further offer the creditor is entitled to the land.

One creditor may in like manner, within two years from the sale, redeem from another creditor; and in that case, the creditor offering to redeem must pay or tender to the creditor in possession the purchase money and ten per cent. per annum thereon, and must offer to credit the debtor as provided in the preceding paragraph; and a creditor has also the right to recover possession in an action of unlawful detainer. Any person offering to redeem, must pay to the person in possession the value of all permanent improvements made by him after he acquired title.

---

### THE LAW OF DOWER.

---

The widow is entitled to dower in the following lands of her husband :\*

Lands of which he was seised in fee during the marriage.

Lands of which another was seised in fee to his use.

Lands to which, at the time of his death he had a perfect equity, having paid all the purchase money.

If the husband's estate is solvent, and he leaves no lineal descendants, she is entitled to be endowed of one-half of such lands; if he leaves no lineal descendants, and his estate is insolvent, to one-third of such lands; if he leaves lineal descendants, to one-third of such lands whether his estate is solvent or insolvent.

A wife, if of the age of eighteen years, can relinquish dower by joining with her husband in the conveyance or by joining him in a power of attorney authorizing a conveyance or subsequent to the husband's conveyance, by a separate instrument by her; and in either case her signature must be attested by two witnesses who can write, or duly acknowledged by her.

A wife joining in her husband's conveyance, is not bound individually or as to her separate estate, by his covenant of warranty; and such act has the effect only of relinquishing her dower unless she specially covenants to bind her separate estate.

The widow may retain possession of the dwelling house, where her husband most usually resided next before his death,

---

\* Dower is an estate for the life of the widow.



with the offices and buildings appurtenant thereto, and the plantation connected therewith, until her dower is assigned her, free of rent; and when the estate of the husband is solvent, and the heirs will not be prejudiced, the dwelling house may be assigned as dower, in lieu of dower in the land.

If the wife has a separate estate, and such estate, exclusive of the rents, income and profits, is equal to or greater in value than her dower interest and distributive share in her husband's estate, estimating her dower interest in his lands at seven years rent of the dower interest, she is not entitled to dower in or distribution of her husband's estate.

If her separate estate be less in value than her dower interest and distributive share in her husband's estate, then so much is allowed her as with her separate estate, would be equal to her dower and distributive share, if she had no separate estate.

Proceedings or suits for dower, when the rights of an alienee of the husband, or any one claiming under such alienee are involved, are barred, unless commenced within three years after the death of the husband.

---

### THE WIFE'S SEPARATE ESTATE.

---

All property of the wife, held by her previous to the marriage, or to which she may become entitled after the marriage, in any manner, is the separate property of the wife, and is not subject to the liabilities of her husband. But property conveyed to an active trustee for the wife's benefit, is not her separate property within the meaning of this article, and is not subject to the provisions of the same.

The earnings of the wife are her separate property; but she is not entitled to compensation for services rendered to or for her husband, or to or for the family.

All damages which the wife may be entitled to recover for injury to her person, or reputation, are her separate property.

The husband is not liable for the debts or engagements of the wife, contracted or entered into before marriage, or for torts committed by her before marriage; but therefor she remains liable and suable as if she were sole.

The husband is not liable for the debts or engagements of the wife, contracted or entered into after marriage, or for her torts in the commission of which he does not participate; but the wife is liable for such debts or engagements entered into with the consent of her husband, in writing, or for her torts, and is suable therefor as if she were sole.

The wife has full legal capacity to contract in writing as if she were sole, with the written assent of her husband.

The wife must sue alone, at law or in equity, upon all contracts made by or with her, or for the recovery of her separate property, or for injuries to such property, or for its rents, income or profits, or for all injuries to her person or property; and upon all contracts made by her, or engagements into which she enters, and for all torts committed by her, she must be sued as if she were sole.

If the husband be *non compos mentis*, or has abandoned his wife, or is a non-resident of this State, or is imprisoned under a conviction for crime for a period exceeding two years, the wife may alienate her lands as if she were sole; but otherwise the husband must give his assent by joining in the conveyance.

The personal property of the wife may be disposed of by the husband and wife, by parol or otherwise, and if the husband is living apart from the wife, without fault upon her part, or if he be of unsound mind, the wife may dispose of her personal property as if she were sole.

The husband and wife may contract with each other, but contracts between them are subject to the rules of law as to contracts by and between persons standing in confidential relations; and the wife cannot, directly or indirectly, become the surety for the husband.

The wife, may, with the written consent of the husband, filed and recorded in the office of the judge of probate, of the county of their residence, and of the county in which the business is carried on, pursue any lawful trade or business as if she were sole; and the consent of the husband is not necessary, if he is of unsound mind, or has abandoned his wife, or is a non-resident of the State, or is imprisoned under conviction for crime.

A married woman may dispose of her separate estate by will.\*

On the death of a married woman, intestate, the husband is entitled to one-half of the personalty of her separate estate absolutely, and to the use of the realty during his life, unless a chancery court has divested him of all control over it, in the mode and for the causes provided by the Code.

If the separate estate of a widow, exclusive of the rents, income and profits, equals or exceeds in value her dower interest and distributive share in her husband's estate, estimating her dower interest at seven years' rent, she is not entitled to dower or distribution of her husband's estate. But if it be less in value, she is allowed so much as, with her separate estate, would be equal to her dower and distributive share in such estate, as if she had no separate estate.

The wife, in her own name, or in the name of a trustee, may insure the life of her husband for the benefit of herself, or for the benefit of herself and any child or children of the marriage. Or the husband or father may insure his life for the benefit of his wife, or for the benefit of his wife and children, or for the benefit of his minor child or children, and such insurance is exempt from liability for his debts or engagements, or for his torts, or any penalty or damages recoverable of him, if the annual premiums thereon do not exceed five hundred dollars; or if such premiums exceed five hundred dollars, then to the extent of the insurance which an annual premium of five hundred dollars would purchase.

---

## PROPERTY RIGHTS OF ALIENS.

---

An alien, resident or non-resident, of this State, has all the rights of a native citizen, so far as concerns the acquisition, holding and disposing of property, real and personal, in this State, whether by purchase, descent or devise.

---

\* But she must be of sound mind, and twenty-one years of age if it is a will of realty, and eighteen years of age if of personalty.

GENERAL ASSIGNMENTS—RELEASES—COMPROMISES

---

Every general assignment, by which a preference or priority of payment is given to one or more creditors, inures to the benefit of all the creditors equally.\*

All receipts, releases and discharges in writing, whether of a debt of record, or a contract under seal, or otherwise, have effect according to the intention of the parties.

All settlements in writing, made in good faith, for the composition of debts, operate according to the intention of the parties, though no release under seal is given and no new consideration has passed.

---

ARBITRATION.

---

Courts are required to encourage the settlement of suits pending before them by references to arbitrators, chosen by the parties. When no suit is pending, the parties to any controversy may refer the matter to arbitrators, chosen by themselves, and their award, made pursuant to law, has the force of a judgment.

---

PROPERTY EXEMPT. †

---

The following property is exempt in this State from levy and sale for the payment of debts: ‡

**In Favor of Owner.**— During his life and occupancy, §

---

\* A general assignment is one which embraces all, or substantially all, of the debtor's property.

† For the constitutional provisions on the subject of property exemptions, see Constitution, Art. X, *ante*.

‡ A judgment for a *tort* is not a *debt*, and the right of exemption cannot be asserted against it; nor is a judgment for a statutory penalty a *debt* against which the right of exemption may be claimed. The law of force at the creation of a debt governs as to exemptions.

§ Actual occupancy is an indispensable element of every valid claim of homestead; but temporary absence with intention to return will not forfeit. And when a declaration of claim to a homestead exemption has been filed in the office of the judge of probate, leaving the homestead temporarily, or leasing it, will not operate an abandonment of it. A voluntary sale is a waiver of the right of homestead exemption; the right does not follow and attach to the purchase money.

the homestead \* of every resident † of this State, with the improvements and appurtenances, not exceeding in value two thousand dollars, and in area one hundred and sixty acres.‡

If the homestead exceeds two thousand dollars in value, or one hundred and sixty acres in area, commissioners appointed by the sheriff, under an order of the court in which the contest is pending, must, if practicable, allot the homestead by metes and bounds, and if this is impracticable the sheriff must sell the homestead and pay over to the defendant two thousand dollars of the purchase money.

The personal property§ of such resident to the value of one thousand dollars, to be selected by him.¶

All necessary and proper wearing apparel for himself and family.

All family portraits or pictures.

All books used in the family.

Family burial lots and church pews.

**From Garnishment, Etc.**—The wages or other compensation of laborers or employes, residents of this State, for personal services, to the amount of twenty-five dollars per month.

**In Favor of Owner's Widow and Minor Children.**—The homestead, as above, of any resident of the State, leaving surviving him a widow and minor child or children, or either, is exempt from administration and the payment of debts, in favor of such during the life of the widow, or the minority of the child or children, whichever may last terminate, and the same may be retained by them, until it is ascertained whether the estate is solvent or insolvent, and if the estate is insolvent it shall vest in them absolutely.¶ \*\*

\* It must be a *homestead*, used and occupied as a *home*, not ordinary real estate, without regard to its use. Leased premises, or houses erected on leased premises, which the lessee has the right of removing on the termination of the lease, are the subjects of homestead.

† Only residents of the State are entitled to homestead.

‡ The Legislature cannot reduce the constitutional exemption, but may increase or enlarge it.

§ "Personal property," as here used, includes money, and choses in action, as well as any other species of personal property.

¶ The only limitation on the right of selection is that the property selected must not exceed in value one thousand dollars.

¶ Having a separate estate does not lessen the widow's exemption rights and her dower right is no bar.

\*\* The widow and minors must be *bona fide* residents of this State, at the time of the death of the husband or father, to be entitled to these exemptions.

If the decedent, at the time of his death, has no homestead exempt, his widow and minor child or children, or either, are entitled to the equivalent of the homestead exemption out of any other real estate owned by him.

All the wearing apparel of the decedent and of the widow and minor children.

All yarn and cloth on hand intended for family use.

All books kept for use in the family. All family portraits and pictures.

All grain, stores and groceries on hand necessary for the support of the family for twelve months after the decedent's death.

All bedding and household and kitchen furniture necessary for the use and comfort of the family. All the foregoing personal property to be selected by the widow, or, if there is no widow, or she fails to act, by the guardian of the minor child or children.

Personal property of the decedent to the value of one thousand dollars, to be selected and set apart for the widow and minor children.

The homestead exemption in favor of the widow and minor children is not forfeited by a removal, so long as such widow and children, continue to reside permanently in this State, and their temporary absence from the State does not defeat the right.

**Alienation of the Homestead.**—No mortgage, deed, or other conveyance of the homestead by a married man is valid without the voluntary signature and assent of the wife, which must be shown by her examination, separate and apart from him, before an officer authorized by law to take acknowledgments of deeds, and the certificate of such officer upon, or attached to such mortgage, deed or other conveyance.

**Liens on the Homestead.**—The exemption laws do not prevent any lien attaching to the homestead in favor of any laborer, mechanic or material man for work and labor done, or for materials furnished, or in favor of any vendor for unpaid purchase money, nor affect any deed, mortgage or lien on such homestead, lawfully executed or created.

**Waiver of Exemptions.**—Any person by an instrument in writing may waive his right to an exemption in any property.

As to personal property the waiver may be made by a separate instrument in writing, subscribed by the party, or it may be included in any bond, bill of exchange, promissory note, or other written contract.

As to the homestead, the waiver must be by a separate instrument in writing, subscribed by the party and attested by one witness ; and, if the party is a married man, such waiver is not valid without the voluntary signature and assent of the wife, shown and acknowledged as required in cases of the conveyance of the homestead.

---

## THE LAW OF LIENS.

---

**Lien of Judgment.**—A judgment or decree of any court of record of this State, for the payment of money, filed and registered in the probate office of any county in the manner prescribed by law, is a lien upon all the property of the defendant, subject to levy and sale, in such county, from the date of such registration, and the lien continues for ten years from such date, and is notice to all persons.

If the registration has been made within a year from the time the judgment or decree was rendered, execution thereon may be issued at any time within ten years from the date of the rendition of the judgment or decree, and that whether execution has been previously issued or not on the same.

**Lien of Execution.**—A writ of *fiery facias* is a lien upon the property of the defendant, subject to levy and sale, only from the time that it is received by the officer authorized to execute it, and only in the county ; and the lien continues so long as the writ is regularly sued out, without the lapse of an entire term ; and the plaintiff may sue out branch and alias writs.

Executions issued by justices of the peace are liens, on the property on which they are levied, from the time of the levy only.

**Lien of Attachment, Etc.**—Attachments and garnishments create liens from the time of the levy of the writ.

**Lien of Mechanics, Etc.**—Every person or corporation who does work upon or furnishes material or machinery of

any kind, for any building, improvement or utility on land, or for altering, repairing or beautifying the same, under a contract with the owner, or his agent, architect, trustee, contractor or sub-contractor, has a lien therefor on such building, improvement or utility, and on the land on which the same is situated, to the extent in ownership of all the interest of such owner therein, and in area of the entire lot of land, and in addition thereto, has a lien for all costs and for an attorney's fee, in the discretion of the court, not to exceed twenty-five dollars.

**Lien of Blacksmiths.**—Every blacksmith, wood workman, or other mechanic, has a lien, for his labor and material, on every article made or repaired by him, in the hands of the party for whom made or repaired, or to whom sold, and in the hands of a purchaser with notice, enforceable by attachment, within six months after the demand becomes due.

**Lien on Water Craft.**—A lien, enforceable within six months after the demand becomes due, exists on every water craft built, repaired, fitted, furnished, supplied or victualed, within this State, for work and material done or supplied by any person within this State, about the same, and for the wages of the master, laborers, stevedores and ship keeper in preference to other liens for debts owing by the owners.

---

## LIENS IN FAVOR OF LANDLORDS.\*

---

**For Rent of Farm Lands and Advances.**—A landlord has a lien enforceable by attachment, which has preference over all other liens, on the crop grown on rented lands for rent for the current year, and for advances of money or other thing of value, either by him directly, or by another at his instance or request, or for which he became legally liable at or before the time such advances were made, for the sustenance or well being of the tenant or his family, or for preparing the ground for cultivation, or cultivating, gathering, saving, handling or preparing the crop for market; and, also, on all articles ad-

---

\*The law of agricultural liens is reciprocal, and where the laborer works for a part of the crop, he has a lien upon the crop for his part, enforceable in the same manner and under the same conditions as the lien in favor of the landlord.



vanced, and on all property purchased with money advanced, or obtained by barter in exchange for articles advanced, for the aggregate price or value of such articles and property ; and, unless otherwise stipulated, such rent and advances become due and payable on the 25th day of December of the year in which the crop is grown.

When the tenant fails to pay any part of such rent or advances, and continues his tenancy under the same landlord, on the same or other lands, the balance due is treated as advances for the next succeeding year, for the payment of which the original lien continues, and a lien also attaches to the crop of such succeeding year.

The landlord's claim for rent and advances, or for either, is assignable by him so as to vest in the assignee all the landlord's rights and remedies.

**For Rent of Storehouses and Other Buildings.**—The landlord of any storehouse, dwelling house, or other building, has a lien, enforceable by attachment, on the goods, furniture and effects of the tenant, for his rent, which is superior to all other liens, except those for taxes ; and this lien is assignable, so as to vest in the assignee all the landlord's rights and remedies.

**Lien of Persons Farming on Shares.**—Persons farming on shares, or raising crops by joint contributions, have each a lien, enforceable by attachment, upon the interest of the other in the crop for any balance due for provisions, supplies, teams, materials, labor, services and money, or, either, furnished to aid in cultivating and gathering such crop, under contract, or furnished when the interest of such crop requires it, in case of a failure of either to contribute the amount and means as agreed upon.

**Lien of Agricultural Laborers and Superintendents.**—Agricultural laborers and superintendents have a lien, enforceable by attachment, within six months after the work is done, upon the crop of the current year, for labor and services rendered by them in the cultivation of such crop.

**Lien of Railroad Employees.**—Laborers and employees of each railroad company operated in this State, except the officers, have a lien, enforceable by attachment within six months, for all debts due them for work and labor done, which

covers all the property, rights, effects and credits of every description belonging to such company and situate in this State.

**Lien of Livery Stable Keepers.**—The keeper, owner or proprietor of a livery stable has a lien on all stock for the payment of his charges for keeping and feeding the same, and he has a right to retain the stock to that end, and he has power of sale to satisfy the lien, on his complying with the statutory regulations on the subject.

---

## LAW OF DESCENT, DISTRIBUTION AND WILLS.

---

**Descent of Real Estate.**—The real estate of persons dying intestate as to such estate descends, subject to the payment of debts, charges against the estate and the widow's dower, as follows :

1. To the children of the intestate, or their descendants, in equal parts.

2. If there are no children, or their descendants, then to the brothers and sisters of the intestate, or their descendants, in equal parts.

3. If there are no children, or their descendants, no brother or sisters, or their descendants, then to the father, if living; if not, to the mother.

4. If there are no children, or their descendants, no brother or sister, or their descendants, no father or mother, then to the next of kin to the intestate, in equal degree, in equal parts.

5. If there are no children, or their descendants, no brother or sister, or their descendants, no father or mother, or next of kin capable of inheriting, the whole estate goes to the husband or wife of the intestate, if capable of taking; and if there is no husband or wife, it escheats to the State. \*

---

\* By act approved January 30, 1891, the rules of descent and distribution in this State are changed in certain cases. This act provides as follows:

"SECTION 1. That hereafter in this State, the real and personal property of all persons dying (in the State?), who leave no husband, or widow, or children, or descendants of children, but who leave surviving a parent or parents, shall descend, subject to the payment of debts and charges against the estate: first, to the parents, in equal portions; and in case but one parent is surviving, then he or she shall be entitled to one-half of such estate, and the other half to the brothers and sisters of the deceased, or their descendants, as now provided by law; and if there be no brothers and sisters and their descendants, then the whole estate shall go to the surviving parent."

**Distribution of Personal Estate.**—The personal estate of persons dying intestate as to such estate, after the payment of debts and charges against the estate, is to be distributed in the same manner as is real estate, and according to the same rules, except that the widow, if there are no children, is entitled to all the personal estate, or, if but one child, she is entitled to one-half; if more than one and not more than four children, to a child's part; and if more than four children, one-fifth.\*

The lineal descendants, in equal degree, of a deceased child, brother or sister, take *per stirpes*, but there is no representation among collaterals, except with the descendants of brothers and sisters.

The degree of kindred is computed according to the rules of the civil law.

No distinction is made between the whole and the half blood in the same degree, unless the inheritance came by descent, devise or gift from an ancestor, in which case all those who are not of the blood of the ancestor are excluded as against those of the same degree.

Posthumous children of the intestate inherit as if born in his life time; but no right of inheritance accrues to any other person than the children of the intestate, unless born at his death.

Illegitimate children inherit from the mother, as if born in lawful wedlock; and the mother or kindred of an illegitimate child, on the part of the mother, are, in default of children of such illegitimate child, or their descendants, entitled to inherit the estate.

Heirs take as tenants in common.

---

## THE LAW OF WILLS.

---

**Who May Make a Will.**—Every person of sound mind and over the age of eighteen years may make a will of personal property; but to make a will of land, the party must be of sound mind and twenty-one years of age.

---

\* See note on page 150.

A married woman, if of sound mind and the requisite age, may make a will of her separate estate; and marriage operates a revocation of the will of an unmarried woman.

**The Widow's Dissent.**—The widow may, in all cases, within eighteen months from the probate of the will, dissent from the will of her deceased husband, and, in lieu of the provision made for her, claim her dower in the lands, and such portion of the personal estate as she would have been entitled to in case of intestacy.

**Execution of Wills.**—Except in the cases mentioned in the next succeeding paragraph, a will, whether of real or personal property, to be valid, must be in writing, signed by the testator, or some person in his presence and by his direction, and attested by at least two witnesses, who must subscribe their names thereto, in the presence of the testator.

**Nuncupative Wills.**—Soldiers in actual service, and seamen at sea, may, by will, dispose of personal property, as they might have done before the adoption of the Code (of Alabama); and an unwritten will of personal property is valid if the property bequeathed does not exceed in value five hundred dollars, and the will is made during the last sickness of the deceased, and at his dwelling, or where he had resided ten days or more, except when he was taken sick from home and died before his return; and it must be proved that the testator, at the time of making the will, called upon the persons present, or some of them, to take notice, or bear witness, or to that effect, that such was his will.

---

## THE LAW OF ESCHEATS.

---

The property of all persons who die without devising or bequeathing the same, and having no lawful heirs, or husband or wife, capable of taking, or where the devisees or legatees are incapable of taking the same, and there are no lawful heirs, escheats to the State.\*

---

\* Escheats are, by law, applied to the support of the public schools of the State.

---

LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS.

---

The Code of Alabama prescribes a mode in which limited partnerships for the transaction of any lawful business in this State, other than banking or insurance, may be formed of one or more general partners, with liability as such, and one or more special partners with liability limited to the capital contributed by them.

---

---

WAREHOUSEMEN AND COMMON CARRIERS.

---

By the Code of Alabama, warehousemen and common carriers must give a receipt or bill of lading for goods or other property received by them for safe-keeping or carriage, stating the condition of the goods or property, and if it be cotton in bales, the condition of the bagging and ropes or ties and of the cotton, whether dry, damp, wet or very wet, and must deliver such goods or other property in like condition as when received by them.

If such receipt or bill of lading is not given, the goods or other property must be taken to have been received in good condition, and the warehouseman or carrier is held to a delivery in like condition, and is liable to the owner for all damages sustained by him in consequence.

Warehousemen, carriers, and others receiving goods or other property for storage, carriage, or forwarding, are prohibited from giving any receipt or bill of lading for such, unless the property has been actually delivered to them or placed under their control; and a second receipt or bill of lading must not be given, the original being outstanding, without writing across its face the word "duplicate."

A warehouse receipt not having the words "not negotiable" plainly written or stamped thereon, is transferrable by endorsement, so as to vest in the transferee the legal ownership in the property so far as to give validity to any pledge, lien or transfer created by him; but valid prior liens on the property are not affected by such transfer.

## P R I V A T E C O R P O R A T I O N S . \*

The Code of Alabama provides, by general laws, a short, simple and inexpensive mode in which private corporations for business and other purposes, may be formed — such as banking corporations; life, accident, fire and marine insurance corporations; mining, quarrying and manufacturing corporations; railroad corporations; building and loan associations; street railway companies; macadamized, turnpike and other toll road companies; telegraph companies; navigation companies, and all other companies for the carrying on of any industrial business. Provision is made also for the incorporation of churches or religious societies, educational and benevolent societies and cemeteries, social and literary societies and mutual aid associations.

Except in the cases of railroad corporations and navigation companies, when the declaration is required to be filed in the office of the Secretary of State, the mode of incorporation is by filing a declaration of incorporation in the probate court of the county, and the issue, by the judge of such court, of a certificate of incorporation.

**Corporate Shares.**—By the law of Alabama, corporate shares are declared to be personal property, transferable on the books of the corporation.

Every corporation must require the transfer of its stock to be made on its books, and persons holding stock not so transferred, or holding stock under a lien, must have the transfer or lien made or registered on the books of the corporation, and failing to do so within fifteen days, the transfer or lien is void as to *bona fide* creditors or subsequent purchasers without notice.

Corporate shares are subject to levy and sale under legal process, as other personal property.

A corporation has a lien on the shares of a stockholder for his indebtedness to it, incurred before notice of transfer or of a levy on such shares, and may sell the same for the satisfaction of such indebtedness, in the mode prescribed by law.

---

\* For the Constitutional provisions on the subject of corporations, see Constitution of Ala., Art. XIV, *ante*.

Provision is made by law for the increase of the capital stock and bonded indebtedness of corporations, and on such increase, shareholders have the preference of taking the same, in proportion to their original stock. And corporations, organized under the general laws of the State, may issue preferred stock by a vote of two-thirds in value of the stock, at a stockholders' meeting for that purpose, called in accordance with law, and the stockholders are entitled to the preference of taking such preferred stock in proportion to their common stock.

Stockholders, at reasonable and proper times, have the right to examine the corporate books, records and papers.

**Stockholders' Meetings.**—The stockholders of every corporation must meet annually, at a time and place, and upon notice to be prescribed by the by-laws; and the board of directors, or other managers, may call special meetings; and at such meetings each stockholder is entitled to one vote for each share of stock owned by him.

**Actions Against Corporations.**—A corporation may be sued in any county in the State, in which it does business; and foreign corporations, before engaging in business in this State, must file in the office of the Secretary of State, a written instrument, under the corporate seal, signed by the president and secretary, designating at least one known place of business in this State and an authorized agent residing there at. If it be an insurance corporation, the instrument must be filed in the office of the State Auditor.

**Forfeiture of Charter.**—Non-user for five years forfeits the franchise, and the right to organize is forfeited after two years from the filing of the declaration of corporation unless otherwise provided.

---

## CIVIL PROCEDURE.

---

**Limitation of Actions.**—Civil suits must be commenced, after the cause of action has accrued, within the periods following:

**Limitation of Twenty Years.**—Within twenty years—

1. Actions at the suit of the State against a citizen thereof, for the recovery of real or personal property.

2. Actions by or for the use of any township, for the recovery of sixteenth section or other school lands belonging to the township.

3. Actions upon a judgment or decree of any court of this state, of the United States, or of any State or Territory of the United States.

**Limitation of Ten Years.**—Within ten years—

1. Actions founded upon any contract or writing under seal.

2. Actions for the recovery of lands, tenements or hereditaments, or the possession thereof, except as herein otherwise provided.

3. Motions and other actions against sheriffs, coroners, constables, and other public officers for non-feasance, misfeasance or malfeasance in office.

**Limitation of Six Years.**—Within six years—

1. Actions for any trespass to person or liberty, such as false imprisonment or assault and battery.

2. Actions for any trespass to real or personal property.

3. Actions for the detention or conversion of personal property.

4. Actions founded upon a contract in writing not under seal.

5. Actions for the recovery of money upon a loan, upon a stated or liquidated account, or for arrears of rent due upon a parol demise.

6. Actions for the use and occupation of land.

7. Motions and other actions against the sureties of any sheriff, coroner, constable, or any public officer, or actions against the sureties of executors, administrators or guardians, for any misfeasance or malfeasance whatever of their principal; the time to be computed from the act done or omitted by their principal, which fixes the liability of the surety.

8. Motions and other actions against attorneys at law, for failure to pay over money of their clients, or for neglect or omission of duty.

9. Actions founded upon judgments obtained before justices of the peace of this State.



10. Actions founded upon any simple contract or specialty not herein specifically enumerated.

**Limitation of Five Years.**—Within five years, all actions founded on equities of redemption, where lands have been sold under a decree of the court of chancery, existing in any person not a party to the proceedings, who claims under the mortgagor or grantor in the deed of trust.

**Limitation of Four Years.**—Within four years, all actions or motions against any surety to any writ of error, appeal, replevy or forthcoming bond, executed in any cause in any of the courts of the United States, or of any other State or country except this State.

**Limitation of Three Years.**—Within three years, actions to recover money due by open or unliquidated account, the time to be computed from the date of the last item of the account, or from the time when, by contract or usage, the account is due.

**Limitation of One Year.**—Within one year—

1. Actions for malicious prosecutions.
2. Actions for criminal conversation, for seduction, or breach of marriage promise.
3. Actions *qui tam*, or for a penalty given by statute to the party aggrieved, unless the statute imposing it prescribes a different limitation.
4. Actions of libel or slander.
5. Actions for damages for wrongful act or omission, causing personal injury to, or death of, a minor.
6. Actions for any injury to the person or rights of another, not arising from contract, and not herein specifically enumerated.
7. Actions by or for the use of wife or children for money lost at gaming.

8. Actions for penalties for injuries to trees or water craft.

**Limitation of Six Months.**—

1. Actions before justices for damages for injuries to live stock by railroads.
2. Actions by loser for money lost at gaming.
3. Actions for enforcement of liens in favor of mechanics\*

---

\* The action to enforce a lien in favor of a mechanic or material man must be commenced within six months after the filing of the lien, and the lien must be filed within ninety days from the last day on which any labor was performed or material furnished, in the probate office of the county.

and material men, blacksmiths and wood-workmen, or on ships, steamboats and other water craft, and liens in favor of agricultural superintendents and laborers and railroad employees.

**Claims Against Estates, When Barred.**—All claims against the estate of a deceased person must be presented within eighteen months after the same have accrued, or within eighteen months after the grant of letters testamentary or of administration; and if not presented within that time, they are forever barred. But minors and persons of unsound mind are allowed eighteen months after the removal of their respective disabilities, to present such claims.

The personal representative of a decedent is prohibited from paying a claim against the estate, barred in the life-time of the decedent.

The presentation of claims against an estate may be made either to the executor or administrator, or by filing the claim, or a statement thereof, in the office of the judge of probate in which letters were granted.

Claims against insolvent estates of deceased persons must be filed in the office of the judge of probate, within nine months after the estate is declared insolvent, or after the claim accrues. But infants and persons of unsound mind are allowed nine months after the removal of their respective disabilities.

**General Rules as to Limitation of Actions.**—Absence from the State during the period within which suit might have been brought, is not to be computed as a portion of the time necessary to create the bar.

Infants, married women, insane persons and persons imprisoned for any term less than for life, have three years after the termination of their respective disabilities, to bring suit or make defense; but no disability shall extend the period of limitation beyond twenty years from the time the cause of action accrued, and this additional time does not extend to a married woman in respect to her separate estate.

The limitations above do not apply to such actions as concern the trade of merchandise between merchants and merchants, their agents and factors, while the accounts between them are current.

When there are mutual accounts between persons who are not merchants, the time must be computed from the date of the last item, unless the account is liquidated and a balance struck.

No act, promise or acknowledgment is sufficient to remove the bar, except a partial payment before the bar is complete, or an unconditional promise in writing, signed by the party to be charged.

Where relief is sought on the ground of fraud, where the statute has created a bar, the cause of action does not accrue until the discovery of the facts constituting the fraud, after which suit must be brought within one year.

---

## THE LAW OF ATTACHMENTS.

---

**For What Demands Attachments Issued.**—By the Code of Alabama, attachments may issue—

1. To enforce the collection of a debt, whether it be due or not at the time the attachment is taken out.

2. For any moneyed demand, the amount of which can be certainly ascertained.

3. To recover damages for a breach of contract, when the damages are not certain or liquidated.

4. When the action sounds in damages merely.

**Cases in Which Issued.**—1. When the defendant resides out of the State.

2. When the defendant absconds.

3. When the defendant secretes himself so that the ordinary process of law cannot be served on him.

4. When the defendant is about to remove out of the State.

5. When the defendant is about to remove his property out of the State, so that the plaintiff will probably lose his debt, or have to sue for it in another State.

6. When the defendant is about fraudulently to dispose of his property.

7. When the defendant has fraudulently disposed of his property.

8. When the defendant has moneys, property, or effects, liable to satisfy his debts, which he fraudulently withholds.

**By What Officers Issued.**—When the attachment is to enforce the collection of a debt, or is for any moneyed demand, the amount of which can be certainly ascertained, it may be issued by any judge of the circuit court, returnable to any county in the State, or by the clerk of the city or circuit court, judge of probate, or any justice of the peace, or notary public with the jurisdiction of a justice, within their respective counties. When it is to recover for a breach of contract, the damages not being certain, or when the action sounds in damages merely, the attachment may be issued only by a judge of the circuit or probate court or chancellor, returnable to any county.

**Oath.**—The plaintiff, his agent or attorney must make affidavit to the debt or demand, and that it is justly due, and that one of the causes enumerated above, under the head, "cases in which issued," exists, and that the attachment is not vexatiously sued out. And when the attachment is to recover for a breach of contract, the damages not being certain or liquidated, or when the action sounds in damages merely, the special facts and circumstances must be set forth in the affidavit, so as to enable the judge issuing it to determine the amount for which a levy must be made.

**Bond.**—In all cases of attachments, the plaintiff, his agent or attorney, must execute a bond to the defendant, with sufficient surety, in double the amount claimed, conditioned to prosecute the attachment to effect, or pay damages.

**Attachment by Non-Resident Against Non-Resident.**—A non-resident of this State may sue out an attachment against a non-resident for an existing debt or ascertained liability; but the plaintiff, his agent or attorney, in addition to the oath necessary in other cases, must swear that, according to the best of his knowledge, information and belief, the defendant has not sufficient property within the State of his residence wherefrom to satisfy the debt, and must give bond as in other cases, with surety resident in this State.

**Attachment by Corporation.**—A corporation, either foreign or domestic, may sue out an attachment for any debt or ascertained demand, its president, cashier, agent or attorney,

making the affidavit and executing the bond as in other cases.

**Attachment Against Foreign Corporation.**—An attachment may issue against a foreign corporation, having property in this State, in the same manner as in cases of natural persons residing without the State.

**Provisions Applicable to Corporations.**—The provisions of the Code of Alabama on the subject of attachments and garnishments are applicable to all private corporations, and all affidavits and answers required to be made under such provisions, may be made by the president, cashier, secretary, or other duly authorized agent of such corporation.

**Lien of Attachment.**—The levy of an attachment, or service of a garnishment, creates a lien in favor of the plaintiff.

**Indemnity.**—When a doubt exists as to the title of the defendant to personal property, the officer, before levying the attachment, may demand indemnity.

**Replevy of Attached Property.**—The defendant, or in his absence a stranger, may replevy the goods or chattels, or any part thereof, by executing bond, with sureties, payable to the plaintiff, in double the value of the property replevied, conditioned as prescribed by law.

**Auxiliary Attachment.**—When a suit has been commenced by the suing out of a summons, whether such summons has been executed or not, the plaintiff, his agent or attorney, may, at any time before judgment, sue out an attachment in aid of such suit, upon making affidavit and giving bond, as in the case of an original attachment.

**Attachment by Justice.**—A justice of the peace has power to issue an attachment, returnable before himself, when the amount claimed does not exceed one hundred dollars, for the demands and in the the cases mentioned on pages 159-160, and such attachment is governed, in nearly all respects, by the foregoing provisions.

---

## THE LAW OF GARNISHMENTS.

---

**Garnishment in Aid of Pending Suit.**—A garnishment may issue in aid of a pending suit, at any time before judgment, whether the summons has been executed or not, upon

the plaintiff giving bond as in case of attachment; but if the suit be for the recovery of damages merely, or for the recovery of uncertain or unliquidated damages for a breach of contract, the garnishment must be issued only on the order of a judge of the probate, circuit or city court, or chancellor, after the plaintiff has made the special affidavit of the facts and circumstances of the case as prescribed on page 160, so as to enable the judge to determine the amount involved, and to fix the penalty of the bond.

**Notice to Defendant.**—When the garnishment is in aid of a pending suit, notice must be given to the defendant of the issuance of the garnishment, to be served at least ten days before judgment against the garnishee.

**Garnishment on Judgment.**—Garnishment may issue on a judgment or decree, on which execution can issue, without bond, and may be sued out by the assignee of the judgment or decree.

**Garnishment to Subject unpaid Stock.**—Any creditor of a corporation may sue out a garnishment to subject the unpaid subscription of any stockholder in such corporation.

**Affidavit.**—Garnishment must not issue on a judgment or decree, or in aid of a pending suit commenced in the ordinary form, without an affidavit by the plaintiff, his agent or attorney, that garnishment is believed to be necessary, and that the garnishee is, or is believed to be indebted to the defendant, or to have in his possession, or under his control, effects of the defendant.

**Answer of Garnishee.**—The garnishee must answer under oath, and may be required to answer orally in court. The answer of a corporation may be made by its president, cashier, or other duly authorized agent, but the person making such answer must make affidavit that he is the authorized agent of the corporation to make the same.

**Contest of Answer.**—Either the plaintiff or the defendant may controvert the answer, in the mode prescribed by law.

**Garnishee Protected by Judgment Against Him.**—The judgment against the garnishee is conclusive as between him and the defendant, unless the defendant prosecutes to effect an appeal from such judgment, which he may do in his own

name; and if the judgment is superseded by bond, and the garnishee is notified, he is not permitted to discharge it pending the appeal.

**Garnishment Dissolved on Execution of Bond.**—When garnishment has been issued in a suit before judgment is obtained, the defendant may dissolve the garnishment by executing bond, with surety, as prescribed by law.

**Garnishment by Justices.**—All the foregoing provisions relating to garnishments, so far as applicable, apply to and govern in cases of garnishments sued out before a justice of the peace, for the collection of any debt or enforcement of any demand within his jurisdiction.

---

## JURY EXEMPTIONS.

---

No person must be drawn as a juror who is under twenty-one or over sixty years of age, or who is a habitual drunkard, or afflicted with permanent disease, and the following persons are exempt from jury duty, unless by their own consent: professors and students of universities and colleges, teachers and pupils of academies and common schools, ministers in charge of churches, judges of the several courts, attorneys at law during the time they practice their profession, practicing physicians, practicing dentists, county commissioners, officers of the United States, officers of the executive departments of the State government, sheriffs and their deputies, clerks of court and coroners, justices of the peace and constables during their continuance in office, keepers of public mills, ferries, toll bridges and toll gates, the officers of any railroad or other road constructed under the authority of this State, whose duties would naturally interfere with serving on juries, the officers and crew of any steamboat navigating the rivers of this State, members of incorporated fire companies, officers of the penitentiary, the superintendent and physician of the Insane Hospital and his assistants, all mail contractors, mail agents and public stage drivers, one druggist in town or village having but one drug store, every member and musician of the State troops during the time he is such, all township superintendents of public schools, and consular agents of foreign governments resident of the State.

## THE PLEADINGS.

---

The Code system of pleadings is in force in Alabama, and all pleadings must be as brief as is consistent with perspicuity, and no objection is allowed for defect of form, if the facts are so presented that a material issue can be taken thereon, and the defendant may plead more pleas than one.

**Amendments of Pleadings.**—The Code of Alabama is very liberal as regards the amendment of pleadings, and the courts are required, whilst the cause is in progress, to amend all imperfections and defects of form in the pleadings, on motion, without costs or delay, when it can be done without injustice to the opposite party.

---

## SET-OFFS.

---

Mutual debts, liquidated or unliquidated demands not sounding in damages merely, subsisting between the parties at the commencement of the suit, may be set-off, one against the other, by the defendant or his personal representative, whether the legal title be in the defendant or not; and such set-off, if found for the defendant, extinguishes, either in whole or in part, as the case may be, the plaintiff's demand; but the wages or hire of any head of a family in this State, not having property liable to levy and sale under execution, cannot be defeated or abated by any set-off of a money demand acquired by the person contracting to pay such wages by assignment or transfer, unless the parties otherwise agree in writing.

---

## RULES OF EVIDENCE.

---

In common law actions, except in a few cases, testimony must be given in open court, on oath or affirmation.

In civil actions there is no exclusion of any witness because of pecuniary interest; but a person so interested is not allowed



to testify against the party to whom his interest is opposed, as to any transaction with, or statement by, the deceased person whose estate is interested in the result of the action, or when such deceased person, at the time of said transaction or statement, acted in any representative or fiduciary relation to the party against whom such testimony is sought to be introduced, unless called to testify thereto by the party to whom such interest is opposed, or unless the testimony of such deceased person in relation to such transaction or statement, is introduced in evidence by the party whose interest is opposed to that of the witness; and no person who is an incompetent witness, as aforesaid, can render himself competent by a transfer of his interest.

Conviction of perjury or subornation of perjury goes to competency of witness; other convictions go to his credibility only.

All receipts, releases and discharges in writing must have effect according to the intention of the parties.

An account, itemized, and sworn to in accordance with law, is evidence of its correctness, unless the defendant files a sworn denial.

A settlement in writing, made in good faith for the composition of debts, operates according to the intention of the parties, though no release under seal is given, and no new consideration has passed.

In civil causes depositions or interrogatories may be taken, when the witness is a woman; or, from age, infirmity or sickness, is unable to attend court; or resides more than one hundred miles from the place of trial; or resides out of or is absent from the State; or is about to leave the State, and will probably not return until after the trial; or when the claim or defense, or a material part thereof, depends exclusively on the evidence of the witness; or when the witness is the Governor, treasurer, auditor, chancellor, judge or clerk of any court of record, register in chancery, or sheriff; or president, director, or other officer of a bank incorporated in this State; or postmaster, or other officer of the United States; or practicing physician or lawyer; or a person constantly employed on any steamboat or other water craft, or on any turnpike or manufactory, or about the engine or other machinery of a railroad;

or is a superintendent, secretary, treasurer, master of road repairs, or conductor of any railroad; or is a telegraph operator, or a teacher of a public or private school actually engaged in teaching; or a minister of the gospel, or pastor of a religious society, in charge of any diocese, parish, church, district or circuit.

When the deposition of any witness, residing in the county in which the cause is pending, has been taken as above, either party may require his personal attendance by making affidavit that he believes such is necessary.

Either party to a civil suit may file written interrogatories to his adversary, and is not concluded by the answers.

Provision is made by the Code for the taking of testimony *de beneesse*.

In chancery either party may require witnesses residing within one hundred miles of the place of trial to be examined orally, instead of by interrogatories, and such examination may be taken before the register, or before an examiner appointed by the court, or by a special commissioner of the appointment of the register, as the applicant may desire.

In all other cases testimony in chancery causes must be taken by interrogatories, in the mode prescribed by law.

The rules of evidence as to the competency of witnesses in courts of chancery are the same as in courts of law.

**Costs in Civil Actions.**—In civil actions, the successful party is entitled to full costs; but when execution against the defendant is returned "no property," the plaintiff is liable for all costs created by him in obtaining his judgment.

When the action is for tort, the plaintiff recovers no more costs than damages, unless the judge certifies that greater damages should have been awarded.

In civil actions, non-residents of the State must give security or make a deposit of money for costs.

---

## APPEALS.

---

**Appeals to Supreme Court.**—An appeal lies to the Supreme Court:

1. From any final judgment or decree of a chancery,

circuit, city or probate court, to be taken within one year, unless the law has prescribed a different time.

2. From any decree of a chancery court or chancellor sustaining or over-ruling a demurrer or plea to a bill in equity, or motion to dismiss such bill for want of equity, to be taken within thirty days and to be a preferred appeal; but if no such appeal be taken, the decree may be assigned as error on any appeal taken after the final determination of the cause.

3. From any interlocutory order sustaining or dissolving an injunction, to be heard and determined at the first term after the appeal is taken, or if the supreme court is in session when the appeal is taken, then during such session, at least three days notice of the appeal having been first given to the adverse party.

4. From any order of a chancellor appointing or refusing to appoint a receiver, to be taken within thirty days and to be a preferred appeal.

5. From any judgment over-ruling a motion to dismiss or quash an attachment, or sustaining a demurrer to a plea in abatement to an attachment, or sustaining an attachment against matters set up in abatement of it; such an appeal to be taken only with the consent of the opposite party.

6. From any final judgment of any circuit or city court on an application for a writ of *certiorari*, *supersedeas*, *quo warranto*, *mandamus* or other remedial writ, to be taken within thirty days and to be a preferred appeal; and from any judgment of a judge of such court, on any such application, to be taken within sixty days.\*

7. From any decision of a circuit or city court, in a civil case, granting or refusing a motion for a new trial.†

8. In contested election cases tried in the chancery or circuit court; from any order of a court of record granting or refusing substitution of lost papers; from the decree of a probate court on exceptions to exemption set apart to a widow; from the award of arbitrators in a pending suit, and in a few other cases, to be taken within the time prescribed by

---

\*See Code of Alabama, sections 3160 and 3616.

†As the act of February 16, 1891, giving the right to appeal in such cases, does not prescribe the time within which the appeal must be taken, it would seem to be governed by section 3619 of the Code of Alabama, which prescribes one year as the time within which an appeal must be taken, unless a different time is provided by law.

law in each particular case, and if no time is prescribed, then within one year.

**Security for Costs, etc.**—In all cases of appeal to the supreme court, the appellant must give security for the costs of the appeal; and if he wishes to stay the execution of the judgment, must give a *superseas* bond, in the penalty and conditioned as prescribed by law. But a married woman may appeal to the supreme court from any judgment or decree of a chancery, circuit, city or probate court, subjecting to sale any part of her separate estate, without giving security for the costs, on making affidavit that she is unable to give such, and such appeal operates as a stay of all proceedings under such judgment or decree.

**Damages on Affirmance.**—When the appeal is to the supreme court, and the execution or decree has been suspended, pending the appeal, and the judgment or decree is affirmed, ten per cent. damages must be added thereon.

**Appeals to Circuit or Supreme Court.**—An appeal lies to the circuit or supreme court from any final decree of the court of probate, or from any final judgment, order, or decree of the judge of probate, to be taken within one year, unless the law has prescribed a different time; and from certain other decrees and orders of such court or judge, specified in the Code of Alabama, to be taken within the time prescribed in each particular case. When the appeal, under this head, is taken first to the circuit court, an appeal from the judgment of the circuit court may be taken to the supreme court, within thirty days after such judgment.

In all such cases of appeal to the circuit or supreme court the appellant must give security for the costs of the appeal.

**Appeals to Circuit Court.**—An appeal lies to the circuit court—

1. From any judgment of a justice of the peace, to be taken within five days, except in a case of forcible entry or unlawful detainer, when the appeal may be taken within ten days.

2. From any judgment of conviction for a violation of any municipal ordinance or by-law, to be taken within five days, unless otherwise provided in the charter of the city or town.

3. From any decree of a probate court for the sale of land for taxes, to be taken within thirty days.

4. In all other cases provided by law, to be taken within the time prescribed in each case.

**Bond for Appeal to Circuit Court.**—In all cases of appeal to the circuit court, unless the law has otherwise provided, the appellant must give bond, with sureties, conditioned to pay such judgment as the circuit court may render against him.

## PART FIFTH.

---

### EDUCATION IN ALABAMA.

---

#### THE FREE PUBLIC SCHOOL SYSTEM OF ALABAMA.

---

By the act of March 2, 1819, for the admission of the State of Alabama into the Union, Congress granted the section of public land numbered sixteen in every township in the State (and when that section had been sold or disposed of, other lands equivalent thereto and most contiguous) to the inhabitants of such township for the use of schools therein, and, in return for this grant, the State released to the United States all title to the other public lands within the State.

March 2, 1827, Congress authorized the State to sell these lands and invest the proceeds in some productive fund, the revenue from which was to be forever applied to the use of schools; but providing that each township should have the full benefit of its particular section, and that the proceeds of any given sixteenth section should be credited to the township embracing such section, and the revenue arising therefrom applied to the support of schools in that township exclusively.

Under this authority, the lands, or the larger portion of them, were sold, and the proceeds became, in the hands of the State, the nucleus of its present school fund.

July 4, 1836, Congress made another grant of lands to Alabama for the use of schools, equal to the thirty-sixth part of the lands within the State, ceded to the United States by the Chickasaw Indians. By an act passed September 4, 1841,

Congress donated to the State 500,000 acres of land for internal improvements. Subsequently, by act of August 11, 1848, the State was authorized to apply these lands to the use of schools in those townships in which the sixteenth sections, granted by the act of March 2, 1819, were comparatively valueless.

In 1836 there was a surplus of revenue in the United States treasury, over and above what was necessary to meet the wants of the federal government, and Congress, by act passed June 23, 1836, declared that such surplus, in excess of \$5,000,000, should be apportioned among the different States, according to their representation in Congress, to be held until called for by the United States. The amount received by Alabama under this act, and which was, by the Legislature, appropriated as a part of the school fund, was \$669,086.80.

It has always been the policy of Alabama to foster education and promote learning among the masses, and the earliest constitution of the State—that adopted in 1819—declared that schools and the means of education should forever be encouraged in this State. The first legislative enactment establishing a system of free public schools in Alabama was passed February 17, 1854. This act was supplemented by a very important act, passed February 18, 1856. Prior to 1854 there was no such system, and the revenue accruing from the school fund was used to pay teachers of private schools, for the education of those entitled to the benefit of such revenue.

The present Constitution of the State requires the General Assembly to establish and maintain a system of public schools for all the children of the State between the ages of seven and twenty-one years; but there must be separate schools for white and colored children. It prescribes, also, in general terms, from what and how these schools are to be supported; declares that no money raised for the support of the public schools of the State shall be appropriated to or used for the support of any sectarian or denominational school.\*

To give effect to these constitutional provisions and to afford the means of education to the children of the State, the general assembly has established a system of free public schools within the State, of which the following is a summary:

---

\*See Constitution, Art. XIII, *ante*.

**Appropriations for Public Schools.**—For the maintenance of the system of public schools throughout the State, the following sums of money for each scholastic year have been appropriated by the Legislature:

1. The annual interest, at six per cent., on all sums of money which have heretofore been, or which may hereafter be, received by the State as the proceeds of sales of lands granted or entrusted by the United States to the State, or to the several townships thereof, for school purposes, amounting in 1891 to the sum of \$117,921.75.

2. The annual interest, at four per cent., on that part of the surplus revenue of the United States deposited with the State under the act of Congress approved June 23, 1836, amounting annually to the sum of \$26,763.47.

3. All the annual rents, incomes and profits, or interests arising from the proceeds of sales of all such lands as may hereafter be given by the United States, or by this State, or individuals for the support of the public schools of the State.

4. All such sums as may accrue to the State as escheats.

5. The further annual sum of \$350,000 out of the treasury of the State.

6. The net amount of poll tax collected in the State, amounting in 1891 to the sum of \$155,073.47.\*

7. All rents, incomes and profits received into the State treasury during the scholastic year from all lands heretofore donated by Congress for the support of public schools, and remaining unsold, to be applied to the support of public schools during the scholastic year next succeeding their receipt into the treasury.

8. All licenses which are by law required to be paid into the school fund of any county.

In addition to the foregoing sums, a considerable amount of money is collected annually for school purposes by local taxation, and which is applied exclusively in aid of the schools in the counties or districts in which it is collected.

**Apportionment of School Revenue.**—Annually, on October 1st, or as soon thereafter as practicable, the State Auditor certifies to the State Superintendent of Education the amount

---

\* Including poll tax collected in Mobile county. For the nature of poll tax, see page 111, *ante*.



of money which has been placed by him to the credit of the educational fund, for the scholastic year commencing on that day.

On receiving this certificate, the Superintendent of Education sets apart an amount sufficient to pay such expenses of the department of education as are by law payable out of such fund, and the appropriations to the normal schools, apportions the balance of the fund to the various townships and school districts in the State, according to the entire number of children of school age therein, as shown by the latest official school enumeration, and certifies his apportionment to the State Auditor and the county superintendents of education, and the latter are paid the amounts due their respective counties on the Auditor's warrants on the tax collectors.\*

On receiving the annual apportionment, the county superintendents notify the township trustees of the amounts apportioned to their respective townships, and the trustees apportion the fund to the schools in the township for the equal benefit of the school children thereof.

Each township or school district receives as school money, all the poll tax collected therein; such tax paid by white persons to be applied exclusively to the support of white schools, and that paid by colored persons, exclusively to the support of colored schools.

Local school funds, raised by taxation, are expended in the district where raised, as required by the law authorizing such taxation, and funds contributed by private parties for school purposes, are applied as indicated in the grant.

**School Officers.**—For the efficient administration of the public schools, there are the following officers:

A State Superintendent of Education.

A county superintendent of education in each county.

Three township trustees in each township or school district.

**The Superintendent of Education** is elected by the qualified voters of the State, every two years, on the first

---

\* In making the apportionment, the Superintendent of Education first sets apart to each township or other school district, the amount due it, as interest on its sixteenth section, or other trust fund held by the State; and all townships or districts having an income from such source, or from the lease or sale of sixteenth section lands, receive nothing out of the balance of the educational fund, until other townships or districts, having no trust fund, have received from the general fund such amount as will give them an equal *per capita* apportionment.

Monday in August; holds office for two years; gives bond in the sum of \$15,000, and is paid \$2,250 a year. He is required to keep his office in the Capitol building of the State, and is allowed a clerk at an annual salary of \$1,500. A vacancy in his office is filled by the Governor.

He is the chief school officer of the State, and has general supervision of its educational interests, and is required to devote his time to the care and improvement of the public schools, and the promotion of public education in the State. All the other school officials are, directly or indirectly, subject to his control; and he may remove any of them for delinquency in office. He appoints the county superintendents of education, and supervises their official acts. He is charged with the legal apportionment of the educational revenue, and required to see to its proper disbursement.

**The County Superintendents of Education** are appointed, and may be removed, by the State Superintendent of Education; hold office for two years; give bond in a sum fixed by the State Superintendent of Education; receive, each, for their services seventy-five dollars a year and two per cent. upon the amount of school funds disbursed by them; keep their offices at the county site of their respective counties, where they must be present, for the transaction of business, on first Saturday of each month during the school year; receive, apportion and pay out, in accordance with law, all school moneys accruing to their respective counties; examine into the condition of the county school funds; sue for trespasses on, and for the recovery of, school lands; appoint the township superintendents of education and the township trustees, and may remove them; notify the township trustees of the annual apportionment of school moneys, and pay the teachers. Vacancies in the office of county superintendent of education are filled by the State Superintendent of Education.

**Township Trustees.**—In each township there are three township trustees, appointed by the county superintendent of education, and who are required to be free-holders and house-holders, resident in the township for which they are appointed. These trustees establish the schools in their townships and apportion to each school such an amount of the public school revenue apportioned to the township for the current scholastic

year as they may deem just and equitable, and for the equal benefit of the school children thereof. They also determine the number and what children shall be transferred, and set apart such an amount of the money apportioned to their district to pay for such transferred children as they may deem just and equitable.

**The Teachers.**—There are three grades of teachers' certificates — first, second and third — each showing the branches in which he has been examined, and his relative attainments therein, and every teacher must obtain from the educational board of the county a certificate in one of these grades. The certificates are valid in the county in which issued — third grade, one year; second grade, two years, and first grade, three years.

The subjects on which teachers are to be examined are prescribed by law. They are required to keep a register of the actual daily attendance of pupils in their schools, and are paid quarterly.

**Educational Board.**—In each county of the State there is an educational board, composed of the county superintendent of education, as president, and two teachers, either in private or public schools of the county, who are appointed by such superintendent at the beginning of each scholastic year, and who hold office during such year, and one of whom must be appointed secretary. The county superintendent of education fills all vacancies in the board, and a majority of the board is necessary for the transaction of any business. The board meets quarterly, or as often as it deems advisable, at such times and places as the board may designate.

The board examines and licenses all applicants to teach in the public schools of the county,\* and may cancel any such license for intemperance or unworthy or disgraceful conduct, and no teacher may be employed in any public school, or receive any portion of the school funds, unless he has been so examined and licensed.

**Teachers' Institutes.**—The board of education in each county is required to organize and maintain therein teachers institutes, one for teachers who are white persons and one

---

\* A diploma from any chartered institution of learning entitles the applicant to such license, without examination.

for teachers who are colored persons, provided there are in the county as many as ten licensed teachers of the race for whom the institute is organized. The county superintendent of education is the president and the members of the educational board are the vice-presidents of the institutes, and one of the vice-presidents presides in the absence of the president. The other officers are elected by the institute. Every licensed teacher of the county is a member of the institute organized for his race, but no fee or assessment may be imposed on a member without his consent. The law requires that there shall not be less than three meetings in each year of an institute, one of which must be held in the month of September, and at this meeting an address shall be made by some person selected by the educational board, and licensed teachers must attend at least one of such meetings.

The meetings of the institutes are devoted mainly to discussions and instructions in the methods of teaching and disciplining schools, and to the text books used, and other matters connected with the schools and school laws.

The law also requires the State Superintendent of Education to hold, or to have held within the bounds of each congressional district of the State, one or more teachers' institutes, to be conducted by a teacher experienced in and familiar with the most improved methods of instruction, for a term of one week or more, during the summer months, and appropriates a sum, not to exceed five hundred dollars in any one year, to pay the expenses of employing such teachers.

**School Districts.**—Every township, and fraction of a township, which is divided by a state or county line, or natural barrier rendering intercourse between the different portions of the township difficult, and every incorporated city or town having three thousand inhabitants, or more, constitutes a separate school district, and, in its corporate capacity, may hold real and personal property.\*

**Local School Systems.**—Local school systems have been established by special laws in the county of Mobile, and in the cities of Montgomery, Birmingham, Selma, Huntsville, Eufaula, Tuskaloosa, Troy, Decatur, Anniston, Cullman, Phenix City,

---

\*The inhabitants of each township in the State are incorporated by the name of township \_\_\_\_\_, in range \_\_\_\_\_, according to the number of the surveys of the United States.

Opelika, Prattville, Tuscumbia, Sheffield, Florence, Gadsden, Uniontown, LaFayette, and in a number of other towns and localities in the State.

Each of these constitute a school district separate and apart from all other districts, and having been established for the benefit and convenience of the inhabitants of those particular localities, are governed in all respects, in matters relating to public schools, by the provisions of the special laws under which they were established. They are entitled to all special school incomes raised by local taxation or otherwise, and receive their proportionate shares of the general school fund of the State.

**Miscellaneous School Information.**—Every child over seven and under twenty-one years of age is entitled to admission into the public schools of the State.

Separate schools are provided for the white and colored races, and it is unlawful to unite them.

The school year begins October first and ends September thirtieth.

Twenty days constitute a school month, and a school day is not less than six hours.

The schools are divided into convenient grades, best adapted to give a thorough common school education.

There is no uniformity in the text books used.

Public examinations are held in each school at least once a year, and graduates receive certificates.

School lands are lands which have been granted to the State for school purposes, and which are held by the State in trust, to execute the objects of the grant.

The number of school districts in the State is 1,852; number of schools taught, session of 1890-91, white 4,172, colored 2,347; number of teachers employed, white 4,230, colored 2,298; average length of schools, in days, white 70, colored 69; number enrolled in schools, white 183,249, colored 117,730; average daily attendance, whites 108,300, colored 75,609; total school population of the State by the enumeration of August, 1891, whites 309,628, colored 241,093, total 550,721.

STATE NORMAL SCHOOLS.

---

To supplement and further the object of its public school system, the State has established, at convenient and desirable locations within its borders a number of normal schools, for the education of teachers, white and colored, male and female, to teach in the public schools.

A brief description of each of these schools is given below-

---

STATE NORMAL COLLEGE, FLORENCE, ALA.

---

This college is located at Florence, in Lauderdale county, Alabama, and is for the education of white teachers, male and female. It was established by an act of the board of education of Alabama,\* approved December 14, 1872, amended by an act of the general assembly, approved February 28, 1887. The college is supported by an annual appropriation of \$7,500 from the State treasury and from revenues derived from tuition fees, the Peabody educational fund and other sources. It is governed by a board composed of six directors, appointed by the Governor, and the State Superintendent of Education, who is *ex-officio* a member. The course of instruction is established with special reference to educating teachers in the theory and practice of teaching, and its purpose is to furnish young white men and women an opportunity to qualify themselves to teach in the public schools of the State.

Applicants for admission to the college must be not less than fifteen years of age, and must pass a satisfactory examination.

Students, who are residents of the State, are entitled to tuition free, upon signing a written obligation to teach at least two years in the public schools of Alabama, but any student may release himself from this obligation by paying tuition. Students from other States, and students who do not wish to make teaching a profession, may enter the college by paying tuition.

---

\*This board was abolished by the present Constitution of Alabama.

Graduates receive a certificate which entitles them to teach in the public schools of the State, without examination.

In connection with the college, and as an adjunct thereto, there is a model training school, for the instruction of children, who pay tuition.

The rate of tuition in the college, where tuition is paid, is eight dollars for each term of twelve weeks; and each student is required to pay an incidental fee of two dollars at the beginning of each term. Instrumental music is twelve dollars a term.

Boarding in pleasant, private families can be had at from \$10 to \$13 per month, when engaged for the term, and the washing and other necessary expenses need not increase the amount more than \$2. There are no dormitories connected with the college.

The year is divided into three terms of twelve weeks each.

The course in pedagogics, proper, covers a period of three years. The work of the second year is largely practice work; in the third and fourth years, practice and theory are combined.

The enrollment in this college for the year 1890-91, was—model training school, males 31, females 14, total 45. Normal college, males 101, females 117, total 218. Normal students, 166. Non-resident students, 147. The patronage of the college is extended over 12 states.

For catalogues and full information apply to the President of the college, at Florence, Ala.

---

## STATE NORMAL SCHOOL, JACKSONVILLE, ALA.

---

This is also a school for the education of white teachers, male and female. It was established in 1882 by an act of the general assembly of Alabama, and is supported by an annual appropriation of \$2,500 from the state treasury and revenues derived from tuition fees, the Peabody educational fund and other sources. The provisions of the act establishing this school are almost identical with those of the act establishing the State Normal College, at Florence, Ala., and its purposes

and objects are the same, namely, to furnish young white men and women an opportunity to qualify themselves to teach in the public schools of the State.

The school is governed by a board of directors, composed of eleven persons and their successors in office, and the State Superintendent of Education, *ex-officio*. The qualifications for admission to the school and the obligation to be entered into to receive free tuition and the certificate entitling graduates to teach in the public schools of the State without further examination, are the same as those of the State Normal College, at Florence. Students from other states are admitted by paying tuition.

For catalogues and full information in regard to the school, write to the President, at Jacksonville, Ala.

---

#### ALABAMA NORMAL COLLEGE, FOR GIRLS.

---

This institution is located at Livingston, Sumter county, Ala. It was established in 1882 by an act of the general assembly of Alabama, and towards its support the State makes an annual appropriation of \$2,500. The act establishing this college, in its provisions, is nearly identical with the acts establishing the normal schools at Florence and Jacksonville,\* except that this college is solely for the education of white females. The college is governed by a board composed of seven persons and their successors in office. Applicants for admission to the college must be not less than fourteen years of age and must pass a satisfactory examination. The obligation to be signed to receive free tuition, the mode of release therefrom, and the character of the certificates to graduates are the same as those of the normal school at Florence.

---

#### STATE NORMAL SCHOOL, TROY, ALA.

---

This institution is located at Troy, in Pike county, Ala., and is for the education of white teachers, male and female.

---

\* See pages 178-179, *ante*.



It was established by an act of the general assembly of Alabama, approved February 26, 1887, and the State appropriates annually the sum of \$3,000 towards its support. It is governed by a board of directors, composed of nine persons, and their successors in office, and the State Superintendent of Education. Like the normal schools at Florence and Jacksonville, the object of the school is to afford young white men and women an opportunity to qualify themselves to teach in the public schools of the State, and in all its essential features it is identical with those schools.\* The qualifications for admission, the obligation to be signed to receive free tuition, and the character of the certificate given to graduates, are the same as in the Florence Normal College. Students from other states are admitted by paying tuition. The total number of students who had received pedagogic instruction in this school from its establishment up to September, 1891, was 425, and the number of pedagogic graduates was 50. The school year is divided into four terms. After the completion of an average high school course, it requires two years to complete the elementary, and three years to complete the advanced, course in this school. Troy, the site of the school, is the county seat of Pike county, and is located at the junction of the Mobile & Girard and the Alabama Midland Railroad, fifty-two miles southeast of Montgomery. By the census of 1890, Troy has a population of 3,449. It is a prosperous city and a most desirable location for an institution of this kind. For catalogues and full information, write to the President of the school at Troy, Ala.

---

### HUNTSVILLE NORMAL SCHOOL.

---

At Huntsville, in Madison county, is located the Huntsville State Colored Normal and Industrial School, established by acts of the board of education,† approved, respectively, December 9, 1873 and December 14, 1874, as amended by an act of the general assembly, approved February 17, 1885.

---

\* See pages 178-180. *ante*.

† The board of education was abolished by the constitution of 1875.

The aim of the school, in its two departments, normal and industrial, is to educate colored teachers for teaching in the public schools of the State, provided for the colored race; and to give both practical and theoretical instruction in agriculture and the mechanic arts, and other useful branches of domestic industry. Beside the normal and industrial school, proper, there are connected with the school, a preparatory school, and a model school. The latter affords to the normal students an opportunity to gain practical knowledge of the profession of teaching, and the preparatory school yields considerable revenue to the normal school from tuition. The school is under the control of three commissioners, named in the act of February 17, 1885, and these commissioners have power to fill any vacancy that may occur in this board.

The school is supported by an annual appropriation of \$4,000 by the State, and income derived from the Peabody educational fund, and from its preparatory and model schools, from tuition, and so much of the fund provided by the act of Congress, approved August 30, 1890, "to the more complete endowment and support of the colleges for the benefit of agriculture and the mechanic arts," as is apportioned to the colored race of Alabama.\*

To be admitted into the normal department, students must be at least fifteen years of age, and present satisfactory evidence of good moral character.

Tuition is free to normal students, who sign an obligation to teach two years in the public schools of the State, on condition that they are paid for their services.

Board is eight dollars a month, and includes furnished rooms, fuel, lights, washing, etc. All students may work out a portion and a limited number are permitted to work out the whole of their board.

In the industrial department, instruction is given in carpentry, printing, mattress making, shoe-making, laundrying, cooking, cutting and sewing, nursing, house-keeping, and in farming and horticulture, and in the dairy and the keeping of live stock.

Diplomas are granted to normal graduates, entitling them to teach in the public schools of the State, without further examination.

---

\* See act approved February 13, 1891, acts of Alabama, 1890-91, page 433.

The number of students enrolled in the school, for the session of 1890-91, was, normal department, 96, and in the other departments, 230, total 326.

The sessions commence in September and end in June. For catalogues and full information write to the Principal, at Huntsville, Ala.

---

### TUSKEGEE NORMAL SCHOOL.

---

At Tuskegee, in Macon county, there is also a state normal school for the education of colored teachers, established by an act of the general assembly of Alabama, approved February 10, 1881, as amended by an act passed in 1883, and called Tuskegee Normal and Industrial Institute. It is governed by a board of three commissioners, named in the act, who fill any vacancy that may occur in the board. It is supported by an annual appropriation of \$3,000 by the State and the contributions of generous friends in and out of the State. From the beginning of the school to the close of the school year ending June, 1890, the receipts of the school from all sources amounted to \$175,144.90.

In addition to the normal department, there is an industrial department and a training school connected with the institute. In the industrial department instruction is given in carpentry, painting, brick making, harness making, shoe making, tin work, printing, mattress making, farming, sewing and cutting and laundrying.

The training school is especially designed for observation and practice in primary teaching for those pursuing the normal course.

The school has acquired by purchase and gift, 1,400 acres of land, and the school buildings are large and commodious and well adapted for school purposes. The entire property is free of debt and is valued at \$125,000.

The act establishing the school provides that pupils shall be admitted free of tuition, on giving a written obligation to teach in the public schools of the State for two years; but tuition to all is made free.

The price of board, including washing, lights, fuel, room rent, mending of clothes, etc., is \$8.00 per month.

Students are given an opportunity to work out \$2.00 or \$3.00 per month, thus leaving only \$5.00 or \$6.00 per month to be paid in cash. Some work out half of their expenses.

With a good outfit of clothing, \$45.00 or \$50.00 is sufficient to carry an industrious student through one school year (nine months).

The rate of wages is according to the age of the student and the real value of his work. The arrangements are such that students lose nothing in their classes by working out a part of their expenses.

All applicants for admission must be at least fifteen years of age, and must furnish satisfactory proof of good moral character.

The school opens first Monday in September, and continues in session nine months, closing the last Thursday in May.

The number of students in the normal department during the session of 1890-91, was 212; in other departments 518, total 730. Number of graduates 80. Number of states represented 13.

Tuskegee, where the school is located, is the county seat of Macon county, and by the census of 1890 has a population of 1,803. It is situated on the Tuskegee railroad, a short line connecting Tuskegee with Chehaw, a station on the Western Railway of Alabama, five miles distant, and is distant from Montgomery, east, forty-four miles.

For catalogues and full information, write to the Principal at Tuskegee, Ala.

---

## STATE NORMAL SCHOOL FOR COLORED STUDENTS, MONTGOMERY, ALA.

---

This school is organized and operated under the provisions of an act of the general assembly of Alabama, approved February 23, 1889, and is supported by an annual appropriation of \$7,500 from the State treasury, and moneys derived from the Peabody educational fund, the Slater fund, tuition fees and voluntary contribution.

The school is under the control of a board of trustees, consisting of six members, appointed by the Governor, and the Governor and the State Superintendent of Education, *ex-officio*.

Completion of the prescribed course in the normal school, and the passing of a satisfactory examination, entitles a graduate to receive a diploma to teach in the colored schools of the state without further examination.

The school has an industrial department in which instruction is given to the male students in carpenter work and printing and to the female students in common and fancy needle work, drafting and dressmaking.

The session of 1891-92, opened with an enrollment of 800 students, and more room and more teachers are needed to meet the rapid growth of the school.

For catalogues and full information, write to the President of the school, at Montgomery.

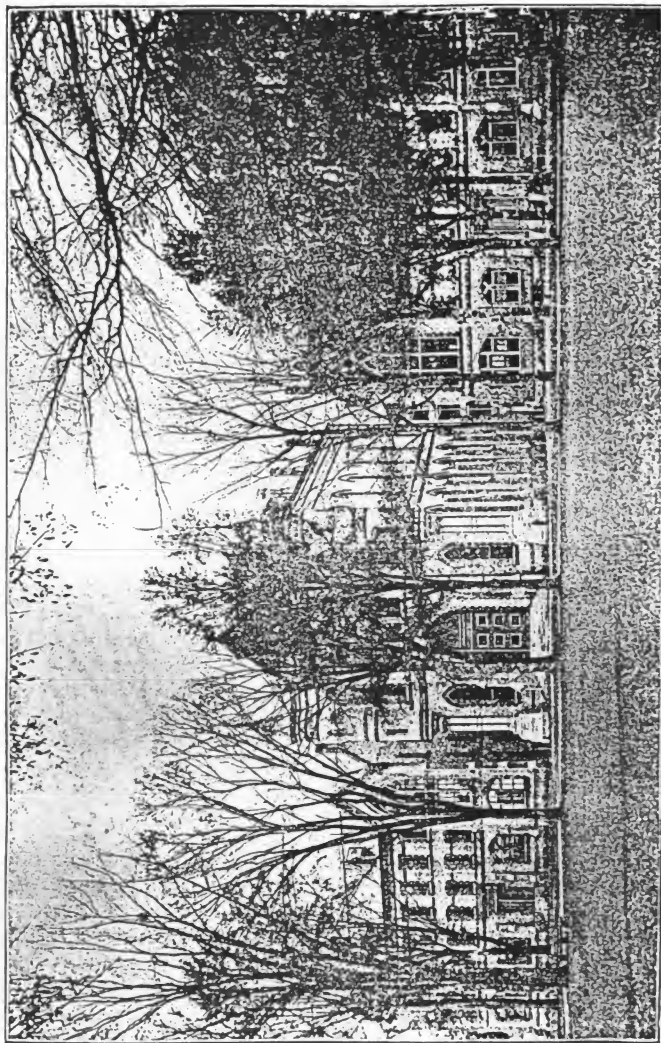
---

## THE UNIVERSITY OF ALABAMA.

---

By the act of March 2, 1819, "to enable the people of Alabama territory to form a constitution and State government," Congress donated to this State, to be vested in the Legislature and appropriated solely to the use of such seminary, seventy-two sections, or 46,080 acres, of the public lands within the State, "for the use of a seminary of learning." To carry out the object of this grant, the University of Alabama was established by an act of the general assembly, approved December 18, 1820, and December 18, 1821, a supplementary university act was approved.

December 29, 1827, the general assembly, by joint ballot, selected, as a site for the university, the town of Tuscaloosa, with permission to the trustees to erect the necessary buildings at any place within fifteen miles of the town. March 22, 1828, the trustees met and selected as the most suitable place for the buildings, the level plateau near what was then known as Marr's Spring, on the Huntsville road, about one mile and a quarter east of the court house in Tuscaloosa. The erection of the buildings was forthwith begun and the university was



VIEW OF "CLARK HALL," "MANLY HALL," "GARLAND HALL," UNIVERSITY OF ALABAMA.

opened for the admission of students April 17, 1831. In 1834, the buildings were completed, at a cost of more than \$100,000, and to these, other necessary buildings were added, prior to the year 1860, at considerable cost.

April 4, 1865, all the public buildings of the university, except the astronomical observatory, with their valuable contents, were burned by a brigade of United States cavalry, under the command of Brigadier-General Croxton, of Kentucky. Two of the professor's residences were burned at the same time.

By this burning, property to the value of more than three hundred thousand dollars was destroyed.

Shortly after the destruction of the university buildings, the corps of cadets was formally disbanded at Marion, Ala.

February 20, 1866, the general assembly passed an act providing for a loan to the university, of seventy thousand dollars, from the State treasury, to replace its buildings,\* and in January, 1867, the first new hall on the college grounds (now called Alva Woods hall) was begun, which cost, when completed, about ninety thousand dollars.

In April, 1869, the university was, for the second time, formally opened for the reception of students.

In February, 1884, work was commenced on the buildings known as "Clark Hall" and "Manly Hall," and they were completed in June, 1885.

"Garland Hall" was completed in 1887. February 23, 1884, Congress passed an act empowering the State of Alabama to locate for the benefit of the university, 46,080 acres of the public lands within the State, to be applied to the erection of suitable buildings for the university and to the restoration of the library and scientific apparatus, which had been burned, the surplus, if any, to increase the endowment of the university.

All of these lands have been located, and a portion of them has been sold, producing to the university a considerable amount for the purposes of the grant; but more than thirty thousand acres of valuable mineral lands belonging to the university remain unsold.

---

\* By an act approved December 9, 1878, the general assembly relinquished this debt to the university.

The constitution of the State \* commits the management and control of the university to a board of trustees, composed of the Governor, who is *ex-officio* president of the board, the Superintendent of Education, *ex-officio*, and nine other members, two from the congressional district in which the university is located, and one from each of the other congressional districts of the State, to be appointed by the Governor, and confirmed by the senate, who hold office for six years,† and who receive no pay other than their actual expenses incurred in the discharge of their duties as such trustees.

The constitution declares, also, that the general assembly may not change the location of the university, except by a two-thirds vote of its members.‡

March 1, 1876, a new university act was passed by the general assembly.

By this act, the constitutional trustees are incorporated, under the name of the "Board of Trustees of the University of Alabama," and all the rights, properties, privileges and franchises of the university are vested in the board, and it is given power to act in all matters affecting the university or promotive of the ends of its creation.

The board appoints the faculty and other officers of the university, fixes their salaries, and may remove them; regulates the government of the university; prescribes the course of instruction and fixes the prices of tuition and board and the other necessary expenses of students.

Regular meetings of the board are required to be held once a year on the last Wednesday in June, unless the board selects another day, and the board may call special meetings. All meetings of the board must be held at the university. Five members of the board, exclusive of the *ex-officio* members, constitute a quorum.

The university trust fund, which is held by the State, and for the payment of interest on which at the rate of eight per cent. per annum, the faith and credit of the State are pledged, and from which revenue the university is, in the main supported, consists of three hundred thousand dollars, the pro-

---

\* See Constitution, Art. XIII, Sec. 9, *ante*.

† One-third of the trustees are appointed bi-ennially.

‡ See Constitution, Art. XIII, Sec. 10, *ante*.



ceeds of the lands donated to the university by the act of Congress of March 2, 1819.

The collections of the university, in mineralogy, geology, and natural history, are extensive and valuable. The geological and mineralogical cabinets comprise many thousand specimens, consisting in part, of the private collections of the late Professor Michael Tuomey, purchased by the university before the late war; partly of the minerals, rocks, and fossils, collected by Professor Tuomey while he was geologist of the State; of the collections made by the present State Geologist; and of many interesting specimens obtained by exchange from all parts of the world.

The chemical and physical laboratories are furnished with the newest and most approved apparatus for the purposes both of instruction and research.

The astronomical observatory is provided with a fine transit circle with an object glass of four inches aperture and five feet focal distance; also, with an equatorial telescope of eight inches aperture and twelve feet focal distance. There are three good field telescopes.

The philosophical apparatus has been largely increased within the past few years, and now embraces all that is necessary for the full illustration of the laws of light.

The university library contains, at present, ten thousand volumes, and the trustees annually appropriate one thousand dollars to purchase books.

The university halls consist of:

**Alva Woods Hall,\*** which forms the rear line of the university quadrangle, a brick building of four stories, with east and west wings of three stories.

**Manly Hall,†** which forms the west side of the quadrangle, a building of three stories, constructed of brick with trimmings of dressed limestone.

**Clark Hall,‡** the central building on the south side, which is the front of the quadrangle, a handsome structure of brick and gray limestone, three stories in height, and with a front of sixty feet and a depth of one hundred feet.

---

\*Named for the first president of the university.

†Named for the second president of the university.

‡Named for Hon. Willis G. Clark, university trustee.

Garland Hall,\* the counterpart of Manly hall, on the west, and which completes the university quadrangle.

Tuomey Hall,† a building for the chemical laboratory, containing a two-story part, 40 by 70 feet, and a one-story part, 30 by 70 feet.

Barnard Hall,‡ a physical laboratory, of same dimensions as Tuomey hall, and the rear wing or annex of which is set apart for a gymnasium, which has been furnished with the most approved contrivances for physical exercise and development.

All the halls and students' apartments are lighted with the Edison incandescent light; water works supply an abundance of pure water to each floor of all the buildings, and a steam laundry for the use of the students is in successful operation.

The mess hall, kitchen and bakery are on the lower floor of Woods hall, and all are supplied with fans run by electricity. The kitchen has recently been furnished with a new range, steamer for meats, and coffee boiler, and has every appliance for properly cooking and serving up food for the students who board in barracks.

The three literary societies of the university have large and well furnished rooms set apart for their use, where regular meetings are held once a week.

The residence of the librarian of the university, which is a commodious and well ventilated two-story brick building is outside of the *campus*, and a part of the second story is nicely fitted up as a hospital.

The university has two general departments of instruction: an academic department, and a department of professional education.

In the academic department, as at present organized, there are ten schools: the school of the Latin language and literature, the school of the Greek language and literature, the school of the English language and literature, the school of modern languages, the school of chemistry and metallurgy, the school of geology and natural history, the school of natural

\* Named for the the third president of the university.

† Named for Michael Tuomey, late professor of the university and first State geologist.

‡ Named for Professor F. A. P. Barnard, who resigned from the university in 1887.

philosophy and astronomy, the school of mathematics, the school of history and philosophy, the school of civil engineering.

There are five undergraduate courses of study: the classical course, the scientific course, the literary course, the civil engineering course, the mining engineering course. The first leads to the degree of bachelor of arts, the second to the degree of bachelor of science, the third to the degree of bachelor of letters, the fourth to the degree of bachelor of civil engineering, the fifth to the degree of bachelor of mining engineering. Each of these courses requires four years for completion.

Students who, from inability to remain long enough at the university, or for other sufficient reasons, are unable to complete all the studies of one of the regular courses, are allowed to select a course of study on certain conditions, and, upon the completion of the course of study in any school, are entitled to a certificate of proficiency in that school, and are enrolled as alumni of the university.

Students who have received the degrees of bachelor of arts, bachelor of science, bachelor of letters, may obtain the master's degree in the same course by remaining one year longer at the university, and pursuing advanced studies in at least three academic schools of the university.

Students who have received the degree of bachelor of civil engineering or of mining engineering, may attain the degree of civil engineer or mining engineer by remaining one year longer, and pursuing advanced studies in the school of engineering.

Every candidate for admission to the first or freshman class, must be at least sixteen years of age; for admission to a higher class, he must have a proportionate advancement in age. Every candidate must present testimonials of good moral character. If he comes from a chartered university or college he must present a certificate of honorable discharge from the same.

In the department of professional education there are three schools: The school of international and constitutional law, the school of common and statute law, and the school of equity jurisprudence. Important advantages are offered to students in this department. Any one pursuing this course of law is allowed, free of charge, to enter and take the studies

of any one of the academic schools of the university. The degree of LL. B. is conferred upon those only who have completed the entire course of study in this department and have sustained a satisfactory written examination in the presence of the faculty. A rule of the supreme court of Alabama provides that graduates of this department may be admitted, on certificate, to practice in all the courts of the State. The law library contains at present 1,200 volumes, and is rapidly increasing.

There is, also, a military department,\* embracing a course of instruction in military art and science, military law, and elementary tactics. The corps of cadets is organized into a battalion, composed of four or more companies of infantry and one company of artillery, officered by cadets.

The discipline of the academic department is military, and is so regulated as not to interfere with the student's academic duties. While young men are not excluded from the university on account of physical disability to perform military duty, they are under the same military discipline as other cadets.

The academic year is divided into three terms, beginning in October and ending in June. The yearly expenses of a student in the academic department, for board and lodging, washing, fuel, lights and attendance, surgeon's, hospital, medicine and incidental fee, is \$161. Tuition in this department is free to all students who are *bona fide* residents of Alabama. Students from other states are charged \$40 a year for tuition. Students who work in the laboratory are charged a small fee, extra, to pay for gas and material consumed. The diploma fee is \$3.

Every cadet must furnish himself with a cadet uniform and other articles of clothing. The estimated cost of these is about \$45 per annum. The university supplies room furniture, bedstead, mattress and pillow. The bed covering, to-wit: sheets, blankets, comforters and pillow cases, must be supplied by the student himself. These may be purchased in Tuscaloosa or, if convenient, brought from home. Students must also provide for themselves text books and stationery, which are estimated to cost from \$10 to \$15 per annum.

---

\* The military system for the government of the university was adopted in 1860 and has been maintained to the present time.

In the department of the law the tuition fees are \$50 a year, and law students can obtain board, including lodging, fuel, lights and attendance, in the best families in Tuscaloosa at from \$15 to \$18 a month.

The university has no preparatory department.

The name of the university postoffice is University, Alabama.

The university, now in the sixty-first year since its halls were first opened, counts on its rolls nearly eleven hundred titled academic graduates and about two hundred and fifty law graduates, and many of its graduates fill the highest stations in church, and state, and society throughout the South.

The number of students in the university, June, 1892, was : academic, 128 ; law, 15. Total, 143.

For catalogue and full information, address the President at University, Alabama.

---

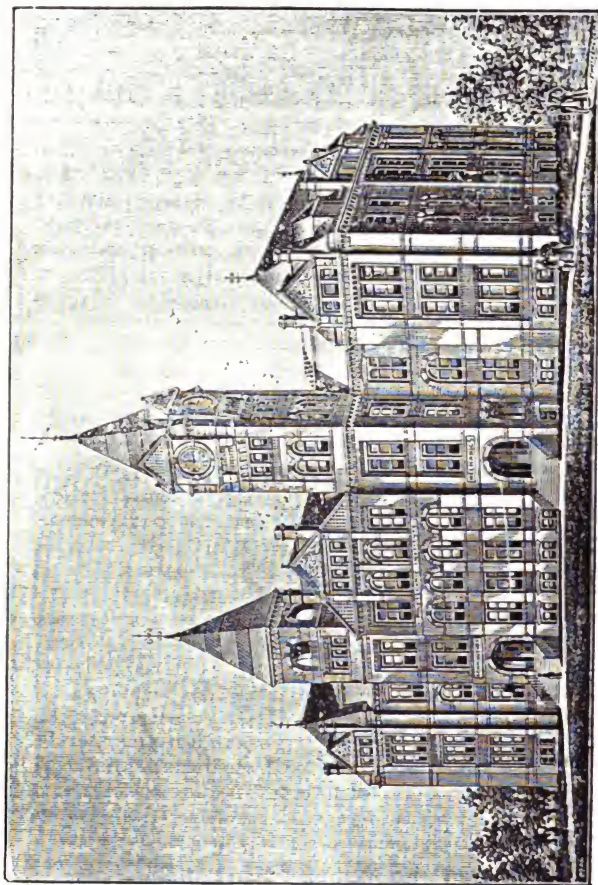
## THE AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE.\*

---

By an act, passed July 2, 1862, Congress donated to each State, 30,000 acres of public land, or land scrip to that amount, for each Senator and Representative in Congress, to which the State was entitled by the census of 1860, to enable it to endow and maintain at least one college, "Where the leading object should be, without excluding other scientific and classical studies, and including military tactics, to teach such branches of learning as are related to agriculture and the mechanic arts, in such manner as the Legislature of the State might prescribe, in order to promote the liberal and practical education of the industrial classes in the several pursuits and professions in life." The capital accruing to any State from the sale of this land, or scrip, was directed to be invested in some safe fund, producing not less than 5 per cent. per annum—the capital to remain forever undiminished, and the annual interest to be inviolably appropriated to the support of the college, or colleges, established ; but 10 per cent. of the amount received by any State from such sale might be used for the purchase of

---

\* Known also as "Alabama Polytechnic Institute."



THE AGRICULTURAL AND MECHANICAL COLLEGE OF ALABAMA, AT AUBURN.

sites and experimental farms. No part, however, of either capital or interest, is allowed to be used in the purchase, erection, preservation, or repair of any building or buildings. A State taking advantage of the act, was required to provide, within five years from its passage, at least one college, or the grant failed and the State was required to refund. The act, also, excluded from its benefits, every State engaged in "rebellion or insurrection, while so engaged."

Under this act, Alabama became entitled to 240,000 acres, but being, at that time, engaged in war with the United States, was, for the while, excluded from its benefits; and nearly three years of the five allowed, expired before peace was restored.

By an act passed July 23, 1866, Congress extended the time within which the States might comply with the provisions of the original act, giving the States three years from the passage of the later act within which to file an acceptance of the benefits of the act of 1862, and five years from the filing of such acceptance within which to establish the necessary college or colleges.

The general assembly of Alabama, by an act, approved December 31, 1868, accepted the grant, and appropriated \$1,000 to carry such acceptance into effect, and to pay agents for selecting and locating the lands or selling the scrip. This State received only scrip, which was sold. The amount realized, and which constitutes a permanent endowment fund of the college, never to be diminished, was \$253,500.

The act of the general assembly, establishing the college, was approved February 26, 1872. When the question of the location of the college came before the general assembly, three places made offers for it—Florence, Birmingham and Auburn. The trustees of the East Alabama College, located at Auburn, offered their building with its grounds, and the citizens of Auburn offered, in addition, 200 acres of land. After a warm contest, the college was given to Auburn. On the 20th of March, 1872, the board of trustees of the new college, appointed under the act of February 26, 1872, met, organized the institution, and elected a faculty, and the college was opened immediately.

The constitution of Alabama \* commits the management

---

\* See Constitution, Art. XIII, Secs. 9, 10, *ante*.

and control of this college to a board of trustees, composed of the Governor, who is, *ex-officio*, president of the board, the Superintendent of Education, *ex-officio*, and nine other members, two from the congressional district in which the college is located and one from each of the other congressional districts of the State, to be appointed by the Governor and confirmed by the senate, who hold office for six years,\* and who receive no pay other than their actual expenses incurred in the discharge of their duties as such trustees. The constitution also, provides that the general assembly may not change the location of the college, except by a two-thirds vote of its members.†

February 10, 1879, the general assembly passed a new act on the subject of the college, under the provisions of which the college is conducted at present.

By this act, the constitutional trustees are incorporated under the name of "The Agricultural and Mechanical College of Alabama," and, in so far as the government of the college is concerned, are vested with the same rights, privileges and franchises, and charged with the same duties as are the trustees of the university of Alabama in matters concerning the university.‡

The board appoints the faculty and other officers of the college; fixes their salaries, and may remove them; regulates the government of the college; prescribes the courses of instruction, rates of tuition and fees, confers degrees, and acts in all other matters affecting the interests of the college and promotive of the end of its creation.

The board is required to meet once a year at Auburn, and the Governor may call special meetings. Six members of the board constitute a quorum.

Since its organization, the college, under a wise board and an able faculty, has kept steadily in view the objects of the law calling it into existence, and, with slight fluctuations, has achieved a career of increasing prosperity and success that, under all the difficulties attending the establishment of the institution, may be regarded as signal.

---

\* One-third of the trustees are appointed bi-ennially.

† See Constitution, Art. XIII, Sec. 10, *ante*.

‡ See page 188, *ante*.



The department of instruction continues, with only a few modifications, as originally established in 1872, some new chairs having been added with increase in the revenue of the college.

By an act approved February 23, 1883, the general assembly appropriated \$30,000 to the college for buildings and equipments, and by an act approved February 28, 1887, \$12,500 more was appropriated to provide further appliances, necessary to give better instruction in the technical departments. By an act approved December 12, 1888, \$50,000 was appropriated for the purpose of completing, furnishing and equipping the new main college building erected upon the site of the old building, which (as stated on page 198) was burned June 24, 1887.

In 1885 one-third of the revenue annually accruing from the tax on commercial fertilizers was granted to the college by the State Legislature as a permanent income for the support of the departments of agriculture and mechanic arts. In 1889-90 this income amounted to \$16,556.71.

By an act approved March 2, 1887, known as the Hatch act, Congress, in consideration of the valuable work of the "land grant" colleges, appropriated \$15,000 annually "to establish experimental stations in connection with colleges established under the act of July 2, 1862."

By an act of the general assembly, approved February 13, 1891, the college was made the beneficiary of that portion of the grant of money received by the State of Alabama under the act of Congress, approved August 30, 1890, for the more complete endowment of colleges for the benefit of agriculture and the mechanic arts, as is set apart to the State for the education of white students. By this statute \$15,000 for the year ending June 30, 1890, and an annual increase of the amount of said appropriation thereafter for ten years by an additional sum of \$1,000 over the preceding year, and thereafter a total of \$25,000 per annum, has been appropriated out of the proceeds of the public lands to the endowment and support of the colleges for the benefit of agriculture and the mechanic arts established under an act of Congress approved July 2, 1862.

The college trust fund, which is held by the State, and for

payment of interest on which, at the rate of eight per cent. per annum, the faith and credit of the State are pledged, and from the revenue of which the college is, in the main, supported, consists of \$253,500, the proceeds of the sale of the land scrip donated to the college by the act of Congress of July 2, 1862.

A most judicious use has been made of the various resources put at its command, and to-day there are few institutions in the south more adequately equipped for thorough scientific work than the Agricultural and Mechanical College of Alabama.

In June, 1887, the main college building, an elegant structure, with its entire equipment, was destroyed by fire. Fortunately it was partially insured, and, with the proceeds of the insurance and other funds, appropriated by the State, a new and very handsome pressed brick building has been erected. This building is 160 by 71 feet, and contains, exclusive of the basement floor, thirty-five rooms. The building is not used for dormitories for students, but solely for the purposes of instruction.

The chemical laboratory, recently built, is a handsome two-story brick structure, 40 by 60 feet, with a rear projection, 35 by 60 feet, of one story and basement.

**Langdon Hall** \* is a two-story building, 90 by 50 feet, the first story of which is appropriated to the wood-working laboratory of mechanic arts, and the second story is the audience hall, used for commencement and other public occasions.

Two spacious brick buildings adjoining Langdon hall contain the furnace and forge rooms and the heavy iron-working machines of the department of mechanic arts.

Laboratory instruction and practical work are given in the following departments: (1) Chemistry; (2) engineering, field work, surveying, etc.; (3) agriculture; (4) botany; (5) mineralogy; (6) biology; (7) technical drawing; (8) mechanic arts; (9) physics. The facilities for work in these departments of science and mechanics are especially noteworthy.

The college farm contains 226 acres.

---

\* Named in honor of the late C. C. Langdon, of Mobile, who was a trustee of the college for many years.

Extensive laboratories exist for practical instruction in physics, mineralogy, biology, botany, etc.

A laboratory for the department of electrical engineering has recently been equipped with engines, dynamos and all the most modern appliances for instruction and experiment in the field of electricity.

Instruction in military tactics is given by an officer of the United States army, in conformity with the act of Congress. All the students are members of the college corps of cadets; but military science is a secondary aim of the college, and it is taught chiefly because such instruction is necessary to carry out, in full, the object of the act of Congress donating the lands to the college, and as a means of organization and gymnastic exercise. The college has no barracks nor dormitories. The students board with the families of the town of Auburn and are entrusted with a sufficient amount of freedom of action to develop the habits of self-direction and self-control. They thus enjoy, too, all the protecting and beneficial influences of the family circle.

The new library hall is one of the largest rooms in the new building, and contains a well selected library of about 8,000 volumes.

The courses of study include the physical, chemical and natural sciences with their applications, agriculture, biology, mechanics, astronomy, mathematics, engineering, drawing, English, French, German and Latin languages, history, political economy, mental and moral science.

All students are required to study the English language. The Latin, French and German languages are also taught and opportunity to pursue them is offered to students in any course.

There are four degree courses for undergraduates, each leading to the degree of bachelor of science, and requiring four years for its completion, namely: Course in chemistry and agriculture, course in mechanics and engineering, general course, course in electrical engineering.

There are two partial courses, each requiring two years for its completion, namely: Course in agriculture, and course in mechanic arts.

A post graduate degree may be obtained by a graduate of

this college, or of any other institution of equal grade, by one year's residence at the college, spent in the successful prosecution of a course of study in applied science prescribed by the faculty.

Students who have completed the general course in each department of the school of mechanic arts, and are qualified, can enter upon a more extended technical course in mechanical engineering.

Students who expect to become practical pharmacists can enter upon a special course of chemistry and natural history, and occupy all their time in the laboratories of these departments under the immediate direction of the professors.

Students who have received the degree of B. Sc. in engineering, or who have prosecuted an equivalent course of study, can enter upon a special course of mining engineering, requiring a residence of one year.

Young men over twenty-one years of age who desire to study agriculture will be permitted, without examination, to enter any class under the professor of agriculture, and will be excused from reciting in any other class, from military duty, and from all other college duties; but will be under the general college regulations, and will be required to have their time fully occupied.

They can attend the lectures in agriculture in all the classes, and engage in the practical work at the experimental station, in the field, stock-yard, dairy, garden, orchard and vineyard, etc., and may thus, in one year, acquire valuable practical knowledge of scientific agriculture.

On February 24, 1888, the board of trustees organized the experiment station as a department of the college, with a competent corps of officers.

In conformity with the Hatch act, this department conducts original research in the physiology of plants, diseases of animals, the chemical composition of soils and plants, etc., etc.

The college is situated in the town of Auburn, fifty-nine miles east of Montgomery, on the line of the Western railroad.

The region is high and healthful, noted for its general good health and freedom from malaria, having an elevation of eight hundred and twenty-one feet above tide water.

The health statistics of the college compare most favorably with those of any college in the United States, and every attention is devoted to hygiene and sanitary regulations.

Applicants for admission must be of good moral character, and not less than fifteen years of age.

The expenses of a student are per half session: Incidental fee \$5.00, library fee \$1.00, surgeon's fee \$2.50 and board per month, with fuel and lights, \$12.00 to \$15.00. Tuition is free.

A uniform of cadet gray cloth is prescribed, which all undergraduates are required to wear during the session. The uniforms are made at Auburn, of cloth manufactured at the Charlottesville mills. The suit including cap, costs about \$19.00; the dress coat \$10.00 to \$11.00. It is neat and serviceable and less expensive than ordinary clothing.

Any economical student can bring his entire annual expenses, including fees, board, books and clothing, within the limit of \$200.

Nine scholarships each yielding \$250.00 per annum have been established, one for each department, to promote post graduate work. These are awarded only to graduates.

A scholarship for undergraduates is maintained by the society of the alumni.

The academic year commences in September and ends in June. It is divided into three terms.

The number of students in the college during the session ending June, 1892, was 255.

For full information and catalogue, address the President, at Auburn, Ala.

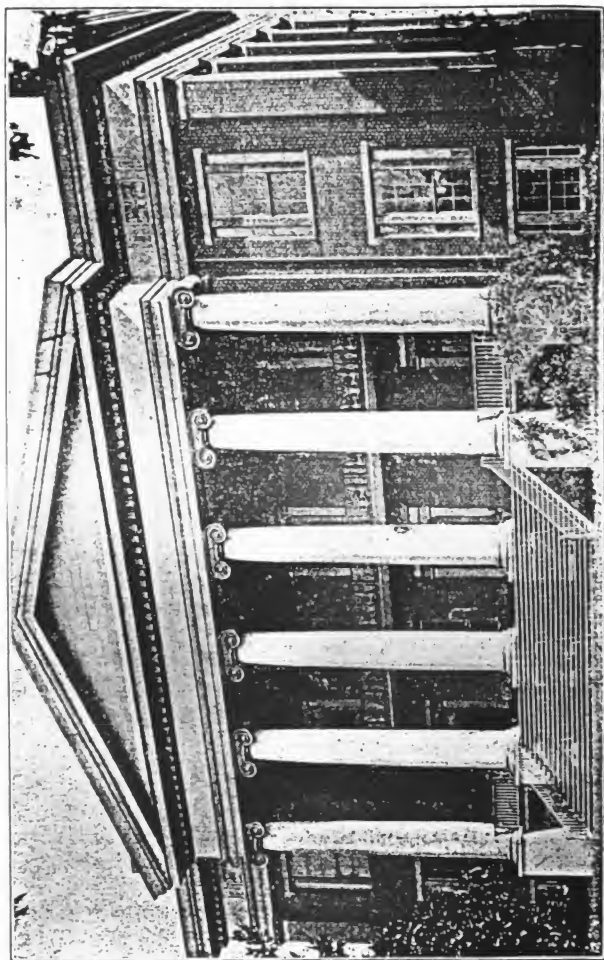
---

## ALABAMA INSTITUTE FOR THE DEAF.

---

This institution, organized and established by an act of the general assembly of Alabama, approved January 27, 1860, is located at Talladega, Ala.

The act incorporated the then State Superintendent of Education, and his successors in office, and four other commissioners, to be appointed by the Governor and confirmed by the Senate, under the name of "The Alabama Institution for the



ALABAMA INSTITUTE FOR THE DEAF, AT TALLADEGA.

Deaf and Dumb,"\* and gave them all the powers necessary to carry into effect the object of the act, which was, primarily, to afford the means of education to the indigent deaf and dumb of the State. The incorporators were, also, empowered to locate the institution, and purchase a site therefor and to purchase or erect suitable buildings, and the act appropriated \$20,000 for that purpose, and the further annual sum of \$5,000 for the support of the institution.

Under the authority conferred by the act of January 27, 1860, the main building of the institution, with its landed property, was purchased. This building, which is an imposing and capacious structure, three and a half or four stories high, was erected by Clinton Lodge, No. 28, of Free Masons, and was in use by that order as, "The East Alabama Masonic Female College." The corner stone was laid April 12, 1860, and the original cost \$27,000.

December 8, 1863, an act was approved, increasing the annual appropriation to \$8,000. By an act, approved February 8, 1867, a school for the education of the indigent blind of the State was established, to be conducted within the halls of the institution for the deaf and dumb, and to be under the control of the board of commissioners of that institution, and an annual sum of \$2,500 appropriated for its support. February 11, 1870, an act was approved consolidating these two schools under the name of the "Alabama Institution for the Deaf and Dumb, and the Blind;" and the Governor, *ex-officio*, and three other person to be by him appointed, were added to the number of incorporators, and the annual appropriations for its support increased to \$13,000, and an additional sum of \$3,000 appropriated to buy books, apparatus, and musical instruments, and to make repairs. An act approved December 18, 1871, further increased the annual appropriation to \$18,000.

By an act approved February 13, 1879, the annual appropriation was decreased to \$15,000.

February 17, 1885, an act was approved, making it the duty of the board of commissioners to employ a competent teacher of articulation for the institution, to teach orally such of the pupils as may be beneficially taught by that method, and

---

\* The institution was established for the education of both the deaf and the dumb.

to provide suitable appliances for that purpose, and, also, to appoint an oculist for the institution, and the act made an additional annual appropriation of \$3,000 to carry the act into effect.

February 19, 1887, an act was approved, establishing a separate institution for the blind,\* and by an act, approved February 28, 1887, the name of the institution was changed to the "Alabama Institute for the Deaf." The act of February 28, 1887, changed also the mode of appropriation for the support of the institute, and appropriated, in lieu of all other appropriations, the annual sum of \$217.50 for each pupil therein.

February 4, 1889, an act was approved, establishing a mechanical and industrial department in the institute, and appropriating \$5,000, to erect and equip a suitable building for such department.

Under the act of January 27, 1860, as amended by the several acts above referred to, the Governor, the Superintendent of Education, and nine other persons, who are appointed by the Governor and confirmed by the Senate, and who hold office for six years, are made a body corporate under the name of "Alabama Institute for the Deaf," and constitute a board of trustees, having the entire management and control of the institution.

The board appoints from its number a president of the board, and also appoints a secretary and a treasurer of the board, and a principal for the institution, who, with the concurrence of the board, appoints his assistants. The board fixes the compensation of the principal and his assistants. The powers of the board may be exercised by an executive committee of three.

The main object of the institution is to afford the means of education to the indigent deaf and dumb of the State; but those who are not indigent may be admitted into the institution on paying or securing the payment of all their expenses.

An application for admission must be in writing, sworn to and addressed to the board of trustees, stating the name, age, place of birth and present residence of the applicant, how long he has been a resident of the State, that he is deaf and dumb, and that he and his family are unable to pay his board and tuition.

---

\*See "Alabama Academy for the Blind," pages 207-210.



If the parents of the pupil are too poor to furnish him with good and sufficient clothing, or he is without parents and is unable to furnish himself with clothing, the probate judge of his county must so certify to the principal, who is required to furnish such pupil with the necessary clothing, at the expense of such county.

A person not indigent, wishing to enter the institution, must make a written application to the board, stating age, name, residence, and that he is able to pay his expenses while in the institution.

Both males and females are admitted.

Applicants for admission must be at least eight years of age. None under that age will be received without special authority of the board of trustees. The time allowed by law for a pupil to remain in school is eight years, but the board may extend the time.

The school session lasts forty weeks, beginning about September 15th.

Parents and friends may visit the pupils at any time.

The pupils are given a practical English education, the course of study being very much the same as that in the common public schools of the State including language, composition, grammar, rhetoric, geography, (physical and political,) mathematics, physiology, anatomy, natural philosophy and mental and moral science. In addition the boys are taught general habits of industry; they receive special instruction at the following trades: printing, shoe making, cabinet and carpenter work, house painting, vegetable and landscape gardening. The girls are taught housework, plain and machine sewing, dress making, cutting and fitting, knitting, crocheting, etc.

The method of teaching is what is known as the "combined" method, by which is meant the use of the sign language, the manual alphabet, as well as oral and aural development.

The French method of signs, the method of the "Abbe Sicord," is employed.

A principal and two male and four female teachers compose the present corps of instructors.

In its conception, and in fact, the institute is purely educational, and in no sense a "home" or "asylum" for the destitute.

The number of pupils in the institute at the present time (1892) is males 41, females 46, total 87.

The institute is located in the town of Talladega, in Talladega county, in northeast Alabama. No better place in the State could be chosen for the location of a school of this character, Talladega being notably among the healthiest towns in the State—high above the sea, surrounded by mountains, the air is pure and bracing; easy of access, having three lines of railway running into the city, and bringing it within four hours' run of Montgomery and three hours to Birmingham.

Only four deaths have occurred in the institute since 1857, and in each of these cases there existed in the pupil a chronic or hereditary affection before his entrance into the institute.

The property of the institute consists of seventeen acres of land, within the corporate limits of the town, and five substantial brick buildings, two, three and four stories high.

The grounds are handsomely improved and beautified, and the front yard, containing ten or twelve acres, is set in grass, and full of fine forest trees—oak, elm, maple, etc.; in the rear, and on either side, are play grounds for the children, also flower and vegetable gardens.

The buildings include a mechanical and industrial school building, and school rooms and boarding accommodations for 125 pupils.

The value of the property is \$75,000.

The institute is supplied with gas from the city gas works, and water from the city water works.

The fire protection is ample, there being two double hydrants in the yard, and the school owns its own hose-reel and 500 feet of best three-inch hose, and in term time a fire company, composed of deaf boys, well drilled, gives to all on the place a very satisfactory sense of security from danger by fire.

The institute is now, and has been ever since its opening in 1860, under the control and supervision of Dr. J. H. Johnson, as its principal, who has discharged the delicate and responsible duties imposed upon him in the administration of this most humane and beneficent public work in a manner most creditable to himself and advantageous to the State.

Full information in regard to the institute will be furnished on application to the Principal, at Talladega, Ala.

## ALABAMA ACADEMY FOR THE BLIND.

Prior to the year 1887, the blind of the State were received and taught in the "Alabama Institute for the Deaf," which then bore the name of the "Alabama Institution for the Deaf and Dumb and the Blind,"\* but by an act of the general assembly, approved February 19, 1887, there was established in the State a separate institution for the blind, to be called the "Alabama Academy for the Blind."

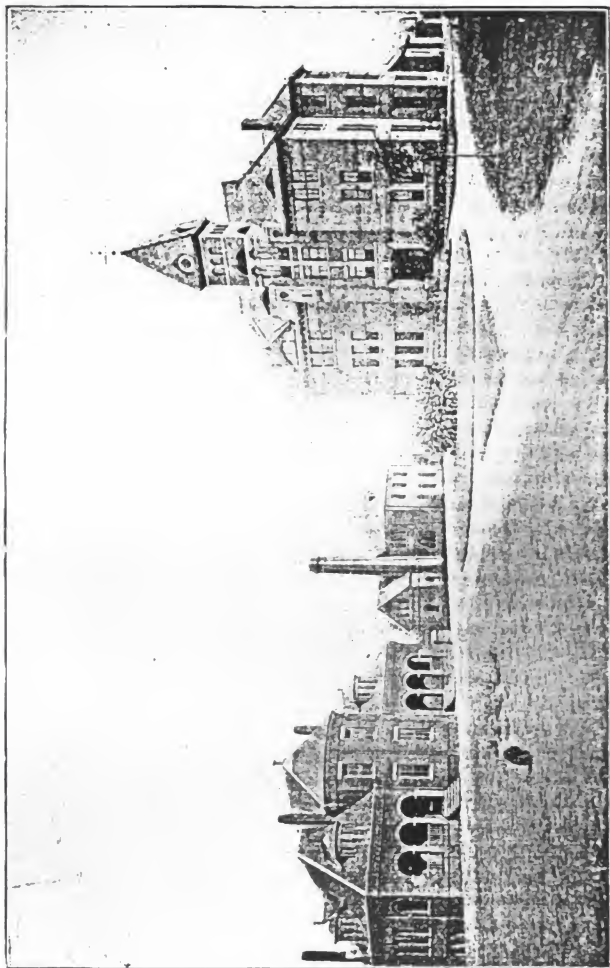
The act provided that the institution should be located in the city of Talladega or its immediate vicinity, and should be under the control of the board of Commissioners of the "Alabama Institute for the Deaf," and under the management of the principal of the latter institution, and that all its officers and teachers should be appointed in like manner as the officers and teachers are appointed for the institute for the deaf, and their salaries fixed by the said board of commissioners, and required the board to turn over to the academy for the blind, all books, maps, charts, apparatus and other property in their possession, belonging to said academy.

The act appropriated the sum of \$20,000 to be expended by the board of commissioners in the erection and furnishing of suitable buildings for the use of the academy, with a proviso that a suitable site for such buildings should be donated to the State, and made an annual appropriation of \$230 for each pupil, for the support and maintenance of the academy.

By the provisions of the act, all blind persons between the ages of eight and twenty-five years, who are *bona fide* residents of Alabama, and who are of sound mind and free from offensive or contagious disease, and who are of good moral character, are entitled to admission into the institution, free of charge, for board, tuition, school room expenses and medical attention.

The application for admission into the institution must be made in writing to the secretary of the board of commissioners, stating name, age, place of residence and that the applicant is blind, or that his or her sight is so defective as to prevent the

\* See "Alabama Institute for the Deaf," pages 201-206. This name was changed to "Alabama Institute for the Deaf," by an act approved February 28, 1887.



ALABAMA ACADEMY FOR THE BLIND, AT TALLADEGA.

applicant from being successfully taught in the common schools of the State.

The act fixes the period of pupilage at five years, with power in the board to extend it to eight years.

The "Academy for the Blind" is located in the town of Talladega, just one-half mile east of the "Institute for the Deaf," and on the same street. It consists of six acres of land and three handsome, new brick buildings.

All three of these buildings are comfortably heated by steam, and are lighted by gas from the city gas works. They are also supplied with water from the city water works, and have an abundant supply for all purposes.

Although the place is new, the grounds are beginning to assume shape, and are in good condition. The site is a commanding one. The drainage is perfect; here as at the Institute for the Deaf, the sanitary conditions are carefully looked after, the best evidence of which is that there has been no case of serious illness since the institution was removed into its new quarters.

The pupils in this academy are given the same course of study, in the English branches, as the pupils in the institute for the deaf receive,\* while, with the blind, much attention is given to music, as affording the most ready and agreeable means by which a talented blind person can make a living.†

In the Academy there is a mechanical or industrial department, where the pupils are given trades, by means of which they may become entirely, or in part, self supporting.

The boys are taught mattress making, cane seating, collar making, basket making, piano tuning and repairing, etc. The girls also learn cane seating, in addition to sewing, knitting, crocheting, house cleaning, etc.

The school session lasts forty weeks, beginning about September 15th.

The parents and friends of a pupil may visit him at any time.

The number of pupils in the academy at present, (1892) is,

\* See page 205.

† Dr. Johnson, the eminent principal of the Academy, in his "Circular of Information," regarding the academy, says that the idea that all blind persons are musical is as fallacious as it is wide spread, and that the proportion of natural musicians among the blind is no greater than among the seeing.

males, 30; females, 33, total 63. Like the "Institute for the Deaf," this institution is purely educational, in its conception and in fact, and is in no sense a "home" or "asylum" for the destitute.

Full information may be obtained of the Principal, at Talladega, Ala.

---

### THE ALABAMA SCHOOL FOR NEGRO DEAF MUTES AND BLIND.

---

By an act of the general assembly, approved February 7, 1891, there was established in the State, an institution for the education of the deaf, mute and blind children of the negro race, under the corporate name as above.

The act provided that the school should be located in the city of Talladega, or its immediate vicinity, and should be under the control and management of the board of trustees of the Alabama Institute for the Deaf; that the chief executive officer should be the principal of that institute, who should nominate to the board his assistants, to be confirmed or rejected by the board, and that all the laws now in force, or hereafter enacted regulating the admission of pupils and the management and control of the Alabama Institute for the Deaf, should be applicable to this school, except so far as such laws might be inconsistent with the present act.

The act appropriated the sum of \$12,000 to erect the buildings necessary for the school, after the site of such buildings had been donated and accepted by the trustees, and the further sum of \$6,000 a year for the maintenance of the school, until the number of pupils shall exceed thirty, after which time the school is to be maintained on the per capita plan, as for the academy for the blind.

By the provisions of the act, all negro deaf, mute and blind children, residents of the State, between the ages of ten and twenty years, if suitable to be admitted, are entitled to board, tuition, school room expenses and medical attendance free of charge, for the term of six years. Application for admission

must be made, in writing to the Principal, stating name, age and place of residence.

The number of pupils in the school at present (1892) is, males, 4; females, 5; total, 9.

---

#### THE MEDICAL COLLEGE OF ALABAMA, AT MOBILE.

---

This college, located at Mobile, Ala., was incorporated by the general assembly of Alabama January 30, 1860. It is governed by a board of nineteen trustees, in whom all the corporate powers of the college are vested. Vacancies in the board are filled by the board. Five members of the board constitute a quorum, and meetings of the board are appointed by its president. The president of the board is, *ex-officio*, a member of the board of trustees of the University of Alabama. The board elects the faculty and other officers, makes by-laws for the government of the board, and may hold and dispose of property necessary for the purposes of the college. The faculty of the college is authorized by the act of incorporation to constitute and fill chairs and vacancies therein; to prescribe the duties and terms of office and to remove members of the faculty; grant and revoke diplomas, and make by-laws for the government of the college.

The act appropriated the sum of \$50,000, to be applied by the board in the purchase of a suitable lot and the erection of necessary college buildings, and declared that the college should constitute a department of the University of Alabama, and that, upon its dissolution, all its property should vest in the university, but that no portion of the university fund should be applied to the use of the college.

With the money thus appropriated, a commodious building, adapted, in size and appointments, to the needs of such an institution, was erected, and the college was rapidly gaining reputation when the civil war broke out and put a stop to all educational establishments in the south. Six, out of seven, of the professors went into the military service, and nothing was done in the way of lecturing during the remainder of the war. At the close of the war the Freedmen's Bureau took possession

of the college and maintained it as a primary school for young negroes for nearly two years.

Having regained possession of the college, the faculty, in 1868, was reorganized and the college doors reopened. A class of twenty-three matriculates responded to the first annual announcement.

Mobile has proven to be a good centre for the diffusion of medical knowledge. Its genial climate, its natural advantages, and the general hospitality of its inhabitants, all contribute towards making it a proper site for a medical school, and no pains are spared by the faculty to make the school attractive and useful.

The college has no endowment, and the State makes no appropriation for its support; but the general assembly in 1870, appropriated \$10,000 for necessary repairs on the college buildings, and in 1891, \$10,000 to remodel the building and purchase appliances and apparatus.

The commodious and imposing college building and extensive grounds, occupy an entire square, and are situated away from the noise and confusion of the business centres of the city. The building, comfortable and complete in all its appointments, and supplied with ever needed convenience and facility for thorough instruction in all the departments of medicine, offers advantages not surpassed by any similar institution in the country.

A large space in the building is devoted to the museum, which is one of the largest and most complete possessed by any medical college in the United States.

The pathological department is being constantly enriched by contributions generously bestowed by physicians and surgeons, many of whom are alumni of the college.

The *materia medica* collection has a large room appropriated to it, and the extent and completeness of it may be inferred from the statement that it was imported at a cost of \$5,000. It is rich, not only in all the ordinary specimens of the *materia medica*, but contains also many rare and costly ones, and is continually used to demonstrate the lectures and instructions of the professor of this department.

The chemical laboratory is well arranged and supplied with all the appliances, apparatus, and essentials, necessary for full



instruction in the most important details, facts and principles of modern chemistry and practical pharmacy, enabling the professor to give especial attention to such matters as are of particular interest to the practicing physician, and to illustrate his course by experiments and practical demonstrations.

The rooms for practical anatomy are well lighted, ventilated and furnished with all necessary conveniences, afford sufficient space for the largest class; most convenient and efficient arrangements have been added to them for the preservation and care of subjects, and the observance of cleanliness.

The faculty, at present, consists of eight professors, five lecturers and two demonstrators, and the course of construction consists of didactic and clinical lectures, examinations or quizzes, demonstrations, dissections and practical manipulations. The city hospital, entirely under the control of the faculty, is open to students, free of charge.

Attendance on two full courses of lectures entitles the student to become an applicant for examination for his degree; but the student may avail himself of graded instruction extending over three terms, without extra expense in the way of college fees, except the matriculation fee.

The college fees are as follows:

Matriculation — paid annually — \$5.00; attendance on all lectures, at college and hospital, \$75.00; ticket of demonstrator of anatomy, \$10.00; graduating fee, \$25.00.

Students desiring to attend the lectures in any one or more of the branches, less than the full course, will be charged \$10.00 for each ticket.

Graduates of other respectable schools are admitted to all the privileges of the college, upon payment of the matriculation and half-lecture fees. They cannot, however, obtain the diploma of the college without passing the regular examination, and paying the usual graduation fee.

To meet a want which is making itself more and more felt, the faculty have established a chair of pharmacy in connection with the college, and to that end have secured the services of a practical pharmacist, who is a regular graduate in this branch. Students taking this course will be required to attend the regular lectures on chemistry and *materia medica* and therapeutics, and receive practical instruction in the chemical laboratory.

In the practical part of the course they will be taught the properties of drugs and their modes of preparation, and will be thoroughly drilled in compounding medicines and filling prescriptions.

The fees for the course will be: Matriculation, \$5.00; tickets, \$30.00; graduation, \$5.00.

Two courses will be required for graduation. Regular medical students who desire to take the course can do so by paying for the ticket in practical pharmacy (\$10.00) and for the diploma (\$5.00).

Students may obtain board in the city at from \$3.00 to \$5.00 a week.

By the terms of the charter granted this college, one beneficiary student from each county in the State is allowed to attend the course of lectures in the college, free of all cost, except as to the matriculation, dissection and graduation fee. Such student must obtain from the probate judge and commissioners of roads and revenue of the county in which he resides, certificates that he is without the means of procuring a medical education; that he is worthy, both by character and preliminary education, of such scholarship, and must furnish the same to the Dean. Students participating in the benefits of this provision are unknown as such, except to the faculty.

Students who may receive such appointments have the privilege of its renewal for three terms, or until they receive their diplomas, provided the conditions upon which they were appointed remain unchanged during that time. Under no circumstances will two beneficiaries from the same county be received during the same session.

The number of matriculates, session of 1891-92, was 131; number of graduates, 35. Number of graduates to date, (1892), 660.

Catalogues and full information will be furnished on application to the Dean of the Faculty, at Mobile.

---

### SPRING HILL COLLEGE.

---

Spring Hill, or St. Joseph's College is located at Spring Hill, in Mobile county, five miles from the city of Mobile, and is

reached by a line of steam railway from that city, over which trains run hourly during the day and early night. It was founded in 1830, and chartered by the general assembly in 1836. August 20, 1840, it was empowered by Pope Gregory XVI, to grant degrees in philosophy and theology.

The college was established by the catholics, and is under the control of the "Society of Jesus," and its directors, officers and professors all belong to that ancient order. The public worship of the college is that of the catholic religion, but pupils of other denominations are received, if willing to conform to the exterior exercises of worship.

The college is built on rising ground, and at an elevation of one hundred and fifty feet above the sea level. It enjoys a constantly refreshing breeze, which renders its situation both agreeable and healthy. The surrounding woods afford the most pleasant summer walks. A never failing spring at the foot of the hill, and within the college grounds, furnishes an abundant and lasting supply of water to a beautiful pond, where students may safely enjoy the beneficial exercise of swimming.

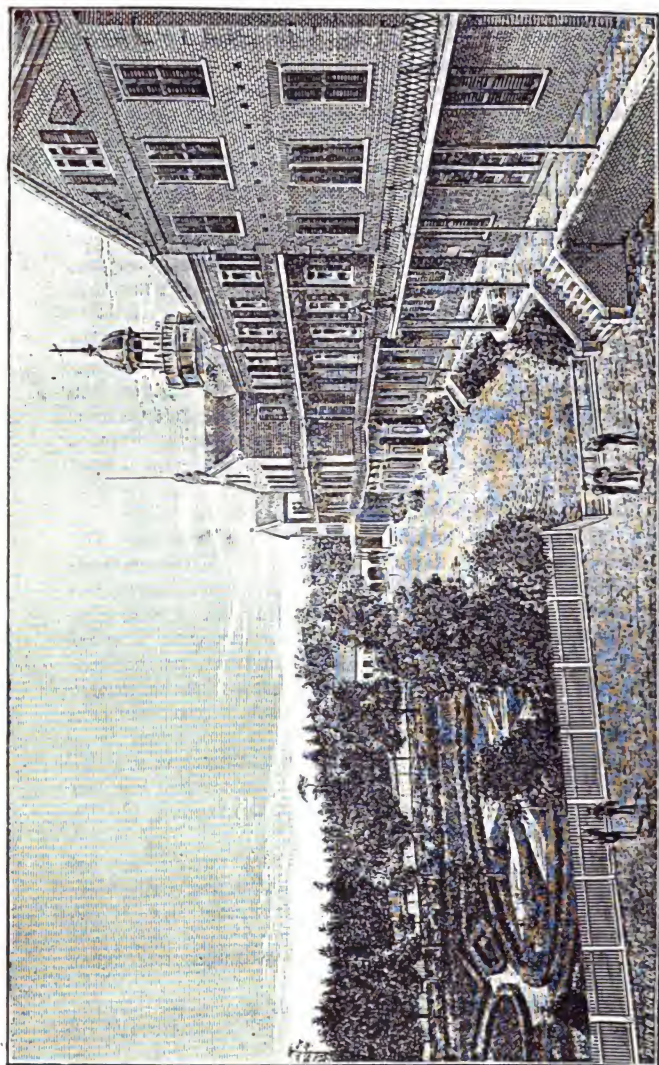
The college is governed by a board of trustees. The faculty is able and extensive. The plan of instruction is established on a large scale, and is calculated to suit not only the wants, but the progress of society. It consists of three principle courses, preparatory, classical and commercial. The first is completed in one year, the second in six years, and the third in four years. Bookkeeping, penmanship, French, German, Spanish and Italian, form separate courses, the last four being at the option of parents.

The age of admission is from nine to fifteen years. The terms per session of ten months are: entrance fee, first year only \$15.00, board, tuition, washing, bed and bedding, \$300.00 medical fees, \$14.00.

Students of the sixth classical year, and of the third and fourth commercial years, pay \$10.00 for the philosophical apparatus and supply of chemicals. Graduation fees, \$10.00. Drawing and music extra.

Vacation at college for students too distant from home, \$80.00.

The session begins in September and ends in June.



SPRING HILL COLLEGE, NEAR MOBILE.

There are several societies, religious, literary and musical, connected with the college, over each of which some member of the faculty presides.

There are two literary societies, the senior and the junior. They have for their object "the cultivation of eloquence by means of debates, dramatic readings and declamation."

The philharmonic societies are two in number, and are also called senior and junior.

Besides the societies named, there are the college orchestra, the college choir, the billiard room association, and the reading room association, each under the direction of an officer of the college.

The college is one of the oldest and best known institutions of learning in the State; and beyond the State, in Louisiana, Mexico, the island of Cuba, and in Central and South America, it is probably better known than any other college in the United States.

The number of students during the session ending June, 1892, was 168.

The roll of alumni of the college comprises some of the most distinguished names of the country, in all the walks of life.

For catalogue and full information, address the President, at Spring Hill, Ala.

---

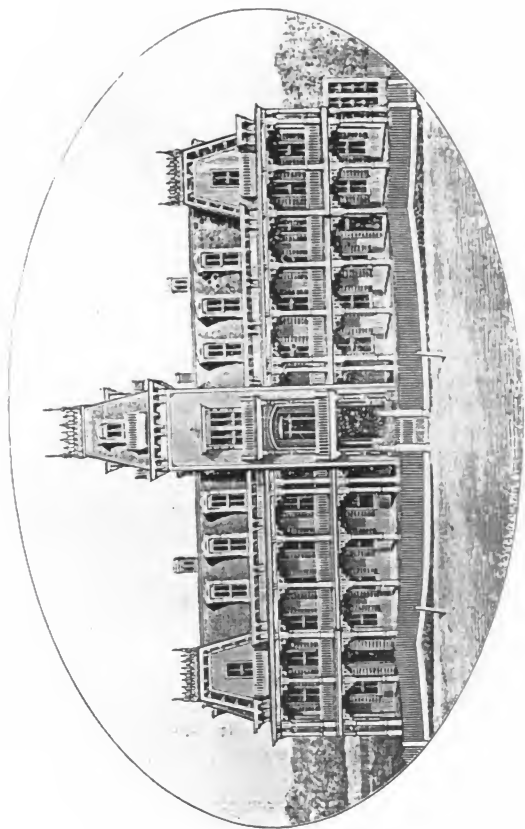
### TUSKALOOSA FEMALE COLLEGE.

---

This college, located at Tuskaloosa, Alabama, and now (1892) in its thirty-second session, and seventeenth session under its present management, is a private institution, its property being owned by its president, Mr. Alonzo Hill, a graduate of the University of Virginia, and an educator of great experience and ability.

The institution relies for patronage solely upon the superior character of the advantages offered. It is not under the auspices of any religious denomination and has no board of trustees.

The main college building is a commodious, convenient and handsome edifice. Connected with this building, by covered



TUSCALOOSA FEMALE COLLEGE.

galleries, are the school buildings, consisting of college, primary, art and calisthenic halls, laboratory, recitation and music rooms, all well ventilated, easily warmed, and supplied with the necessary furniture and apparatus. The rooms of the pupils are carpeted and handsomely and comfortably furnished.

The college park, tastefully laid off in winding walks and ornamented with trees, shrubbery and flowers, is a most attractive place for exercise and recreation. A beautiful summer house crowns an artificial mound in the center, and the grass-carpeted lawns are supplied with rustic benches and seats.

A splendid system of water works has recently been constructed in the city, and the college buildings are now supplied throughout with an abundance of purest water. Bath rooms, with hot and cold water, and other conveniences, have been added.

The music department is supplied with two organs and twenty excellent pianos, most of which are new and of superior make.

The philosophical and chemical apparatus are sufficient to illustrate with experiments the various branches in these departments. The supply of apparatus has received large and valuable additions during the past year. The classes in astronomy have the use of the university observatory.

The college has a large and valuable collection of minerals, rocks and fossils.

The art department is supplied with a kiln, and with statues, models, studies, photographic instruments and apparatus, etc., to which additions are constantly made.

The calisthenic hall is supplied with all necessary apparatus.

A carefully selected library, containing about 3,000 volumes among which are many valuable works of reference, is open to pupils.

Pupils are received as members of the president's family, and their welfare and happiness are carefully guarded.

Pupils, non-residents of Tuskaloosa, are required to board in the college, unless by special arrangement with the president.

The college is non-denominational, and pupils attend, under

care of an officer, the church and Sunday school selected for them by their parents or guardians. The faculty consists of members of different denominations.

The faculty has been organized with great care, and is composed entirely of professional teachers, who are specialists in their several departments.

The course of study includes three departments — the primary, academic, and collegiate—and extends over eleven years. The complete collegiate course embraces the following distinct schools: English language and literature, history, moral philosophy, mathematics, natural science, languages (modern).

In the department of music, instruction is given on the piano, organ, guitar, violin, in voice culture, harmony, and in the theory of music.

In the department of art, instruction is given in drawing, sketching, painting, decorative painting, photography, etc.

In the industrial department, instruction is given in book-keeping, typewriting, stenography, telegraphy, photography, and printing.

Certificates of proficiency and diplomas are conferred in each of these departments.

The sessions, divided into two terms, begin in September and end in June.

The total expense of a boarding pupil in regular class for a term of four and a half months, without music or other extra branch, is \$105; same with music is \$135.

No charge for tuition in regular course is made to daughters of ministers in regular service, or of deceased ministers.

The charge for board is \$50 per term.

The number of pupils in attendance during the session ending June, 1892, in all departments, was 221.

For full information and catalogues, address the President.

---

### ALABAMA CENTRAL FEMALE COLLEGE.

---

This college is located at Tuscaloosa, Ala. The main edifice, 189 by 120 feet, was erected at a cost of \$180,000, and, as a specimen of splendid architecture, is believed to be unsur-



passed in the south. The central rotunda, towering to a height of 100 feet, gives facility rarely found in college buildings for exhibiting Foucault's beautiful pendulum illustration of the earth's diurnal motion. An additional building of brick, 66 by 45 feet, four stories high, has been erected in connection with the main edifice, for the better accommodation of boarders. The large sums which have been judiciously expended in buildings, musical instruments, scientific apparatus, dormitory and school furniture, etc., enable the college to provide substantial advantages to which very few institutions in the land can lay claim.

All the dormitories are well lighted, thoroughly ventilated, and supplied with fire places. The building is supplied with water from the city water works and from an excellent well on the premises, and is furnished with electric lights and bath rooms.

The spacious halls and passages, and circular gallery in the rotunda, all under the main roof, constitute a feature of special attraction, as affording ample room for the recreation of the pupils in inclement weather.

The college grounds, over three acres in area, covered with beautiful shade trees and evergreens, afford ample facilities for outdoor exercise.

Standing on an eminence at the foot of Broad street, and commanding a charming view of the surrounding country, this institution is at once of easy access and enjoys the perfect quiet of retirement.

The college was incorporated December 19, 1857, and is governed by a board of trustees. The president is chosen by the board for an indefinite term of years, and professors, teachers, and other officers are appointed by him. The officers and teachers, with the boarding pupils, have their home at the college.

The entire range of studies is distributed into four departments: (1) Preparatory, (2) collegiate, (3) music, (4) art. The time required for the completion of the whole preparatory course is six years, and four years are necessary for the completion of the collegiate course.

The domestic department is under the control of the president of the college, and in the immediate charge of ladies of

refinement and experience. The college is decidedly a christian school, and the most diligent efforts of precept and example are employed to impress the pupil with the beauty and excellence of the christian religion.

The college is supplied with a number of maps, charts, globes, etc., together with fine chemical and philosophical apparatus, and a valuable cabinet of specimens, illustrating and investing with interest the sciences of geology and mineralogy. The kind offer of access to the university observatory, with occasional lectures by the professor, will be gladly accepted by the classes in astronomy and physics.

The pupils have access to an excellent library and reading room in the college.

The expense of a boarding pupil, taking regular course, without music or art, is \$100 per term of four and a half months.

For full information and catalogue, address the President. at Tuscaloosa.

---

#### MARION MILITARY INSTITUTE.

---

When, in 1887, Howard College, which, for a number of years had been located at Marion, Perry county, Alabama, was removed to East Lake, near Birmingham, in Jefferson county, Alabama, its president, Col. J. T. Murfee, a distinguished educator, who had been with the college for sixteen years, as president, decided to resign from the college and to open in Marion a school of high order, to be known as the Marion Military Institute.

The fine buildings and grounds of the Howard College were secured for the institute, a competent faculty engaged, and the school was opened for students in October, 1887. There were 79 students in attendance the first year, and since then the buildings have been full.

The institute was incorporated by an act of the general assembly, approved February 20, 1889, and is under the control of a board of seven trustees, named in the act, and their successors in office. By this act, the head of the institute is styled superintendent, who, with the professors, constitute the faculty.

It is a private corporation and receives no financial aid from the State.

The college buildings and grounds are worth \$60,000, and in beauty and fitness for college purposes, are not excelled by any in the State.

The superintendent, with his family, lives on the grounds, and all his time is devoted to the physical and moral culture of the students.

The college curriculum comprises the following schools: School of science, school of mathematics, school of English language and literature, school of Latin, school of Greek, school of German, school of French. There is also a business course, embracing arithmetic, geometry, surveying, levelling, drawing, penmanship, bookkeeping, telegraphy, typewriting, chemistry, commercial law and the English branches, which may be completed in a limited time.

Parents and guardians may select such studies as desired, not omitting English and such fundamental branches as are recited in the chapel at the last recitation hour of the day.

As its name denotes, the institute has a military department. The cadets are organized in a battalion of two companies. All students are required to join the corps of cadets, unless physically disqualified. The drill is one hour a day, and only when the weather is good. No other military duty is required.

The institute has two literary societies—the Philomathic and the Franklin, each with comfortable and well furnished halls.

The session, divided into two terms, begins in October and ends in June.

A student may enter at any time and be assigned to suitable classes, and pay only from the time he enters.

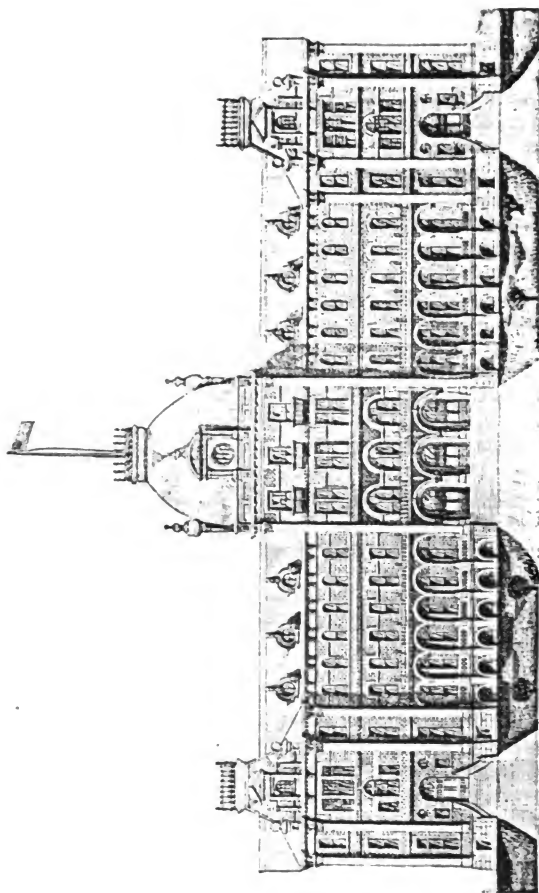
The charges are board, tuition, fuel, furnished room and servants hire, per term, \$100.

The uniform is an economical one, and costs about twenty dollars.

The total number of students in attendance during the session ending June, 1892, was 124.

The institute is non-denominational.

For catalogue and full information, address the Superintendent, at Marion, Ala.



JUDSON INSTITUTE, AT MARION.

## JUDSON INSTITUTE.

This school, located at Marion, Alabama, was founded in 1839 and incorporated January 9, 1841. It is the property of the Alabama Baptist State Convention. Its affairs are in the hands of a board of trustees appointed by that body. Its officers and teachers all receive stipulated salaries; so that there is no one who is at all interested in having any pecuniary profits arise from its management.

The buildings are a combination of Roman and French renaissance. They present an imposing front of 210 feet, the main depth being 121 feet, the height being three stories, except the central part, which is four stories. The height of the rooms is 16 feet on the first floor and 14 feet on all the other floors. The top cornice of the dome is 100 feet from the ground. The main entrance has a vestibule measuring 17 by 41 feet; the main stair hall is 37 by 41 feet; while the main stair case is 12 feet wide and continues to the third floor. There are two other stairways that reach the third floor, and each of these can be reached from any part of the building by means of halls and corridors.

There are 153 feet of open promenade on the front veranda, and the same on the back, enclosed by an arcade, besides 200 feet of hallways.

The dining room is 41 by 62 feet, with transept on either side, making a cross of 62 by 69 feet. The first floor comprises two study halls, the one 20 by 52 feet, and the other 31 by 41 feet, five large lecture rooms, one office, two parlors, one reading room, ten other rooms and two vestibules.

The second floor contains a chapel with a capacity, floor and gallery, for 800 seats, a stair hall 37 by 41 feet, library 17 by 13 feet, two reading rooms, each 17 by 13 feet, these three rooms connecting with balconies 8 by 52 feet, musical director's and vocal teacher's instruction rooms, each 25 by 20 feet, 36 dormitories and 350 feet length of hallways.

The third floor, 42 dormitories, 25 music rooms, with 468 feet length of hallways.

All the stairways are wide and of easy grade.

The buildings are built of brick and covered with slate.

The buildings and the grounds are lighted by gas and every floor is abundantly and conveniently supplied with water. A beautiful lawn stretches in front of the buildings. Well kept walks and hedges, evergreens, shrubbery, shade trees, and intermingled grass plats and flower beds, render the grounds pleasant and attractive.

For half a century the Judson has been a leading factor in the civilization of the south; and, for the character of its work, it points with confidence and pride to the hundreds and hundreds of noble women who have come under its training, and are now exerting a potent influence in almost every refined community from the Chattahoochee to the Rio Grande.

The faculty consists of a president and twelve teachers.

There are four departments of instruction: Preparatory (including primary), collegiate, music and art. Spanish, elocution, penmanship, bookkeeping and typewriting are also taught.

The whole school is divided into two classes for the study of the Bible. There is an eclectic course, consisting of the English language and literature, with any four other subjects of the full course that the pupil may choose.

The full graduate's course embraces the following subjects: English language and literature, Latin and one modern language, or two modern (French and German), mathematics, natural science, history, moral philosophy. Certificates of proficiency, eclectic diplomas, and diplomas with the title of full graduate, are given according to the course completed.

Young ladies who may wish to pursue the course in music, art and elocution, and who may not desire to take the literary course, may be allowed, at the discretion of the president, to enter as irregulars.

A young lady must be at least seventeen years of age to be eligible to the class of irregulars.

The Judson has recently fitted up a complete gymnasium, containing six technicons, for piano students, where all necessary appliances (weights, springs and levers) for the muscular development of the fingers, wrists and arms, are now in use. The development of the piano pupil's hand is based on physiological principles, and muscle training receives its full share of attention.

The library contains 1,632 volumes, and embraces many valuable works in ancient, classic and modern English literature, also in history, biography, criticism, etc. Encyclopædias, gazetteers, classical, biographical and scientific dictionaries are always accessible. The pupils are encouraged and required to make diligent use of these valuable helps.

All the pupils except Jewesses are required to attend the regular chapel services every morning and evening. On the Sabbath they attend the Sabbath school and church of their choice. While no denominational tenets are made subjects of special instruction, and sectarianism is discountenanced, a regard for personal religion and reverence for the word of God are inculcated on all suitable occasions.

To promote economy, and to avoid rivalry in dress, all the pupils are required to wear a prescribed uniform. Any suitable material may be worn in school. The cost of each uniform, including hat, gloves and making, is about \$13.50.

The home department is under experienced and superior management. The president, with his family, resides in the institute, and exercises personal supervision over the department.

A competent housekeeper gives her personal attention to the table, which is abundantly supplied with wholesome and well prepared food.

The rooms are carpeted, neatly furnished, and well warmed with grates and stoves.

In sickness pupils are assigned to a room reserved for the sick. Here they receive the constant and faithful care of an experienced matron.

Upon entering the school pupils become members of the president's family. Under his supervision the care of their domestic life is placed in the hands of the governess, whose part it is to look after their manners and habits, to promote their faithfulness in the performance of duty, and to maintain a motherly oversight of all their interests. The object is to secure for them the advantages of a well-ordered christian home. Teachers and pupils sit at the same table, worship at the same altar and mingle in the same social circle.

The health of the pupils is regarded as a matter of the first importance, and every possible care is taken to secure this.

The charges for the entire session for board, including laundry expenses, and tuition in literary department, are \$195, payable one-half on entrance, and the remainder in February. Send for the catalogue to ascertain charges for music, art and elocution.

Daughters of active ministers of the gospel receive tuition in any department of the literary course, without charge.

The number of pupils in attendance during the session ending June, 1892, was, in preparatory department, 26, collegiate department, 133, total 159.

For full information and catalogue, address the President.

---

### MARION FEMALE SEMINARY.

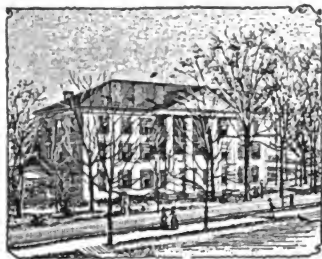
---

This educational institution, founded in 1836, and now in its fifty-sixth year, is located at Marion, Alabama, and is under the control of the Presbyterians, Methodists and Episcopalians, all three of which denominations are represented both in its board of trustees and faculty.

The faculty consists of a president and eight other teachers.

The seminary buildings are substantial, commodious, and

well adapted to the purposes of the institution, while its ample grounds and beautiful groves afford pleasing and agreeable retirement for outdoor exercises. The dormitories are newly and comfortably carpeted and furnished. There is a good supply of philosophical and chemical apparatus, the cabinets



MARION FEMALE INSTITUTE.

contain a valuable collection of minerals, fossils, etc.; and the art department has a liberal assortment of models, studies, etc.

The president and his family live in the seminary, and all the teachers board with them. The management of the board-



ing department is under the wife of the president of the faculty and eminently home-like.

Only one case of fatal sickness in the college in thirty-seven years.

The number of boarding pupils is limited to fifty, and this is a marked peculiarity of the seminary, distinguishing it from all other female colleges in the State.

The studies in the collegiate department are embraced in the following schools: school of the English language and literature, school of history, school of languages, school of natural science, school of mathematics, school of philosophy, school of fine art, school of music. Friends of the seminary believe that the art and music schools are as good as any in the south.

The schools being distinct, the pupil may become a candidate for graduation in one, or in all of them simultaneously. Special attention is given to elocution. Instruction is given, also, in stenography and typewriting.

The seminary has, also, a primary and an academic department. In the primary department the kindergarten system is adopted for beginners.

Certificates and diplomas are conferred in the collegiate department.

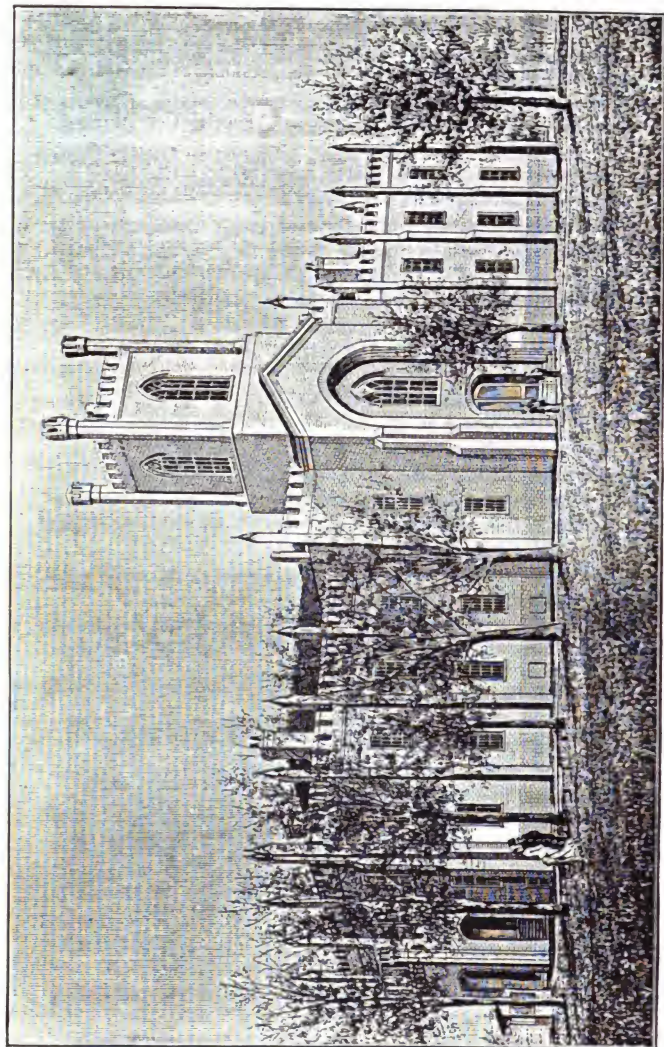
For the promotion of habits of economy, as well as simplicity in dress, the seminary has adopted an inexpensive uniform to be worn by pupils on public occasions, and by boarders when they leave the premises.

The sessions, divided into two terms, begin in September and close in June.

The charges per term, or half session, are: board, including lights, fuel, furnished room and washing, \$70; tuition, board and incidental fee, \$97.50; board, tuition and music (including use of piano) \$135; board, tuition and art, \$125 to \$135; board, tuition, music and art, \$145. The charges for tuition alone, music, alone, instrumental and vocal, use of piano, modern languages or Greek, elocution, stenography, typewriting, drawing and painting, are moderate, and can be learned on application to the President.

The number of boarding pupils for the session ending June, 1892, was 41; day, 77; total, 118.

For full information and catalogues address the President.



SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY, GREENSBORO, ALA.

## SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY.

The Southern University is located at Greensboro, Alabama, and was established by the Alabama Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South. It was incorporated by the general assembly, January, 1856, and the first regular meeting of its board of trustees was held March 17, 1856, at Greensboro. The corner stone was laid January 11, 1856, and the university opened for students, October 3, 1859. From that date until the present time, its doors have been opened, with the exception of the session of 1864-65.

The charter was amended in 1882, so as to make the university the joint property of the Alabama and North Alabama Conferences, these two conferences having united in its support and pledged their respective bodies, and the churches in their bounds, to raise an endowment for the university and to use their patronage and influence to make it a success. Under the joint direction and control of these two conferences, and with the support of 80,000 methodist communicants in Alabama, the university has become, in power and usefulness, one of the leading denominational colleges in the south.

The Southern University, prior to the late war, possessed an equipment, in buildings, lands, apparatus and libraries, amounting to the value of \$100,000, and a productive endowment additional of more than \$200,000. In the financial disasters attending and succeeding our civil strife, the endowment fund, owing largely to the nature of its investment, was almost entirely lost. The institution, however, preserved its magnificent building and valuable outfit.

In addition to this building, a new and commodious hall, called "Hamilton Hall," has been established for the benefit of students who may wish to pass through the college course at the least possible expense.

The university possesses full and valuable chemical, philosophical and mathematical apparatus, purchased from the best makers of instruments in Europe and America. The museum contains a large variety of valuable specimens, mineralogical, geological, numismatic, archaeological and anatomical.

The university is governed by a board of trustees, and the officers of the board are president, vice-president, treasurer and secretary.

The faculty is composed of six professors, four tutors and two assistants, in the various departments of instruction, and a principal of preparatory department. The head of the faculty is a president.

The following are the schools taught in the university: school of ancient languages, school of modern languages, school of history, English language and literature, school of moral philosophy, school of natural philosophy and astronomy, school of mathematics and school of chemistry, mineralogy and geology.

The Bible is a text book in the university, and lectures are delivered by the president on christian evidences and natural theology.

There are two literary societies connected with the university, having for their exclusive use two large, attractive, nicely-carpeted and well-furnished halls, and good libraries.

The degrees conferred by the university are: graduate in a school, bachelor of philosophy, bachelor of science, bachelor of arts, master of arts.

The *Southern University Monthly*, a monthly magazine, is published by the students.

The session is nine months, divided into two terms, and commences in September and ends in June.

The expenses are: Tuition, per term, \$25; bookkeeping, per session, \$15; incidental fee, per session, \$5; library fee, \$2; board, with lights and fuel, in private families, per month, \$10 to \$14; board in Hamilton Hall, per month, \$7.50. The whole annual expense of a student boarding in a private family need not exceed \$190, and those of a student boarding in Hamilton Hall, \$160.

Free tuition will be given to two students from each presiding elder's district in the two conferences, who receive the proper recommendation and are unable themselves, or by the aid of their friends, to pay tuition.

Tuition fees are remitted to the sons of itinerant methodist ministers and to young men preparing themselves for the itinerant methodist ministry. The latter must be licensed by the

quarterly conference from which they come. They will be required to give notes for their tuition; said notes to be void when they are admitted into full connection in an annual conference.

There is connected with the university a preparatory department, designed to prepare students for the freshman class. The terms begin and close with those of the university. The course of study in this department covers two years. Tuition, per term, in this department is \$15 to \$20.

All students are required to attend church, and each pupil must elect, in the beginning of the session, which he will attend. The social and religious influences brought to bear upon young men are of a superior order.

For full information and catalogues, address the president.

---

### GREENSBORO FEMALE COLLEGE.

---

This institution, located at Greensboro, Ala., was chartered in 1841. The school, while under religious influence, is non-sectarian.

The building, recently enlarged, is a handsome, commodious structure, containing recitation, music, art rooms, and boarding department, and is situated on an elevated site in a primeval grove of stately oaks and sycamores. Arrangements of departments are such that no exposure on the part of pupils is necessary in going from one to another. A well of most excellent water is in the yard.

The college is under the control of a board of trustees. The faculty is composed of a president and five lady assistants, who are all well and favorably known as teachers and have made enviable reputation in their departments.

In the literary course there are the following departments: Primary, intermediate, academic and collegiate. There are, also, a music department and an art department, presided over by thoroughly competent teachers. The school year, divided into two terms, begins in September and ends in June.

Board and tuition in regular department \$62.50 per term.

The number of pupils in attendance during the year ending June, 1892, was 100.

For catalogue and full information, address the president.

---

#### ALABAMA CONFERENCE FEMALE COLLEGE.

---

This college is located at Tuskegee, Alabama, forty miles east of Montgomery, and six miles from Chehaw station, on the Western Railway of Alabama, with which it is connected by the Tuskegee railroad.

It was chartered by the Legislature of Alabama in 1854, under the name of "Tuskegee Female College," and its title and management were placed in the hands of a board of trustees. It was organized and began its career February 11, 1856. Under its original name it continued to prosecute its work until 1872, when the Alabama Conference became the owner of the property in fee-simple, had the name changed by legislative action to "Alabama Conference Female College," and appointed a board of managers to supervise its administration. This board makes contracts with the president, who employs the teachers and manages its affairs.

The college grounds embrace twenty-five acres near the center of the town. An area of seven acres is used as a campus.

The college buildings have cost more than \$75,000. During the past four years \$10,000 have been expended on repairs and additions. The buildings, all so constructed as to require no out-door exposure, embrace sixty-eight rooms, every one of which has an outside view and receives sunlight during some hour of the day.

The college courses of study comprise the English and the classical.

There is, also, a school of music and a school of art.

The literary schools are in charge of the president, assisted by seven able and experienced teachers; while the schools of music and art are taught by thoroughly competent teachers.

Certificates of proficiency and diplomas are conferred.

The number of pupils in attendance during the session ending June, 1892 was 191.

The college home is under the immediate supervision of the president and his wife, and when pupils enter it they are regarded as members of their family, and are cared for as their own daughters.

The health of the pupils is particularly looked after, and there has been no case of fatal sickness among the boarding pupils for more than thirty years.

The charges per session, of four and a half months, are: Board, lights, washing, tuition and incidental fee, \$100.00; board, tuition and music (including use of instrument) \$130.00; board, tuition and art studies, \$125.00; board, tuition, art and music (including piano), \$145.00; physician's fee, per annum, \$5.00.

No extra charge for Latin, Greek, French, German, calisthenics, or elocution in class.

The daughters of ministers who belong to the conference are charged \$50.00 a session for board and medicines. Literary tuition free.

The school year, divided into two sessions, begins in September and ends in June.

For catalogues and full information, address the president.

---

### HUNTSVILLE FEMALE COLLEGE.

---

This college, now (1892) in its forty-third year, is located at Huntsville, in north Alabama.

The college grounds are beautiful and ornamental; well shaded, with an elegant fountain in the centre; walks arranged in good taste, and beds constantly supplied with the rarest flowers.

The college buildings are brick—substantial, commodious, well furnished, and are admirably adapted to the purposes for which they were designed. The rooms are large, well ventilated, carpeted, and suitably furnished. Electric lights are used in every room throughout the buildings, and there is, also, water, from the city water works on each floor.

The college has an excellent library, a large chemical and philosophical apparatus, geological cabinet of the finest and

rarest specimens, twenty-one new and improved pianos and organs, the best typewriters, maps of modern date, and every necessary appliance, and is prepared to give instruction in all departments of female education, literature, languages, belles-lettres, mathematics, science, stenography, typewriting, dress making, music in all of its departments, art, and fancy work.

The college is governed by a board of trustees. The faculty consists of twenty-two officers and teachers.

The boarding department is under the immediate charge of the president and his wife, and the college affords a delightful christian home, where pupils receive the best attention and, at the same time, thorough instruction.

Boarders are in the care of the officers and teachers, who direct their studies at night and control their habits, and under the special care of the president's wife, who watches their health.

A simple and inexpensive college uniform has been adopted, to promote economy and avoid rivalry in dress.

Diplomas are conferred.

The collegiate year, divided into two sessions of twenty weeks each, begins in September and closes in June.

The charges, per session, for boarders in the college are: Board, fuel, washing, lights (electric), and tuition in the regular, irregular, or normal course, \$95; board, fuel, washing, lights and tuition in the classical course, including Latin and Greek in classes, or Latin, French and German in classes, \$100; board, fuel, washing, lights, and tuition in the regular, irregular, or normal course, with music and use of instrument, \$115.

All ornamental branches, such as instrumental music, etc., drawing, painting, and fancy work, also the Latin, Greek, French, and German languages, are pursued at the option of the parent or guardian, and in such a way as to impede as little as possible the progress of the pupil in her regular studies. The charges for optional studies are given in the college catalogue.

Daughters of ministers in the regular work of the ministry are charged no tuition fee in the regular, irregular or normal departments.



The number of pupils in attendance during the year ending June, 1892, was 263.

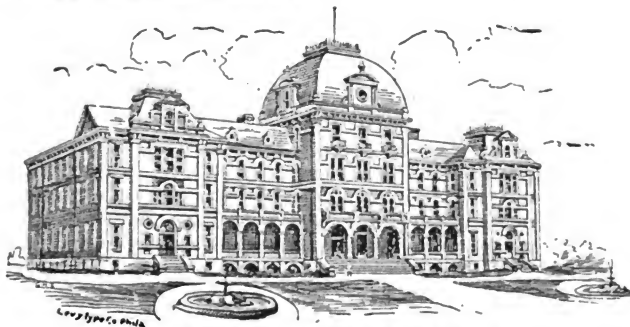
For catalogue and full information, address the president.

---

### SOUTHERN FEMALE UNIVERSITY.

---

This university is located at Florence, Alabama. It was opened for students September 16, 1891, and began its work with 125 young lady boarders, representing almost every southern state, and coming from as far north as Massachusetts and as far south as Nicaragua.



SOUTHERN FEMALE UNIVERSITY, FLORENCE, ALA.

The university buildings are the pride of Florence. The main edifice was finished in October, 1890, at the cost of \$80,000. It is beyond question one of the handsomest and most complete buildings for educational purposes in the south. From its dome can be seen the picturesque and beautiful mountain scenery of three states. It was designed by eminent architects expressly for the business of teaching and taking care of pupils. It has a campus of eight acres. It will accommodate 400 boarders without the necessity of crowding. The rooms are full sized, well pitched, airy and light. The halls are broad and spacious and extend three-fourths of the entire circuit of the building. The parlors, reading rooms,

library and gymnasium are conveniently located. It is furnished with every modern convenience conducive to the comfort of boarders. On each floor are hot and cold water facilities, plugs and hose for extinguishing fire, pure drinking water, and an abundance of bath rooms and water closets. Smeed's improved system of heat and ventilation, the best known to modern science, embracing in this case a plant of eight furnaces in the basement, with accompanying air chambers and steam radiators, insure uniformity of temperature and a constant supply of fresh air. The latter is admitted through fresh air chambers, and, after being heated by contact with the radiators and charged with moisture by the addition of a prescribed quantity of steam, passes into the rooms and halls through hot air flues. All the rooms, halls and stairways are carpeted, and the building is lighted with gas and electricity.

The faculty consists of twenty teachers and officers, selected with care and judgment.

The curricula embrace five distinct courses, three of which lead to the degrees M. A., B. A., and B. L. The ultimate scope and design of the university is most clearly set forth in its university, or M. A. course, the basis of which is laid in the study of English, Latin, Greek, mathematics, music and art. The scheme involves seven years each in Latin and mathematics, six in Greek, six in music, and three in art. During the first four years of the period allotted to Latin, Greek and mathematics, the classes are identical with those of the college course. Around these six departments, in both courses, are grouped departments of study embracing modern languages, history, literature, and the sciences. Graduation in music and art is attested by special diplomas.

The college, or B. A., course is identical with the university course, except that the time set for three of its principal departments is shortened three years, and the requirement of Anglo-Saxon is omitted.

The English, or B. L., course is, with certain requisites for admission, a three year course. It makes the study of Latin and Greek optional, and increases the time devoted to modern languages and English history and literature.

The business course extends through a period of two years, and embraces such branches as penmanship, single and double entry bookkeeping, civil and commercial law, typewriting, telegraphy and stenography.

Finally, an elective course, one year's duration, designed to meet the necessities of those whose time and opportunities are restricted, and made up of studies selected at the option of the student from either of the four courses mentioned, completes the curricula of the university.

The expenses are: Half session—Board, including furnished room, fuel, light, and servant's attendance, \$64.50; tuition, \$25.00; board and tuition, \$89.50.

For full information and catalogue, address the president, at Florence.

---

### HOWARD COLLEGE.

---

Howard College, established in 1841, is one of the oldest institutions of learning in the south. Throughout the states of the south, and in many of the north, its influence has been felt in the usefulness of its graduates. From its inception in 1841 to 1887, the college was located at Marion. In 1887 it was removed to East Lake, near Birmingham. Ready access from the city to the college is afforded by a dummy line, on which trains arrive at and depart from Birmingham every half hour. The distance is six miles.

The situation supplies every condition essential to health. The college is located at the base of the famous Red mountain, which furnishes a picturesque back ground to the site, while the fertile Ruhama valley is spread out beneath. The natural surface of the region is undulating, thus affording superior natural drainage. Large springs of pure, cool water abound, and wells are obtained everywhere with little difficulty. The temperature in warm weather is moderated by constant mountain breezes. Because of the cool nights in midsummer, East Lake has become a popular residential resort. Throughout the year the atmosphere is free from the taint of local disease.

The main college building, recently completed, is 168 by 73 feet. It is built according to the most improved plans of

architecture. The building is three stories high and embraces lecture rooms, offices, laboratory, society halls and chapel. It is heated throughout with steam, will be supplied with water and electric lights, and furnished with all the modern conveniences of comfort. There are also two brick dormitories, and a dining or mess hall.

The geological and mineralogical cabinets contain a large variety of specimens. A handsome series of maps and charts and engravings illustrate lectures on geology, physiology and astronomy. The college has also, a good chemical, mathematical and philosophical apparatus. There are in connection with the college, and in successful operation, two literary societies.

All students, over fifteen years of age, are required to join the college cadet corps, which is drilled not more than an hour a day. The cadet uniform is not more expensive than civilian suits.

The courses of study embrace: school of English; school of Latin; school of Greek; school of modern languages; school of mathematics; school of physical science; commercial school; school of psychology and moral philosophy.

The expenses are: Collegiate tuition, per term, \$30; board per month, \$12.50; furnished room, fuel, servant's attendance and washing of bed linen for room, per month, \$3. Sub-collegiate, tuition, per term, \$24; board per month, \$12.50; furnished room, fuel, servant's attendance and washing of bed linen for room, per month \$3. These expenses are payable September 6, and February 1, strictly in advance.

The sons of ministers engaged in the active work of the ministry pay one-half of the tuition fee.

Students who comply with the regulations of the ministerial board, at Montgomery, are furnished \$130 per session to assist in the defrayment of their expenses for board at Howard college. Such students are given tuition free.

Other ministerial students who may desire to pay their own board, will be furnished tuition free upon the presentation of licenses from their churches.

Such as may desire to enter the college as ministerial students, must correspond with the president of the ministerial board, Hon. J. G. Harris, Montgomery, Ala.

The scholastic year is divided into two terms, commencing September 15, and February 1. The last term ends the second Wednesday in June. Number of students, session ending June, 1892, was 196.

For full information and catalogue, address the President at East Lake, Ala.

---

### EAST LAKE ATHENEUM.

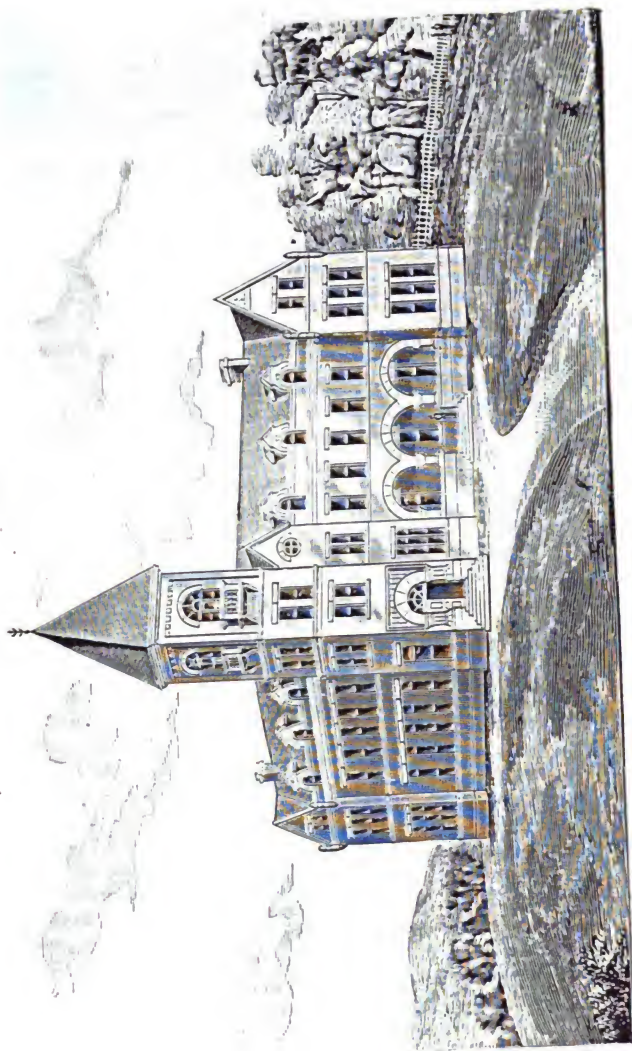
---

This institution, located at East Lake, six miles from Birmingham, in Jefferson county, was established in 1890; opened its doors for its first session October 7, 1890, and was incorporated December 5, 1890, the object of its founders being the establishment of an "institution of learning of high grade for the education of young women in the arts, sciences, and practical industries." It is a private corporation, and receives no financial aid from the State, but relies for its success upon the character and high qualifications of its faculty and the thorough instruction it imparts. The management of the institution is under a board of trustees.

East Lake is a town of 2,000 inhabitants, but rapidly increasing; situated on high, rolling ground, and surrounded by the spurs of the Appalachian range of mountains. Springs of pure and never-failing water gush from beneath these spurs of the mountain, affording an abundance of the very best water for drinking and culinary purposes, making the town one of the healthiest in the south.

Being on the southern extremity of the Appalachian range of mountains, it has the advantage in summer of balmy breezes during the day and cool, refreshing nights, equal to those enjoyed in the mountains further north, without suffering the rigor of their cold winters.

The main Atheneum building, which, with its equipment, cost \$30,000, is 90 feet long and 75 wide, containing a chapel that will seat at desks for study 140 young ladies, a primary room that will seat 35 children, four recitation rooms, sufficient music rooms, and one large, well lighted art room. It contains a dining hall, kitchen, a parlor, sitting room, and bed rooms sufficient to accommodate 50 boarders. It is situated in a



EAST LAKE ATHENEUM, EAST LAKE, ALABAMA.

grove of native umbrageous oaks, on a commanding site, more than half a mile from Howard College, and more than a quarter of a mile from the pavilion and lake. The building is well furnished with new furniture and all modern conveniences, including blackboards, wall maps, charts, globes, apparatus, and reference books. Whenever there is a demand for other buildings, arrangements are perfected for their erection. College and boarding departments are under the same roof. A more picturesque, delightful and health-giving location would be hard to find. The building crowns an eminence overlooking the town of East Lake, the city of Birmingham, and the Jones valley for ten miles away. This elevation is more than 900 feet above sea level, and above the water's level of the lake 140 feet. So elevated is the location that during the mid-summer the nights are delightfully cool. There is nothing to cause malaria in or near the town; the consequence is that it has become proverbial for its healthfulness, and a favorite location for health seekers. No epidemic has ever visited it.

Boarding pupils are received into the home of the president as members of his family, and every effort is made to make this home pleasant and refining. Pupils from a distance are required to board in the Atheneum, unless by special arrangement with the president.

While the institution is not under the supervision or control of any particular religious denomination, special pains are taken by the president, his family and faculty, to secure the most effective moral and religious culture.

The faculty is an able one, and the president is Hon. Solomon Palmer, who for a long period was Superintendent of Education of the State of Alabama, a position which he filled with distinguished ability and to the great advancement of the cause of education in the State.

The literary course is divided into four departments: Primary, intermediate, preparatory and collegiate. Besides this course, beginners are trained in the kindergarten method. There is also a department of music and a department of art. Embroidery, hair work, needle work, wax work, bead work, blending of colors so as to give the finest effect, also receive attention, and are taught to those desiring such instruction at a cost not exceeding \$5.00 per term. Stenography, bookkeep-

ing, and other practical industries will be taught as the demand for them arises.

Certificates of proficiency and diplomas are conferred in in each department.

The session, divided into three terms, begins in September and ends in June.

To promote economy in dress, as well as to prevent unseemly rivalry and extravagance, the young ladies are required to wear a uniform when they go without the limits of the college on public occasions.

The expenses, per term, are: Tuition—In primary department, \$4.50 to \$6.00; in intermediate department, \$7.50 to \$9.00; in preparatory department, \$10.50 to \$12.00; in collegiate department, \$15.00 to \$18.00; modern languages, each, \$5.00; elocution, in class, \$3.00, individual lessons, \$15.00; music, on piano, organ or guitar, \$12.00 to \$15.00; vocal lessons, in class, \$3.00, individual lessons, \$15.00; art, \$12.00 to \$15.00. Board, lodging, fuel, lights, and washing, per term, \$45.00.

Tuition in regular course is free to daughters of ministers in the regular pastorate.

The number of pupils in attendance during the session ending June, 1892, was 189.\*

For full information and catalogues, address the president.



## PART SIXTH.

---

### THE ALABAMA INSANE HOSPITAL.

---

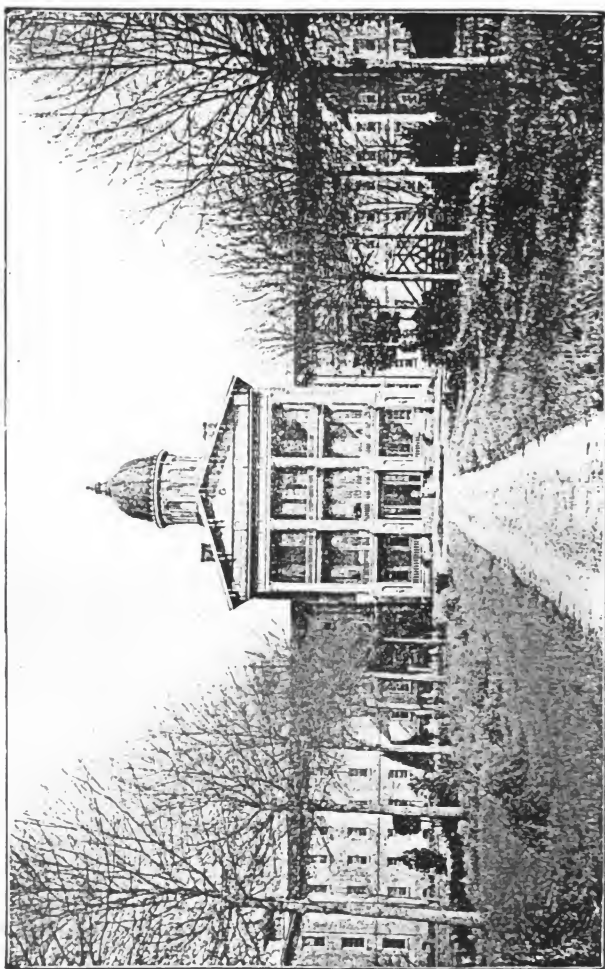
ESTABLISHMENT — CAPACITY — MEANS OF SUPPORT — APPOINTMENTS — GROUNDS — TREATMENT OF PATIENTS — MECHANICAL RESTRAINTS — OCCUPATIONS, DIVERSIONS, ETC. — RELIGIOUS SERVICES.

---

*By P. Bryce, M. D., LL. D., Superintendent.*

This hospital, which is located at Tuskaloosa, was established by an act of the Legislature approved February 6, 1852, and completed and opened to the public April 5, 1861. It is constructed on what is known as the Kirkbride, or linear plan, and was at first intended to accommodate about 300 patients. Additions have since been made to the main building, and several detached buildings have been erected, exclusively for the colored insane. The capacity of the hospital has thus been very largely increased, and the buildings at present accommodate between 1,100 and 1,200 patients. There were, in October, 1891, 1,128 patients under treatment. The entire cost of the building, from first to last, including furniture, etc., is half million dollars.

The institution is controlled by a board, composed of seven trustees, appointed by the Governor. It is supported by the State, a *per capita* of \$2.25 a week, or \$117.00 a year, being the cost of each indigent patient under treatment in the hospital. Private patients, or those who pay their own expenses, are also received, the charge for this class being \$25.00 per month.



ALABAMA INSANE HOSPITAL, AT TUSCALOOSA.

The receipts from the State for the indigent and the charges for the paying patients constitute the entire income of the hospital. Out of this income are paid all the salaries of the officers and employes and all the expenses incident to the care of the patients, including their board and clothing, as well as repairs and improvements on the buildings and grounds of the hospital.

The buildings of this mammoth institution are perfect in all their appointments. Connected therewith are a complete system of waterworks; fire service; apparatus for making coal gas; carpenter shops, supplied with every kind of machinery for making doors, sashes and furniture; blacksmith shops; tinshops, and a large and well-appointed steam laundry, furnished with drying closets and other approved apparatus; a new and complete steam bakery, furnished with the latest approved machinery, including a Vale rotary oven, a mixer, cracker machine and other apparatus. A small steam engine rotates the oven and drives the other machinery. The bakery was planned and furnished by A. J. Fish & Co., of Chicago, Illinois, at a cost, including the two story building, of about \$3,000.00.

The system of waterworks, as a protection against fire, is as complete, perhaps, as any in the world, and merits a more minute description. The old reservoir, holding 50,000 gallons of water, into which the water from two large and unfailing springs is collected, has been supplemented by a larger reservoir, holding 1,000,000 gallons, and located immediately in its rear. The overflow from the small reservoir passes into the larger one, and is retained there for use only in case of fire. The bottoms of the two reservoirs, which are on the same level, are connected by an eighteen-inch water pipe, controlled by a water gate. Connected with the small reservoir are two Worthington steam pumps, made expressly for this work, and which are capable of forcing 1,000 gallons of water per minute through an eight-inch cast-iron pipe, which entirely surrounds the building. On this pipe, hydrants, with two openings each, are placed every 100 feet, and it is estimated that the pumps will throw six streams, through  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch nozzles, 125 feet high. On the line of the main pipe has been erected a brick tower, and placed upon its top is an iron tank holding 55,000 gallons

of water. This serves as a water supply for daily consumption and for immediate use in case of fire, until the pumps can be started. Nothing could be more complete than our present water-works, and they leave nothing to be desired in the way of a fire service.

Another feature worthy of special mention, and distinctive of this hospital, is the substitution, for the original system of separate dining rooms for each ward, of a common or congregate dining room, in which all the patients, of each sex and color, take their meals. These buildings, two in number—one for the men and one for the women—are 150 feet long by 50 wide, are built of brick and covered with a metal roof. They each afford comfortable seating room for 500 patients, with their nurses and others employed about the hospital. Each ward has its separate table, in order that a proper classification may be preserved. The patients are conducted to their meals in regular order, at the ringing of the bell, and, after the meal, return, in the same orderly manner, to their wards or to the adjoining court yards. The advantages of this system are very pronounced, both in the saving of labor and provisions. It also enables the supervisors to exercise a stricter oversight of the distribution of food and the feeding of the feeble and more delicate patients.

The hospital is furnished with coal obtained from mines on its own grounds, which costs, when delivered on the premises, about one dollar per ton. This coal is of very superior quality for making both steam and illuminating gas. The hospital building and its various annexes are heated throughout by steam radiators placed in the cellars, and lighted by the gas manufactured from its own coal.

An additional tract of land, containing about 800 acres, lying on the Warrior river, two miles north of the present hospital site, has recently been purchased and supplied with all the appurtenances and implements necessary to a model farm. This large tract of land affords ample pasture for the great number of milch cows and other stock belonging to the institution. The land lying on the river affords fine facilities for farming. The original 100 acres connected with the institution is conducted on what is called the intensive system of farming—that is to say manures, and fertilizers suitable to the

several crops are used without stint, and the ground is forced by skillful culture to its utmost capacity, thus yielding an abundant supply of vegetables for table use and also for feeding stock.

The lawn in front of the building contains about forty acres, and is beautifully laid out and adorned with grass, shrubbery and trees.

The management of this hospital is conducted on the most approved modern principles. Its distinctive features are the absence of all mechanical restraint, and the employment of a large per cent. of its patients in useful and congenial occupations. We clip the following touching these important points from a late report of the superintendent :

#### "TREATMENT OF PATIENTS.

"There has been little, if any, change in the treatment of patients since the abolition of all mechanical restraint, ten years ago. Every year's experience since that notable event has impressed us more and more forcibly with its extreme wisdom and efficacy. Our hospital wards have now the appearance of a large but well conducted family circle, in which all the members are actively engaged in some useful work or pleasant pastime. The effect of this rational and home-like treatment of the patients is simply marvelous. We can now open our ward doors and allow a large number of our patients to go in and out at pleasure, without the least apprehension that such a privilege will be abused. Our wards are as quiet under this system, and their inmates as pleasant, peaceable and friendly, as those of any well ordered private family. It is rarely the case, as our neighbors can testify, that unusual noises of any kind are heard to emanate from our wards, even where the most disturbed and excitable classes are kept.

"Under this system the abuse or rough treatment of patients by nurses, of which we used to hear so much, has almost ceased to occur. Nurses are still occasionally dismissed for dictatorial or discourteous treatment of their patients, but these offenses are seldom, or never, of an aggravated character, and under the old system of restraint would never have been noticed. Patients are never, or very rarely, confined to their

rooms except in extreme maniacal conditions which require quiet and repose. As a disciplinary measure isolation is seldom necessary, and as our supervisors' monthly reports show, is rarely resorted to. The great changes in the social and industrial life of the hospital which have sprung up under the new regime are indeed perpetual sources of gratification and wonder. Truly, as visitors often say to me, we observe very little that is at all distinctive in the life and habits of the insane in a well conducted asylum for their care. It would really seem that there is little, if any thing, more to be accomplished in the care and treatment of the insane in the best of these institutions. Progress in this direction seems to have caught up and kept pace with the general advance. Let us see to it that we take no step backward.

#### “MECHANICAL RESTRAINT.

“It was determined ten years ago to introduce into this hospital, if practicable, the system of absolute non-restraint, which has been so successfully practiced in Great Britain under the auspices of Dr. Conolly and his followers. The idea embraced in this system is that the insane, in public hospitals, can be controlled and treated more humanely, and with better results, without the use of straight-jackets, camisoles, muffs, wristlets, restraining chairs, bed-straps, crib-bedsteads, or any other of the various appliances commonly known as restraining apparatus. How this experiment has succeeded my reports for the last ten years will amply testify. During this long period, with a household averaging nearly a thousand patients, there has been no resort whatever to any species of mechanical restraint, for either surgical or other purposes. Not a vestige of restraining apparatus of any kind is to be found about the premises, nor has there occurred a single case in the wards of the hospital, during this long period, which seemed to justify or require its use. Instances have occasionally occurred which to others, might have appeared to call for such applications; but in no single case have they failed in our hands to yield to milder measures. I had a patient a short while ago who persisted in stuffing towels and articles of bedding and clothing down his throat with a view to self-destruction. I was apprehensive at first that this case, which was the

worst we have ever had to deal with, would prove intractable, and that we might finally have to resort to extreme measures; but a few days of constant watching, by day and night, entirely dispelled this fear, and relieved our patient of his self-destructive proclivities.

"I take the greater pleasure in recording each year the unbroken success that has followed the practice of this system of non-restraint in the Alabama Insane Hospital for the reason that there has arisen of late, both in this country and abroad, a decided reaction against the extreme views of Dr. Conolly and his followers. Many of our ablest and most experienced physicians, in charge of the insane, hold that it is possible to carry the non-restraint principle too far, and at too great a cost. The majority of our American superintendents have openly expressed and advocated these views; and under the leadership of such eminent men as Doctors Savage and Yellowlees, of Great Britain, many of our *confreres* across the water, we are sorry to say, are rapidly joining the ranks of the reactionists.

"The evil to be feared with regard to the employment of even the minimum amount of mechanical restraint, is that its legitimate and judicious use at first, will almost surely lead to its abuse in the end. Human judgment, under the most favorable conditions, is often unreliable and erring; but more especially is this the case when dealing with a problem so variable and complex as the one we are now considering. Under this milder system of government, which, for ten consecutive years, has been in operation in this hospital, we have been rewarded with the most gratifying success. Nothing has occurred during that comparatively long period of time to change our opinions as to its safety and utility. On the contrary, as I have reported on so many previous occasions, the experience of each successive year serves only the more surely to strengthen and confirm these impressions. The comparative order and quiet that prevail among our 1,100 patients, so evident to every one who visits the hospital; the industry, cheerfulness, and spirit of contentment which are every where apparent; and the absence of all complaints of ill treatment or neglect of any kind, as well as the universal feeling of confidence and respect evidenced for both officers and nurses, are some of the fruits of

this system which we would not willingly forego. We are therefore not prepared to abandon it, nor to break our long and honorable record by a hasty or uncalled for resort to manual restraint.

#### OCCUPATION, DIVERSION, ETC.

"Carlisle, in one of his masterly treatises, remarks that 'work is the grand cure of all the maladies and miseries that ever beset mankind.' Had he been writing with special reference to the insane, he could not have made a truer observation. If there is any one thing more than another calculated to destroy the peace and tranquility of the patients, and the orderly quiet of the wards in which they reside, it is a life of enforced idleness. The idle man or woman, whether in or out of an insane asylum, is either miserable or mischief making; and this is especially true of an insane person who is willing and has the capacity to engage in some congenial and suitable occupation.

"The rule here is that all must work except the sick or the acutely insane, and the result is that more than ninety per cent. of our women, and seventy-five per cent. of our men are regularly engaged in some useful and pleasant occupation. The women patients and their nurses make all the clothing for both men and women in the house. They spin thread from the raw cotton; knit all the socks and stockings worn by the plainer class of patients; make hundreds of patch-work quilts; work in the laundry, ironing room, and other outside departments, and assist the nurses in performing their work in the dining rooms, wards, etc. The men work in the garden, on the farm, in the shops, and in nearly all the outside departments. It is more difficult, however, to find suitable or congenial occupation for the better class of men, and for this reason the percentage of workers falls below that of the women.

"By far the best and safest work I have ever found for the average insane man is moving soil in a wheelbarrow. He can perform this work in the open air, and at an easy, go-as-you-please pace. Working alone as it were, and with an implement which cannot be turned to harm, he is in little or no danger of being imposed upon, driven too hard, or injured by other patients. One of my patients very wittily as well as wisely remarked to me that he thought 'a crazy man and a



wheelbarrow must have been made for each other.' Hundreds of our male patients are engaged every day in terracing and grading the grounds of the hospital, and we still have enough of that kind of work left, I am glad to say, to keep them employed for many years to come.

"Amusements have also their place in the *regime* of every well conducted hospital for the insane, but they are of little importance as a remedial agent when compared to work. Our large amusement hall is opened nearly every evening in the week after tea for the diversion of the patients. Dances, in which all the patients are encouraged to engage, occupy two evenings in the week, while the others are devoted to games, exhibitions, readings, music, or other pastimes of a suitable character. Long walks on the lawn, in the woods, or the surrounding country, are taken every day by the men and women, when the weather permits; and out-door games of all kinds are frequently resorted to by those who prefer that kind of exercise.

"Reading is also a prolific source of amusement to our patients. The library has been enlarged by the addition of several hundred excellent books, which are eagerly sought after by the reading class of patients. Several hundred large and handsomely framed chromos and engravings have also been added to those already in our possession, and the walls of every room and of every ward in the hospital are now decorated with attractive pictures. Even the wards in which the most disturbed classes of patients are kept, are hung with pictures which, I am glad to say, are highly appreciated, and rarely or never injured.

"Divine services are held in the chapel on Sunday afternoons by the ministers of the several religious denominations in the city, and a service of sacred song after tea is conducted by the supervisors. These services are always well attended and highly appreciated."

## PART SEVENTH.

---

### THE CONVICT SYSTEM OF ALABAMA—AS IT WAS AND AS IT IS.

---

*By R. H. Dawson, President Board of Inspectors of Convicts.*

---

“I dare not forge a flattering tale;  
I dread to grieve thee with a harsh, offensive truth.”

The development of material resources in Alabama during the past twenty years has been unparalleled; but, great as it has been, intellectual and moral progress has more than kept pace with it, and, while our new cities and various industrial establishments gratify our State pride, our institutions of religion and learning, and of charity, show to the world that we are not unmindful of the higher duties of civilization.

It is, therefore, matter of surprise that so little attention has been paid to the reformation of criminals. For the last one hundred years, in all civilized countries, this has been a subject of absorbing interest, not only to philanthropists, but also to statesmen, and the decrease of crime is regarded as of the utmost importance to the prosperity of society.

But so little attention has been given to this subject among us that the public generally do not know that there is no penitentiary system in Alabama, and, in fact, strictly speaking, no penitentiary. Instead of a penitentiary system, we have two systems of penal servitude—State and county—both founded upon the convict lease system, which cannot be defended, and for which an apology is attempted upon the ground of necessity, which is said to “know no law,” and is often made the excuse for wrong, and sometimes for crime.

Before discussing our present method of "criminal administration," it will be best to state briefly what is known of its previous history, which is, unfortunately, very little.

#### OLD TIMES.

An act of the Legislature was passed in January, 1839, to establish a "penitentiary and State prison for the reformation of criminals." William Hogan, A. A. McWhorter and Alexander Smith were appointed building commissioners, and the institution was located at Wetumpka, Ala.

In October, 1839, the corner stone was laid by Governor A. P. Bagby, and in October, 1841, the buildings were completed at a cost of \$84,000.00. In November, 1841, William Hogan was appointed warden, and J. M. Armstrong, S. S. Simmons and John Watson, inspectors. They served until January, 1844, when Achilles Bradley became warden, with W. S. Kyle, L. P. Saxon and John Watson, inspectors.

At some time during the year 1844 the wooden workshops in the yard were burned, and when the Legislature met, in 1845, the condition of the institution was unsatisfactory, especially as to money matters. Its support had, up to January, 1846, cost the State \$53,546.44, and the receipts from sales of manufactured articles had been \$21,565.75, leaving a balance, over receipts, of expenses, of \$31,980.69.

Thomas Cargill was made warden, and W. S. Kyle, F. S. McLemore and R. J. Harrison inspectors, in January, 1846. But in February, of the same year, an act was passed authorizing the lease of the institution, by the terms of which the lessee became warden; so that when J. G. Graham leased the penitentiary, during the same month, Cargill went out of office and Graham became warden, and continued to be up to the expiration of his lease, in 1852.

The names of all of the inspectors during the period from 1846 up to the reconstruction, in 1868, cannot be ascertained, but among them were, in addition to those already named, Thomas Williams, John Hardy, Elisha Haines, J. L. Pogue C. M. Cabot and B. S. Griffin. The names of all of the inspectors since 1868 are given at the close of this article.

From 1852 to 1858 Moore & Jordan were lessees, with Dr. Moore as warden. In 1858 Dr. Ambrose Burrows became lessee and warden.

During all these years little is known of the management of the institution. There were workshops and valuable machinery, and several branches of industry were carried on. Wagons, buggies, harness, saddles, shoes, and perhaps other articles, were manufactured.

Moore & Jordan engaged largely in the manufacture of bagging and rope, which proved a failure, involving the lessees in heavy loss. It was also an exceedingly unhealthy employment, causing much and fatal sickness.

There are no books or papers extant, showing how the institution was conducted, or the names of the convicts. What little has been stated has been ascertained from old residents of Wetumpka.

In 1862 Dr. Burrows was killed by a convict named Karminsky, who was tried for the murder at Rockford, and was executed in the yard, in the presence of the convicts.

The leases before referred to had nothing in common with the present lease system. The convicts were kept and worked inside the walls, and the only difference in the management was, the lessee was the *ex-officio* warden.

On the death of Dr. Burrows, the State resumed control, with Dr. M. G. Moore as warden, and during the war he manufactured many articles of use to the Confederacy, and he paid into the treasury about \$80,000.00 of Confederate money.

Many convicts were pardoned during the war to join the army.

At the request of the State of Mississippi, the convicts of that State were received into the Alabama penitentiary, and remained there until the spring of 1865, when the federal forces, in their zeal for liberty, threw open the doors of the prison and turned loose all the convicts.

Among the convicts was a man named Maroney, whose wonderful feat in robbing an express company at Montgomery, before the war, is one of the most romantic chapters in criminal annals, and has furnished the material for one of Pinkerton's sensational books. When the federals turned the convicts loose, Maroney refused to leave, and remained alone in the penitentiary, faithfully guarding the place and endeavoring to preserve the property of the State until he was relieved by those having authority.

Dr. Moore continued to act as warden up to June, 1866, when Governor Patton made another lease to Smith & McMillan, with whom various parties appear to have been interested. This was the last lease ever made under the old law, and one of the most unfortunate business transactions in which the State ever engaged. Governor Patton loaned or gave the lessees \$15,000.00, none of which has ever been repaid, and when they took possession of the place, the State owned valuable machinery of various sorts; when they restored the property to the State, it was a wreck.

#### A NEW LEASE SYSTEM.

In 1866 an act was passed allowing Smith & McMillan to sub-let the convicts to be worked outside the penitentiary. This was the beginning of the present lease system. During the next six years great barbarities are reported to have been committed upon the convicts, who were scattered all over the State, working at different employments, mostly on railroads. As the laws for the government of convicts had been made while the convicts were worked inside the penitentiary, there was little or no provision for the care of those who worked outside.

It is to be hoped that the reports of cruelty that prevailed during this period are exaggerated; such things usually are, but the enormous death rate—reaching 41 in the 100 in 1869—shows that the treatment must have been bad.

There are no inspectors' reports to be found prior to one made on the 5th of July, 1868, covering the period of two years before that date, although the writer is informed that reports were made prior to this; and as before stated there are no books or papers, nor even a convict register, to be found prior to the administration of Mr. Bass. When, or how, the books and papers were destroyed the writer has been unable to ascertain.

The inspectors' reports contain very little information up to 1882, except the lists of the convicts required by law. The most of them give glowing accounts of the good management of the contractors and boast of the kind treatment and excellent condition of the convicts, when they were dying at the rate of from 10 to 40 per cent. per annum.

In June, 1872, the lease of Smith & McMillan having expired, Dr. M. G. Moore took charge as warden for the State. The lease system was continued.

At the session of the Legislature in the winter of 1872-73, the State Senate, being republican, refused to confirm Dr. Moore, and Larkin G. Willis was appointed warden. Dr. Moore was kind and considerate, and had he been confirmed warden, he would doubtless have done much to improve the system.

In October, 1873, Col. Willis reported as follows: "The most of the convicts were at work on the railroad, under Rucker and associates. I had them all brought to the prison, owing, principally, to the fact that their condition was such that unless they were better cared for they would all soon die."

In 1873 a plantation, nine miles from Montgomery, on the Tallapoosa river, was purchased from Col. Williams. The soil is very fertile, but the place is low, sickly, and so subject to overflow as to make farming on it an uncertain venture. It was all under water in the great freshet of 1886, and the guards and convicts who were then there were rescued with much difficulty and some danger. The place has proved an unfortunate investment.

Col. Willis died in the early part of 1875, and Col. J. G. Bass became warden. He is a man of much energy and fine business sense. He repaired and improved the property of the penitentiary, graded the branch road from Elmore to Wetumpka, and under his management the penitentiary ceased to be a burden to the State. He purchased thirty acres of land adjoining the penitentiary, which was badly needed, and he fenced and improved the grounds and put the place in better condition than it had ever been. The trees which he planted are now beautiful and add much to the comfort and appearance of the place. They will long remain a monument to his industry and good taste.

During this administration the inspectors did much more than formerly. The condition of the convicts was somewhat improved, but the inspectors had but little authority, and it is surprising that they accomplished as much as they did under the then laws.

In January of 1881, a joint committee of the Legislature visited some of the convict camps. They made a report and published some evidence, portions of which were a surprise to the public. But nothing was done at this Legislature to change things for the better.

In March, 1881, Col. J. H. Bankhead became warden. At the same time Dr. James Kent, one of the most distinguished physicians in the State, was induced to become an inspector. From his high character and great attainments much was expected, but unfortunately he had time to visit only one prison (New Castle) before his sudden and much lamented death in April following.

The rumors and the complaints of bad treatment of the convicts continued, and in the fall of 1881, at the request of warden Bankhead, Drs. Jerome Cochran and J. B. Gaston examined some of the convict prisons. When the medical association met in Mobile in 1882, Dr. Gaston, who was its president, in an address to that body, made such an exposure of the condition in which they had found things that the attention of the whole State was aroused; so much so that Col. Jno. T. Milner, then interested in convict labor, thought it necessary to reply to Dr. Gaston through the newspapers. This brought about a discussion in the press, and Col. Robert McKee, with the fearless devotion to right which has always characterized him, exposed the abuses to which the convicts were subjected, as no one else could do.

When the Legislature met in the fall of 1882, in response to the outspoken demands of public opinion, the long needed act was passed adapting the laws, as far as practicable, to the lease system. The law was not passed in exactly the shape its friends wished it to be, because there was such a strong lobby, thoroughly organized and skillfully managed, that the act was modified in many respects to suit their wishes, but many changes were made, and more was accomplished than ever had been for the improvement of the condition of the convicts.

The authority of the inspectors was enlarged, and their duties increased. Frequent inspections were required, provisions were made for the care of the sick and to prevent abuse and mistreatment. R. H. Dawson, A. T. Henley and W. D. Lee were appointed inspectors. Upon the organization of the

board R. H. Dawson was made president; but the president had, at that time, no more authority than that of the other members, except to call meetings of the board when he thought necessary.

The greatest change of all, and the best provision in the law, was that allowing the governor to break up any contract, at any time, without assigning any reason.

Soon after this act was passed almost all the contracts in force expired, and a new leasing was had in May, 1883. There were very many bids, but contracts were awarded to Comer & McCurdy for 200 convicts, Pratt Coal & Iron Co. for 200 and J. F. B. Jackson for 100, leaving 100 with Col. Williams, his contract not expiring until January 1, 1886.

The warden, the physician and the inspectors found much to occupy their time. The physician, in obedience to the law, removed to Pratt Mines and devoted his time to the convicts. At Blount Springs Col. Jackson built an entirely new prison; at Pratt Mines and at the plantations of Col. Williams great improvements were made. The convicts were better fed, clothed and cared for than they had been; upon the inspectors devolved the labor of searching out abuses and informing the warden of them. The spirit of the law was not fully appreciated by the contractors and their employees, and it was difficult for them to realize that there was a limit to their power over a convict, or that he was to be considered as a man, and under the protection of the law; consequently there was friction, and it took time and patience to get things in good running condition; the investigations of the inspectors were looked upon as officious intermeddling, and some ill feeling was manifested, but when it was found that they were careful to keep within the line of their duty, and never to exceed their authority, and had the hearty support and co-operation of Governor O'Neal, things gradually improved. There had been a great deal of sickness at the mines during the first part of the year 1883, and the sick had suffered for the want of proper care. After Dr. Cunningham took charge, about April, 1883, there was a decided improvement, and, while the doctor's attention to the sick was skillful and successful, his labors in preventing sickness, by enforcing a system of sanitary rules, was of greater benefit than his service to those already sick.



Although much was done, still the new law did not accomplish all that was expected of it. Experience showed, as is the case with all new laws, of an important character, that it was imperfect in many respects; but it gave so much satisfaction that the democratic State convention, in 1884, adopted a resolution congratulating the people of the State that the management of the convicts was no longer a matter of reproach.

#### PRESENT SYSTEM.

When the legislature met in the fall of 1884, an act was passed known from its author, Hon. A. A. Coleman, of Hale county, as the "Coleman law," which made sweeping changes in the convict system, and is, with a few amendments, made from time to time, the convict system of Alabama.

A few of the important changes are—the abolishing of the offices of warden and of inspectors of the penitentiary, and creating a board of inspectors of convicts, and requiring the president of the board to perform the duties of warden in all business transactions; the removal of the business office from the penitentiary to the State Capitol, and placing the control of the convicts under the board of inspectors.

In March, 1885, Mr. Bankhead's term as warden expired. He held the office during the most trying period in its history. He found the convicts leased out to contractors over whom the law gave him but little control. The abuses and cruelties to which they had been subjected had greatly excited the public mind, and demands were made upon him for reformation, which he had no power to enforce.

The most difficult position in which a man can be placed, is that of responsibility without commensurate authority. It is not strange then that Mr. Bankhead's administration should have been the subject of severe criticism; but any one who will read the plan proposed by him to the Legislature in 1882, can but feel that he was deeply interested in his work, and that no more humane system for the management of convicts was ever proposed by any one.

Under the "Coleman law," which went into operation in March, 1885, R. H. Dawson was appointed president of the board of inspectors, with A. T. Henley and W. D. Lee as his associates, and they are still in office.

Although much had been done, the inspectors found plenty to do, and they were constantly employed endeavoring to have the laws for the proper management of the convicts enforced.

In 1888, the convicts were concentrated as far as possible at Pratt Mines, where two new prisons were erected, each intended for the accommodation of 500 convicts. These prisons are roomy and comfortable, and are great contrasts to the miserable pens in which convicts were formerly confined. In the language of the Rev. Fred H. Wines of Illinois, the highest authority in the United States upon such subjects: "These are the best cheap prisons in the Union." Excellent hospitals have been built upon plans suggested by Dr. Cunningham, and the work was done under his supervision. These are well and neatly kept, and the sick are properly cared for.

Since 1888, it has been found necessary to make other provisions, not only for the females, and boys under fifteen years old, who are not allowed by law to be worked in the mines, but also for a class of adult males who for various physical defects cannot be worked in the mines; and contracts have been recently made with the Milner, Caldwell & Flowers Lumber Company, at Bolling, and with Col. Thos. Williams, near Wetumpka, for the hire of these classes of convicts. There are excellent prisons at both of these places. In all respects the condition of the convicts has been improved since 1883.

There is, at all the prisons where State convicts are kept, better food, clothing and surroundings of every kind. At the mines the men are graded each month, by the inspectors and physician, into four classes, according to their capacity for labor, and the amount of labor to be performed by each class is fixed by the inspectors.

Whenever a man complains of sickness, he does not go to work unless, after a careful examination by a competent physician, he is declared able to work. In fact, so great have been the changes in the surroundings and treatment of the convicts, that, in the language of Dr. Jerome Cochran, State Health Officer, "It amounts to a revolution." These changes have resulted in better health and fewer deaths.

The convict system is under great obligations to Dr. Cochran. On several occasions, by order of the Governor, he has made examinations of the different convict prisons and reported thereupon. Many of the improvements have been suggested by him, and nothing that he has proposed has failed to be of great benefit when adopted.

#### THE STATE PENITENTIARY.

This institution is situated on the east bank of the Coosa river, in the suburbs of the city of Wetumpka. The location is low and flat, and in 1886 it was inundated by the overflow of the river; but there never was so high a freshet before, and probably never will be again. When the president of the board took charge of the place, in 1885, the buildings were dilapidated and the fences and everything connected with it were in bad condition. A great deal of repairing has been done and several much needed out-buildings erected—such as barns, stables, shops, wagon shelters, etc. Water for drinking purposes is brought into the yard from a good spring in the garden, and, for other purposes, from another spring some distance southeast of the place. But there is not a full supply of water, and, in case of fire, there is not enough to do any good.

When viewed from the public road, the front of the building presents a handsome appearance. It is ornamented with trees planted by Col. Bass, and with shrubbery, flowers and grass. Except for the bars across the windows, the institution might be taken for some other public building than a prison.

There is neither machinery nor land for the employment of convicts. About three acres are enclosed by a brick wall, twenty-five feet high, from which the place takes its name of "the walls," by which it is usually designated. This yard is shaded by beautiful elms, also the work of Col. Bass. Inside the yard are cells and various buildings occupied by the convicts. There is only cell room for 208, and the cells are miserably constructed and are unfit to be occupied by human beings.

Since 1885, the place has been used as a general hospital for the chronic sick, and those broken down in the mines, or otherwise unfit for labor, are kept here. Much benefit has

been derived in many cases, and the practice of bringing the sick here for treatment has resulted in increased revenue to the State. Many who would have died but for the change to "the walls," have been restored to health and returned to work at the mines, and during the past three years over \$16,000.00 has been realized from the labor of such cases.

The hospital here is all that could be desired, except that more room is needed. The physician of the penitentiary is appointed by the Governor. The position is at present filled by Dr. George B. Judkins, an excellent physician and "a good samaritan," and many a convict has cause to be thankful that he fell into such good hands. The officer in charge at this place is called the keeper, and is appointed by the Governor. The position is filled at this time by Mr. T. C. Dawson.

#### FINANCES.

The financial affairs of the convict system of the State are in as satisfactory condition as could be desired, and better than that of any such institution in the United States. The following statements will show the financial results for different periods as far back as can be ascertained :

Financial showing of the Alabama penitentiary for each bi-ennial period since 1874. (Page 83, Bi-ennial Report of Inspectors, made September 30, 1890.)

| BI-ENNIAL TERM.                          | Gross Receipts | Gross Expenses | Net Receipts | Net Deficit |
|--|----------------|----------------|--------------|-------------|
| * From Oct. 1, 1874 to Sept. 30, 1876..  | \$ 48,266 09   | \$ 58,007 64   | .....        | \$ 9,731 55 |
| † From Oct. 1, 1876 to Sept. 30, 1878..  | 83,594 44      | 57,537 06      | \$ 26,056 38 | .....       |
| ‡ From Oct. 1, 1878 to Sept. 30, 1880..  | 65,813 15      | 30,095 38      | 35,717 77    | .....       |
| § From Oct. 1, 1880 to Sept. 30, 1882..  | 71,740 58      | 31,124 41      | 40,616 17    | .....       |
| From Oct. 1, 1882 to Sept. 30, 1884..    | 71,255 51      | 30,689 86      | 40,565 65    | .....       |
| ** From Oct. 1, 1884 to Sept. 30, 1886.. | 83,354 99      | 24,191 42      | 59,163 57    | .....       |
| From Oct. 1, 1886 to Sept. 30, 1888..    | 118,794 79     | 48,069 06      | 70,725 73    | .....       |
| From Oct. 1, 1888 to Sept. 30, 1890..    | 250,935 40     | 87,401 26      | 163,534 14   | .....       |

\* The gross receipts embrace estimated value convict labor in payment of State farm, and also moneys received from treasury out of general fund, while gross expenses do not embrace some expenses paid from treasury and not charged to penitentiary, such as printing, etc.

† The gross receipts embrace estimated value of labor in paying for State farm.

If half of the net income was applied every year to provide for working the convicts on State account, that could be accomplished in a few years, without any drain upon the State treasury, and would provide the State with a penitentiary system such as there should be, and as its founders intended—a place where an honest effort is made to assist the fallen to rise again and become useful, if humble, members of society.

In Alabama we have the lease system at its best, but it is a vicious one. By engaging in it the State admits its inability to deal with those who violate the laws. No idea of improvement or reform enters into it. The object of the contractor is to make money. He can have no other. The business is unpleasant and only profit can reconcile one to engage in it. Do not be too hard on the contractor. Were we in his place we would do like him. Can he be expected to undertake the reformation of convicts when the State shrinks from the task? There is no obligation on him to do it. "It is not so nominated in the bond." But can the children of a man who employs another to enforce discipline in his family be expected to make good men and women? Neither can the violators of the law be improved when the State gives up to a contractor the administration of her penal laws. It is useless to repeat here the innumerable objections that have been urged against it. Let us hope that its days are numbered.

#### COUNTY CONVICTS.

It would require too much space to attempt an account here of the county convict system. It is fully described in the reports of the inspectors, from 1884 to 1890. It is not so good

and also labor in building Wetumpka branch road. The gross expenses do not embrace many items paid from the general fund, but not charged to penitentiary.

‡ The gross receipts embrace the estimated value of further labor in payment of the State farm, in building the branch railroad and in improvements at the walls; while the gross expense do not include many items paid from general fund, but not charged against penitentiary.

§ The gross receipts embrace the estimated value of further labor in payment of State farm and improvements at walls, etc., while the gross expenses do not include many items paid from general fund, though not charged against penitentiary.

|| The gross receipts embrace estimated improvements, while expenses do not include some items paid from general fund.

== The gross receipts are actual earnings. The expenses include everything except court costs.

as the State system, and its only object is to make money to keep up the fine and forfeiture in the several counties.

Suffice it to say here that it possesses all the evils and but few of the advantages of the State system.

#### INSPECTORS OF THE PENITENTIARY SINCE 1868:

| NAME                   | APPOINTED     | TERM EXPIRED. |
|------------------------|---------------|---------------|
| J. A. McCUTCHIN,       | July 5, 1868  | March 1, 1871 |
| JOHN WEISS,            | "             | "             |
| BAKER KYLE, (colored)  | "             | "             |
| I. W. SUTTLE,          | March 1, 1871 | March 1, 1873 |
| W. H. ODIONE,          | "             | "             |
| JAS. THADDEUS,         | "             | "             |
| H. C. BRYAN, (colored) | March 1, 1873 | March 1, 1875 |
| S. D. OLIVER,          | "             | "             |
| G. L. ZIMMERMAN,       | "             | "             |
| J. M. BRADFORD,        | March 1, 1875 | March 1, 1879 |
| A. T. GOODWYN,         | "             | March 1, 1881 |
| J. H. JUDKINS,         | "             | March 1, 1883 |
| A. G. SIMPSON,         | March 1, 1879 | "             |
| JAS. KENT,*            | March 1, 1881 | April 1881    |
| J. T. McDONALD,†       | April, 1881   | March, 1883   |
| R. H. DAWSON,          | March 1, 1883 | March 1, 1885 |
| A. T. HENLEY,          | "             | "             |
| W. D. LEE,             | "             | "             |

#### INSPECTORS OF CONVICTS—PRESIDENTS OF THE BOARD:

| NAME          | APPOINTED     | TERM EXPIRED  |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| R. H. DAWSON, | March 1, 1885 | March 1, 1891 |
| R. H. DAWSON, | March 1, 1891 |               |

#### ASSOCIATE INSPECTORS.

|               |               |               |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| A. T. HENLEY, | March 1, 1885 | March 1, 1887 |
| W. D. LEE,    | "             | March 1, 1889 |
| A. T. HENLEY, | March 1, 1887 |               |
| W. D. LEE,    | March 1, 1889 |               |

\* Died.

† Vice James Kent.

## PART EIGHTH.

---

### THE COUNTIES OF ALABAMA—DESCRIPTION AND STATISTICS OF.\*

---

#### AUTAUGA COUNTY.

---

Established by act of Alabama Territorial Legislature, November 21, 1818. Territory taken from Montgomery county. Name, Indian; derived from large creek, Autauga, that flows through the centre of the county, and said to mean "land of plenty." Lies in the centre of the State, and borders on the Alabama river. Surface, undulating. Area, square miles, 660. Acres, improved, 69,717; unimproved, 300,167; total, 369,884. Population,† white, 4,722; colored, 8,487; all others, 121; total, 13,330. County seat, Prattville; population, 724. Other principal towns, Autaugaville, Kingston and Mulberry. Assessed value of property 1891, real, \$979,260.00; personal, \$964,193.00. Rate of tax, for all purposes, on property, 7 mills. County debt, none. Railroads, completed, East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia (Alabama division), 7.24 miles main track; Louisville & Nashville (South & North Alabama division), 7.98 miles main track; uncompleted, Montgomery, Tuskaloosa & Memphis. Telegraph, 15.22 miles of poles. Newspaper, *Progress*, weekly, Prattville. Church and school facilities, good. Climate and health, excellent. Manufactories, Pratt gin works and Prattville mills, at Prattville; Autaugaville factory, Planters' factory and Lehman mills.

---

\* There are sixty-six counties in the State, for an alphabetical table of which, see page 100, *ante*.

† All the population statistics in this book are from the census of 1890.

Lands, light, with clay subsoil; river and creek bottoms very fertile; price, \$1.50 to \$15.00 per acre; well watered and timbered; unappropriated government lands in county, 640 acres. Chief products, yellow pine timber, cotton, corn, oats and potatoes. Productions in 1889 \*—cotton, acres in 34,858; bales, 10,431; value, \$499,575; corn, acres in, 19,463; bushels, 216,082; oats, acres in, 1,989; bushels, 20,933. Water powers, numerous and valuable.

---

## BALDWIN COUNTY.

---

Established by act of Mississippi Territorial Legislature, December 21, 1809. Original territory taken from Washington county, but since added to. Named in honor of Abraham Baldwin, the Georgia statesman. Lies in the southwestern part of the State, on Mobile Bay. Area, 1,620 square miles; woodland, all, except coast marshes; rolling pine lands, 900 square miles; pine flats, 720 square miles. Acres, improved, 40,763; unimproved, 772,882; total, 813,645. Population, white, 5,635; colored, 3,306; total, 8,941. County seat, Daphne; population, 549. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$1,096,587.00; personal, \$1,177,823.00; total, \$2,274,410.00. Rate of tax in 1891, for all purposes, 5 mills. Debt in 1890, none. Railroads, Louisville & Nashville (Mobile & Montgomery division), 30 miles, main track. Telegraph, 60 miles of poles. Newspaper, *Times*, weekly, Daphne. Climate and health, excellent. Soils, sandy and unproductive in parts, in others, fertile. County well watered and timbered. Price of lands, \$1.00 to \$5.00 per acre. Unappropriated government land in county, 72,800 acres. Chief products, timber, cotton, corn, sweet potatoes, sugar cane, turpentine and wood. Products in 1889 †—cotton, acres in, 1,487; bales, 663; value, \$31,540.00; corn, acres in, 2,679; bushels, 49,147; oats, acres in, 114; bushels, 1,460.

---

\* From census of 1890

† From census of 1890.



## BARBOUR COUNTY.

Established by act approved December 18, 1832. Territory taken from Pike county and Creek cession. Named in honor of James Barbour, Governor of Virginia. Lies in southeast Alabama. Area, 888 square miles; oak and hickory uplands, with long leaf pine, 638 square miles; blue marl lands, 250 square miles; woodland, all. Acres, improved, 299,057; unimproved, 261,302; total, 560,359. Population, whites, 13,321; colored, 21,576; all others, 1; total, 34,898. County seat, Clayton, population, 997; Eufaula, population, 4,394. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$2,582,980.00; personal, \$2,454,885.00; total, \$5,037,865.00. Rate of tax in 1891 for all purposes — per cent. Debt in 1890, \$87,000.00. Railroads, miles main track, Eufaula & East Alabama, 46.80; Montgomery & Eufaula, 20.39; Southwestern, .80. Telegraph, 71.20 miles of poles. Newspapers, 3.\* Banks, 3; capital, \$259,000.00.† Church and school facilities, health and climate excellent. Lands, \$2.50 to \$20.00 an acre. County well watered and timbered. Unappropriated government land in county, 480 acres. Surface undulating. Soil generally fertile. Chief products—cotton, corn, sweet potatoes, pork, molasses, and live stock. Products in 1889 ‡—cotton, acres, 104,738; bales, 33,440; value, \$1,565,281.00; corn, acres, 64,826; bushels, 593,348; oats, acres, 8,654; bushels, 59,976.

## BIBB COUNTY.

Established by act February 28, 1818, by name of "Cahaba." Name changed to "Bibb," in honor of William W. Bibb, first Governor of Alabama, by act of December 4, 1820. Lies near the centre of the State. Area, 625 square miles; hilly lands, with long leaf pine, 325 square miles; Cahaba coal field, 125 square miles; Roup's valley, 100 square miles; valley lands

\* For the names of these newspapers and where published, see Appendix.

† For the names of these banks and where located, see Appendix.

‡ From census of 1890.

south of Cahaba coal field, 75 square miles; woodland, all. Acres, improved, 48,063; unimproved, 286,600; total, 334,749. Population, white, 9,044; colored, 4,780; total, 13,824. County seat, Centreville; population, 839. Other principal towns, Scottsville, Six Mile, Blocton, Randolph, Greenpond, and Brierfield. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$837,659.00; personal, \$934,877; total, \$1,772,536.00. County debt, none. Total rate of tax on property, 1891, — per cent. Railroads completed, miles main track, Alabama Great Southern, 5.32 miles; Cahaba Coal Mining Company's, 8.10 miles; East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia (Alabama division), 14.85 miles; Birmingham Mineral, 2.55 miles; uncompleted, Montgomery, Tuskaloosa & Memphis. Telegraph, 32.72 miles of poles. Newspapers, *Labor Advocate*, Blocton; *Bibb Blade*, Centreville; *Courier*, Woodstock. Good church and school facilities, and best health and climate. Lands well watered and timbered; prices \$2.50 to \$20.00 an acre. Unappropriated government lands in county, 2,880 acres. Soil, fertile, especially in the valley of the Cahaba. Products—coal, iron, cotton, small grain, corn, sugar cane, sweet potatoes, peas, beans and pork. Crops in 1889\*—cotton, acres, 15,098; bales, 5,216; value, \$237,654.00; corn, acres, 19,448; bushels, 254,277; oats, acres, 3,441; bushels, 33,891. In minerals—coal and iron, Bibb ranks among the first counties of the State, and its timber resources are fine. Among the industries of Bibb county are, the Brierfield Coal and Coke Works, and the nail factory, foundry and furnace at Brierfield and the Cahaba Coal Mining Company.

---

## BLOUNT COUNTY.

---

Established by act February 7, 1818, and named for Willie G. Blount, who had been Governor of Tennessee, and who, in 1813, during the Creek war, sent troops to aid the people of Alabama. Lies in the north centre of the State. Area, 752 square miles. Coal measures, 460 square miles. Valley lands, 240 square miles; Brown's valley, 170 square miles; Murphree's

---

\* From census of 1890.

valley, 70 square miles; woodland, all. Population, white, 20,115; colored, 1,812; total, 21,927. County seat, Oneonta. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$1,544,141.00; personal, \$1,286,611.00; total, \$2,831,752.00. County debt, \$——. Total rate of tax on property, 1891, — per cent. Railroads, main track, Birmingham Mineral, 24.05; Louisville & Nashville, 19.82 miles. Telegraph, 41.07 miles of poles. Newspapers, *Chronicle*, weekly, Blountsville; *Blount County News-Dispatch*, weekly, Oneonta. Topography, hilly and mountainous, with extensive forests. Soil, good. County well watered. Products, coal, iron, lime, cotton, corn, wheat, oats, sweet potatoes, pork; coal and iron abound. Crops, in 1889\*—cotton, acres, 28,532; bales, 9,708; value, \$451,234.00; corn, acres, 37,771; bushels, 593,219; oats, acres, 10,175; bushels, 95,313. County well adapted to stock raising, and produces fine fruits, the Blount county apple being one of the best grown in the State. The industries of the county are varied. Limestone from the quarries at Blount Springs is shipped in large quantities to the Birmingham furnaces. Blount Springs, on the Louisville & Nashville railroad, is a favorite watering place for the people of Alabama. Good school and church facilities exist in almost every portion of the county. Lands range in price from \$5.00 to \$35.00 per acre. Unappropriated government lands in the county, 5140 acres.

---

### BULLOCK COUNTY.

---

Established by act of December 5, 1866. Territory taken from Macon, Pike, Montgomery and Barbour counties. Lies in eastern Alabama. Named for E. C. Bullock, of Barbour county. Area, 640 square miles; prairie region, 300 square miles, 200 of black prairie, etc., and 100 of hill prairie, or Chunnenuzza ridge; oak and hickory uplands, with long leaf pine, 340 square miles; woodland, all; nearly level. Soil, fertile. Population, white, 6,066; colored, 20,996; all others, 1; total, 27,063. County seat, Union Springs; population, 2,049. Other important towns, Midway and Enon. Assessed

---

\* From census of 1890.

value of property in 1891, real, \$1,885,562.00; personal, \$1,838,623.00; total, \$3,724,185.00. County debt, none. Total rate of tax, for all purposes, on property,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  mills. Railroads, miles of main track, Central Railroad of Georgia, (Montgomery & Eufaula division) 38; Central Railroad of Georgia, (Mobile & Girard division) 33.25. Telegraph, miles of poles, 72.36. Newspaper, *Herald*, Union Springs. Banks,\* 3. Acres, improved, 281,927; unimproved, 166,445; total, 385,372. Products, cotton, corn, oats, sweet potatoes, pork, live stock. Crops in 1889†—cotton, acres, 81,950; bales, 30,547; value, \$1,291,335; corn, acres, 51,708, bushels, 562,045; oats, acres, 7,223, bushels, 50,497. Well watered and timbered; artesian wells abound. Excellent church and school facilities. Lands, \$2.50 to \$10.00 an acre. Unappropriated government lands, 40 acres.

## BUTLER COUNTY.

Established by act of December 13, 1819. Territory taken from Conecuh county. Named for William Butler, one of the first settlers of the county, who was killed by the Indians, near Butler Springs, in March, 1818. Lies in the south centre of the State. Area, 782 square miles. Oak and hickory or brown loam uplands, 332 square miles; pine uplands, 400 square miles; hill prairie region, 30 square miles; lime hills, 20 square miles; woodland, all. Soil, fertile, for the most part, and well adapted to the use of commercial fertilizers. County well watered and timbered. Health and climate, excellent. Population, white, 11,368; colored, 10,273; total, 21,641. County seat, Greenville; population, 2,806. Other important towns, Georgiana, Garland, Monterey and Forest Home. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$1,637,417.00; personal, \$1,537,631.00; total, \$3,175,048.00. County debt, none. Total rate of taxation, for all purposes, on property,  $8\frac{1}{2}$  mills. Railroads, miles main track, Louisville & Nashville (Mobile & Montgomery division), 34. Telegraph, miles of poles, 68.

\* For names of these banks, and where located, see Appendix.

† Census of 1890.

Newspapers, 4.\* Banks, 1, Greenville. Acres, improved, 94,192; unimproved, 402,443; total, 496,635. Chief products, lumber, cotton, corn, sweet potatoes, pork, live stock. Crops in 1889,†—cotton, acres, 47,589; bales, 13,200; value, \$865,-869.00; corn, acres, 31,662; bushels, 415,141; oats, acres, 7,342; bushels, 73,618. The orchard receives much attention in this county, and fine apples, peaches and pears are raised. The watermelon also comes to perfection. The county is also well adapted to stock raising, owing to its native clovers and grasses. The timber trees are oak, ash, gum, cedar, poplar, hickory, and the yellow or long leaf pine. Lands, \$2.50 to \$15.00 an acre. Unappropriated government land, 640 acres.

---

### CALHOUN COUNTY.

---

Established by act December 18, 1832. Territory taken from Muscogee cession of that year. Original name, "Benton," for Thomas H. Benton, the Missouri statesman, and author of "Thirty Years View;" changed by act January 29, 1858, to "Calhoun," for John C. Calhoun, of South Carolina. Lies in northeast Alabama. Area, 640 square miles; Coosa valley 610 square miles; Coosa coal fields, 30 square miles; woodland, all. Hilly and partly mountainous. Valley lands fertile. County well watered and timbered. Acres, 343,783. Good health and climate. Population, white, 23,891; colored, 9,941; all others, 3; total, 33,835. County seat, Jacksonville; population, 1,237. Other important cities and towns—Anniston,‡ population, 9,998; Oxford, population, 1,473; Oxanna, population, 748; Cross Plains, Piedmont and Choccolocco. Assessed value of property, 1891, real, \$7,323,531.00; personal, \$4,256,-418.00; total, \$11,579,949.00. County debt, \$7,100. Total rate of tax on property, 1891, — per cent. Railroads—miles of main track, East & West, 35.60; Georgia Pacific, 29; East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia (Alabama division), 34.38; Louisville & Nashville, (Alabama Mineral) 29.70.

---

\* For the names of these newspapers, and where published, see Appendix.

† Census of 1890.

‡ For a description of Anniston, see *post*.

Telegraph, miles of poles, 124.48. Newspapers, 11.\* Banks, 8 †; paid up capital, \$709,150.00. County rich in iron ore, marble and limestone. Agricultural products, cotton, corn, wheat, oats. Well adapted to stock and wool growing. Crops in 1889, ‡—cotton, acres, 29,212; bales, 11,504; value, \$539,489.00; corn, acres, 26,953; bushels, 429,205; oats, 9,415; bushels, 101,338. Orchard fruits—apples, peaches, pears, cherries, grapes and plums—come to perfection in this county. Lands, \$5.00 to \$50.00 an acre. Unappropriated government land in county, 7,780 acres.

### CHAMBERS COUNTY.

Established by act of December 18, 1832. Territory taken from Muscogee cession of that year. Named for Henry Chambers, of Madison county, Alabama. Lies in eastern Alabama. Surface, rolling and hilly; soil, generally light, with alluvial bottoms; light lands have clay sub-soil. Area, 600 square miles; all metamorphic; woodland, all. Population, white, 12,244; colored, 14,075; total, 26,319. County seat, La Fayette; population, 1,369. Other important towns, Bluffton, Cusseta, Fredonia and Milltown. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$1,817,054.00; personal, \$1,541,658.00; total, \$3,358,712.00. County debt, 1890, \$15,000. Total rate of county tax on property, — per cent. Railroads, miles main track, Western of Alabama, (Montgomery division) 14.25; Central Railroad of Georgia, (East Alabama Railroad) 30; Central Railroad of Georgia, (Savannah & Western Railroad) 4.50. Telegraph, miles of poles, 78.25. Bank, La Fayette, 1, paid up capital, \$50,000.00. Newspaper, *LaFayette Sun*, weekly. Products, cotton, corn, wheat, oats, sweet potatoes; pork, livestock. Crops in 1889 §—cotton, acres, 79,865; bales, 27,276; value, \$1,348,152.00; corn, acres, 45,297; bushels, 504,273; oats, acres, 8,262; bushels, 63,229. Acres, improved, 177,939; unimproved, 204,000; total, 381,939. Timber, Spanish, white and post oaks, and yellow or long leaf pine. County

\* For names of newspapers and where published, see Appendix.

† For names of banks and where located, see Appendix.

‡ Census of 1890.

§ Census of 1890.

peculiarly suited to the production of peaches, and all southern fruits do well. County watered by the Tallapoosa and Chattahoochee rivers and their tributaries. Minerals found in the county, iron ore, corundum, granite, graphite, and a beautiful soap stone of gray and blue, which admits of as fine a polish as marble. Manufactories, corn and wheat mills, and two cotton factories on the Chattahoochee river.\* Excellent climate and health. Water for domestic uses abundant and superior. Good system of free schools and good church advantages. Lands, \$2.00 to \$10.00 an acre. Unappropriated government lands in county, none.

### CHEROKEE COUNTY.

Established by act January 9, 1836. Territory acquired from Cherokee Indians in 1835, hence the name. Lies in northeastern Alabama. Hilly and mountainous; large forests of oak, pine, etc. Soil, fertile in the valleys. Area, 586 square miles; woodland, all; coal measures of Lookout mountain, 150 square miles; Coosa valley, etc., 436 square miles. Population, white, 17,625; colored, 2,834; total, 20,459. County seat, Centre, on Coosa river; population, 347. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$1,786,934.00; personal, \$955,159.00; total, \$2,742,093.00. County debt, 1892, none. Total rate of tax, for all purposes, on property, 11 mills. Railroads, miles of main track, East & West, 1.30; East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia, (Decatur branch) 25; East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia, (Alabama division) 11.63. Telegraph, miles of poles, 36.43. Newspapers, 3.† Products, iron ore, coal, limestone, timber, cotton, corn, wheat, oats, sweet potatoes, pork, live stock, etc. Particularly rich in iron ore deposits, and several large furnaces are operated in the county.‡ Crops in 1889 \$— cotton, acres, 28,571; bales, 11,994; value, \$558,848.00; corn, acres, 30,911; bushels, 538,412; oats, acres, 7,334; bushels, 68,754. Acres, improved, 78,527; unimproved, 274,125; total,

\* For description of these factories, see "Cotton Mills in Alabama," *post*.

† For the names of these newspapers and where published, see Appendix.

‡ For a description of these furnaces, see "Iron Works in Alabama," *post*.

§ Census of 1890.

352,652. Orchard fruits grow to perfection in this county, and the vine is cultivated with success. Owing to the natural grasses, stock raising is profitable. Forest trees, oaks, hickory, chestnut, and short and long leaf pine. Water supply abundant. County traversed by the Coosa, Chattooga, Yellow and Little rivers, and several large creeks. The Coosa divides the county in two, and imparts to it fertility and beauty. Valuable water powers are to be found in the county. Climate and health unsurpassed, and excellent school and church facilities. Lands, \$2.50 to \$25.00 an acre. Unappropriated government land in the county, 1,440 acres.

---

### CHILTON COUNTY.

---

Established by act of December 30, 1868. Territory taken from Autauga, Shelby, Bibb and Perry counties. Original name, Baker, for Alfred Baker, a resident of the county; name changed in 1875 to Chilton, for William P. Chilton. Lies in the centre of the State. Surface, undulating. Area, 710 square miles; woodland, all; gravelly hills, with long leaf pine, 410 square miles; metamorphic slate region, 220 square miles; valley lands, 80 square miles. Soil, fertile. Population, white, 11,433; colored, 3,116; total, 14,549. County seat, Clanton; population, 623. Other important places, Verbena, Maplesville and Mountain Creek. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$904,206.00; personal, \$1,436,411.00; total, \$2,340,617.00. County debt, 1892, none. Total rate of county tax on property,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  mills. Railroads—miles of main track, East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia (Selma division), 12.52; Louisville & Nashville (South & North Alabama), 32.72; uncompleted, Montgomery, Tuskaloosa & Memphis. Telegraph, miles of poles, 45.24. Newspaper, *Chilton View*, weekly, Clanton. Extensive pine forests in county, and iron, copper, silver, gold, mica and graphite are found. Copper and gold mines have been operated with success. Many large saw mills in the county. The county is well watered, and is drained by the Coosa and Cahaba rivers and a number of large creeks. Health and climate, excellent, and churches and schools are



numerous. Verbena and Mountain Creek are summer resorts for the people of Montgomery. Agricultural products, cotton, corn, oats, sweet potatoes and rice. Crops in 1889\*—cotton, acres, 15,950; bales, 6,233; value, \$298,401; corn, acres, 18,076; bushels, 223,473; oats, acres, 3,990; bushels, 38,785. Lands \$1.00 to \$15.00 an acre. Unappropriated government land in the county, 3,320 acres.

---

### CHOCTAW COUNTY.

---

Established by act of December 29, 1847. Territory taken from Sumter and Washington counties. Name derived from the Choctaw tribe of Indians, who inhabited the county. Lies in southwestern Alabama. Surface, undulating and hilly. Soil, fertile in parts and light in parts. Area, 916 square miles; oak and hickory and long leaf pine uplands, 816 square miles; lime hills, 100 square miles. Population, white, 8,110; colored, 9,412; all others, 4; total, 17,526. County seat, Butler. Other towns, Bladon Springs, Mt. Sterling, Pushmataha. Acres in county, 553,776. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$794,552.00; personal, \$454,716.00; total, \$1,249,268.00. County debt, 1892, none. Total rate of tax, for all purposes, on property, 11 mills. County at present without railroads, but the projected route of the Pensacola & Memphis railroad passes through it. Newspapers, 2.† Products, timber, cotton, corn, sweet potatoes, pork, live stock. Orchard fruits do well, especially peaches and pears. Crops in 1889 ‡—cotton, acres, 37,292; bales, 13,586; value, \$623,873.00; corn, acres, 24,435; bushels, 351,207; oats, acres, 2,410; bushels, 21,401. County well watered. The Tombigbee river, which bounds it on the east, and which is navigable throughout the year, affords the county transportation facilities. County abounds in superior springs, both of freestone and mineral waters. Bladon Springs, in the southeastern part of the county, is a noted watering place. The climate and health of the county are good, and

---

\* Census of 1890.

† For names of these newspapers and where published, see Appendix

‡ Census of 1890.

schools and churches are found in nearly every part of the county. Lands, \$1.00 to \$6.00 an acre. Unappropriated government lands in the county, 48,920 acres.

---

## CLARKE COUNTY.

---

Established by act December 10, 1812. Named for General John Clarke, of Georgia, who had distinguished himself in the Indian wars in that State. Lies in southwestern Alabama. Surface, generally uneven; largely covered with pine forests. Soil, fertile in places, sandy and poor in others. Area, 1,160 square miles, Woodland, all. Lime hills, 560 square miles; oak and hickory and long leaf pine uplands, 340 square miles, of which 100 are brown loam, and 240 long leaf pine uplands; rolling and open pine woods, 260 square miles. The position of this county, in the angle of the Alabama and Tombigbee rivers, is favorable to the production of a diversified topography. Population, white, 9,629; colored, 12,995; total, 22,624. County seat, Grove Hill; population, 225. Other towns, Thomasville, Suggsville, Coffeetown, Gosport, Jackson, Bashi, Choctaw Corner and Gainestown.\* Acres in county, improved, 46,432; unimproved, 692,421; total, 738,853. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$1,222,401.00; personal, \$956,516.00; total, \$2,178,917.00. County debt, 1892, none. Total rate of tax, for all purposes, on property, 10 mills. Railroads, miles of main track, Mobile & Birmingham, 43.08. Telegraph, miles of poles, 43.08. County drained by the Alabama and Tombigbee rivers, which afford it, also, excellent water communication with Mobile and other points. County watered, also, by a number of large creeks. Newspapers, 3.† Products, lumber, timber, cotton, corn, sweet potatoes, pork, live stock. Orchard fruits, such as apples, peaches and pears do well, and wild grapes, muscadines and blackberries are plentiful. The mineral well, at Jackson, is noted for its curative properties, and there are a number of salt springs and wells in the county,

---

\* For the population of these towns, see page 67.

† For the names of these newspapers, and where published, see Appendix.

from which salt was manufactured during the civil war, while the southern ports were blockaded. The county enjoys excellent school and church facilities, and the health and climate are good. Agricultural products in 1889, (census of 1890),—cotton, acres, 42,337; bales, 16,376; value, \$740,675.00; corn, acres, 32,908; bushels, 441,531; oats, acres, 4,169; bushels, 33,658. Lands, \$1.00 to \$5.00 an acre. Unappropriated government lands in county, 18,680 acres.

---

### CLAY COUNTY.

---

Established December 7, 1866. Territory taken from Talladega and Randolph counties. Named for Henry Clay, the distinguished Kentucky statesman. Lies in eastern Alabama. Surface, mountain, hill and valley. Soil, generally light, with clay foundations; valleys fertile. Area, 599 square miles. Woodland, all; all metamorphic. Population, white, 14,986; colored, 1,679; total, 15,765. County seat, Ashland, population, 635. Acres in county, 313,150. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$788,713.00; personal, \$294,736.00; total, \$1,083,449.00. County debt, 1892, none. Total rate of tax on property —per cent. Railroads, miles of main track, Savannah & Western, 3. Telegraph, miles of poles, 3. Newspaper, *Clay County Advance*, Ashland. Products, cotton, corn, wheat, oats, sweet potatoes, butter, tobacco, pork and live stock. As yet, Clay county is remote from lines of transportation, but is rich in resources, awaiting development. Its mountains and hillsides are covered with valuable timber, and many of the useful and precious minerals, including gold and silver, tin and copper are to be found in the county. Sulphur, for the manufacture of powder, was obtained from Clay county during the war by the Confederate authorities. The water power of the county is immense, and bold springs of the purest free-stone water abound. All the orchard fruits common to that latitude, come to perfection in Clay county. The climate of Clay county is unsurpassed, and its health excellent. There are good schools in the county, and its church facilities are good. The bracing air and mountain scenery, secluded dells and limpid streams of Clay are very attractive.

Lands, \$1.00 to \$15.00 an acre. Unappropriated government land in the county, 3,120 acres. Agricultural products in 1889, (census of 1890), cotton, acres, 20,950; bales, 8,250; value, \$369,748.00; corn, acres, 26,391; bushels, 351,700; oats, acres, 6,529; bushels, 53,134.

---

### CLEBURNE COUNTY.

---

Established by act of December 6, 1866. Territory taken from Calhoun, Randolph and Talladega counties. Named for Patrick R. Cleburne, the Confederate general (killed at the battle of Franklin, Tennessee, November 20, 1864). Lies in northeastern Alabama and adjoins the State of Georgia. Area, 545 square miles; woodland, all; metamorphic, 405 square miles; Coosa valley, 140 square miles. Surface mountainous and rugged, with intervening fertile valleys. Population, white, 12,396; colored, 822; total, 13,218. County seat, Edwardsville; population, 446. Acres in county, improved, 50,009; unimproved, 244,613; total, 292,622. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$703,861.00; personal, \$709,241.00; total, \$1,413,102.00. County debt, none. Total rate of tax, for all purposes, on property, — mills. Railroads, miles of main track, East & West Railroad of Alabama, 8.60; Georgia Pacific, 20.45. Telegraph, miles of poles, 29.05. Newspapers, *Cleburne Plowboy*, *Standard-News*, Edwardsville; *Cleburne New Era*, Heflin. Bank, 1, Edwardsville. The Tallapoosa river flows through this county, but it is not navigable. Soil, red in the valleys and of a light or grayish color along the ridges. Chief agricultural products, cotton, corn, wheat, oats, sweet potatoes and tobacco. Soil well adapted to the production of apples and peaches. Clovers and grasses excellent for stock raising. County well timbered and watered. Mineral resources, gold, silver, copper, iron, mica, slate, graphite, pyrites, zinc and kaolin. The region about Arbacoochee was well known thirty years ago for its gold mining operations. Agricultural products in 1889 (census of 1890) — cotton, acres, 14,506; bales, 5,389; value, \$225,441.00; corn, acres, 22,474; bushels, 359,472; oats, acres, 6,099; bushels, 49,970. The

health and climate of this county are excellent, and its school and church facilities are good. Land, \$2.00 to \$10.00 an acre. Unappropriated government land in the county, 21,740 acres.

---

### COFFEE COUNTY.

---

Established by act December 29, 1841. Territory taken from Dale county. Named for General John Coffee, who distinguished himself in Jackson's campaign against the Creek Indians, and who led the mounted Tennesseans at the battle of New Orleans. Lies in southeastern Alabama. Area, 728 square miles; woodland, all; pine uplands, 368 square miles; rolling or undulating pine lands, 360 square miles. Population, white, 10,183; colored, 1,987; total, 12,170. County seat, Elba; population, 285. Acres in county, improved, 67,246; unimproved, 249,925; total, 317,171. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$450,471.00; personal, \$331,073.00; total, \$781,544.00. County debt, none. Total rate of tax, for all purposes, on property, 11½ mills. Railroads, miles of main track, none. Telegraph, miles of poles, none. Newspaper, *Coffee County News*, Elba. Climate, healthy. School facilities moderately good; religious advantages good. County well watered; principal streams, Pea river; and White Water, Big, Bluff and Double Bridge creeks. Fish of superior quality abound in these streams. The county being without river or railroad transportation, finds its principal market at Troy, in the adjoining county of Pike. Coffee county is situated in the heart of the great yellow pine timber belt of Alabama, and this timber is very abundant. Soil, sandy, but highly productive with the aid of fertilizers. The productions of the county are, cotton, corn, oats, rye, rice, potatoes and sugar cane. Apples, pears, peaches, plums, quinces and pomegranates all do well. The woods abound in wild fruits. County adapted to stock and wool growing. Agricultural products in 1889 (census of 1890), cotton, acres, 35,449; bales, 11,791; value, \$470,701.00; corn, acres, 28,787; bushels, 286,572; oats, acres, 4,665; bushels, 27,527. Lands, \$1.00 to \$5.00 an acre. Unappropriated government land in county, 3,560 acres.

## COLBERT COUNTY.

Established by act February 6, 1867. Territory taken from Franklin county. Named for George and Levi Colbert, half breed Chickasaw chiefs, who lived in the county and were esteemed for their good qualities. Lies in the extreme north-western portion of the State, adjoining the State of Mississippi. Area, 556 square miles; woodland, all; gravelly hills, 264 square miles; sandy soils of the Little mountain, 170 square miles; red valley and other calcareous soils, 150 square miles. Surface, undulating—hills and valleys. Population, white, 12,240; colored, 7,949; total, 20,189. County seat, Tusculumbia; population, 2,491. Other principal town, Sheffield; population, 2,731. Acres in county, improved, 80,551; unimproved, 259,251; total, 339,802. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$3,908,386.00; personal, \$1,588,365.00; total, \$5,496,751.00. County debt, none. Total rate of tax, for all purposes, on property,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  mills. Railroads, miles of main track, Birmingham, Sheffield & Tennessee River, 17.80; Memphis & Charleston, 35.20; Nashville, Florence & Sheffield, side track, 1 mile. Telegraph, miles of poles, 51.70. Newspapers, 5.\* Banks, 3.† The Tennessee river—navigable throughout the greater part of the year for large steamers from the Mississippi and Ohio rivers—flows along the entire northern boundary line of the county, and is a most important commercial artery, affording the county exceptional transportation facilities. The common school system of the county is good, and Sheffield and Tusculumbia enjoy excellent educational advantages. Nearly all the leading religious denominations have churches in the county, and its religious privileges are good. In point of health and climate, Colbert county is not surpassed by any county in the State, and, in consequence, the county is very desirable as a place of residence. The county is well timbered and watered. Besides the Tennessee river, it is drained and watered by a number of large creeks—Big Bear, Cedar, Spring and Town creeks. This county claims to have given the first substantial encouragement to the construction

\* For the names of these newspapers and where published, see Appendix.

† For the names of these banks and where located, see Appendix.

of railways in the State. In 1831 a track, about two miles in length, was laid from the town of Tuscumbia to the Tennessee river, and in 1834 a railroad was in operation from Tuscumbia to Decatur, forty-four miles. In Tuscumbia, the county seat (named for the celebrated Chickasaw chief, who lived near), is a noted spring, or subterranean creek, of freestone water, which gushes from under the plateau on which the town is built, and which is said to discharge 17,724 cubic feet of water a minute, at an average, the year round. Resources of county, cotton, corn, oats, wheat, pork, live stock and iron. The brown hematite iron ore is found in almost inexhaustible quantity in the southern part of the county, and is rich in metal. At Sheffield there are furnaces for the reduction of this ore, and other large manufacturing interests. At Barton Station, on the Memphis & Charleston railroad, are the Mountain mills (cotton). Agricultural products of 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 23,059; bales, 3,956; value, \$166,353.00; corn, acres, 27,305; bushels, 422,721; oats, acres, 1,997; bushels, 20,275. Lands, \$5.00 to \$50.00 an acre. Unappropriated government lands in the county, 2960 acres.

---

### CONECUH COUNTY.

---

Established by act February 13, 1818. Territory taken from Monroe county. Took its name from the Conecuh river, which flows through that portion of the county, afterwards assigned to Escambia county. The word "conecuh" or conata, is an Indian word, and is said to mean "crooked."\* Lies in southern Alabama. Area, 804 square miles; woodland, all; lime hills and red lime lands, 434 square miles; pine uplands, 120 square miles; rolling pine lands, 250 square miles. Surface, hilly. Population, white, 7,956; colored, 6,638; total, 14,594. County seat, Evergreen; population, 1,782. Acres in county, 514,400. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$850,229.00; personal, \$920,059.00; total, \$1,770,288.00. County debt, none.

---

\* It is also said that the word is derived from two Indian words, which, together, mean "caneland," or "land of cane," from the beautiful straight cane that grew along the banks of the clear streams in the county.

Total rate of county tax, for all purposes, on property, 5½ mills. Railroads, miles of main track. Escambia, 3.50; Louisville & Nashville (Mobile & Montgomery division), 25; Louisville & Nashville (Pensacola & Selma division), 10. Telegraph, miles of poles, 60. Newspaper, *Star*, Evergreen. The climate of this county is very healthy, and its church and school facilities are good. Water for domestic purposes is abundant and the quality excellent. The principal streams of the county are the Conecuh river, Little Escambia river, and Murder, Battle, Burnt Corn, Sepulga, Brush and Beaver creeks. Resources, timber, lumber, cotton, corn, rice, peas, potatoes, sugar cane, millet and sorghum. The county is in the great timber belt of Alabama, and its yellow pine forests are very valuable. County adapted to the raising of live stock, owing to its native grasses. Fruits common to that latitude are easily and abundantly grown. Agricultural products in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 22,510; bales, 8,167; value, \$390,930; corn, acres, 24,224; bushels, 249,823; oats, acres, 3,324; bushels, 29,809. Lands, \$2.50 to \$10.00 an acre. Unappropriated government land in county, 3,240 acres. The manufacture of yellow pine lumber is the chief manufacturing industry in this county.

---

## COOSA COUNTY.

---

Established by act of December 18, 1832. Territory acquired from Muscogee tribe of Indians. Took its name from the Coosa river, which bounds the county on the west; word, Indian, and said to mean "rippling." Lies near the centre of the State. Area, 684 square miles; woodland, all; all metamorphic. Surface uneven—hills and valleys. Soils, varied; principally red and gray, with thinner soils along the hills and ridges. The valleys are broad, beautiful and very productive. Population, white, 10,486; colored, 5,420; total, 15,906. County seat, Rockford; population, 240. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$794,728.00; personal, \$558,912.00; total, \$1,353,640.00. County debt, none. Rate of tax, for all purposes, on property ———. Railroads, miles of main track, Savannah & Western, 14.60. Telegraph, miles of poles, 14.60. News-



paper, *Coosa Advocate*, weekly, Rockford. Health and climate excellent, and school and church facilities good. No county in the State offers greater attractions to the home seeker. Resources, cotton, corn, wheat, oats, potatoes, dairy products, live stock, iron and several other minerals. In this county are to be found fine statuary granite and beautiful marble. Water power is abundant and valuable. At Kellytown is located the Bradford cotton factory. Very valuable timber, of various kinds, exists in the county. Fruits of all kinds common to this latitude do well in this county. Acres in county, improved, 68,004; unimproved, 315,982; total, 383,986. Agricultural products in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 28,698; bales, 10,141; value, \$444,369.00; corn, acres, 27,103; bushels, 359,233; oats, acres, 8,882; bushels, 69,214. Lands, \$2.00 to \$15.00 an acre. Unappropriated government lands in county, 12,080 acres.

---

### COVINGTON COUNTY.

---

Established by act December 18, 1821. Territory taken from Henry county. Named for Gen. Leonard Wailes Covington (killed in the battle of Crystler's Fields, or Williamsburg, Canada, during the war of 1812 with England). Lies in southern Alabama, on the Florida line. Area, 994 square miles; woodland, all; undulating or rolling pine lands, 684 square miles; lime hills, 50 square miles; pine uplands, 260 square miles. In the lower part of the county vast forests of long leaf pine prevail, with an undergrowth of grass and leguminous plants, which afford pasturage for great numbers of cattle, sheep and swine. Bottom lands fertile; uplands thin, but produce well with fertilizers. Population, white, 6,713; colored, 823; total, 7,536. County seat, Andalusia; population, 270. Newspaper, *Covington Times*, weekly, Andalusia. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$693,251.00; personal, \$281,432.00; total, \$974,683.00. Acres in county, improved, 21,614; unimproved, 477,339; total, 498,953. County debt, \$5,000. Total rate of tax, for all purposes, on property, 11 mills. The county is without railroads or telegraph lines, and without navigable streams, except the Conecuh river, which,

at certain seasons of the year, is navigable for light boats to a point below Andalusia. The trade of the county is by wagon to Troy, Pike county; Greenville, Butler county, and Evergreen, Conecuh county, where the railroads are reached. In the county are the Conecuh, Patsaliga, Sepulga and Yellow rivers, and Pigeon, Limestone, Five runs and forks of Yellow river, which afford the means of rafting timber to market. They also abound in fine fish. Climate salubrious and health unsurpassed. School and church facilities good. Lands, \$1.00 to \$5.00 an acre. Unappropriated government land in county, 30,000 acres. Products, cotton, corn, oats, rye, rice, peas, potatoes, sugar cane, timber, lumber, wool and live stock. Agricultural products in 1889 (census of 1890) — cotton, acres, 7,775; bales, 2,740; value, \$120,351.00; corn acres, 16,794; bushels, 166,755; oats, acres, 1,601; bushels, 11,705.

---

### CRENSHAW COUNTY.

---

Established by act November 24, 1865. Territory taken from Butler, Pike, Lowndes, Coffee and Covington counties. Named for Anderson Crenshaw, of Butler county. Lies in southern Alabama. Area, 640 square miles; woodland, all; long leaf pine uplands, 415 square miles; oak and hickory, or brown loam uplands, 125 square miles; hill prairie, containing about 10 square miles of red lands, 60 square miles; red lime lands, in lower part of county, 30 square miles. The lower half of the county is, in general, pine woods, with areas of very good oak and hickory lands, alternating with the prevailing pine lands. The soil of about three-fourths of the county is a gray, sandy upland; the subsoil is red clay or yellowish sand. Lands produce well with commercial fertilizers. Population, white, 11,732; colored, 3,692; all others, 1; total, 15,425. County seat, Rutledge; population, 314. Acres in county, improved, 62,229; unimproved, 263,451; total, 325,680. Assessed value of property in county in 1891, real, \$763,512.00. personal, \$597,239.00; total, \$1,360,751.00. County debt, \$2,500. Total rate of tax, for all purposes, on property, 11½ mills. News-

papers, *Enterprise*, weekly, Luverne; *Wave*, weekly, Rutledge. Railroads, miles of main track, Alabama Midland, 20.09. Telegraph, miles of poles, 20.09. Resources, timber, lumber, cotton, corn, oats, rye, rice, peas, potatoes and sugar cane. The raising of live stock and wool growing also receive considerable attention. Orchard fruits do well. The county is well watered and timbered, and, in point of health and climate, equal to any in the State. There are also good schools and numerous churches. Lands, \$1.00 to \$10.00 an acre. Unappropriated government land in county, 2,400 acres. Agricultural products in 1889 (census of 1890) —cotton, acres, 36,489; bales, 13,442; value, \$650,504.00; corn, acres, 29,806; bushels, 340,761; oats, acres, 6,218; bushels, 42,354.

---

### CULLMAN COUNTY.

---

Established in 1877. Named for John G. Cullman, who located a German colony there about 1873. Lies in northern Alabama, in the mineral district. Area, 577 square miles; woodland, all; all coal measures. Surface, hilly and undulating. Some of the altitudes above tide water are as follows: Phelan, 790 feet; Cullman, 800 feet; Milner, 838 feet; Wilhite, 606 feet. Soil of about 90 per cent. of the county is a light sandy loam. Population, white, 13,394; colored, 45; total, 13,439. County seat, Cullman; population, 1,017. Acres in county, improved, 36,091; unimproved, 294,343; total, 331,244. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$874,688.00; personal, \$736,672.00; total, \$1,611,360.00. County debt, none. Total rate of tax, for all purposes, on property, 12 mills. Newspaper, *Alabama Tribune*, Cullman. Bank, 1, Cullman. Railroads, miles of main track, Louisville & Nashville (South & North Alabama division), 18.40. Telegraph, miles of poles, 18.40. Resources, cotton, corn, wheat, rye, barley, oats, buckwheat, hemp, tobacco, flax, sorghum, broom corn, potatoes, etc. The culture of the grape is largely carried on by the German population. All the orchard fruits common to that latitude do well. Iron and coal are also found in the county. There is an abundance of water, and the county is drained by two

large streams—the Mulberry fork of the Warrior river on the east, and the fork of Sipsey on the west. Because of its elevation, and for other reasons, Cullman county is one of the healthiest in the United States. The church and school advantages, particularly in the towns, are good. Agricultural products in 1889 (census of 1890) — cotton, acres, 15,992; bales, 5,268; value, \$235,121.00; corn, acres, 20,808; bushels, 285,699; oats, acres, 4,035; bushels, 36,179. Lands, \$2.50 to \$20.00 an acre. Unappropriated government land in county, 1960 acres.

---

## DALE COUNTY.

---

Established by act December 22, 1824. Named for Gen. Sam Dale, a celebrated fighter in the Indian wars in Alabama. Lies in southeastern Alabama, near the Florida and Georgia lines. Area, 660 square miles; woodland, all; pine uplands, 430 square miles; undulating pine lands, 230 square miles. Surface, uneven. Soils, red clayey loam, gray bottom soil, and sandy. Population, white, 13,855; colored, 3,370; total, 17,225. County seat, Ozark; population, 1,195. Acres in county, improved, 103,580; unimproved, 260,796; total, 364,376. Assessed value of property in county in 1891, real, \$1,025,505.00; personal, \$1,077,741.00; total, \$2,103,246.00. County debt. —. Total rate of tax, for all purposes, on property, —, Newspapers, *Southern Star*, weekly, Ozark; *Post*, weekly, Midland City. Banks, 1, Ozark. Railroads, miles of main track, Alabama Midland, 37.61; Eufaula & East Alabama, 13.30. Telegraph, miles of poles, 50.91. Dale enjoys the benefits of good schools and numerous churches, and it is one of the healthiest counties in the State. Water for domestic uses is abundant and the county is well timbered. The Choctawhatchee river and its numerous tributaries drain the county. Extensive pine forests exist in this county. Resources, timber, lumber, cotton, corn, oats, peas, rice, rye, sugar cane, etc. Fruits do well, and, owing to its native grasses, the raising of live stock is profitable. Agricultural products in 1889 (census of 1890) — cotton, acres, 46,885; bales, 16,259; value, \$765,-

624.00 ; corn, acres, 41,577 ; bushels, 431,883 ; oats, acres, 7,953 ; bushels, 58,332. Lands, \$1.00 to \$10.00 an acre. Unappropriated government land in county, 3,680 acres.

---

## DALLAS COUNTY.

---

Established by act February 9, 1818. Territory taken from Montgomery county. Named for Alexander James Dallas, the celebrated financier, who was Secretary of the Treasury in 1814. Lies in central Alabama, in the rich agricultural district of the State. Area, 954 square miles ; woodland, all, except a few square miles of open prairie ; prairie region, 856 square miles—rotten limestone or canebrake, 700 ; hill prairies, 130 ; gravelly hills, with pine, 150 square miles. Surface, undulating. Population, white, 7,906 ; colored, 41,437 ; all others, 7 ; total, 49,350. County seat, Selma ; population, 7,622. Acres in county, 608,536. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$5,497,100.00 ; personal, \$4,115,968.00 ; total, \$9,613,068.00. County debt, \$3,000.00. Total rate of county tax, for all purposes, on property, 5 mills. Newspapers, *Times-Mail*, daily ; *Journal*, daily ; *Alabama Mirror*, weekly ; *Cyclone* (colored), weekly, Selma. Banks, 3, Selma. Railroads, miles of main track, Birmingham, Selma & New Orleans, 20.70 ; Mobile & Birmingham, 16.86 ; Western of Alabama (Selma division), 12.96 ; East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia, (C., S. & M. branch), 2.18 ; East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia (Meridian division), 27 ; East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia (Selma division), 16.55 ; Pensacola & Selma, 24.75. Telegraph, miles of poles, 104.30. The public school system in force in this county is excellent, especially in the city of Selma, and there are a number of good private schools in the county. Churches are numerous, and every portion of the county enjoys religious advantages. Climate and health good and water abundant. Dallas county is traversed by the Alabama river, which flows through it from northeast to southwest, and which is navigable throughout the entire year. The Cahaba river, flowing southward through the county, falls into the Alabama river at the

old town of Cahaba, but is not navigable. The soils of the county are sandy uplands, rolling or hilly prairie, and river and creek bottoms. The soils, as a general thing, are fertile, and the county is one of the best agricultural counties in the State. The county is well timbered, the principal growth being yellow pine, the different oaks, chestnut, hickory, gums, beach and ash. Chief agricultural products, cotton, corn, oats and potatoes. Products in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 135,148; bales, 42,819; value, \$1,953,522.00; corn, acres, 45,373; bushels, 738,847; oats, acres, 6,975; bushels, 82,103. In the city of Selma there is considerable manufacturing. Lands, \$3.00 to \$30.00 an acre. There is no unappropriated government land in this county.

---

#### DEKALB COUNTY.

---

Established by act of January 9, 1836. Territory ceded by the Cherokee Indians. Named for Major General (Baron) DeKalb, of the revolutionary war. Lies in the extreme north-eastern portion of Alabama. Area, 760 square miles; woodland, all; Wills valley, 250 square miles; coal measures, 510 square miles—on Lookout mountain, 100 square miles; on Sand mountain, 410 square miles. Population, white, 19,881; colored, 1,223; all other, 2; total, 21,106. County seat, Fort Payne; population, 2,698. Acres in county, improved, 62,689; unimproved, 346,263; total, 408,952. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$4,349,672.00; personal, \$1,842,873.00; total, \$6,192,545.00. County debt, \$30,000.00, bonds. Total rate of county tax, for all purposes, on property, 4½ mills. Newspapers, *Journal*, weekly, *Herald*, weekly, Fort Payne. Banks, 4, Fort Payne.\* Railroads, miles of main track, Alabama Great Southern, 39; Fort Payne & Eastern, 11. Telegraph, miles of poles, 39. The county possesses numerous churches, good schools, good health and climate, and water in abundance. Soils, valley, yellowish or mulatto loam; ridges, sandy and cherty; mountain, sandy, of a gray to yellowish color. Near

---

\* For the names of these banks, see Appendix.

Valley Head, a station on the Alabama Great Southern Railroad, in this county, are the beautiful falls of Little river, over ninety feet in height. Valley Head has an altitude of 1,031 feet above sea level. Resources, iron, coal, cotton, corn, wheat, oats, potatoes, live stock, etc. Agricultural products in 1889 (census of 1890) — cotton, acres, 15,870; bales, 4,573; value, \$209,458.00; corn, acres, 36,671; bushels, 515,605; oats, acres, 7,637; bushels, 60,771. In the city of Fort Payne manufacturing is carried on to a considerable extent. Unappropriated government land in county, 1,300 acres. Lands range in price from \$2.00 to \$25.00 an acre.

---

### ELMORE COUNTY.

---

Established by act February 15, 1866. Territory taken from Coosa, Autauga, Montgomery and Tallapoosa counties. Named for General John A. Elmore, one of the first settlers of that part of Autauga county now embraced in Elmore. Lies in central Alabama. Area, 652 square miles; woodland, all; gravelly hills, with long leaf pine, 230 square miles; crystalline or metamorphic, 422 square miles. Soils, mostly gray, with varying degrees of fertility. Along the Tallapoosa, and in the fork of the Coosa and Tallapoosa rivers, there are tracts of first class bottom lands, which have for many years yielded heavy crops of cotton. Population, white, 11,329; colored, 10,403; total, 21,732. County seat, Wetumpka; population, 619. Acres in county, improved, 94,183; unimproved, 296,310; total, 390,493. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$1,517,075.00; personal, \$942,100.00; total, \$2,459,175.00. County debt, none. Total rate of county tax, for all purposes, on property, 5 mills. Newspaper, *Times-Democrat*, weekly, Wetumpka. Bank, 1, Wetumpka. Railroads, miles of main track, Louisville & Nashville (South & North Alabama division), 16.01; Louisville & Nashville (Wetumpka branch—Elmore to Wetumpka), 6.30. Telegraph, miles of poles, 22.51. Church and school facilities good. County watered by the Alabama, Coosa and Tallapoosa rivers. At Tallassee, on the Tallapoosa river, in this county, are located the Tallassee

Manufacturing Company's mill for the manufacture of cotton goods, one of the largest in the south. Resources, cotton, corn, wheat, oats, rice, peas, millet, sugar cane, etc. There are extensive pine forests in the county, and several large saw mills. Valuable water powers in county. At Wetumpka is located the State penitentiary. Agricultural products of 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 42,365; bales, 16,871; value, \$828,221.00; corn, acres, 25,826; bushels, 394,092; oats, acres, 8,148; bushels, 86,901. Unappropriated government land in county, 120 acres. Lands, \$1.50 to \$15.00 an acre.

---

### ESCAMBIA COUNTY.

---

Established by act December 10, 1868. Territory taken from Conecuh and Baldwin. Named for the Escambia river, which flows through the county. Lies in southwestern Alabama, on the Florida line. Area, 972 square miles; woodland, all; all rolling pine lands. Situated wholly within the long leaf pine region, and, in general, level pine woods, gently undulating and unbroken. Soil, uniformly light, sandy loam, and comparatively poor, with good bottom lands. Population, white, 5,674; colored, 2,815; all others, 177; total, 8,666. County seat, Brewton; population, 1,115. Acres, improved, 7,197; unimproved, 433,782; total, 440,970. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$928,491.00; personal, \$1,468,702.00; total, \$2,397,193.00. County debt, none. Total rate of county tax, for all purposes, on property, 5 mills. Newspapers, *Standard Guage*, *Times*, Brewton. Banks, 2, Brewton. Railroads, miles of main track, Escambia, 23; Louisville & Nashville (Mobile and Montgomery division), 41; Louisville & Nashville (Pensacola division), 10; Louisville & Nashville (Pensacola & Selma division), 20. Telegraph, miles of poles, 102. Church and school facilities, climate and health, good. Water abundant for all purposes, and quality excellent. Conecuh and Escambia rivers flow through county and, with their tributaries, drain it. Resources, cotton, corn, oats, potatoes, rice, sugar cane, lumber, and hewn and sawn timber and naval stores. The extensive pine forests in county very val-



uable, and there are many large saw mills. Cattle raising and sheep growing very profitable, by reason of the fine natural pasture of the pine woods. Agricultural products in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 972; bales 462; value, \$21,-419.00; corn, acres, 6,630; bushels, 100,284; oats, acres, 983; bushels, 12,664. Unappropriated government land in county, 30,330 acres. Lands, \$1.25 to \$10.00 acre.

---

### ETOWAH COUNTY.

---

Established, as "Baine" county (for General D. W. Baine, of Lowndes county), by act of December 7, 1866. Abolished by the convention that framed the State Constitution of 1868. Re-established, under its present name, by act December 1, 1868. Territory taken from Cherokee, DeKalb, Marshall, Blount, St. Clair and Calhoun counties. Name, Indian, and said to mean "pine tree." Lies in northeastern Alabama, near the Georgia line. Area, 510 square miles; woodland, all; in Coosa valley, 260 square miles; in Wills valley, 90 square miles; in Murphree's valley, 40 square miles; coal measures, 140 square miles—40 on Lookout and 100 on Sand mountain. County includes parts of two mountain plateaus and three valleys, all having a northeastern and southwestern direction. Soils, mountain, sandy; valley, red or yellowish and gray. The Coosa river flows through the county. Well timbered and watered. Population, white, 18,097; colored, 3,829; total, 21,926. County seat, Gadsden; population, 2,901. Other chief town, Attalla; population, 1,254. Acres, improved, 50,303; unimproved, 127,912; total, 316,248. Assessed value of property, 1891, real, \$3,321,031.00; personal, \$1,791,601.00; total, \$5,112,632.00. Total rate of State and county tax, for all purposes, on property, 11½ mills. Newspapers, *Courier*, weekly, Attalla; *Leader*, weekly, *Times-News*, weekly, Gadsden. Banks, Attalla, 1; Gadsden, 2. Railroads, miles of main track, Alabama Great Southern, 22.22; Tennessee & Coosa, 10; East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia (Decatur branch), 18; Louisville & Nashville (Alabama Mineral division), 15. Telegraph, miles of poles, Atlantic Postal, 41; Western Union, 6. Schools

good, churches numerous, water and timber abundant, and health and climate excellent. Resources, cotton, corn, wheat, oats, potatoes, orchard fruits, wool and live stock, coal and iron ore. At Gadsden there is considerable manufacturing. Agricultural products in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 20,996; bales, 8,482; value, \$393,090.00; corn, acres, 27,728; bushels, 428,465; oats, acres, 7,246; bushels, 66,033. Unappropriated government land in county, 4,420 acres. Lands, \$2.50 to \$20.00 an acre.

---

### FAYETTE COUNTY.

---

Established by act December 20, 1824. Territory taken from Tuskaloosa and Marion counties. Named for General LaFayette, of revolutionary fame. Lies in northwestern Alabama, near the Mississippi line. Area, 700 square miles; woodland, all; coal measures, 640 square miles; gravelly pine hills, 60 square miles. Soil, principally brown loam, with red clayey loam subsoil, with timber of post, red and blackjack oaks, chestnut, short leaf pine, etc. Population, white, 11,062; colored, 1,761; total, 12,823. County seat, Fayette Court House. Acres, improved, 47,483; unimproved, 340,366; total, 387,849. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$572,621.00; personal, \$1,012,668.00; total, \$1,585,289.00. County debt, \$15,000. Total rate of county tax, for all purposes, on property, —. Newspaper, *Sentinel*, weekly, Fayette Court House. Railroads, miles of main track, Georgia Pacific, 30.15; Kansas City, Memphis & Birmingham, 7. Telegraph, miles of poles, Western Union, 37.15. Valuable water powers. School and church facilities, particularly in Fayette Court House, good. Health and climate excellent. Resources, iron ore, coal, cotton, corn, wheat, oats, rye, sugar cane, etc. Especially rich in coal and iron ore. Well timbered. Stock raising profitable. Agricultural products in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 18,590; bales, 6,141; value, \$288,430; corn, acres, 25,666; bushels, 364,580; oats, acres, 4,604; bushels, 37,890. Unappropriated government land in county, 18,200 acres. Lands, \$2.00 to \$20.00 an acre.

## FRANKLIN COUNTY.

Established by act of Territorial Legislature, approved February 4, 1818. Named for Benjamin Franklin, the philosopher. Lies in the extreme northwestern portion of the State and on the Mississippi line. Area, 620 square miles; woodland, all; red valley and other calcareous lands, 230 square miles; sandy soils of the Little mountain, 40 square miles; gravelly hills, 200 square miles; coal measures, 150 square miles. The northern half of the county is a valley, known as Russell's valley; the southern half is high table land, the northern edge of the Warrior coal field. Valley lands fertile. Prevailing timber, red, white and black oaks, poplar, hackberry, black walnut, cherry and hickory. Population, white, 9,550; colored, 1,131; total, 10,681. County seat, Bel Green. Acres, improved, 40,431; unimproved, 288,845; total, 329,276. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$783,546.00; personal, \$601,693; total, \$1,385,239.00. County debt, \$22,000. Total rate of county tax, for all purposes, on property, ——. Newspaper, *Southern Idea*, weekly, Russellville. Railroads, miles of main track, Birmingham, Sheffield & Tennessee River, 19. Telegraph, miles of poles, 19. Water abundant. County well timbered. Health, climate, church and school facilities good. Resources, coal, iron ore, cotton, corn, wheat, oats, potatoes, etc. Fine grasses and clover, making stock raising easy and profitable. Agricultural products in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 12,117; bales, 2,669; value, \$111,618.00; corn, acres, 20,170; bushels, 306,343; oats, acres, 2,152; bushels, 16,048. Unappropriated government land in county, 32,040 acres. Lands, \$2.50 to \$10.00 an acre.

## GENEVA COUNTY.

Established by act December 26, 1868. Territory from Coffee, Dale and Henry counties. Lies in extreme southeastern Alabama and on Florida line. Area, 640 square miles; woodland, all; nearly all undulating pine lands, with about 30 square miles of red lime lands. Prevailing soil, sandy, of a

gray or ash color, and produces well with fertilizer. Timber, long leaf pine, post oak, hickory, broad leaf blackjack, red oak, etc. Population, white, 9,643; colored, 1,047; total, 10,690. County seat, Geneva; population, 637. Acres, improved, 33,622; unimproved, 202,432; total, 236,054. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$541,633.00; personal, \$339,092.00; total, \$880,725.00. County debt, \$4,000. Total rate of county tax, for all purposes, on property,  $14\frac{1}{2}$  mills. Newspaper, *Record*, weekly, Geneva. Bank, 1, Geneva. Railroads, none. Telegraph, none. Choctawhatchee river flows through county, and is navigable as high as Geneva town. Valuable water power. Numerous streams full of excellent fish. School facilities moderately good and annually improving. Churches mostly Baptist and Methodist. Water for all domestic purposes abundant and of purest quality. Resources, timber, naval stores, cotton, corn, oats, potatoes, etc. Principal occupations, lumber, and sheep and cattle raising. Agricultural products in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 21,133; bales, 7,158; value, \$324,082.00; corn, acres, 21,154; bushels, 216,893; oats, acres, 2,084; bushels, 7,745. Unappropriated government land in county, 17,040 acres. Lands, \$1.00 to \$10.00 an acre.

---

## GREENE COUNTY.

---

Established by act December 13, 1819. Territory from Marengo and Tuscaloosa counties. Named for Major General Nathaniel Greene, of the revolutionary war. Lies in western Alabama, about midway between the northern and southern boundaries of the State. Area, 544 square miles; woodland, all, except a few small patches of open prairie, aggregating about 25 square miles; prairie region, about 419 square miles; gravelly hills, with long leaf pine, 125 square miles. In its agricultural feature, county shows two widely different divisions: the upper, with its brown loam soils, and the lower, with prairie or calcareous soils. On these latter soils the greater part of the cotton of the county is raised. The Warrior river makes the eastern and the Tombigbee river the western boundary of the county. Warrior bottom lands very fertile,

but liable to overflow. In the lower part of the county is what is known as the "Fork," celebrated, especially before the war, for its fine cotton plantations. Population, white, 3,192; colored, 18,815; total, 22,007. County seat, Eutaw; population, 1,115. Acres in county, improved, 108,749; unimproved, 295,450; total, 404,199. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$1,469,767.00; personal, \$1,186,662.00; total, \$2,656,429.00. County debt, 1890, none. Railroads, miles of main track, Alabama Great Southern, 20. Newspapers, *Whig and Observer*, weekly, *Mirror*, weekly, Eutaw; *Progress*, weekly, Forkland. Bank, 1, Eutaw. Products, cotton, corn, oats, potatoes, etc. County one of the best agricultural counties in the State. Products in 1899 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 76,384; bales, 20,901; value, \$920,824.00; corn, acres, 31,034; bushels, 495,030; oats, acres, 2,398; bushels, 27,727. The Warrior river, on the east, and the Tombigbee river, on the west, both navigable, afford the county excellent water transportation. Unappropriated government land in county, none. Lands, \$2.50 to \$25.00 an acre. There are good schools throughout the entire county, and churches of all denominations. Health and climate good.

---

### HALE COUNTY.

---

Established by act January 30, 1867. Territory taken from Greene, Perry, Tuscaloosa and Marengo counties. Named for Colonel Stephen F. Hale of Greene county. Lies in the west centre of the State. Area, 732 square miles; woodland, all, except a few tracts of open prairie. County about evenly divided between prairie region and gravelly hills with pine. Upper half of county, rolling uplands; lower half, mostly prairie, very slightly undulating, and very little elevated above the water courses. In the uplands, the red loam forms all the most important soils and subsoils. The tablelands and the better class of uplands generally have a brown loam soil, with red clay subsoil. Warrior river bottom lands very fertile and well suited to corn. Some of the best canebrake lands of the State are in this county, and the uplands and river lands of the northern part of the county are among the best of their

class. Altogether, Hale is one of the best agricultural counties of the State. The Warrior river bounds the county on the west, and, being navigable through the greater part of the year, affords the county good water transportation. Population, white, 5,053; colored, 22,448; total, 27,501. County seat, Greensboro; population, 1,759. Other towns, Newberne, Havana, Stewart Station, and New Prospect. Acres in county, improved, 138,815; unimproved, 272,049; total, 410,864. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$1,660,915.00; personal, \$1,272,738.00; total, \$2,933,653.00. County debt, 1890, \$25,600.00. Railroads, miles of main track, Alabama Great Southern, 17.22; East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia (Akron branch), 28; East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia (Meridian division), 5. Telegraph, miles of poles, 53. Newspapers, *Alabama Beacon*, weekly, *Watchman*, Greensboro. Bank, 1, Greensboro. Products, cotton, corn, oats, potatoes, peas, etc. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 90,732; bales, 28,973; value, \$1,332,033.00; corn, acres, 41,923; bushels, 676,279; oats, acres, 2,990; bushels, 42,346. Unappropriated government land in county, 760 acres. Lands, \$2 00 to \$25.00 an acre. County well watered. Educational advantages excellent; Southern University at Greensboro. Churches numerous.

---

## HENRY COUNTY.

---

Established by act December 13, 1819. Named for Patrick Henry, of Virginia. Lies in the extreme southeast corner of the State, on the Georgia and Florida lines. Area, 984 square miles; woodland, all; oak, hickory, or brown loam uplands, 100 square miles; pine uplands, 564 square miles; undulating pine lands, 340 square miles; red lime lands, 10 square miles. In the lower half of the county, sandy soils prevail, and comparatively level pine woods constitute the landscape. In the upper half, the topography is more varied, and the soils vary in the proportions of sand and loam; upon the water sheds the sandy soils predominate, while upon the slopes more loamy soils prevail. Drainage principally into the Chattahoochee river, but a small area in the northwestern part is

drained by the Choctawhatchee. Timber, pine, hickory, oak, ash, walnut, sweet gum, bay, etc. Population, white, 15,839; colored, 8,998; all others, 10; total, 24,847. County seat, Abbeville; population, 465. Other towns, Dothen, population, 247; Columbia, population, 960. Acres, improved, 169,783; unimproved, 361,779; total, 531,562. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$1,537,582.00; personal, \$1,125,688.00; total, \$2,663,270.00. County debt, 1892, \$10,000. Total rate of county tax, for all purposes, on property, 6½ mills. Newspapers, *Times*, weekly, Abbeville; *Recorder*, weekly, Columbia; *Wire Grass Siftings*, Dothen. Banks, 1, Columbia; 1, Dothen. Railroad, miles of main track, Alabama Midland, 27.81. Telegraph, miles of poles, Alabama Midland Telegraph Company, 27.81; Western Union, 1. County watered by the Chattahoochee and Choctawhatchee rivers and a number of large creeks, all well stocked with fine fish. The Chattahoochee river, which bounds the county on the east, is navigable as high as Eufaula, in Barbour county, and affords the county good water communication. Products, cotton, corn, oats, rye, rice, potatoes, sugar cane, etc. Fruits do well. Stock raising profitable. Lumber and timber interests extensive. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 69,880; bales, 23,738; value, \$1,117,434.00; corn, acres, 55,324; bushels, 548,674; oats, acres, 6,820; bushels, 58,272. Unappropriated government land in county, 6,620 acres. Lands, \$1.00 to \$10.00 an acre. County exceptionally healthy and climate excellent. School facilities good and churches, mainly Baptist and Methodist, throughout the county.

---

## JACKSON COUNTY.

---

Established by act December 13, 1819. Territory from Cherokee cession of 1816. Named for General Andrew Jackson. Lies in the extreme northeastern portion of Alabama, and on the Tennessee line. Area, 1,144 square miles; woodland, all; valley lands, 554 square miles (190 square miles in immediate valley of the Tennessee; 364 square miles, coves and slopes of the mountain spurs north of the river, half of

which may be red valley lands); coal measures, table lands, 490 square miles (200 on Raccoon mountain, south of the river, and 290 square miles on the mountain spurs north of the river). Surface more broken than that of any other county in the Tennessee valley in northern Alabama. The valley down which the Tennessee river flows divides the county into two parts: Raccoon mountain on the southeast, and the spurs of the Cumberland mountains on the northwest. Valley has an average width of about four miles, the greater part north of the river, leaving only a narrow strip on the south side. Soils, the red, brown and black soils of the hill-sides, of the level and rolling lands, and of the river and creek bottoms; light gray siliceous or flinty, gravelly soils, covering some of the creek bottoms and some of the slopes near the foot of the mountains, and the light yellowish or gray sandy soils covering the mountain plateaus on both sides of the river. County noted for the great number and boldness of its springs, and, in some portions, for its wild and picturesque scenes. Table land elevated from 1,800 to 2,000 feet above the sea, and from 800 to 1,000 feet above the adjacent valleys. Timber trees, black, red and white oaks, pine, cedar, hickory, poplar, ash, maple, beech, walnut, sweet gum, cherry. Population, white, 24,132; colored, 3,887; all others, 7; total, 28,026. County seat, Scottsboro; population, 959. Other towns, Stevenson and Larkinsville. Acres in county, 504,349. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$2,331,644.00; personal, \$1,883,504.00; total, \$4,215,148.00. County debt, 1892, none. Total rate of county tax, for all purposes, on property, 4½ mills. Newspapers, *Citizen*, weekly, *Progressive Age*, weekly, Scottsboro; *Chronicle*, weekly, Stevenson; *News*, weekly, Bridgeport. Banks, 1, Scottsboro; 1, Bridgeport. Railroads, miles of main track, East Tennessee, Virginia and Georgia (Memphis & Charleston division) 40.90; Nashville, Chattanooga & St. Louis, 24. The Tennessee river flows through the entire length of the county and affords good water transportation. Telegraph, miles of poles, 67.80, Western Union. Resources, cotton, corn, oats, wheat, rye, tobacco, sweet potatoes, wool, sorghum, honey, butter, and orchard fruits, also, coal, iron, marble, limestone and saltpetre. Stock raising profitable. Some manufacturing at Scottsboro. Crops in 1889 (census of



1890)—cotton, acres, 19,839; bales, 5,358; value, \$230,776.00; corn, acres, 66,011; bushels, 1,166,372; oats, acres, 8,652; bushels, 112,527. Climate and health equal to the best in the State. Water abundant for all purposes, and of best quality. Educational advantages good, especially in the towns. Churches numerous, and of all the principal denominations. Unappropriated government land in county, 32,720 acres. Lands, \$5.00 to \$25.00 an acre.

---

### JEFFERSON COUNTY.

---

Established by act December 13, 1819. Named for Thomas Jefferson, of Virginia. Lies in the north centre of the State. Area, 1,092 square miles; woodland all; coal measures, 760 square miles (Warrior field, 630; Cahaba field, 130); valley lands (Roup's and Jones'), 332 square miles. County divided into two unequal parts by a long, narrow valley, or deep trough (upper part called Jones' valley; lower part, Roup's valley), from four to twelve miles wide, which traverses it from northeast to southwest. Northwest of this valley, and forming nearly two-thirds of the area of the county, are the coal measures of the great Warrior field, and on the southeast are the coal measures of the Cahaba field. County has a large proportion of valley lands, with yellowish or mulatto soil, giving high product per acre. Soils of the coal measures, sandy and of medium fertility. Forest growth, pine, oaks, ash, hickory, elm, walnut and other valuable woods. Scenery varied and picturesque. Population, white, 56,953; colored, 31,531; all others, 17; total, 88,501. County seat, Birmingham; population, 26,178. Other cities and towns, Bessemer,\* Oxmoor, Redding, Leeds, Henryellen, Trussville, Morris, Warrior, Coalburg, Pratt Mines, Woodward, Avondale, Woodlawn, Blossburg. Acres in county, improved, 204,885; unimproved, 614,654; total, 819,539. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$26,400,180.00; personal, \$14,607,926.00; total, \$41,008,106.00. County debt, 1892, \$625,000. Total rate of county tax, for all purposes, on property, 4 mills. Newspapers, 19.†

---

\* For population of these cities and towns, see page 71, *ante*.

† For names of these papers and where published, see Appendix.

Banks, 17.† Railroads, miles of main track, Alabama Great Southern, 44.87; Georgia Pacific, 50.07; Kansas City, Memphis & Birmingham, 24.661; Central of Georgia (Savannah & Western), 20.29; East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia (Blocton branch), 9.55; Louisville & Nashville (Birmingham Mineral), 104.18; Louisville & Nashville (South & North Alabama), 39.17. Telegraph, miles of poles, Atlantic Postal, 20.675; Western Union, 221.17. Resources, iron ore, coal, limestone, cotton, corn, oats, wheat, potatoes, fruits, etc. Iron ore and coal abound. Numerous iron furnaces, coal and iron ore mines, coke ovens, and limestone quarries in county. Pratt coal mines, the largest in the State, in this county. In iron and coal output, county ranks first in the State. Coal product in 1889, 2,305,383 tons (short)\*; value at mines, \$2,485,744.00. Large manufacturing interests at Birmingham, Bessemer and other points. Stock raising profitable. County well watered by several large creeks. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 11,790; bales, 4,829; value, \$218,019.00; corn, acres, 30,398; bushels, 439,316; oats, acres, 7,708; bushels, 88,586; wheat, acres, 316; bushels, 1,889. Health and climate good. Public school system, especially in Birmingham, excellent. Churches of all denominations. Unappropriated government land in county, 9,920 acres. Agricultural lands, \$2.50 to \$50.00 an acre.

---

### LAMAR COUNTY.

---

Established in 1866 as Jones county, for E. P. Jones, of Fayette county; abolished by Constitutional Convention of 1867; re-established in 1868, as Sanford county, for H. C. Sanford, of Cherokee county; name changed in 1877 to Lamar. Lies in northwest Alabama, on Mississippi line. Area, 612 square miles; gravelly hills, 572; coal measures, 40; woodland, all. Surface, hilly and broken. Soils vary from stiff, reddish loams to light sands. Population, white, 11,338; colored, 2,849; total, 14,187. County seat, Vernon; population,

---

† For names of these banks and where located, see Appendix.

\* Total product in State that year, 3,378,484 tons (short).

192. Acres in county, 365,993. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$575,965.00 ; personal, \$1,024,258.00 ; total, \$1,600,223.00. County debt in 1892, none. Total rate of county tax, for all purposes, on property,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  mills. Newspapers, *Courier*, weekly, Vernon ; *News*, weekly, Kennedy. Railroads, miles of main track, Georgia Pacific, 22.67 ; Kansas City, Memphis & Birmingham, 17. Telegraph, miles of poles, 39.67. Resources, iron ore, coal, cotton, corn, oats, wheat, live stock, orchard fruits, etc. Forest trees, short leaf pine, oaks, hickory, ash and chestnut. Valuable building stones are to be found in county. County well watered. Fine water power. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 20,716 ; bales, 6,998 ; value, \$325,356.00 ; corn, acres, 25,881 ; bushels, 345,529 ; oats, acres, 5,419 ; bushels, 42,206 ; wheat, acres, 319 ; bushels, 1,006. Schools and churches in all parts of the county. Climate and health excellent. Unappropriated government land in county, 360 acres. Lands, \$2.00 to \$10.00 an acre.

---

#### LAUDERDALE COUNTY.

---

Established by act of the Territorial Legislature, February 6, 1818. Territory from Cherokee and Chickasaw cession of 1816. Named for Colonel James Lauderdale, a brave Tennessee officer who was killed in the night attack on the British below New Orleans, December 23, 1814. Lies in the extreme northwest corner of Alabama, on the Mississippi and Tennessee lines. Area, 682 square miles ; highlands, 382 ; red valley lands, 200 ; gravelly hills, with short leaf pine, 100 ; woodland, all. Northern part (five-sevenths, called highlands or barrens) is an elevated plateau with considerable elevation above the sea (250 feet above the level of the Tennessee river, increasing towards the north), with light gray soils, rather poor as compared with the valley soils. The southern part is a portion of the great valley of the Tennessee river, and is a strip of gently undulating, nearly level lands, about 100 feet above the river, and some four or five miles wide, and with fertile soils, varying from red or brown loam to a dark or nearly calcareous loam. Timber trees of the highlands, post

and black jack oaks and short leaf pine, with finest white and red oaks, poplars, chestnuts, etc., along the creeks and ravines of the valley lands, the various species of oaks and hickories. A marked feature of the valley region is the great abundance of big springs and sink holes. Drainage of the county, all southward into the Tennessee river, which flows along its entire southern boundary. Some of the springs of the county have a reputation for medicinal properties, the best known being Bailey springs, near Florence. Population, white, 16,564; colored, 7,173; all others, 2; total, 23,739. County seat, Florence; population, 6,012. Acres in county, improved, 93,954; unimproved, 336,353; total, 430,307. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$3,641,189.00; personal, \$1,626,170.00; total, \$5,267,359.00. County debt in 1892, \$20,000. Total rate of county tax, for all purposes, on property,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  mills. Newspapers, *Herald*, weekly, *Times*, weekly, *Banner*, weekly, Florence. Banks, 2, Florence. Railroads, miles of main track, Memphis & Charleston (branch), 1.70; Louisville & Nashville (Nashville, Florence & Sheffield), 17.12. Telegraph, miles of poles, 18.07. Tennessee river, flowing along southern boundary of county, and navigable, affords the county valuable water transportation. Resources, iron ore, cotton, corn, wheat, oats, sorghum, potatoes, orchard fruits, stock raising and manufacturing. At Florence there are two large iron furnaces, a cotton factory and a number of other manufacturing establishments. Valuable water power. County watered by numerous large creeks, the Tennessee and Elk rivers. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 25,082; bales, 5,156; value, \$229,411.00; corn, acres, 39,239; bushels, 706,859; oats, acres, 2,445; bushels, 22,596; wheat, acres, 729; bushels, 4,244. Educational advantages of county, superior. At Florence are the State Normal College,\* Southern Female University,\* and Florence Synodical Female College. Churches of all denominations. Unappropriated government land in county, 19,100 acres. Lands, \$5.00 to \$25.00 an acre. Health and climate excellent.

---

\* For sketches of these institutions, see Part Fifth, "Education in Alabama."

## LAWRENCE COUNTY.

Established by act Territorial Legislature February 4, 1818. Territory from Cherokee and Chickasaw cession of 1816. Named for James Lawrence, commander of the American frigate *Chesapeake*, mortally wounded in the combat between that vessel and the British frigate *Shannon*, off Boston, June 1, 1813. Lies in northwestern Alabama, near the Tennessee line. Area, 768 square miles; red valley lands, 238; calcareous land along mountain slopes and in coves, 242; sandy lands of Little mountain, 150; coal measures, 160; woodland, all. Plateau of Warrior coal field terminates in lower part of county, in a mountain escarpment 250 or 300 feet in height, overlooking the Moulton valley, and which forms the divide between the waters flowing into the Tennessee and those flowing into the Warrior river. Between Moulton and Courtland, Little mountain, running east and west, separates Moulton valley, on the south, from the Tennessee valley, on the north. The county is thus divided into four belts; two with prevailing sandy soils, formed by the two mountain ridges, and two with calcareous soils, occupied by the two great valleys above named. The mountain soils and soils of the coal measures are of no great fertility, but holding well all fertilizers. Valley lands mostly of red sandy loam soil, of great natural fertility. Timber trees, short leaf pine, post and black jack oaks, hickory, cedar, gum, chestnut, honey locust, etc. Water abundant. Population, white, 12,536; colored, 8,189; total, 20,725. County seat, Moulton; population, 450 (estimated). Acres in county, improved, 162,089; unimproved, 274,538; total, 436,627. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$1,769,487.00; personal, \$934,080.00; total, \$2,703,567.00. County debt, none. Newspaper, *Advertiser*, weekly, Moulton. Railroad, miles of track, Memphis & Charleston, 25.20. Telegraph, miles of poles, 25.20. Resources, cotton, corn, oats, wheat, potatoes, orchard fruits, etc. Stock raising profitable. County watered by numerous creeks and by the Tennessee river, which forms its northern boundary. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 40,001;

bales, 9,248; value, \$402,529.00; corn, acres, 44,631; bushels, 638,994; oats, acres, 2,970; bushels, 38,815; wheat, acres, 1,072; bushels, 8,556. Good common schools exist in every portion of the county, and religious facilities are good. Health and climate of county equal to any in the State. Lands, \$5.00 to \$50.00 an acre.

---

## LEE COUNTY.

---

Established by act of December 15, 1866. Territory taken from Chambers, Russell, Macon and Tallapoosa counties. Named for General Robert E. Lee, of Virginia. Lies in east center of the State, on Georgia line. Area, 610 square miles; all metamorphic; woodland, all. Soils, gray, red and sandy, and productive, especially with fertilizers. Lee is one of the great central cotton counties. Population, white, 12,149; colored, 16,545; total, 28,694. County seat, Opelika; population, 3,703. Other towns, Auburn; population, 1,440; Phoenix City, population, 3,700. Acres in county, 360,646. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$2,151,322.00; personal, \$2,158,856.00; total, \$4,310,178.00. Newspapers, *Democrat*, weekly, *Industrial News*, weekly, *State Alliance Banner*, weekly, Opelika; *East Alabama Times*, weekly, Phoenix City. Banks, 2, Opelika. Railroads, miles of main track, Western of Alabama, 24.98; Savannah & Western, 39.22; East Alabama, 3.75. Telegraph, miles of poles, 135.91. County watered by the Chattahoochee river, which forms its eastern boundary, and several large creeks. Resources, cotton, corn, wheat, oats, sugar cane, potatoes, orchard fruits, water melons, grapes, etc. Lime is also made in large quantities by the Chewacla Lime Works, near Jonesboro, and there is some manufacturing at Opelika. Forest growth, short leaf pine, upland oaks, hickory, poplar, ash, maple, dogwood, gums and cherry. Crops in 1889 (census 1890)—cotton, acres, 58,447; bales, 18,332; value, \$872,926.00; corn, acres, 31,112; bushels, 329,438; oats, acres, 9,638; bushels, 74,749; wheat, acres 586; bushels, 3,326. Educational advantages, superior; Agricultural and Mechanical College\* located at Auburn; Opelika

---

\* For description of this college, see pages 193-201, *ante*.

has two schools of high order. Churches of all the leading denominations. Health and climate excellent. Lands, \$3.00 to \$20.00 an acre.

---

### LIMESTONE COUNTY.

---

Established by act of February 6, 1818. Territory taken from lands ceded by the Cherokee and Chickasaw Indians in 1816. Named for the large creek that flows through it, which has a bed of hard lime rock. Lies in the extreme northern part of the State, between the Tennessee river and the State of Tennessee line. Area, 596 square miles. County resembles Lauderdale county in its geological structure, surface, configuration and soils.\* A line drawn from the middle of its eastern boundary to its southwestern corner will divide the county into two portions, differing widely from each other. North of this line are the barrens, the extension into Alabama of the highlands of Tennessee; south of the line the lowlands of the Tennessee valley. Bottom lands have the usual fertile sandy loam soils, and are better suited to corn than cotton. Other valley lands have soils of clay loams of red, brown and almost black colors, and yield, when fresh, from 1,000 to 1,500 pounds of seed cotton to the acre. The soils of the barrens are the same as those of the barrens of Lauderdale county, and what has been said in regard to the latter will apply here.† Forest growth of the county, hickory, poplar, chestnut, red and white oak, beech, maple, red and white gum, walnut and cherry. County watered by the Tennessee river, which makes its southern boundary; Elk river (navigable for small boats at certain seasons) and many large creeks. Population, white, 12,075; colored, 9,125; all others, 1; total, 21,201. County seat, Athens; population, 940. Acres in county, improved, 117,864; unimproved, 206,620; total, 324,484. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$1,853,127.00; personal, \$1,329,467.00; total, \$3,182,594.00. County debt in 1892, \$6,000.00. Total rate of county tax, for all

---

\* See pages 303-304, *ante*.

† See page 303, *ante*.

purposes, on property, one-half of one per cent. Newspapers, *Courier*, weekly, *Advertiser*, weekly, Athens; *Enterprise*, Elkmont. Bank, 1, Athens. Railroads, miles of main track, Memphis & Charleston, 12.10; Louisville & Nashville (Nashville & Decatur), 26.03. Telegraph, miles of poles, 39. Resources, cotton, corn, wheat, oats, etc. County well adapted to stock raising, owing to its fine grasses and pasturage. Orchard fruits do well. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 52,989; bales, 8,093; value, \$353,304.00; corn, acres, 39,970; bushels, 671,662; oats, acres, 2,326; bushels, 23,982; wheat, acres, 1,084; bushels, 6,413. Social, educational and religious advantages are the best, and the health and climate of the county excellent. In Athens, the county seat, there are several schools of high grade. Lands, \$5.00 to \$25.00 an acre. Unappropriated government land in county, 1,840 acres.

---

## LOWNDES COUNTY.

---

Established by act approved January 20, 1830. Territory taken from Montgomery, Dallas and Butler counties. Named for William Lowndes, the South Carolina statesman. Lies near the centre of the State. Area, 720 square miles; all prairie (rotten limestone and rolling or hill prairie); woodland, all, except a few square miles of open prairie. In the prairie region a large area of the uplands are brown sandy soils. Principal soil varieties are the sandy loams of the table lands, the dark loams of the bottoms, and the calcareous soils of the prairies and lime hills. Soils very productive. Bottom lands particularly adapted to corn, of which crop forty bushels to the acre are often made. Principal crops, cotton, corn, oats, potatoes, millet and sugar cane. Lowndes is situated in what is known as the "black belt" \* of Alabama, and is one of the richest agricultural counties of the State. Population, white, 4,466; colored, 27,084; total, 31,550. County seat, Hayneville; population, 355. Other towns, Lowndesboro, Benton, Fort Deposit and Mount Willing. Acres in county,

---

\* Called so from the black color of the lands.



442,514. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$2,155,959.00; personal, \$1,739,189.00; total, \$3,895,148.00. Newspapers, *Examiner*, weekly, and *True Citizen*, weekly, Hayneville. Railroads, miles of main track, Western of Alabama (Selma division), 22.42; Louisville & Nashville (Mobile & Montgomery division), 21. Telegraph, miles of poles, 64.42. The Alabama river—navigable throughout the year, forms the entire northern boundary of the county. County watered by several large creeks. Climate and health good, and school and church facilities superior. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 113,341; bales, 40,430; value, \$1,847,206.00; corn, acres, 51,080; bushels, 1,063,793; oats, acres, 4,591; bushels, 60,608. Lands, \$3.00 to \$20.00 an acre. There are no unappropriated government lands in this county.

---

### MACON COUNTY.

---

Established by act approved December 18, 1832. Territory ceded by Muscogee Indians. Named for Nathaniel Macon, a distinguished statesman of North Carolina, who was a member of Congress continuously from 1791 to 1828, and who had been a soldier in the revolutionary war. Lies in the east centre of the State. Area, 622 square miles; gravelly hills, with long leaf pine, 322; prairie region, 260; metamorphic, 40; woodland, all. Soils, uplands generally sandy loams, of yellowish to light colors; bottoms vary with the locality, being clay loams, and in places prairie like. Subsoil mostly yellow or red clay. Soils easy of tillage. Chief crops, cotton, corn, oats, rye, wheat, etc., and the lands are about equally well adapted to each. All the fruits of this section do well in the county. The forest growth consists of oak, hickory, pine, poplar, beech, red elm, gum, magnolia and maple. In the northern end of the county are vast quarries of excellent granite, partially developed, Red ochre is also found in the county. Population, white, 4,148; colored, 14,290; all others, 1; total, 18,439. County seat, Tuskegee; population, 1,803. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$1,178,018.00; personal, \$958,891.00; total, \$2,-

136,999.00. Acres in county, 380,904. County debt in 1892, none. Total rate of county tax, for all purposes, on property, one-half of one per cent. Newspapers, *News, Mail*, weekly, Tuskegee; *Universalist Herald*, semi-monthly, Notasulga. Banks, 2, Tuskegee. Railroads, miles of main track, Western of Alabama (Montgomery division), 26.38; Tuskegee railroad, 5.50; Mobile & Girard, .75. Telegraph, miles of poles, 64.76. County watered and drained by the Tallapoosa river and a number of large creeks. Water for all domestic purposes abundant and of finest quality. Health and climate not surpassed in the State. Churches numerous and school facilities excellent. Tuskegee, the county seat, has long been noted as an educational centre, and the Alabama Conference Female College is located in the town (see pages 234-235). Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 56,134; bales, 19,099; value, \$902,227.00; corn, acres, 26,803; bushels, 316,365; oats, acres, 4,440; bushels, 46,709. Unappropriated government lands in county, 40 acres. Lands, \$2.50 to \$10.00 an acre.

---

## MADISON COUNTY.

---

Established December 13, 1808, by proclamation of the Governor of the Mississippi Territory. Named for James Madison, then Secretary of State, and afterwards President, of the United States. Lies in the extreme northern portion of the State, on the Tennessee line. Area, 796 square miles; red valley lands, 346; barrens, 150; calcareous mountain slopes, 100; coal measures, table lands, 150; sandy lands on smaller mountains, 50; woodland, all. Southwestern part of county is covered principally by the red or brown soils characteristic of the Tennessee valley, and is the most desirable portion of the county for farming. In general this part is level or gently undulating, with a few isolated mountain peaks, which vary the scenery. The northwestern part of the county is occupied by the "barrens," with gray, sandy or gravelly soils of only medium fertility. The valleys separating the mountain spurs have mostly calcareous soils. The Tennessee and

Paint Rock rivers bound the county on the south and south-east, while Flint river and its tributaries water the greater portion of the northern and eastern portions of the county. The county is abundantly supplied with water for all purposes, and water powers are numerous and valuable. Population, white, 19,228; colored, 18,886; all others, 5; total, 38,119. County seat, Huntsville; population, 7,995. Acres in county, improved, 188,513; unimproved, 259,025; total, 447,538. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$4,541,529.00; personal, \$2,279,259; total, \$6,820,788.00. County debt in 1892, ——. Total rate of county tax, for all purposes, on property, ——. Newspapers, *Mercury*, daily and weekly, *Democrat*, weekly, Huntsville. Banks, 2, Huntsville. Railroads, miles of main track, Huntsville & Monte Sano, 8; Memphis & Charleston, 29.90; Nashville, Chattanooga & St. Louis, 24.17. Telegraph, miles of poles, 50.90. Resources, cotton, corn, oats, wheat, clover, tobacco, rice, peas, potatoes, etc. Madison is the banner county of the Tennessee valley in the production of cotton, both in the percentage of tilled land in cotton and in the number of bales produced; and, in the production of corn, its rank in 1889 was second among the counties of the State.\* The wheat crop of the county is annually increasing, and twenty-five to thirty bushels per acre, on good land, is not an unusual crop. The soils of the county are particularly well adapted to clover, tobacco, rice, peas and potatoes, and the dairy and orchard products receive considerable attention. Stock raising is profitable, owing to the fine grasses of the county. The vineyard is also receiving attention. The timber is chiefly post, black, white, spanish and blackjack oaks, beech, poplar and sugar maple. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890) — cotton, acres, 75,205; bales, 13,150; value, \$576,976.00; corn, acres, 64,238; bushels, 1,109,800; oats, acres, 7,822; bushels, 102,216; wheat, acres, 1,721; bushels, 12,968. Cotton manufacturing receives attention, and there are several cotton factories in the county. The health of the county, especially in the elevated parts, is excellent, and Monte Sano, with its fine hotel, near Huntsville, is a noted summer health resort. Schools of excellent grade are to be found in all parts of the county, and in Huntsville there are several colleges and high schools. In

\* Lowndes county was first—1,063,793 bushels.

point of social and religious advantages, Madison ranks among the first of the counties of the State. Lands range in price from \$5.00 to \$25.00 an acre. Unappropriated government land in county, 2,180 acres.

---

## MARENGO COUNTY.

---

Established by act February 7, 1818, out of territory ceded by the Choctaws, October 24, 1816. Name, commemorative of Bonaparte's famous victory over the Austrians in 1800, was adopted in compliment to the early French settlers, who were imperialists, expatriated from France. Lies in the west centre of the State, with the Tombigbee river for its western boundary. Area, 960 square miles; prairie region, 480; oak and hickory uplands with long leaf pine, 380; post oak flatwoods, 100; woodland, all, except a few square miles of open prairie. County situated in what is known as the "black belt" of the State, from the black color of its lands, and, agriculturally, it is one of the most productive in the State. Soil varieties, black prairie of the plains, mulatto soils of the table lands, and gray hammock. County largely in the famous "cane-brake region" of Alabama, noted for its fertile soils. Several large creeks water and drain the county. Population, white, 7,814; colored, 25,281; total, 33,095. County seat, Linden. Chief town, Demopolis; population, 1898. Acres in county, 607,488. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$2,109,986.00; personal, \$1,345,899.00; total, \$3,455,885.00. County debt, none. Total rate of county tax on property, for all purposes, four-tenths of one per cent. Newspapers, *News*, weekly, Demopolis; *Reporter*, weekly, Linden. Banks, 2, Demopolis. Railroads, miles of main track, Mobile & Birmingham, 1.95; East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia (Meridian division), 19. Telegraph, miles of poles, 20.95. Resources, cotton, corn, oats, potatoes, sugar cane, etc. Timber trees, oaks, hickory, poplar, ash, cedar, gum, etc. In the southern end of the county are large tracts of yellow or long leaf pine, in its virgin state. Along the streams are dense brakes of cane, and in the swamps

large districts of palmetto. The "flatwoods" in the county, covered with wild clover, lespedeza, from March to winter, afford fine grazing. The health and climate of the county are good, and its advantages in the way of society, churches and schools are equal to those of any county in the State. Lands, \$2.00 to \$25.00 an acre. Unappropriated government land in county, 2,400 acres. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 94,080; bales, 31,651; value, \$1,436,829.00; corn, acres, 44,233; bushels, 796,922; oats, acres, 4,225; bushels, 58,236.

---

### MARION COUNTY.

---

Established by act of February 13, 1818. Territory taken from Tuskaloosa county. Named for General Francis Marion, the South Carolina revolutionary hero. Lies in northwestern Alabama, on the Mississippi line. Area, 796 square miles; coal measures, 646; gravelly pine hills, 150. Surface, broken. Soil varieties, brown loam lands, black sandy lands, and the thin whitish or gray clayey loam of the marshes. The high table lands of the county furnish superior farming lands, desirable on account both of the natural fertility of the soil and of their favorable position with reference to drainage, etc. Underneath the overhanging cliffs, or "rock houses," as they are locally termed, in the ravines in certain parts of the county, grow abundantly some of our rarest ferns. The Buttahatchie river and its tributaries drain the greater part of the county. The other streams in the county are the Looxapalila and Sipsey rivers, and Beaver, Bull Mountain and Bear creeks. Population, white, 10,786; colored, 561, total, 11,347. County seat, Hamilton. Other towns, Pikeville, Shottsville, Guinn, Winfield, Darlington and Barnesville. Acres in county, improved, 38,784; unimproved, 386,574; total, 425,358. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$487,054.00; personal, \$599,728.00; total, \$1,086,782.00. County debt in 1892, none. Total rate of county tax, for all purposes, on property, 5 mills. Newspaper, *Herald*, weekly, Hamilton. Railroads, miles of main track, Birmingham, Sheffield & Tennessee River, 7.70; Kansas

City, Memphis & Birmingham, 13.814. Telegraph, miles of poles, 15. Products, cotton, corn, oats, wheat, etc. Stock raising profitable. Two cotton factories, both run by water power. Coal also exists, and gold has been discovered in some sections of county. Water for all purposes abundant and of purest quality. Health and climate exceptionally good. Churches and good schools exist throughout the county. Crops, in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 14,552; bales, 4,454; value, \$207,084.00; corn, acres, 22,827; bushels, 290,035; oats, acres, 2,674; bushels, 16,783; wheat, acres, 288; bushels, 1,321. Lands, \$2.00 to \$20.00 an acre. Unappropriated government land in the county, 50,000 acres.

---

#### MARSHALL COUNTY.

---

Established by act January 9, 1836. Named for John Marshall, the eminent jurist and Chief Justice of the United States Supreme Court. Lies in northeastern Alabama, on the Tennessee river. Area, 580 square miles; coal measures, 395 (255 on Sand mountain, and 140 on the mountain spurs northwest of the valleys); valley of the Tennessee, 185 (135 in Brown's and Gunter's valleys, south of the river, 50 in the Tennessee valley north of Guntersville). County divided about equally by a valley which traverses it from northeast to southwest, and down which the Tennessee river flows as far as Guntersville, where the river turns northwest, cutting through the rim of the coal measures which bound the valley on that side. Below Guntersville this valley extends through Marshall and Blount counties, under the name of Brown's valley. The valley lands are level or slightly rolling, with red or brown loam soils, based upon limestone, and similar in general characters to all the red soils of the Tennessee valley. Big springs and lime sinks are numerous and characteristic throughout the whole region. Ridge lands have mostly light gray soils, with reddish or yellowish subsoils, and are of varying degrees of fertility. Raccoon mountain, an elevated tableland or plateau, is in this county. County has a comparatively large propor-

tion of valley lands suited to cotton culture. The sandy lands of the coal measures yield well with fertilizers. The surface of the county is mountainous and broken, in parts, and presents much beautiful scenery. The water courses are the Tennessee and Paint Rock rivers, Locust fork and Town creek. The Tennessee river makes its great and eccentric bend in the heart of this county, curving abruptly from its southerly course to the Gulf of Mexico, to flow northwestwardly and empty into the Ohio river. Paint Rock river bounds the county on the northwest. In every part of the county there are bold mountain springs of the purest and coolest water. Prevailing timber, oak, hickory, beech, walnut and cherry. Population, white, 17,552; colored, 1,381; all others, 2; total, 18,935. County seat, Guntersville; population, 471. Acres in county, improved, 65,025; unimproved, 256,680; total, 321,705. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$1,266,102.00; personal, \$629,502.00; total, \$1,895,604.00. County debt, 1892, ——. Total rate of county tax, for all purposes, on property, ——. Newspaper, *Democrat*, weekly, Guntersville. Bank, 1, Guntersville. The county at present is without completed lines of railway, but the projected lines are the Tennessee & Coosa railroad, connecting Guntersville with Gadsden, in Etowah county, on the Coosa river; the Birmingham Mineral railroad, and the Guntersville & Scottsboro railroad. Owing to lack of railroad facilities, the resources of the county, which are very rich, remain to a large extent undeveloped. Products, cotton, corn, oats, wheat, potatoes, coal, iron, manganese, copper, lead and silver. Stock raising is also profitable. Crops in 1889, (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 27,470; bales, 8,112; value, \$361,864.00; corn, acres, 37,234; bushels, 607,488; oats, acres, 6,425; bushels, 53,365; wheat, acres, 919; bushels, 3,806. The health, climate, church and school facilities of this county are among the best in the State. Lands, \$2.50 to \$50.00 an acre. Government land in county, 3,000 acres.

## MOBILE COUNTY.

Established in 1813 by proclamation of the Governor of the then Mississippi Territory. Named for the city, bay and river Mobile.\* Lies in the extreme southwestern part of the State, on the bay and river Mobile. Area, 1234 square miles; rolling pine lands, 764; pine flats, 470; woodland, all, except coast marshes. County gently undulating, though the water sheds have considerable elevation above the sea. The Citronelle plateau, where crossed by the Mobile & Ohio railroad, is 317 feet and the Summit 333 feet above tide water. Prevailing timber, long leaf or yellow pine. Soil varieties, the red sandy loam with clay subsoil, peculiar to all the upland plains; the dark loamy soil along the bottoms of the Mobile and Tombigbee rivers, and the yellowish sandy loam along the western shore of Mobile bay. Mobile bay and the Mobile and Tombigbee rivers make the eastern boundary of the county, and give it an extensive water front on that side. The other water courses of the county are the Escatawpa and Dog rivers and the Chickasaw bayou and several other large creeks. Population, white, 28,136; colored, 23,046; all others, 405; total, 51,587. County seat, Mobile; population, 31,076. Acres in county, improved, 13,363; unimproved, 555,802. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$10,673,277.00; personal, \$6,297,210.00; total, \$16,975,487.00. County debt in 1892, \$337,500.00, bonds. Total rate of county tax on property, one-half of one per cent.; school tax, one-tenth of one per cent. Newspapers, *Register*, daily and weekly, *News*, daily, and *Item*, Mobile. Banks, 5, Mobile. Railroads, miles of main track, Mobile & Birmingham, 31.18; Mobile & Ohio, 38; Louisville & Nashville (Mobile & Montgomery division), 14; Louisville & Nashville (New Orleans & Texas), 27. Telegraph, miles of poles, 125.09. Products, cotton, corn, peas, potatoes, rice, sugar cane, garden products, fruits, lumber, timber, naval stores, fish and oysters. Gardening for northern and eastern markets is extensively carried on, and, in favorable seasons, very profitable, the soil and climate of the county being peculiarly well

\* Maubila or Mauvilla of the Spaniards, and Mobile of the French.



adapted to this industry. Cotton is not cultivated to any extent. The open pine woods of the county afford most excellent pasture. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 48; bales, 2; value, \$1,040; corn, acres, 2,398; bushels, 45,663; oats, acres, 64; bushels, 775. The shipments of early vegetables from the county for the year 1891 amounted in value to more than \$350,000.00, and the business grows with each year. In Mobile city there is considerable manufacturing in various lines. The water of the county is abundant for all domestic purposes, and of the purest quality, while the health and climate cannot be surpassed by any county in the State. There are good public schools throughout the county and in Mobile city the public schools are equal to any in the South. Churches of all denominations exist. Lands, \$1.50 to \$25.00 an acre. Unappropriated government lands in county, 67,670 acres.

---

## MONROE COUNTY.

---

Established June 5, 1815, by proclamation of the Governor of the then Mississippi Territory. Named for James Monroe, of Virginia, then Secretary of State, and afterwards President, of the United States. Lies in southwestern Alabama and borders on the Alabama river, which makes its western boundary for nearly the entire distance. Area, 990 square miles; undulating pine lands, 340; pine uplands, 550; brown loam or oak and hickory uplands, 130; lime hills, 270; woodland, all. Northern portion of county hilly and broken, with thin sandy soils on the uplands, but productive valleys; central and southern portions generally level, with soils of a sandy loam on the uplands, and a gray and reddish, to nearly black, stiff soil of the creek and river bottom lands. The cotton lands of the county are the lowlands of flat and limestone creeks and the Alabama river. The uplands are generally sandy and not very productive; but there are some good bodies of tableland with brown loam soil and red clay subsoil. Prevailing timber, long leaf or yellow pine, black, red and white oaks, poplar, ash,

beech and sweet gum. The water courses, in addition to the Alabama river, are Flat creek and its several forks, Limestone, Tallatchee, Lovett and Randall creeks. Freestone wells and springs are numerous, and water is abundant for all domestic purposes. Large tracts of yellow pine timber exist in the county. Population, white, 8,327; colored, 10,660; all others, 3; total, 18,990. County seat, Monroeville. Acres in county, improved, 68,109; unimproved, 498,949; total, 567,056. Assessed value of property in county in 1891, real, \$1,181,725.00; personal, \$572,135.00; total, \$1,753,860.00. County debt in 1892, ———. Total rate of county tax, for all purposes, on property, ——— per cent. Newspaper, *Journal*, weekly, Monroeville. County at present without railroads, but is afforded transportation by the Alabama river, and the Selma & Pensacola and the Louisville & Nashville railroads in the adjoining counties of Wilcox and Conecuh. Resources, cotton, corn, oats, potatoes, peas, millet, sugar cane, orchard fruits, etc. Marl deposits of value are found in the county. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 41,882; bales, 15,959; value, \$727,082; corn, acres, 26,715; bushels, 351,725; oats, acres, 4,704; bushels, 41,942. The school and church advantages of the county are good, and the health of the county, away from the river and creek bottoms, is excellent, and the climate good. Lands, \$1.25 to \$10.00 an acre. Unappropriated government land in county, 16,360 acres.

---

## MONTGOMERY COUNTY.

---

Established by an act of the Legislature of Mississippi Territory, dated December 6, 1816. Named for Major Lemuel Purnell Montgomery, of Tennessee, who was killed in the fight with the Creek Indians at Horse Shoe Bend, Alabama, March 27, 1814. Lies near the centre of the State. Area, 772 square miles; level and hilly prairies, 600; sandy and pebbly hills, with pine, 100; woodland, all, except a few square miles of open prairie. Soil varieties, the red lands, which are the sandy loams of the uplands; the post oak and black prairie soils,

and the light gray sandy soils lying between the red lands and the river bottoms. The greater part of the cotton, and of all the crops is made in the prairie belt and along the first and second bottoms of the rivers and of the numerous streams flowing into them. The bottom lands are of great variety, some being stiff prairie soils; others light and sandy. The Alabama and Tallapoosa rivers form the northern boundary of the county, and it is watered and drained by a number of large creeks. Water for all purposes is abundant. Timber trees, of the prairie, are post oak, hickory, hawthorn, wild plum, ash, etc.; of the red loam lands, oaks, hickory, short leaf pine; of the bottoms, poplar, gum, magnolia, etc.; of the sandy lands, short leaf pine and oaks, with water oaks and sweet gum in the flats. Population, white, 14,530; colored, 41,636; all others, 6; total, 56,172. County seat, Montgomery; population, 21,883. Acres in county, improved, 266,959; unimproved, 220,406; total, 487,365. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$11,774,300.00; personal, \$6,767,829; total, \$18,542,129.00. Newspapers, *Advertiser*, daily and weekly; *Journal*, daily and weekly; *Alliance Herald*, daily and weekly, Montgomery. Banks, 6, Montgomery. Railroads, miles of main track, Alabama Midland, 44.17; Western of Alabama (Montgomery division), 19.73; Western of Alabama, (Selma division), 10.10; Montgomery & Eufaula, 21; Louisville & Nashville (Mobile & Montgomery division), 13; Louisville & Nashville (South & North Alabama division, 4.14; Savannah, Americus & Montgomery, 20. Telegraph, miles of poles, Alabama Midland Telegraph Company, 44.20; Western Union Telegraph Company, 110.92. Products, cotton, corn, oats, potatoes, peas, etc. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 122,526; bales, 45,860; value, \$2,202,363; corn, acres, 49,960; bushels, 739,516; oats, acres, 5,608; bushels, 55,670. Agriculturally, Montgomery county is one of the finest of the counties of the State, and it is the banner cotton county of the State, both as regards acreage, number of bales produced and production per acre. The city of Montgomery, the capital of Alabama, is located in this county and is its county seat. In Montgomery there are large and varied commercial and manufacturing interests. The Alabama river, flowing along the northern boundary of the county, and navigable to Mobile throughout the entire year,

affords the county excellent water transportation facilities. The health and climate of the county are good, and the school and church facilities equal to any in the South. In Montgomery are churches of all the leading denominations, and excellent public and private schools. Lands, \$5.00 to \$25.00 an acre.

---

## MORGAN COUNTY.

---

Established by act February 8, 1818. Territory derived from Cherokee cession. First called "Cotaco," for the large creek that flows through it; but name changed to Morgan, in 1821, for General Daniel Morgan, of revolutionary fame. Lies in northern Alabama, on the Tennessee river, which forms the entire northern boundary of the county. Area, 686 square miles; coal measures of Sand mountain, 275; sandy lands of Little Mountain, 140; valley lands, 271 (red lands, 100; coves and slopes, 171); woodland, all. The soil varieties are the loose, rich, alluvial soils of the Tennessee river bottom; the rich red or brown soils of the valley of the Tennessee, which is a nearly level plain, from 75 to 100 feet above the river level, and the sandy soils of the mountains and coal measures. Prevailing timber, post and blackjack oaks, hickory, poplar and walnut. Population, white, 17,903; colored, 6,183; all others, 3; total, 24,089. County seat, Decatur; population, 2,765. Acres in county, improved, 67,051; unimproved, 268,792; total, 335,843. Assessed value of property 1891, real, \$3,165,212.00; personal, \$1,629,762.00; total, \$4,794,974.00. Newspaper, *News*, weekly, Decatur; *Advertiser*, weekly, New Decatur; *Enquirer*, Hartselle. Banks, 3, Decatur. Railroads, miles of main track, Memphis & Charleston, 7.70; Louisville & Nashville (South & North Alabama division), 22.46. Telegraph, miles of poles, 33.92. Total rate of county tax, for all purposes, on property, — Resources, cotton, corn, oats, wheat, orchard fruits, coal, live stock, etc. The fine grasses of some parts of the county afford excellent pasturage and make stock raising profitable. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 23,628; bales, 6,241; value, \$266,171.00; corn, acres,

38,048 ; bushels, 611,984 ; oats, acres, 6,395 ; bushels, 72,260 ; wheat, acres, 968 ; bushels, 6,309. Lands, \$5.00 to \$50.00 an acre. Health and climate good, and school and church facilities equal to those of any county in north Alabama.

---

### PERRY COUNTY.

---

Established by act December 13, 1819. Named for Commodore Oliver Hazard Perry, the naval hero of the war of 1812, with England. One of the central counties of the State. Area, 774 square miles ; gravelly hills, 449 ; prairie, 325 ; woodland, all. Agriculturally the county shows two distinct characteristics—brown loam uplands in the northern half and prairie in the southern. The upland soil proper is a sandy loam, with subsoil of yellow clay, and varying in color from light gray, through brown, to almost black. The prairie soil proper is a stiff, putty-like soil, originally gray, but usually of dark to black color. The soils, as a rule, are fertile, and the county is considered one of the best of the agricultural counties of the State. Prevailing timber, the various species of oaks, hickory and short and long leaf pine. The Cahaba river flows through the centre of the county from north to south, and receives, directly or indirectly, all the drainage of the county. From Marion, the county seat, the prairies stretch away for twenty miles towards the south in a gently undulating, trough-like plain. Population, white, 6,806 ; colored, 22,524 ; all others, 2 ; total, 29,332. County seat, Marion ; population, 1,982. Acres in county, improved, 170,613 ; unimproved, 287,558 ; total, 458,171. Assessed value of property, real, \$2,158,803.00 ; personal, \$1,189,090.00 ; total, \$3,347,893. No county debt. Total rate of county tax, for all purposes, on property, four-tenths of one per cent. Newspaper, *Standard*, weekly, Marion ; *Canebrake Herald*, Uniontown. Bank, 1, Marion. Railroads, miles of main track, East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia (Cincinnati, Selma & Mobile), — ; East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia (Meridian division), 6. Telegraph, miles of poles, 29.88. Products, cotton, corn, oats, potatoes, orchard fruits,

etc. Stock raising is also profitable. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 79,739; bales, 24,873; value, \$1,181,785.00; corn, acres, 41,858; bushels, 590,094; oats, acres, 6,920; bushels, 88,184. Lands, \$5.00 to \$25.00 an acre. Government land, 520 acres. Health and climate excellent. School and church facilities exceptionally good. Marion, the county seat, is a great educational centre, with three colleges. Near Uniontown, in this county, is located one of the agricultural experimental stations of the State.

---

### PICKENS COUNTY.

---

Established by act December 19, 1820. Territory taken from Tuskaloosa county. Named for General Andrew Pickens, of South Carolina, a distinguished officer in the revolutionary war. Lies in western Alabama, on the Mississippi line. Area, 934 square miles; gravelly pine hills, 884; prairie, 50; woodland all. Surface broken. Upland soils vary from the best brown to sandy loams, and all rest upon red clay loam. Bottom and hummock lands have in general the characters of the loam uplands which adjoin them, and are, in many cases, of superior quality. Prairie soils are the usual rotten limestone. Timber of the uplands, pine, red, black, spanish and blackjack oaks, hickory, chestnut, etc.; of the lowlands, white, water and willow oaks, ash, cypress, beech, sweet and sour gums. County watered and drained by the Tombigbee and Sipsey rivers and Bear, Lubbub and Coalfire creeks. Population, white, 9,286; colored, 13,184; total, 22,470. County seat, Carrollton. Newspaper, *West Alabamian*, weekly, Carrollton. Acres in county, 540,334. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$960,802.00; personal, \$524,814.00; total, \$1,485,616.00. Chief crops, cotton, corn, oats and potatoes. More than one-half the cultivated land is in cotton. Orchard fruits do well. Stock raising profitable. County well watered. Climate and health excellent. School and church facilities good. Land, \$5.00 to \$30.00 an acre. Government land in county, 6,240 acres. Crops in 1889 (census

of 1890)—cotton, acres, 59,949; bales, 18,904; value, \$868,770.00; corn, acres, 38,011; bushels, 513,410; oats, acres, 7,579; bushels, 77,682.

---

### PIKE COUNTY.

---

Established by act of December 17, 1821. Territory taken from Henry and Montgomery counties. Named for General Zebulon Montgomery Pike, who was killed at York (now Toronto), Canada, in the war of 1812, with England. Lies in southeastern Alabama. Area, 710 square miles; oak and hickory uplands, with long leaf pine, 560; pine hills, 150; woodland, all. Surface rolling, and soil generally light, sandy, but productive with fertilizers. Bottom lands are of the best character. Prevailing timber, pine, oak, hickory, elm, poplar, cypress and beech. County watered and drained by the Conecuh and Pea rivers and several large creeks. Population, white, 15,633; colored, 8,789; all others, 1; total, 24,423. County seat, Troy; population, 3,449. Other towns, Brundidge and Orion. Acres in county, improved, 235,859; unimproved, 164,377; total, 400,236. Assessed value of property in county in 1891, real, \$1,787,580.00; personal, \$1,706,530.00; total, \$3,494,110.00. Newspapers, *Inquirer*, weekly, and *Messenger*, weekly, Troy. Banks, 1, Troy. Railroads, miles of main track, Alabama Midland, 45.40; Mobile & Girard, 15. Telegraph, miles of poles, Alabama Midland Telegraph Company, 45.40; Western Union Telegraph Company, 15. Chief crops, cotton, corn, oats, wheat, rye, rice, sorghum, sugar cane, potatoes, peas and peanuts. Soil peculiarly adapted to sweet potatoes, sugar cane and peas. Orchard and other fruits also do well. Stock raising profitable. Other products, naval stores, pine timber and pine lumber. Large forests of valuable pine timber. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 66,625; bales, 25,879; value, \$1,157,226.00; corn, acres, 46,450; bushels, 426,116; oats, acres, 4,958; bushels, 32,876. Health and climate of county not excelled by any county in the State. Water for all domestic purposes abundant and of the purest.

quality. Good schools throughout the county and church facilities excellent. At Troy is located one of the State normal schools.\* Lands, \$2.00 to \$15.00 an acre. Government land in county, 1,040 acres. County debt, none. Total rate of county tax, one-half per cent.

---

## RANDOLPH COUNTY.

---

Established by act December 18, 1832. Named for John Randolph, the distinguished Virginia statesman. Lies in eastern Alabama, on the Georgia line. Area, 599 square miles; all metamorphic; woodland, all. Surface broken and mountainous, with fertile valleys. Soil varieties, gray and red uplands, with pine, oak and hickory timber, and light, sandy, bottom soils, with white oak, beech and poplar timber. County watered and drained by the Tallapoosa and Little Tallapoosa rivers and a number of large creeks. Water for domestic purposes abundant and of most excellent quality. Wells and springs of best freestone water abound. Population, white, 13,984; colored, 3,235; total, 17,219. County seat, Wedowee. Acres in county, improved, 84,771; unimproved, 286,313; total, 371,084. Assessed value of property in county in 1891, real, \$1,086,616.00; personal, \$408,757.00; total, \$1,495,373.00. Newspapers, *Observer*, weekly, Wedowee; *Herald*, weekly, Roanoke. Railroads, miles of main track, East Alabama, 3. Telegraph, miles of poles, 3. Chief crops, corn, cotton, oats, wheat, potatoes, etc. All the fruits and vegetables adapted to the latitude come to perfection. County peculiarly adapted to the production of peaches and grapes. Stock raising profitable. Lands easily tilled and, when fertilized, yield well. Gold, copper, mica, tin, graphite and kaolin found in county. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890) — cotton, acres, 28,387; bales, 10,348; value, \$468,958; corn, acres, 27,331; bushels, 331,213; oats, acres, 5,815; bushels, 41,746. Climate salubrious. Health exceptionally good. Churches numerous and good schools throughout the county. At Wedowee, Rock

---

\* See page 180.



Mills and Roanoke are high schools of merit. Lands, \$2.00 to \$15.00 an acre. Government land in county, 3,920 acres. County debt, \$4,025.00.

---

### RUSSELL COUNTY.

---

Established by act December 18, 1832. Named for Colonel Gilbert C. Russell, of Mobile. Lies in eastern Alabama, on the Georgia line. Area, 670 square miles; gravelly hills, with pine and oak uplands, 370; blue marl lands, 300; woodland, all. Soil varieties, sandy and loamy; heavy black prairie, and stiff clayey to light sandy and marly. The high rank of the county in cotton production is due chiefly to the cultivation of the lands in which the blue marl, as it is called, forms the substratum. General surface of the county, undulating, and, in some sections, broken. Prevailing timber, short and long leaf pine; white, red, water and blackjack oaks, hickory, gum, beech, dogwood, willow, maple, walnut, cypress and cedar. The Chattahoochee river forms the entire eastern boundary of the county, giving it a river front of more than fifty miles. Besides the Chattahoochee river, a number of large creeks water and drain the county. Springs and wells afford abundant water of superior quality for all domestic uses. Population, white, 5,792; colored, 18,301; total, 24,093. County seat, Seale; population, 299. Acres in county, 412,203. Assessed value of property in county 1891, real, \$1,610,103.00; personal, \$795,456.00; total, \$2,405,559.00. Newspaper, *Register*, weekly, Seale. Railroads, miles of main track, Mobile & Girard, 34; Savannah, Americus & Montgomery, 22. Telegraph, miles of poles, 56. Chief crops, cotton, corn, oats, potatoes, sugar cane, etc. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890) — cotton, acres, 66,772; bales, 20,521; value, \$951,622; corn, acres, 32,502; bushels, 318,550; oats, acres, 5,631; bushels, 54,703. The growing of fruits and stock raising are also receiving attention and are profitable industries. In agriculture the county is one of the best in the State, and as regards health, climate, and social, church and school facilities it is unsurpassed by any county in the State. Lands range in price from \$2.50 to \$25.00 an acre. Government land in county, 1,120 acres.

## S A I N T C L A I R C O U N T Y .

Established by act November 20, 1818. Territory taken from Shelby county. Named for General Arthur St. Clair, a distinguished officer in the war of the revolution. Lies in northern Alabama. Area, 648 square miles; Coosa and Cahaba valley lands, 448; coal measures, 200 (Coosa field, 150; Cahaba field, 50); woodland, all. County presents a great variety in its topographical and other natural features. Blount mountain forms the northwestern and the Coosa river the southeastern boundaries of the county, and in the northwestern corner of the county is Chandler's mountain, about six miles long and two miles wide. The Coosa coal field, a belt five or six miles wide, running parallel with and at an average distance of three or four miles from the Coosa river, extends throughout the county, and the northeastern extremity of the Cahaba coal field runs up into the county as far as the latitude of Springville. Between the Coosa river and the Coosa coal field lies the Coosa valley, and between the Coosa and Cahaba coal fields, the Cahaba valley. The valleys are themselves complicated by ridges running their whole length, dividing them up into narrow ribbons or subordinate valleys, differing widely from each other. The topography, soils, timber and other characteristics of the coal measures of this county are about the same as those of the coal measures in the other counties of the State. The soil varieties of the county are, gray, upland soil, which makes about one-half of the valley lands, and the timber on which consists of oaks, poplar and short leaf pine; red or mulatto upland soil, making the other half of the valley lands of the county, with timber of oak, hickory, poplar, etc., and the sandy bottom lands, with long leaf pine associated with the other growth. The chief timber growth of the bottom land is white and red oaks, poplar and hickory. Along the Coosa river the soil is sandier, and these are the best cotton lands. The valley of Big Canoe creek is very fertile and attractive. Besides the Coosa river, the streams of the county are Broken Arrow, Trout, Shoal and Canoe creeks and the east and west forks of the Cahaba river,

and water is abundant for all purposes and of the best quality for domestic purposes. Springs abound. The Cahaba river takes its rise among the hills of the county. Chief crops, cotton, corn, oats and wheat. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 16,966; bales, 7,136; value, \$328,376.00; corn, acres, 24,946; bushels, 446,074; oats, acres, 4,235; bushels, 45,264; wheat, acres, 1,495; bushels, 7,406. County also produces very fine orchard and other fruits. Mineral resources of county, brown and red iron ore, coal, limestone, building stone, marble, kaolin, etc. County particularly rich in iron ore and coal. Valuable mineral springs are also found in the county and are much patronized by health seekers. Population, white, 14,235; colored, 3,061; all others, 7; total, 17,353. County seat, Ashville. Acres in county, improved, 57,827; unimproved, 334,527; total, 392,354. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$1,621,762.00; personal, \$1,765,327.00; total, \$3,387,089.00. No county debt. Total county tax on property, 2 mills, or 20 cents on each \$100.00 in value. Newspaper, *Southern Ægis*, weekly, Ashville. Railroads, miles of main track, Alabama Great Southern, 27.81; East & West, 25.50; Georgia Pacific, 22.99; Talladega & Coosa Valley, ——. Telegraph, miles of poles, East & West Railroad Company's line, 25.50; Atlantic Postal Telegraph Company, 28; Western Union Telegraph Company, 22.99. The health and climate of the county are exceptionally good, and the county has good schools and good church facilities. Agricultural lands range in price from \$5.00 to \$25.00 an acre, and mineral lands from \$5.00 to \$50.00 an acre. Government land in county, 3,000 acres.

---

SHELBY COUNTY.

---

Established by act February 7, 1818. Named for Isaac Shelby, first Governor of Kentucky. Lies in the north centre of the State. Area, 772 square miles; valley lands (Coosa and Cahaba), 377; coal measures 395 (Coosa field, 235; Cahaba field, 160); woodland, all. Surface generally hilly and broken. The northwestern part of the county is formed by the coal

measures of the Cahaba field; the central belt, by those of the Coosa field. Between the two is the Cahaba valley, with an average width of four or five miles, and east of the Coosa field, the valley of the Coosa. These coal measures have the usual rugged surface and sandy and not very fertile soils which are always found in such regions. The whole area is drained by the Cahaba river, which flows southwest the entire length of the county. The valley lands have a yellowish loamy soil, with red clay subsoil, or a gray, sandy soil, and are quite fertile. Prevailing timber, long leaf pine, oaks, hickory, chestnut and mulberry. Along the Coosa river, which forms the eastern boundary of the county, there is a magnificent growth of long leaf pine. South and southwest of Columbiana this growth reaches great proportions and has furnished for many years the fuel for the Shelby furnaces. Chief crops, cotton, corn, oats, wheat, potatoes, etc. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 17,392; bales, 7,238; value, \$313,948.00; corn, acres, 24,418; bushels, 329,672; oats, acres, 5,955; bushels, 58,804; wheat, acres, 536; bushels, 2,853. Shelby is one of the mineral counties of the State, and is particularly rich in minerals. Iron ore and coal abound, and limestone, building stone and marble are also found in abundance. There are several large iron furnaces and coal mines and lime works in county. Fine mineral springs also exist. The health and climate of the county are not surpassed in the State, and there are good schools and many churches. Population of county, white, 14,281; colored, 6,605; total, 20,886. County seat, Columbiana; population, 654. Other towns, Shelby, population, 753; Calera, population, 753; Gurnee, population, 291; Montevallo, population, 572; Helena. Acres in county, 453,295. Assessed value of property in county, real, \$1,927,889.00; personal, \$2,412,177.00; total, \$4,341,066.00. Newspapers, *News*, weekly, Calera; *Chronicle*, weekly, Columbiana. Railroads, miles of main track, Savannah & Western, 21.12; East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia (Blocton branch), 29.02; East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia (Selma, Rome & Dalton Railroad), 33.84; Louisville & Nashville (Alabama Mineral), 8.27; Louisville & Nashville (Birmingham Mineral), 10.04; Louisville & Nashville (South & North Alabama), 21.96. Telegraph, miles of poles, 90.92. Lands, \$2.00 to \$25.00 an

acre. Government lands in county, 3,320 acres. No county debt. Tax rate, 4 mills, or 40 cents on each \$100.00.

---

### SUMTER COUNTY.

---

Established by act December 18, 1832. Named for General Thomas Sumter, of South Carolina, distinguished in the war of the revolution. Lies in western Alabama, on the Mississippi line. Area, 970 square miles; central prairie region, 545; post oak flatwoods, 175; oak and hickory uplands, with long leaf pine, 250; woodland, all, except a few isolated patches of open prairie, amounting in all to about forty square miles. Surface generally level. A line running northwest and southeast through Livingston would mark approximately the limit of the prairies, which form the upper part of the county. Southwest of this line, and occupying a belt varying in width from five to eight miles, are the flatwoods or post oak flatwoods. Soil varieties of county, the prairie or black lands, the upland and alluvial sandy soils, and the post oak flatwoods. The Tombigbee river forms the eastern boundary of the county. The other streams of the county are the Noxubee and Sucarnochee rivers and a number of large creeks. Population, white, 5,919; colored, 23,655; total, 29,574. County seat, Livingston; population, 850. Other towns, Gainesville, population, 1,017; York, population, 415. Acres in county, improved, 173,468; unimproved, 375,652; total, 549,120. Assessed value of property in county in 1891, real, \$1,986,049.00; personal, \$1,870,268.00; total, \$3,856,317.00. Newspapers, *Messenger*, weekly, Gainesville; *Journal*, weekly, Livingston. Banks, 1, Gainesville; 1, Livingston. Railroads, miles of main track, Alabama Great Southern, 27.23; East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia (Meridian division), 30.22. Telegraph, miles of poles, 57.45. Chief crops, cotton, corn, oats, peas, sugar cane and potatoes. County one of the best cotton and corn counties in the State. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 82,728; bales, 25,799; value, \$1,220,888.00; corn, acres, 45,858; bushels, 788,235; oats, acres,

2,152; bushels, 23,979. All southern fruits do well in the county, and stock raising is profitable. Lands, \$2.50 to \$25.00 an acre. Government land in county, 680 acres. County ranks among the first in the State in point of health and climate and social, educational and religious advantages.

---

## TALLADEGA COUNTY.

---

Established by act December 18, 1832. Name said to be derived from two Muscogee words, *teka*, border, and *talla*, town.\* Lies in the northern and eastern portion of Alabama. Area, 784 square miles; all Coosa valley and ridge land; woodland, all. Surface, hill, mountain and valley. Principal soils, the red valley soil, timbered with red, post and blackjack oaks, hickory, persimmon and sassafras; the gray, gravelly soil, timbered with pine, oak and hickory, and the gray to blackish sandy loam of the bottom lands, timbered with beech, poplar, sycamore, ironwood, sweet gum, etc. Near the eastern border of the county, below the Kahatchee hills, the beautiful Talladega valley extends quite to the southern limit of the county, and in this valley is situated the well known Talladega sulphur springs. The Coosa river makes the entire western boundary of the county, and the principal streams of the county are, beginning at the north, Choccolocco, Talladega Tallassee hatchee creeks, which, with the smaller streams—Blue Eye, Clear and Cedar creeks—receive the drainage of the county. Population, white, 15,343; colored, 14,003; total, 29,346. County seat, Talladega; population, 2,063. Other towns, Jenifer, Ironaton, Sylacauga and Childersburg.† Newspapers, *Our Mountain Home*, weekly, and *News-Reporter*, weekly, Talladega. Banks, 3, Talladega. Acres in county, improved, 123,611; unimproved, 354,880; total, 478,461. Assessed value of property in county in 1891, real, \$4,030,-885.00; personal, \$3,405,934.00; total, \$7,436,819.00. Railroads, miles of main track, Georgia Pacific, 9; Savannah

---

\* By others the name is said to be derived from two Indian words, *tallafow*, a town, and *tokee*, hills.

† For the population of these towns, see page 73, *ante*.

& Western, 18.90; East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia (Selma, Rome & Dalton), 40.75; Alabama Mineral, 43.30; Tennessee & Coosa Valley, —. Telegraph, miles of poles, Western Union, 70.15. Products, cotton, corn, oats, wheat, potatoes, fruits, iron ore, limestone and marble. Gold, silver, copper and lead are also found in the county. County particularly rich in iron ore and marble. At Talladega, Ironaton and Jenifer are located large iron furnaces, and the marble quarries near Talladega and Sylacauga are extensive and valuable. The valley lands of the county are well suited to the culture of cotton. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 38,588; bales, 15,686; value, \$696,469.00; corn, acres, 37,117; bushels, 536,030; oats, acres, 9,670; bushels, 100,623. Owing to the fine grasses of the county, stock raising is profitable. Valuable water powers are found in the county. At Talladega, the county seat, are located the Alabama Institute for the Deaf and the Alabama Academy for the Blind.† Lands range in price from \$5.00 to \$40.00 an acre. Government lands in the county, 10,800 acres. Water abundant for all purposes, and of best quality for domestic purposes. Health and climate of the county exceptionally good, and churches and schools numerous. Talladega county is one of the best counties in the State and offers every inducement to the settler.

---

### TALLAPOOSA COUNTY.

---

Established by act December 18, 1832. Takes its name from the Tallapoosa river, which flows through the county. Lies in the east centre of the State, near the Georgia line. Area, 795 square miles; metamorphic, all; woodland, all. Surface, hill and valley. Soils, the gray soil, timbered with oaks, hickory, poplar, ash, etc., which makes about two-thirds of the cultivated lands of the county, and varies in fertility with the varying quality of the subsoil, which is sometimes a red clay and sometimes sand or gravel; the red soils, timbered with oaks, hickory and pine, and which make about one-third of

---

† See pages 201-210 for descriptions of these institutions.

the cultivated lands of the county, and the soils of the bottom lands, which are somewhat heavy and of colors and compositions varying with the uplands from which they are derived. The red soils are more widely spread over the southern half of the county, and are more suitable to grains, while the gray soils are best suited to cotton. The Tallapoosa river flows throughout the entire length of the county from northeast to southwest, but is not navigable. This river, with its three principal tributaries on the east—Sandy, Blue and Saugahatchee creeks—receives all the drainage of the county. Very valuable water powers exist in the county. Population, white; 16,854; colored, 8,606; total, 25,460. County seat, Dadeville, population, 873. Acres in county, 487,154. Assessed value of property in county in 1891, real, \$1,364,123.00; personal, \$1,251,570.00; total, \$2,615,693.00. County debt, \$25,000.00. Total tax rate,  $7\frac{1}{2}$  mills. Railroads, miles of main track, Savannah & Western, 34.30. Telegraph, miles of poles, Western Union, 35.30. Newspapers, *New Era*, weekly, Dadeville, *Dispatch*, weekly, Alexander City. Bank, 1, Dadeville. Chief crops, cotton, corn, oats, wheat, rye, sorghum, sweet potatoes, etc. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 53,119; bales, 20,337; value, \$964,099.00; corn, acres, 40,899; bushels, 562,961; oats, acres, 10,056; bushels, 76,549; wheat, acres, 1,667; bushels, 8,426. Gold and silver and several other valuable minerals are found in the county. Lands, \$2.50 to \$15.00 an acre. Government land in county, 580 acres. Water, health and climate of the county of the very best in the State, and social, religious and school advantages excellent.

---

#### TUSKALOOSA COUNTY.\*

Established by act February 7, 1818. Takes its name from the Tuskaloosa or Black Warrior river that flows through the county. Lies in western and central portion of the State. Area, 1,346 square miles; gravelly pine hills, 400; coal measures, 946. Surface generally broken and hilly. Soils of the coal measures are mostly sandy and seldom very fertile. The

---

\* The word Tuskaloosa is spelled either with a *k* or a *c*, and is from two Indian words, *tuska*, warrior, and *loosee*, black.



uplands bring tolerably fair crops. A large area in the north-eastern part of the county is thinly settled, but the woods are well stocked with deer and other game, which find excellent pasture in the grasses and leguminous plants which there abound. The bottom lands of the county have a reddish loamy soil and red subsoil, and are the best farming lands in the county. Prevailing timber, oaks, hickories, pines, beech, sweet gum, poplar, elm, cottonwood, etc. The Tuskaloosa or Black Warrior river, which flows in general southwest through the centre of the county, receives nearly all the drainage of the county, and the Sipsey river, a tributary of the Tombigbee river, drains the northwestern corner. North river, the principal tributary of the Warrior, is also in this county. Population, white, 18,213; colored, 12,138; all others, 1; total, 30,352. County seat, Tuskaloosa; population, 4,215. Acres in county, 815,807. Assessed value of property in county in 1891, real, \$2,867,519.00; personal, \$2,631,535.00; total, \$5,499,044.00. No county debt. Total tax rate, State, county and soldiers, 9 mills. Railroads in county, miles of main track, Alabama Great Southern, 41.28; Birmingham Mineral, 21.02. Telegraph, miles of poles, Western Union, 30. Newspapers, *Gazette* and *Times*, Tuskaloosa. Banks, 3, Tuskaloosa. Chief crops, cotton, corn, oats, wheat, potatoes, fruits, etc. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 39,437; bales, 13,008; value, \$612,110.00; corn, acres, 37,640; bushels, 550,186; oats, acres, 7,090; bushels, 61,762; wheat, acres, 13; bushels, 88. Excellent coal is found in the county, and very valuable water powers. Lands, \$2.00 to \$25.00 an acre. Government land in county, 60,240 acres. County one of the most noted in the State, the city of Tuskaloosa having been once the capital of the State, and in that city are located the University of Alabama, the Alabama Insane Hospital and several female colleges of high standing.\* For health, climate, water, schools, churches and social advantages this county is not surpassed by any county in the State, and, by reason of its many advantages, is attracting considerable attention.

\* For descriptions of these State institutions and colleges, see pages 185-193, 217-222, and 244, *ante*.

### WALKER COUNTY.

---

Established by act December 20, 1824. Territory taken from Tuskaloosa and Marion counties. Named for Honorable John W. Walker, of Madison county, Alabama. Lies in the northwestern part of the State. Area, 824 square miles; all coal measures; woodland, all. Surface generally hilly and broken. Soils, like the soils of all the coal measures of the State, rather sandy and not very fertile; yet there are many areas of very good farming land, especially in the bottoms and lowlands of the various streams. Near the southern extremity of the county the two forks of the Warrior river, known as the Locust and the Mulberry forks, come together, forming the main river. Population, white, 14,409; colored, 1,669; total, 16,078. County seat, Jasper; population, 780. Acres in county, 825,046. Assessed value of property in county in 1891, real, \$2,170,289.00; personal, \$2,296,437.00; total, \$4,466,726.00. Railroads, miles main track, Birmingham, Sheffield & Tennessee River, 28.10; Georgia Pacific, 33.60; Kansas City, Memphis & Birmingham, 45. Telegraph, miles of poles, Western Union Telegraph Company, 88.60. Newspapers, *Mountain Eagle*, weekly, and *Headlight*, weekly, Jasper. Bank, 1, Jasper. Chief crops, cotton, corn, oats, wheat, potatoes, orchard fruits, etc. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 9,466; bales, 3,211; value, \$146,125.00; corn, acres, 25,169; bushels, 369,456; oats, acres, 4,524; bushels, 38,551. County one of the richest in the State in its deposits of valuable coal; in fact, it is an almost unbroken coal field. Farming lands, \$2.50 to \$10.00 an acre. Government land in county, 11,200 acres. The climate and health of county are excellent, and the church and school facilities are good, especially in the towns and villages.

---

### WASHINGTON COUNTY.

---

This is the oldest of the counties of the State, and was established by a proclamation of the Governor of Mississippi Territory, dated June 4, 1800. Out of its original domain, sixteen counties in Mississippi and twenty-nine in Alabama

have since been formed, wholly or in part. Named for General George Washington, first President of the United States. Lies in southwestern Alabama, north of Mobile county, and on the Mississippi line. Area, 1,050 square miles; undulating pine lands, 800; lime hills and shell prairie lands, 150; pine hills, 100. Principal soil varieties, first, upland sandy soil, of gray to yellowish colors, covering over two-thirds of the county, and timbered chiefly with long leaf pine and blackjack; second, river bottoms, occupying a large portion of the townships on the eastern border of the county, and timbered with white oak, ash, cottonwood, hickory, sweet gum, etc., and, third, lime lands (black prairie, shell prairie), occupying a large portion of the northern tier of townships in the county, and timbered with cedar, ash, hickory, chestnut, etc. The soils of the county, on the whole, are fairly productive, and in portions of the county they are quite fertile; but in the piny woods, which form so large a proportion of the area of the county, the lands are thin and not very fertile. The Tombigbee river forms the eastern boundary of the county, and the county is well watered by several large creeks. Population, white, 4,716; colored, 3,219; total, 7,935. County seat, St. Stephens; population, 387. Acres in county, 536,150. Assessed value of property in county in 1891, real, \$510,551.00; personal, \$1,009,347.00; total, \$1,519,898. Railroads, miles of main track, Mobile & Birmingham, 26.35; Mobile & Ohio, 23. Telegraph, miles of poles, Western Union Telegraph Company, 48.71. Newspaper, *Times*, weekly, St. Stephens. No county debt. Total county tax rate, 4½ mills. Products, cotton, corn, oats, potatoes, sugar cane, orchard fruits, live stock, timber, lumber and naval stores. The yellow pine forests of the county are very extensive and valuable. Lands, \$2.00 to \$10.00 an acre. Government land in county, 70,560 acres. Health and climate of the county, like the health and climate of all the pine counties of the State, exceptionally good, and church and school facilities reasonably good.

WILCOX COUNTY.

---

Established by act December 13, 1819. Territory taken from Dallas and Monroe counties. Named for Lieutenant Joseph M. Wilcox, of the United States army, a brave officer, who was killed in the county, by the Indians, in 1814. Lies in the southwest quarter of the State. Area, 940 square miles; Oak and hickory uplands, with long leaf pine, 580; central prairie region, 300, of which 200 are of the hills-prairie character and 100 of rotten limestone; flatwoods, 60. Surface generally uneven, but with considerable areas of level land. Soils fertile, for the most part, and the lands of the river bottoms very productive. County considered one of the best of the agricultural counties of the State. The Alabama river flows through the county, and there are a number of large creeks in the county, tributaries of that river. The drainage of the county is altogether by means of the river and its tributaries. Prevailing timber of county, long and short leaf pine, oaks, hickory, ash, elm, poplar, cypress, mulberry, beech, magnolia, sycamore and walnut. Very fine timber is found in the county and its cedar growth is not surpassed in the State. Excellent cypress timber also exists in the county. Population, white, 6,648; colored, 24,168; total, 30,816. County seat, Camden; population, 545. Acres in county, 566,333. Assessed value of property in 1891, real, \$1,896,645.00; personal, \$1,024,805.00; total, \$2,921,450.00. Railroads in county, miles of main track, Mobile & Birmingham, 26.50; Pensacola & Selma, 13.25. Telegraph, miles of poles, Western Union, 39.76. Newspapers, *Progress*, weekly, *New Era*, weekly, Camden. County debt, \$2,663.00. Total county tax rate, 5 mills. Chief crops, cotton, corn, oats, potatoes, peas, etc. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 91,597; bales, 32,582; value, \$1,496,163.00; corn, acres, 37,075; bushels, 633,838; oats, acres, 3,931; bushels, 46,583. County well adapted to orchard fruits and, owing to its fine native grasses and cane along the water courses, to the raising of live stock. County well watered. Lands, \$2.00 to \$25.00 an acre. Government land

in county, 1,000 acres. Health and climate good. Good schools and churches of all the leading denominations. The schools at Camden, Snow Hill, Pine Apple and Oak Grove are excellent.

---

### WINSTON COUNTY.

---

Established by act February 12, 1850, under the name of "Hancock," in honor of Governor John Hancock, of Massachusetts; but name changed, by act of January 2, 1858, to "Winston," for John Anthony Winston, Governor of Alabama from 1853 to 1857. Lies in the northwestern portion of the State. Area, 630 square miles; all coal measures; all woodland. Surface generally much broken. Soils sandy and not generally very fertile; the farming lands are mostly in the lowlands and in the creek bottoms, where the soil is of greater depth and more fertile. Prevailing timber, red, white and black oaks, hickory, short leaf pine, chestnut, etc. The main dividing ridge between the waters of the Warrior and Tombigbee rivers runs almost north and south through the entire length of the county, near its western line. This (Byler) ridge, in the northwestern part of the county, also divides the waters of the Warrior from those of the Tennessee river, flowing through Big Bear creek. The principal streams of the county are Black Water creek and the Sipsey fork of the Warrior with its tributaries, Clear creek, Brushy fork and Rock creek on the east side of Byler ridge, and, on the west side, the sources of the Buttahatchie and New rivers, which flow into the Tombigbee river, and of Big Bear creek, a tributary of the Tennessee. The rarest and most beautiful ferns are found in the "rock houses," or overhanging ledges, on the ravines leading to the water courses in this county, and there are beautiful rapids and waterfalls, the Clear creek falls rivalling in beauty many which, in other parts of the world, are annually visited by thousands of tourists. Population, white, 6,520; colored, 32; total, 6,552. County seat, Double Springs.\* Acres in

---

\* So called from the remarkable springs which issue from the hillsides in that locality, and which are famous for their boldness and purity.

county, improved, 15,256 ; unimproved, 141,171 ; total, 156,427. Railroads in county, miles of main track, Birmingham, Sheffield & Tennessee River, 23.20. Newspaper, *Herald*, weekly, Double Springs. Chief crops, cotton, corn, oats, potatoes, etc. Crops in 1889 (census of 1890)—cotton, acres, 5,312 ; bales, 1,464 ; value, \$63,370 ; corn acres, 11,942 ; bushels, 140,971 ; oats, acres, 2,105 ; bushels, 13,338. County produces excellent orchard fruits. County rich in coal and iron ore, slate, copper, and granite building stone and millstone grit are also found. Game abounds and excellent fish. Lands, \$2.00 to \$10.00 per acre. Government lands in county, 82,740 acres. Water pure and abundant for all domestic purposes. Health and climate equal to the best in the State. Educational facilities moderately good and improving, and ample church advantages in the towns and populated sections.

## PART NINTH.

---

### SKETCHES OF SOME OF THE PRINCIPAL CITIES AND TOWNS OF ALABAMA.

---

#### MOBILE.\*

---

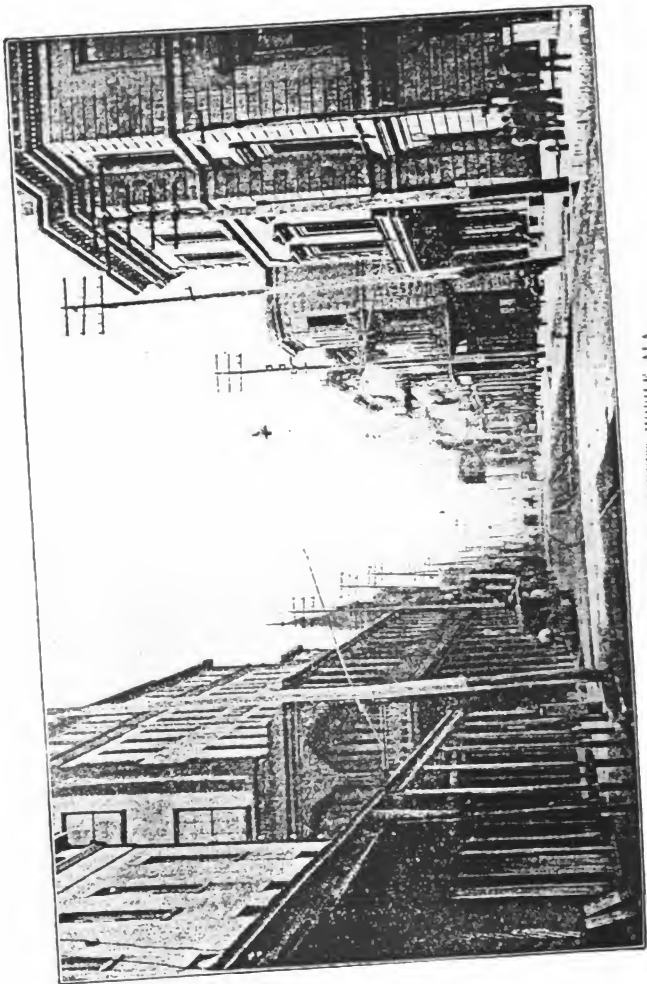
First of the cities of Alabama, in point of population. Situated in the extreme southwestern portion of the State, on the west bank of Mobile river, immediately at the head of Mobile bay, from which it derived its name.† Distant, by rail, 179 miles southwest from Montgomery, Alabama, and 141 miles east by north from New Orleans, Louisiana, and, by water, about thirty miles north of Mobile Point, where the Gulf of Mexico begins. Established on its present site in 1811.‡ Built on a sandy plateau but slightly elevated above the level of the sea. Incorporated, first, as a city, December 19, 1819; last act of incorporation, December 10, 1886. Population, 31,076. City divided into eight wards, and is governed by a mayor and a board of seven aldermen, from the city at large, and a board of eight councilmen, one from each ward, elected every three years, in March, and styled, together, "The Mayor and General Council." City has a full corps of city officials, an efficient police force and police patrol system, a well equipped paid fire department and fire alarm telegraph system, and is lighted both

---

\* For a description of Mobile county, in which the city of Mobile is situated, see page 111, *ante*.

† See note on page 78, *ante*, for origin of name.

‡ See page 78, *ante*, as to settlement of Mobile.



VII  
VIEW OF ROYAL STREET, MOBILE, ALA.



by gas and electricity. City supplied with water of the purest quality and in abundance, by two systems of water works. Such is the purity of the water that it is used for chemical purposes without distillation. Gravity pressure sufficient to force water to the top of the highest buildings, through hose attached direct to the fire plugs, without the aid of engines. City has thirty-eight miles of city and suburban street railways, operated by steam and animal power, and is now building another street railway, to be operated by electricity; two daily newspapers; a weekly newspaper; two theatres and several large halls of public amusement; five asylums, three protestant and two Catholic; a home for the aged and infirm, and a home for widowed women; two large hospitals, the city hospital and the United States marine hospital; Providence infirmary, in charge of the sisters of charity; forty-seven churches, representing the leading denominations; five banks; nine building and loan associations, principal office or branch; three local fire insurance companies; a full complement of associations, clubs and societies, and all the other appointments of an important city. The commercial organizations are the chamber of commerce, the cotton exchange and the commercial club. City is the county seat of Mobile county. The courts held in the city are: Federal, United States circuit and district courts for the southern district of Alabama; State, circuit court, city court, chancery court and probate court. City a port of entry. There are twenty-seven schools, public and private, in the city and its public schools are among the best in the south. The Medical College of Alabama is located in the city. Streets wide and well laid off and lined with beautiful shade trees. Flowers and flower gardens abound. Climate mild and equable, thermometer seldom touching freezing point and snow rarely seen. Health compares favorably with that of the healthiest cities of the Union. The shell road, for which the city is celebrated, winds along the western shore of the bay to the south for about seven miles, and is a beautiful and exhilarating drive. Frascati garden, on this road, about two miles south of Mobile, immediately fronting the bay and fanned by its breezes, is the famous pleasure resort of the people of the city. The suburban resorts of Mobile are Spring Hill, six miles west; Citronelle, on the Mobile & Ohio railroad,

thirty-three miles north, and Point Clear and other watering places on the eastern shore of Mobile bay, reached by daily steamers. It was in Mobile that those mystic societies originated, whose annual street parades and balls on new year's eve and mardi gras attract so many visitors and have made the city famous. Four lines of railway radiate from Mobile—the Mobile & Ohio, the Louisville & Nashville (Mobile & Montgomery and New Orleans & Mobile divisions), and the Mobile & Birmingham (part of the East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia railway system).<sup>\*</sup> The city has an extensive and well improved river front, and into the broad and deep Mobile river, which flows by its wharves and empties into Mobile bay, are gathered the waters of eight other rivers, with an aggregate navigability of 1,310 miles. Steamboats of large capacity, and carrying both freight and passengers, ply the most of these rivers regularly, going, through the entire winter and early spring, as high as Wetumpka, Alabama, on the Coosa, 367 miles; Aberdeen, Mississippi, on the Little Tombigbee, about 400 miles, and Tuskaloosa, Alabama, on the Black Warrior, about 413 miles from Mobile. The Plant steamship line from Mobile was established in 1889 by the Plant system, which controls other steamship lines and nearly all the railroads in south Florida. The steamers of this line make weekly trips between Mobile and Port Tampa, connecting at the latter port with the same line of steamers for Key West, Havana and Jamaica, as well as the steamers from the Manatee river. The steamers of this system also connect at Havana with steamers for Mexico and Central and South American ports. Besides the Plant steamship line to Tampa, Mobile has direct water communication with New York, both by steamers and sailing vessels. Mobile is the only seaport of Alabama, and is connected with the Gulf of Mexico by a ship channel, twenty-eight miles in length, which has been dredged by the general government to a present depth of twenty-three feet. The work of widening and deepening this channel is being actively carried on by the general government. The commerce of Mobile, while not so large as the city's fine geographical situation and exceptional means of communication would warrant, is still very considerable. The city's general trade

<sup>\*</sup> For description of these several railroads, see *post*, The Railroads of Alabama.

statistics for the year closing August 31, 1892, were as follows : Cotton receipts, bales, 287,971 ; value, \$10,607,852.00 ; receipts of naval stores, value, \$535,699.00 ; imports of foreign goods, value, \$165,784.00 ; value of domestic exports to foreign ports, \$2,841,914 ; exports of lumber, 61,098,895 feet ; of timber, 5,072,088 cubic feet ; of shingles, 175,000,000 ; trade in fish and oysters, value, \$207,000.00. The shipments of early vegetables for that year were : Cabbages, crates, 110,387 ; value, \$137,983.00 ; potatoes, barrels, 58,433 ; value, \$87,649.00 ; beans, boxes, 24,845 ; value, \$18,633.00 ; tomatoes, boxes, 1,825 ; value, \$1,825.00 ; various boxes, etc., 1,303 ; value, \$2,500.00. The entrances and clearances for the year ending June 30, 1892, were : Vessels arrived, 375 ; tons, 232,325 ; cleared, 377 ; tons, 232,747. Owing to the light and productive nature of the soil, the advanced seasons and the absence of cold and frost, the raising and shipping of early fruits and vegetables from Mobile and vicinity to northern markets is a profitable business. This industry has grown rapidly within a few years past, until it has assumed very large proportions. The canning of these fruits and vegetables also offers inducements to capital and labor, as does also the canning of oysters, which are here found in abundance and of the finest quality. Mobile is also noted for its excellent fish market. Game, too, abounds in certain seasons. The valuation of the property, real and personal, in Mobile, as assessed for taxes for the year 1891, was \$14,000,000.00. The annual tax rate for the purposes of the city government is limited to 6 mills. The following are the distances by water from Mobile to the points named : To Matamoras, 700 miles ; Tampico, 850 miles ; Vera Cruz, 950 miles ; Yucatan, 700 miles ; Havana, 575 miles ; Kingston, 1,200 miles ; Aspinwall, 1,550 miles ; Greytown, 1,250 miles.

---

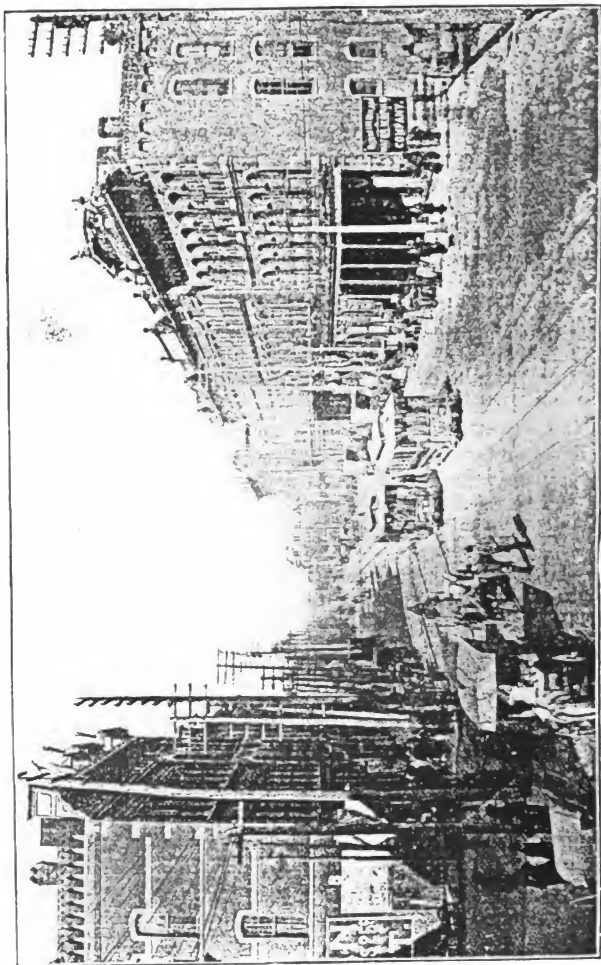
### BIRMINGHAM.

---

Situated in, and the county seat of, Jefferson county,\* about fifty miles northward of the centre of the State, and near the middle of its mineral region. Founded in 1871 by the Elyton

---

\* For a description of Jefferson county, see page 301, *ante*.



VIEW OF TWENTIETH STREET, BIRMINGHAM, ALA.

Land Company. Named for the English city Birmingham. First sale of lots in June, 1871, at which time the site was an old field.† Population in 1890, 26,178, as against 3,086 in 1880. Incorporated, first, as a city, December 19, 1871; last act of incorporation, December 12, 1890. City divided into five wards and governed by a mayor and ten aldermen, two from each ward; has an efficient paid fire department; an electric fire alarm telegraph system; a strong and efficient police force, with patrol system; is well lighted with both electricity and gas, and laid off with broad, straight streets, running at right angles with each other, and paved with granite or macadamized. Water supply drawn from the Cahaba river, a distance of eight miles, and is abundant and of excellent quality. City has many handsome public buildings and private residences, and among the former may be mentioned the county court house, built at a cost of \$300,000.00; the United States court house, which, when completed, will cost \$350,000.00; "the Morris" block, probably the most tasteful business block in the South, built by the late Josiah Morris, the eminent banker of Montgomery and one of the founders of Birmingham, at a cost of \$350,000.00; the Caldwell House, one of the largest, handsomest and best appointed hotels south of Washington city, and the union passenger depot, in or from which more than fifty passenger trains arrive or depart daily. The city has two daily and eight weekly newspapers, thirteen banks, several fine hotels, a handsome opera house, three electric light companies, several beautiful parks, and a complete telephone system extending over the entire district. Seven dummy lines, six electric railways and several horse car lines, with an aggregate of over one hundred miles of track, connect the city with its suburbs and neighboring towns. There are forty-seven churches in Birmingham and three others building. The Young Men's Christian Association also have a building, and the United Charities support a large infirmary. The Sisters of St. Benedict conduct a parochial school of 250 students, and the members of the Baptist church support Howard College, 167 students, at East Lake. There are

† In 1883 the land company declared its first dividend, and since that date it has paid in dividends on its capital stock of \$200,000.00, more than \$3,500,000.00, and the present assets of the company are estimated to be worth not less than \$10,000,000.00.

several other well patronized private schools. The public schools of Birmingham occupy seven comfortable and well ventilated buildings and employ sixty-nine teachers, and the city has invested upward of \$300,000.00 in its public schools. The city joins the county in the support of the charity hospital, a modern institution, capable of accommodating 300 patients. The courts of the city are: Federal, United States circuit and district courts of the southern division of the northern district of Alabama; State, circuit, city, criminal chancery and probate courts. Six great railway systems reach Birmingham,\* the Louisville & Nashville, the Alabama Great Southern division of the Queen & Crescent system, the Georgia Pacific division of the Richmond & Danville system, the Central of Georgia, the Kansas City, Memphis & Birmingham, and the East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia (Blocton branch). The Birmingham Mineral road, owned and operated by the Louisville & Nashville, has eighty-five miles of finished track running southwest from the city and fifty miles of finished track north and east of the city, and opens up one of the best mineral regions in the world. Birmingham lies in the very heart of the mineral belt. The great Warrior coal field reaches her corporate limits on the northwest and extends for miles in either direction;\*\* Red mountain, a ridge of iron ore, touches the southeastern limit, and lies in a line parallel with, and at no point over eight miles distant from, the coal;† Flint ridge and other small ridges lie between the coal and iron and furnish an inexhaustible supply of fluxing limestone. The development of this coal and iron has kept pace with the building of railroads, and the city is the centre of the coal mining and iron producing section of the State.‡ Successful production of coal and iron, and an advantageous geographical position, has given Birmingham an almost unique equipment for miscellaneous manufactures, of which there is a large number in the city. Climate mild and pleasant. Health excellent. Elevation above the gulf at Mobile, 596 feet. City has a

\* For descriptions of these several systems, see *post*, "The Railroads of Alabama."

\*\* For a description of this coal field, see *post*, "The Coal of Alabama."

† See *post*, "The Iron of Alabama," for a full description of Red mountain.

‡ For names and description of these coal mines and iron industries, see, *post*, "Coal Mines of Alabama" and "Iron Works of Alabama."

number of attractive suburban resorts, easily accessible by railroads or steam dummy lines. Among these may be mentioned Lakeview, with its beautiful park, drives, lake and hotel; East Lake, with its pretty grounds and placid lake, the site of Howard College and the East Lake Atheneum; North Birmingham park, with its beautiful walks, and Red Mountain park, on top of Red mountain. Assessed value of real estate in the city in 1891, \$13,059,000.00. Total assessed values in Jefferson county in 1891, \$41,008,106.00. City tax rate, 50 cents on each \$100.00.

---

## MONTGOMERY.

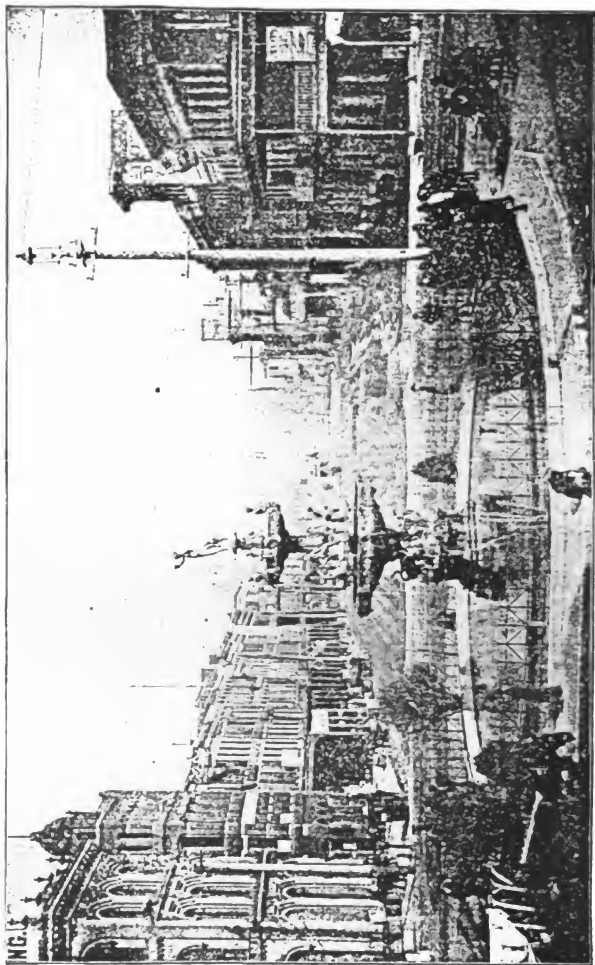
---

Montgomery, the capital of Alabama and county seat of Montgomery county,\* is situated near the centre of the State, on the east bank of the Alabama river, 179 miles by rail, and about 400 miles by river, northeast of the city of Mobile.† About ten miles to the north of the city, the Coosa and Tallapoosa rivers unite and form the Alabama river. The site of the city is a steep, wide bluff, running back from the river, and was known to the modern Indians of that vicinity as *Chunnanugga Chatty*, or "High Red Bluff." Incorporated, first, December 3, 1819, and, again, December 23, 1837. Named for General Richard Montgomery, who fell in the attack on Quebec, December 31, 1775. Became the capital of the State in 1846, and was the first capital of the Confederate States, whose government was organized in the city in 1861. Jefferson Davis, first President, and Alexander H. Stephens, first Vice-President of the Confederate States, were inaugurated in Montgomery, on the steps of the State capitol, February 18, 1861. City has a sandy soil, with a clay foundation, and fine natural drainage. Population in 1890, 21,883, against 16,713, in 1880. City divided into six wards, and governed by a mayor and city council, composed of twelve aldermen, two from each ward, elected, mayor and aldermen, every two years, in May; has a full corps of subor-

---

\* For description of Montgomery county, see page 318, *ante*.

† The first steamboat to ascend the Alabama river as high as Montgomery from Mobile was the *Harriet*, in 1821, which made the trip in ten days.



VIEW OF DEXTER AVENUE AND COURT SQUARE, MONTGOMERY, ALA.



dinate city officials; complete system of underground sewers, built on the Waring plan; wide and regularly laid out streets, which are well shaded, and paved with belgian blocks or flint chert and lighted with electric lights: street railways operated by animal power; an effective police force and fire department and fire alarm telegraph system. Water supply, obtained from five large artesian wells, which flow into three reservoirs, of 4,000,000 gallons capacity, and from which the water is pumped to a stand pipe, is abundant and of superior quality. City has two daily newspapers, a weekly newspaper, and several other papers and journals, religious or otherwise; two large and several smaller hotels, two theatres and several large public halls, six banks and banking institutions, a considerable number of manufacturing industries; churches of all the leading christian denominations; excellent public and private schools, and all the other adjuncts of a growing and prosperous city. City noted for its many handsome private residences, abounding in shade trees and flowers. The railroads entering the city are the Louisville & Nashville (Mobile & Montgomery and South & North Alabama divisions), Western of Alabama (Montgomery and Selma divisions), Central of Georgia (Montgomery & Eufaula division), Alabama Midland, and Savannah, Americus & Montgomery.\* Montgomery, by reason of its situation on the Alabama river, enjoys exceptional water transportation facilities. The city's geographical location for trade is not surpassed by that of any interior city in the south. Within a mile of its corporate limits begin the rich prairie lands of the State, on the south and southeast, while on the east and west are lands of great fertility. It lies in the very heart of the cotton producing section of Alabama, and equi-distant from the yellow pine district of the State, on the south, and its iron and coal districts, on the north. The city has a number of large and handsome buildings, among which may be mentioned the State capitol, the county court house, the United States post-office building, the Moses block, Temple building, and the Exchange and Windsor hotels. The courts of the city are: Federal, United States circuit and district courts for the middle district of Alabama; State, supreme, circuit, city,

\* For descriptions of all these railroads, see *post*, "The Railroads of Alabama."

chancery and probate courts. The land office of the land district of Montgomery is located in the city, and the office of the collector of internal revenue of the United States. Health of city excellent and climate good. Elevation above the sea, 162 feet. The principal trade of Montgomery is in cotton, and the cotton receipts for the past five years have been as follows: 1887-88, 107,507 bales; 1888-89, 107,106; 1889-90, 145,045; 1890-91, 152,431; 1891-92, 165,417. Assessed value of real property in city in 1891, \$7,313,320.00; personal property, \$3,501,022.00; total, \$10,814,042.00. Total city tax rate, \$1.12½ on each \$100.00.

---

### ANNISTON.

---

Anniston is situated in Calhoun county,\* Alabama, and is distant, by rail, 133 miles northeast of Montgomery, Alabama, and sixty-three miles east of Birmingham, Alabama. Founded in 1883 by the Woodstock Iron Company, which owned all the territory embraced in the limits of the present city until 1883, when the town was opened to the public. First act of incorporation, February 4, 1879; last act, February 23, 1889. Population in 1890, 9,998; in 1880, 942. City divided into four wards and governed by a mayor and eight councilmen—two councilmen from each ward. Streets carefully laid off, well constructed, and lighted by gas and electricity. City has an effective police force; fire department; fire alarm telegraph; street railway; water works that afford an abundant supply of water of the very best quality, drawn from mountain springs, clear and cold; more than twelve miles of sanitary sewers, of most approved pattern, and all other appointments of a first class city with its population. City has excellent public and private schools. Among the latter may be mentioned the Noble Institute for Boys and the Noble Institute for Girls, both superior schools, with school buildings built of stone and brick. For beauty of location and salubrity of climate, it would be difficult to conceive of a more eligible site for a city. Anniston has many fine public and private buildings. The "Anniston Inn," a wooden building and a graceful specimen

---

\*For description of this county, see page 273, *ante*.

of Queen Anne architecture, equipped with all modern improvements, has been pronounced the most complete hotel in Alabama. There are in the city other well appointed hotels of attractive appearance. The office building of the Anniston City Land Company is a large and imposing structure, and many of the city's business houses are of a character seldom seen outside of the largest cities. The Louisville & Nashville Railroad Company's passenger depot (used as a union depot) is built of stone, with interior finish of highly polished solid wood. In churches, Anniston is without a rival in the State and is the wonder of strangers. Several of these sacred edifices are built of stone and are very costly and beautiful. One of the heaviest chimes of bells in the United States hangs in the massive tower of the church of Saint Michael and All Angels. Three great railway systems reach Anniston: \* The Richmond & Danville (Georgia Pacific division); the East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia (Selma, Rome & Dalton division and the Louisville & Nashville (Alabama Mineral division), which put the city in direct communication with all points north, south, east and west. City has five banks, with an aggregate capital of \$800,000.00, and two daily newspapers and several other papers and journals. The city is located upon immense deposits of the best iron ore, and in the immediate vicinity of inexhaustible supplies of limestone, coal and timber, leaving nothing to be desired from a manufacturing standpoint. The first iron furnace operated in Alabama was situated only a few miles from Anniston, and the ruins of the old Oxford furnace, destroyed by raiders during the war, is within the city's corporate limits. The highest grade of iron manufactured in Alabama today comes from what is known as the Anniston district. Anniston receives annually about 65,000 bales of cotton; its trade in general merchandise is very considerable and its manufacturing interests very large. Here are located the Woodstock Iron Company's four large iron furnaces, capital stock, \$3,000,000.00; the Anniston Manufacturing Company's large cotton mill, with 11,700 spindles and 320 looms and capital stock of \$250,000.00; the United States Rolling Stock Company's extensive works, capital stock, \$3,000,000.00; pipe works; extensive car wheel works;

\* For descriptions of these railroads, see *post*, "The Railroads of Alabama."

machine works; gas works; boiler and sheet iron works; compress and warehouse; foundry; rolling mill; two ice factories; two planing mills, and a number of other industries, with capital stocks aggregating a large amount. The city has an elevation of about 800 feet above sea level; is situated at the foot of Blue mountain, and has most perfect natural drainage. Picturesque slopes present inviting building sites, and the healthfulness of the city is excellent. The winters are mild and the heat of the summer never extreme.

---

### HUNTSVILLE.

---

Lying in the beautiful, salubrious and fertile valley of the Tennessee river, in Alabama, which is formed by the southernmost spurs of the Cumberland mountains; eighteen miles south of the northern boundary of the State, and about ten miles north of the river, is Huntsville, one of the most attractive cities of the State. It has an elevation of 612 feet above tide water at Mobile, and is in latitude  $34^{\circ} 40' 44''$ . Nestling among the hills and mountains of that high region, the city is noted for its picturesque natural beauty and attractiveness, no less than for the historic incidents which have transpired within its limits; while in massiveness and stability of structure, it compares favorably with any city of its size in the union. It was settled in 1807, by John Hunt, an East Tennessean, and the tide of immigration, which set in immediately, was rapid. The original settlers of Huntsville were, principally, from Tennessee, North Carolina and Virginia, with some from Georgia. Notwithstanding Hunt was the founder, the first name given the new settlement was "Twickenham." In 1811 the name was changed to Huntsville, in honor of its founder. The *town* of Huntsville was incorporated in 1811. The soil of the valley in which Huntsville is located is a rich chocolate colored loam, with a subsoil of pure red clay—very fertile, and producing large and varied crops of cotton, corn, oats, wheat, rye, barley, clover, millet, timothy, blue grass and red top and orchard grass, etc.—while the geological forma-

tions underlying it belong to the sub-carboniferous groups of limestone. The health of Huntsville is excellent, while its elevated location and mountain surroundings free it from the enervating heats of some parts of the lower country. The mean temperature throughout the year is 57° Fahrenheit—heat in summer, 74°; cold in winter, 40°. In the reported opinion of the war department, Huntsville, in a sanitary point of view, is said to be the best military post in the United States. Within half a mile, to the eastward of the city, its summit reached by a railroad from the city, rises, to the height of 1,040 feet above the plain, a mountainous elevation, known as Monte Sano, a cool refuge during the summer months, with a climate closely resembling that of the northern portion of North Carolina and the valley of the French Broad. The city is laid out in the form of a square, its corporate limits extending three fourths of a mile on either side of the court house, as the centre of the square. The general structure of its public buildings is of a character for durability and elegance seldom seen in a city no larger, while its church edifices are very handsome and costly. The character of its private residences is not inferior to that of its public buildings. The streets of the city are broad, well graded, solidly and smoothly macadamized, and almost exempt from mud and dust, with superior drainage. Among the many natural advantages of Huntsville, may be mentioned the large and famous limestone spring, known as "The Big Spring," which issues from under a rocky bluff, seventy-five feet high, on the top of which is the public square. The spring is said to be the largest in the United States—so large that, in times past, the stream flowing from it was utilized to float, to the Tennessee river, boats with a capacity of fifty bales of cotton. Its water, which is clear, cold, only moderately hard, and of excellent quality, is forced, partly by steam, but mainly by its own power, to a reservoir, which supplies the city. A system of sewers, water works, an electric light factory, a gas factory and an ice factory, furnish to Huntsville the conveniences and luxuries demanded in this day. The educational advantages of Huntsville are fine, for here are located the Huntsville Female College and a number of other excellent schools. The State Colored Normal and Industrial School is also located at Huntsville. Hunts-

ville has two newspapers and two banks. It is the county seat of Madison county.\* The population of the city in 1890 was 7,995, against 4,977 in 1880. Huntsville has probably given to the State more illustrious names than any other city within its borders, and is indelibly connected with its history. It was in Huntsville that the convention met, in 1819, which gave to the State its first Constitution, and here, in the same year, was convened the first Legislature of the newly created State of Alabama. The country around Huntsville is admirably suited to all classes of farming and stock raising. Several large stock farms are in successful operation in the vicinity, and fruit, grain, cotton and vegetables are successfully cultivated in every part of the county. Of late years Huntsville is aspiring to become a manufacturing centre, for which her proximity to, and excellent railroad connections with, the supplies of raw material admirably fit her. The two great rival railway systems of the south—the Louisville & Nashville and the East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia—come together here and give her access to all the agricultural, coal, mineral and timber fields of Alabama, Georgia and Tennessee. The branch of the Birmingham Mineral, now building, will put her in close connection with all the riches of the Birmingham mineral district, and the Tennessee & Coosa, now building, will cross the Coosa coal field and the ore beds of upper Murphrees valley. In addition to this, there is a large tract of coal land in the northern part of the county, within a few miles of the Nashville, Chattanooga & St. Louis Railway. Among the industries already located in Huntsville may be noted a large cotton mill, which employs 150 persons and consumes several thousand bales of cotton per annum; a cotton compress, which ships many thousand bales to the coast annually for export; one of the largest cotton seed oil mills in the south (several thousand head of cattle are fattened during each winter on the cake from this mill); a foundry for the manufacture of a patent coulter; the Lownes foundry, for the manufacture of novelties in iron, copper and brass; another cotton mill, now building and soon to be completed, at a cost of \$500,000.00, will give employment to 900 persons.

---

\*For description of Madison county, see page 310, *ante*.

---

SELMA.

---

Selma, the county seat of Dallas county,\* is situated on the north bank of the Alabama river, about ninety-five miles, by river, west from Montgomery, and 308 miles northeast from Mobile. The distance, by rail, from Selma to Montgomery is fifty miles, and from Selma to Mobile, 163 miles. The site of the city is a spacious plateau and about 100 feet above the river's level at low water. The founder of Selma was Thomas Moore, who located there in 1816, and the settlement was first called "Moore's Bluff;" but afterwards the name of Selma was given to it—the original of which is to be found in Ossian, the "Songs of Selma." The city was incorporated by the latter name, December 4, 1820. Selma was a very important military depot of the Confederate States, and, during the late war, a large powder mill, extensive nitre works, arsenal, and shot and shell foundry were successfully operated there. April 2, 1865, Selma was stormed and captured by United States troops, who burned all these works, with much of the business portion of the city. No city in the south presents a more attractive appearance than Selma. The streets of the city are broad, well graded, level, and most of them beautifully shaded with evergreen water oak, while the elegant flower yards on the lawns attached to nearly every residence, and which bloom nearly all the year, give to the streets the appearance of a veritable bower of roses. Population in 1890, 7,622. The city government is administered by a mayor, ten councilmen, clerk, treasurer, chief of police, superintendent of education and city physician. The city is composed of five wards, each choosing two aldermen. The city has a well ordered fire department, gas and electric lights, street railway, telephone exchange, and complete system of underground sewers. The water supply, drawn from artesian wells, is abundant and of purest quality. Besides the supply furnished by the water works, which are among the finest in the State, there are in the city no less than seventy-five constantly flowing artesian wells, some of them possessing valuable mineral properties. Climate and health excellent. Public school sys-

---

\* For a description of Dallas county, see page 289, *ante*.

tem equal to that of any city in the State, and the city has a number of excellent private and preparatory schools. All the leading religious denominations are represented in Selma by churches, and some of the church edifices are very handsome. City has two daily and two weekly newspapers; three banks, with combined capital of \$750,000.00; good hotels; an opera house, and a number of fine buildings. The Hotel Albert, long unfinished and now under construction, when completed, will cover a whole block and be one of the finest in the State. The city has a cotton exchange and board of trade, which look closely after its commercial interests. Assessed value of real and personal property in city in 1891, \$4,642,366.00. Total tax rate, State, county, city and special, 24 mills. The city is located in the very heart of the finest agricultural lands in the State and is, also, very favorably situated with reference to the timber and mineral regions of Alabama. On the west, stretching from the Alabama to the Tombigbee river, lie the far famed black prairie lands of the State, noted for their fertility; on the north, south and east, other lands, very productive under the modern system of fertilizing and improved culture, while to the north and northeast, not far distant, are valuable forests of yellow pine timber and rich measures of coal, iron, marble and other minerals. City received during the season of 1891-92, 116,900 bales of cotton. The railway lines entering the city are: Western of Alabama (Selma division); East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia (Selma division, Meridian division, and Cincinnati, Selma & Mobile division); Mobile & Birmingham; Louisville & Nashville (Pensacola & Selma division), and Birmingham, Selma & New Orleans.\* Besides the railways, Selma has the Alabama river, navigable throughout the entire year, and which affords the city excellent water transportation facilities. The location of the city with reference to the cotton fields of the State makes it a most desirable point for the manufacture of cotton goods, and its proximity to the iron and coal district gives it peculiar advantages for the manufacture of iron. A number of large and important manufacturing industries are located in the city, among them the Mathews cotton mills, with 10,216 spindles and 261 looms; Central City oil mills; the shops of

\* For descriptions of these railroads, see *post*, "The Railroads of Alabama."



the East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia Railroad, covering ten acres of land and having 500 employees on its pay rolls; the Union iron works; the Peacock iron works, and a number of others. The city has, also, two powerful cotton compresses, and the Standard Oil Company and the Armour Packing Company both make it a distributing point, while there are many large wholesale and retail houses in all the leading lines of trade. The Alabama river at Selma is spanned by one of the finest iron wagon and foot bridges in the south. This bridge was built by a company composed of Selma capitalists, at a cost of \$60,000.00. It is a toll bridge, and pays handsomely on the investment. Over the channel is a draw so truly balanced that a ten year old boy can turn it with ease. The building of this bridge has been the means of greatly augmenting Selma's trade and her trade territory, and is another evidence of the enterprise of her business men. The citizens of Selma are law abiding, industrious and hospitable; proud of the reputation of their promising city, and anxious to have strangers come and settle among them. Located in the centre of one of the garden spots of the south, with transportation facilities by rail and water unsurpassed by any city in the land; with a delightful and healthful climate; at the very door of some of the richest mineral deposits in the world; surrounded by wealthy and populous counties, which, of themselves, could support handsomely large manufacturing enterprises located here; at a point of the State where all the great through lines of travel must cross; with valuable mineral wells and an abundant supply of pure water for drinking and manufacturing; with a quality of soil, and conformation of streets for perfect drainage, easy grading and street railway building perhaps unsurpassed in the world; with an intelligent and law abiding population, Selma must move rapidly and far to the front in the great race of southern progress, and is a most inviting field for enterprise and capital.

---

### FLORENCE.

Florence is the county seat of Lauderdale county,\* Alabama, and is situated in the extreme northwestern portion of the

---

\*For description of this County, see page 303, *ante*.

State, and on the north bank of the Tennessee river. Its site is a rolling plateau, about 150 feet above the river's level. City was laid out in 1819, by General Andrew Jackson and others. Its present charter is the act of February 28, 1889, as amended by the act of February 18, 1891. City governed by a mayor and five aldermen. Population in 1890, 6,012; in 1880, 1,359; gain, 4,653. Streets wide and well kept; shaded, and paved with an excellent natural concrete found in the vicinity. City has fine natural drainage, which has been supplemented by quite an elaborate system of sewerage constructed by the city. City has a fine system of waterworks, built at a cost of \$150,000.00; an electric light plant; efficient police force and fire department; two banks; three newspapers; one hotel; a street car line; several fine public buildings, and many handsome and attractive private residences. Educational advantages excellent, and the city is one of the educational centres of the State. The Florence State Normal College, Florence Synodical Female College, and the Southern Female University \* are located in the city. All the leading religious denominations have churches in Florence, and the society is of the highest type. Climate excellent all the year round, and the city has a reputation for health of which it is justly proud. The air seems to be a specific for catarrh and like diseases. A porous soil, upon a gravelly subsoil, absorbs the surface water quickly and dries with rapidity, and the surplus drainage is into the rapidly flowing river. City enjoys exceptional transportation facilities. It is naturally located at the head of deep water navigation on the Tennessee river, which is here a beautiful and majestic stream, more than a half mile wide; † and has, in addition, the Louisville & Nashville Railroad, the Memphis & Charleston Railroad, and the Birmingham, Sheffield & Tennessee River Railroad. The Florence Northern Railroad, reaching up from Florence to tap the great ore fields and virgin forests of Wayne county, Tennessee, is graded and ready for the ties to a point twenty-seven miles north of Florence, and the Florence & Paducah Railroad, now completed from Paducah, Kentucky, to Hollow Rock, Tennessee, is rapidly closing the gap between that point

\* For descriptions of these institutions, see pages 178 and 237, *ante*.

† For description of this river, see *post*.

and Florence. In addition to the railroads named above, there is now being surveyed, at the expense of the State (under the act of the general assembly of Alabama, approved February 18, 1891, the object being "to set before the world the cost of building and the value and importance of said railway to the builders and to the State of Alabama"), a line of railroad from Florence, *via* Tuskaloosa, to Mobile. Around Florence stretches the great valley of the Tennessee, famous for its beauty, its healthful climate, its agricultural wealth and its industrial prosperity. Eighteen miles north of Florence is the southern limit of the "western iron belt of Tennessee," covering over 5,000 square miles, and containing inexhaustible deposits of limonites or brown hematite ore. In places, the beds are seventy-five feet in thickness and the ore is mined with steam shovels. The ores are rich and can be worked very cheaply. The iron is a high silicon iron, similar to Scotch pig. The coal supply of Florence is drawn from the great Warrior coal fields of Alabama, which lie just south. The city is admirably located for successful manufacturing, especially such as has for its basis, iron, cotton or wood, and among its present industries are the Philadelphia iron furnace, the Florence wagon works, the Florence shoe factory, stove and manufacturing company, woodenware works, iron railing and fence factory, Rash Bros' saw mill, North Alabama furnace, wood novelty works, Florence planing mills, Reynolds' pump factory, Bennie bucket factory, and Cypress cotton mill. As illustrating the growth of Florence in recent years, it may be stated that in 1887 the taxable values of Florence were assessed at \$800,000.00; in 1891 they were assessed at \$3,021,812.00; in 1887 the city's revenue from all sources was \$2,800.00; in 1891 it amounted to \$25,000.00; the amount expended in Florence since 1887 in the construction of furnaces, factories, public buildings, stores, private dwellings and other improvements is estimated at \$2,000,000.00. City debt, \$100,000.00—6 per cent. bonds, issued for the construction of sewers and other public improvements. Total tax rate, State, county, city and school, 14 mills, or \$1.40 on each \$100.00. All manufacturing plants established in the city are exempted from city tax for ten years.

---

BESSEMER.

---

Bessemer, the latest star in Alabama's bright galaxy of mineral cities, is situated in Jefferson county,\* about twelve miles southwest of Birmingham. It lies near the southern extremity of the famous Jones valley, in which Birmingham is located, and in the very heart of the great mineral district of the State. The story of Bessemer's phenomenal rise and progress is a remarkable one, and illustrates the wonderful riches of a region in which nature has stored with bountiful hand those mighty twin agencies—coal and iron. It was founded in the spring of 1887, by the Bessemer Land and Improvement Company, which had been incorporated for the purpose, and which had purchased 4,000 acres of land as a site. The two pig iron furnaces of the DeBardeleben Coal and Iron Company, within the present city limits, then in process of construction, formed a nucleus. The first sale of lots took place April 12, 1887. The sale was well attended; the lots were sold at reasonable prices, and the purchasers were mostly those who intended to become actual settlers, or, at least, to build upon and improve their property. The city was first incorporated in 1887, and its present charter is the act of December 12, 1888. It is divided into four wards, and is governed by a mayor and eight aldermen. Population in 1890, 4,544. The city has an efficient police and fire department, and is well lighted by electricity. The city's water supply—pure spring water, in sufficient quantity for all the present purposes of the city—is furnished by the Bessemer Water Supply Company, through nine miles of mains. The company's stand pipe is 100 feet high; the fire pressure is ninety-five pounds to the square inch, and there are fifty fire hydrants. The cost of the works was \$125,000.00. The leading industries and enterprises of Bessemer are the DeBardeleben Coal and Iron Company, capital \$10,000,000.00; the Bessemer Rolling Mill Company, capital \$500,000.00; the Howard-Harrison Iron Company (manufacturers of iron pipe), capital, \$1,000,000.00; the Alabama Soil Pipe Company, capital, \$100,000.00; the Woodward Furnace Company (within one mile of the city), capital, \$1,000,000.00. Besides these,

---

\*For description of Jefferson county, see page 301, *ante*.

there are more than thirty smaller industries, all contributing to the business and prosperity of the city. The combined capital of the industries of Bessemer is more than \$14,000,000.00. The city has, also, two banks and two newspapers. Bessemer is built upon an enduring foundation of iron ore, coal and limestone, the three elements entering into the production of pig iron, lying side by side, in wonderful profusion. The geology of Alabama shows the existence at Bessemer of a mountain of fossiliferous hematite or red fossiliferous iron ore. This mountain, which is a range of mountains, forming the southeast boundary of the valley in which Bessemer is located, is within a stone's throw of the corporate limits of the city, and has a varying height above the valley of from 250 to 500 feet. The ore is in regular veins or strata, varying in thickness from five to twenty feet, with medium partings, aggregating at this point a thickness of forty feet iron ore within a sixty foot measurement at right angles to their direction. The ore veins crop out on the summit, or on the northwestern trend of the range. The strata of ore have a declination to the southeast of about thirty degrees. Centuries of persistent mining, with yearly outputs of ore sufficient to make the present iron product of the United States, will not exhaust the deposits within four miles of Bessemer. Four-fifths of the total output of iron ore in the State of Alabama is mined within four miles of the city of Bessemer, and from these mines ores are furnished to the Chattanooga, Gadsden, Birmingham, Ensley City and many other furnaces. Besides the deposits of the Red mountain range, the Rock mountains, bordering the Bessemer Valley on the southwest—separating it from the great Black Warrior coal fields—contains large deposits of both the red and brown ores. A mile to the west of Bessemer an immense body of brown hematite has been uncovered, and a few miles to the southwest, at Greeley and Gothite, are the largest bodies and masses of brown hematite ore, as well as the most famous, in this country. These deposits are owned by the DeBardeleben Coal and Iron Company and the (Thomas) Pioneer Iron Company. The red ores yield practically from forty to fifty per cent. of metal, while assaying from forty-five to sixty-three per cent., while the brown ores yield forty-five to fifty-five per cent., while assaying fifty to sixty-five per

cent. The measures of the Warrior coal fields reach within one mile of the corporate limits of the city, and the Cahaba coal fields lie some half a dozen miles to the south. The bulk of coal from both of these fields is of excellent coking quality. The Blue creek basin, in the Warrior coal fields, belonging to the DeBardeleben Coal and Iron Company, and said to be the richest and most remarkable field of coal in the south, lies five miles southwest of Bessemer. The Bessemer Blue creek coal makes a coke not excelled in this country. Coal is delivered in Bessemer at a cost of less than eighty cents a ton to the operator, and coke is made from it in Bessemer at a cost of about \$1.75 per ton. The Woodward coal mines are three miles from Bessemer, while the Pratt coal mines are eight miles, and the Blocton mines are twenty miles to the southwest. There are within twenty-five miles of Bessemer 600,000 acres of coal fields, which, at lowest estimate, will practically yield 30,000,000,000 tons—a daily supply of 10,000 tons for 8,000 years. The Trenton limestone crops out vertically throughout Jones valley, and at points it is found in enormous masses, projected high above the level of the valley, and in places forming the bulk of the huge mountains. This is noticeably the case at Gate City, sixteen miles above Bessemer. The limestone is of the purest quality, analyzing ninety-eight per cent. of lime. It is delivered at the Bessemer furnaces at sixty cents per ton. In addition to its mineral resources, Bessemer possesses another source of wealth in the timber of its surrounding country. The extensive forests of Alabama abound in yellow pine, oak, cedar, hickory, ash, walnut, gum, cherry, and the proximity of Bessemer to this abundant supply of timber, combined with its wealth of coal and iron, makes it unsurpassed as a location for all kinds of woodworking manufactures and for railroad car building. Yellow pine lumber is sold in Bessemer at from \$8.00 to \$10.00 per 1,000 feet. Fire clay for fire brick and furnace blocks, clay for building brick, pure sand for glass making, crystallized limestone or marble for finishing or ornamentation, and quarries of both sand and lime stone are here in immense beds. Nine lines of railway enter the city, namely: the Alabama Great Southern, the Louisville & Nashville, Bessemer & Nashville, the Georgia Pacific, the Kansas City, Memphis & Birmingham, the Bessemer &

Tuskaloosa, the Bessemer & Birmingham, the Birmingham, Powderly & Bessemer, the Birmingham, Briertield & Blocton. Beside these, the Birmingham, Sheffield & Tennessee River Railroad is being extended from Jasper, in Walker county, to Bessemer, which will give the city connection with the Tennessee river, now becoming so prominent as a transportation route for the product of Alabama furnaces. The character of construction in Bessemer is a monument to the faith of its founders and citizens. The Charleston business block, having a frontage of 300 feet, three and four stories in height, is a magnificent structure of pressed brick and marble and metal cornice work, cost \$150,000.00, and would be an ornament to a city of 100,000 population; the Grand hotel, three stories, of pressed brick, terra cotta and cut stone, 100 feet frontage on two streets, is an elegantly finished building, and cost over \$75,000.00; the Montezuma hotel cost \$75,000.00, and is one of the most attractive specimens of architecture in the south; it has a frontage of 194 feet and a depth of 200; it is in a park of ten acres. In addition to the above, may be mentioned Rebie hall, the First National Bank block, the Bessemer Savings Bank, the office building of the Bessemer Land and Improvement Company, and the armory. The new city hall is a large, imposing structure, of composite architecture, containing the city offices and court room, fire department and jail, and market house attached; it cost some \$20,000.00. Bessemer has excellent free public schools; churches representing all the leading religious denominations; good society, and an industrious and law abiding population. With an altitude of 600 feet above the sea level, and with the perfect natural drainage afforded by two mountain streams flowing through its limits, Bessemer is very free from fevers and malaria, and it may be safely asserted that, in point of health, it can compare favorably with any city in the State. When the city was laid off, park reservations were made at suitable intervals; many of these have been improved and add to the comfort and health of the people. The streets are kept clean and in good condition, and a system of sewerage, already established, is being constantly extended. The city has, practically, no floating debt, and its bonded indebtedness is only \$30,000.00. Its tax rate is limited by the State Constitution to 50 cents on

the \$100.00. Bessemer possesses exceptional advantages for nearly all kinds of manufacturing in iron and wood. Nowhere on this continent are the materials that enter mainly into such manufactures more abundant or cheaper. The city's proximity to the cotton belt of the State makes it, also, a most favorable point for cotton manufacturing. On the lands of the Bessemer Land and Improvement Company, in and near the city limits, are thousands of feet of railroad frontage, affording excellent manufacturing sites, which the company holds for the purpose of donating to those who may wish to locate their plants upon them. The amount that in many other places would have to be expended for a suitable site, in Bessemer can be saved and used in construction. The present valuation of unimproved city property is from \$10.00 to \$150.00 per front foot. Good business lots can be purchased at from \$40.00 to \$100.00, and residence lots at from \$10.00 to \$50.00 per front foot. Residence lots in suburban places and additions to the city plat can be purchased as low as \$3.00 per front foot. Larger plats of land, for residence purposes, within a mile and a half to two miles of the centre of the city, can be purchased in acre tracts for \$150.00. Business lots, except key lots, have a frontage of 25 feet and a depth, except in the corners, of 140 feet; on corners and key lots, 100 feet, and fronts of latter, 20 feet. The Bessemer Land and Improvement Company's residence lots are 50 feet front and 140 to 190 feet deep. Lots in additions to the city and suburban plats vary in size. Over 2,000 lots have been sold in Bessemer, of which over 1,500 have been sold by the Bessemer Land and Improvement Company. Over one-half of the lots within the fire limits or business portion (an area of twenty blocks and 622 lots) have been sold. Purchases have been made principally by investors settling, or intending to settle, permanently in Bessemer, and not by speculators, simply purchasing for an advance. Eligible residence lots can be obtained at this time within a half a dozen blocks of the business portion of the city at \$10.00 per front foot, and business lots, within the fire limits, at \$50.00 per front foot. Improved property, both residence and business, can be obtained at proportionate values—adding the cost of improvement to the prices of lots as given. Neat two room cottages, plastered, rent at \$6.00 monthly; with rough kitchen



attached, at \$7.00; three, four and five room houses, from \$9.00 to \$15.00; nice, commodious, five, six, seven and eight room houses from \$15.00 to \$35.00. Business houses and store rooms bring a rent of from \$20.00 to \$75.00 per month. With so large an amount invested in its mines and manufactures; with an annual pay roll of \$1,000,000.00; with all the features of the modern city; with its increasing commercial importance; its metropolitan business blocks and handsome residences; its banks, schools and churches; its genial climate, admitted healthfulness, abundant transportation facilities, and the wonderful resources of its surrounding country, surely nothing is lacking to give assurance that Bessemer's past achievements are but suggestions of its future.

---

### TUSKALOOSA.

---

Tuskaloosa, the county seat of Tuskaloosa county, is situated on a high bluff on the east side of the Warrior river, 390 miles, by water, north of Mobile. The elevation of the city gives it a good natural drainage, which is supplemented by a system of sanitary sewers. The water supply is taken from the Warrior river, several miles above the city, and pumped into a stand pipe 135 feet high. The supply is abundant, and the elevation of the stand pipe gives a pressure sufficient for use by the fire department without the intervention of the engines. A street railroad line and a dummy line afford means of transportation between different parts of the city for both passengers and freight. The city is lighted by electricity, and the Bell Telephone Company has an exchange located there. As a desirable place of residence, Tuskaloosa has few equals. Her streets and avenues are broad, and are shaded by triple rows of oaks; her climate is healthful and delightful; her churches are numerous; her schools are of the best, and her people are hospitable and are unsurpassed in point of refinement and social culture. The city was for many years the capital of the State. The old capitol is now

the seat of the Central Female College. The Tuscaloosa Female College, Verner's University High School, and the University of Alabama are also located there. The city has recently completed a \$10,000 public school building, and sustains a complete system of primary, grammar and high schools. The Alabama Insane Hospital is located just beyond the city limits. By the census of 1890, the population of Tuscaloosa is 4,215, against 2,418 in 1880; a gain of 1,797 inhabitants, or 74.32 per cent. Its stores and public buildings would do credit to a much larger city. Among its various enterprises, commercial and industrial, may be mentioned two daily papers; three banks, with resources of over \$300,000.00; two large hotels; the Tuscaloosa cotton mill, employing 145 persons; the Tuscaloosa yarn and cordage mill, thirty-five persons; the Tuscaloosa cotton-seed oil mill and ginnery, fifty persons; three brick yards, seventy-five persons; two foundries, twenty persons; two ice factories, twenty persons; two sash and blind factories, forty persons; the Tuscaloosa Manufacturing Company, 7,500 spindles, 240 looms, 275 hands, makes 750,000 pounds of yarn and 3,600,000 yards of plaids, checks and stripes per year; three cotton warehouses; a cotton compress, handling 12,000 bales per annum, and a number of smaller workshops and factories. The commercial business of the city is large and covers every branch of trade and commerce. Good roads branch in all directions from Tuscaloosa. An iron bridge, built by the county at a cost of \$40,000.00, connects the city with the town of Northport (1,500 population) on the western bank of the Warrior, and opens up the country beyond Northport to the Tuscaloosa merchants. And all of this has been done with but one line of railroad and a single steamboat line as means of transportation. The Alabama Great Southern Railroad connects Tuscaloosa with New Orleans, on the south, and Birmingham, Chattanooga, Louisville and Cincinnati, on the north. This road is soon to have competition. The Birmingham Mineral division of the Louisville & Nashville now reaches to within seventeen miles of the city and is building towards her. Where the Louisville & Nashville goes, the East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia will be likely to go. A line twenty miles long will give that system an entrance there. The projected

line of the Florence & Mobile Railroad passes through one of her streets. At present a weekly boat plies between Mobile and Tuscaloosa. The completion of the government work now in progress will give a low water depth of six feet throughout the year between these points, and will open the way from the Warrior coal field to the gulf. At the present time this river has a depth of six feet 226 days and a depth of ten feet 112 days, on an average, each year. A line of road ten miles long, from the present limit of navigation, would pierce coal fields sufficient to supply the navies of the gulf and to meet all local and export demands for the next forty years. By the building of such a line and of proper boats and barges, coal could be landed in Mobile at \$1.60 per ton, with a profit to the miner and to the steamboatman.

---

### GADSDEN

---

Is situated at the southern terminus of Lookout mountain, on north bank of Coosa river, fifty-two miles from Rome, Georgia; ninety miles from Chattanooga, Tennessee; fifty-four miles northeast of Birmingham, and twenty-eight miles from Anniston; in the richest mineral and agricultural section in the State. Gadsden is the county seat of Etowah county; was located in the year 1844 by James Lafferty, who built the first steamboat and opened up the Coosa river to navigation, in the year 1846. Gadsden was laid out by Mr. Lafferty, and was the principal trading point for the immense amount of merchandise that was used by all the counties lying west of Gadsden until the building of the railroads diverted the transportation of merchandise from the boats on Coosa river to railroads. Coosa river is navigable from Greensport to Rome, Georgia. Gadsden, by water, is 158 miles from Rome and thirty miles from Greensport. Previous to the war, all railroads chartered, running through the northern portion of Alabama and Georgia, had common termini at Gadsden. The Alabama & Tennessee River Railroad, commencing at Selma

and ending at Gadsden; the Tennessee & Coosa Railroad, commencing at Gadsden and ending at Guntersville, connecting the waters of the Tennessee river with those of the Alabama river; the Wills Valley Railroad, commencing at Chattanooga and ending at Gadsden; the Northeast & Southwest Railroad, commencing at Gadsden and ending at Meridian, Mississippi; the Rome & Decatur, commencing at Rome and ending at Decatur, *via* Gadsden, were all partially built before the war, but not until 1870 were either of these lines completed. All these roads, under various consolidations and new names, have at last reached Gadsden, and the city now has the East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia Railroad, the Queen & Crescent Railroad, the Louisville & Nashville Railroad, the Nashville, Chattanooga & St. Louis Railroad, and the Chattanooga Southern Railroad (from Chattanooga to Gadsden, to be extended to Birmingham), giving Gadsden equal railroad facilities with any point in the south. Gadsden has two blast furnaces, one coke and one charcoal; it has the Elliott car works, working 300 men and building a car complete—making their own wheels, doing all their own blacksmith work, casting and wood work. Gadsden has a paint mill, turning out six to eight tons per day; it has two ice factories and one cold storage plant; it has a large canning factory in successful operation; it has pipe works, for sanitary pipes, capacity eight to ten tons per day; it has a foundry and machine shop, turning out first class engines and boilers; it also has variety works; door, sash and blind factory; large steam mill and planing mill, giving cheap material for the construction of houses. The ore for the furnaces at Gadsden is mined in the corporate limits, and coal is furnished to all industries, delivered, at from ninety cents to \$1.15 per ton, and is of a very superior quality and is mined in sight of the city. In addition to the railroads mentioned, Gadsden has a standard guage dummy line, known as the Gadsden-Attalla Union Railroad, traversing the streets of Attalla, Alabama City and Gadsden, which is also a belt line, connecting all the railroads coming into the city. This dummy line has a branch line running to the top of Lookout mountain, reaching the famous Nocalula falls, one of the grandest pieces of scenery on the continent. The mountain and hills around Gadsden are filled with the richest

iron ores—brown hematite on the east side of the river, and rich fossiliferous ores on the north and west of the city. The supply of ore is simply inexhaustible. Vast forests skirt the various railroads entering the city, as well as the banks of the Coosa river, making Gadsden the cheapest point in which to manufacture charcoal iron in the south. Gadsden has a fine public school system, with 800 enrolled pupils, and churches of all denominations. City tax rate is only one-half of 1 per cent. The health of the location is unsurpassed; no malarious diseases are ever known here; altitude, about 700 feet above the sea, and, within two miles of the city, the top of Lookout mountain can be reached, giving a most delightful summer climate. The city's hotels are first class, with ample accommodations for the travelling public. The completion of the Tennessee & Coosa Railroad to Guntersville, to be opened to the public the 1st day of July, 1892, places in easy access immense quantities of mountain oak bark, making Gadsden a fine location for a large tannery. The neighboring forests abound with yellow pine and all the hard woods, making Gadsden a fine location for the manufacture of wagons, furniture and all articles made from wood. Cheap iron and cheap coal give the city equal advantages with Birmingham and Chattanooga for the manufacture of iron. The Coosa river is navigable the entire year, and furnishes a large amount of trade to Gadsden's merchants, as well as supplies a large amount of timber and lumber for the various industries of the city. Population by the census of 1890, 2,901.

---

### SHEFFIELD.

---

Sheffield, like its neighboring city of Florence, is situated in the extreme northwestern portion of the State. It is in Colbert county, on the south side of the Tennessee river. The city is located on a bold bluff of the river, which reaches, in places, to an elevation of 150 feet above the water's level. The beginning of Sheffield dates from the year 1883. In that

year, a syndicate for building the city was formed; a stock company established, with a capital of \$500,000.00; the site was purchased, and railroads chartered and commenced. The property included in the purchase comprised about 2,700 acres. A few months later there was a sale of lots at Sheffield, and 362 lots were sold at auction, realizing \$350,000.00 in the aggregate. The charter of Sheffield is embraced in the act of the general assembly, approved February 17, 1885, as amended by the act of February 28, 1889. The city is divided into four wards, and its government consists of a mayor and eight aldermen (two aldermen from each ward), styled the city council of Sheffield. The population, by the census of 1890, is 2,731. The site of Sheffield is one of the most eligible for a city that could have been chosen. The surface, while sufficiently even for the laying out of streets, is yet broken in a way that offers excellent facilities for drainage, and, by its agreeable diversity, furnishes admirable sites for residences. The elevation of the bluff is a guarantee against all danger of overflow, and secures abundance of the freshest and purest air, with a fine outlook in all directions. South of Sheffield, extending for several miles, is an open country, clothed with woods, terminating in a grand mountain range, from which almost perpetual breezes temper the heat of mid-summer. In front is the broad and deep Tennessee, its banks free from swamps, and picturesque and healthful. The shore fronting the town is a natural landing, extending a mile in length and 200 feet deep, roads and railways being already made to the wharf front. Further south are points well adapted to the construction of wharves, and very convenient for the furnaces. The city has about ten miles of graded streets, the greater part of which is paved with chert gravel and is lighted with electricity. The water supply is obtained from the Tennessee river, and the mains of the water company reach every portion of the city. The city sustains an excellent public school, and all the leading religious denominations are represented by churches and congregations. Good order is kept, and the community is intelligent, progressive and law abiding. The more prominent buildings in Sheffield, finished or in course of construction, attract attention and attest the faith and enterprise of its citizens. Among these are the First National

Bank building, the Montgomery block, the Sheffield hotel, the Sheffield Land, Iron and Coal Company's building, the Mobile block, the Ware building, and the Cleveland hotel. Sheffield has many pretty and attractive private residences and all its houses and cottages are of good model and tasteful appearance. Like Florence,\* two miles distant, Sheffield has the benefit of the Tennessee river to control and regulate transportation rates, and there are three lines of railway at present operating into the city, namely, the Memphis & Charleston Railroad, the Birmingham, Sheffield & Tennessee River Railroad, and the Nashville, Florence & Sheffield Railroad. And, like Florence, Sheffield is located in the famous valley of the Tennessee, and the lands surrounding the city are of the same character and of equal fertility with those surrounding Florence. Sheffield is one of the most favorably located places in the United States for the manufacture of iron and steel. The brown hematite ores tributary to the city, along the lines of the Birmingham, Sheffield & Tennessee River Railroad, about twenty miles south, and the Nashville, Florence & Sheffield Railroad, about twenty miles north, show fifty-five to fifty-six per cent. of metallic iron, are lower in silica, require much less limestone for fluxing, and much less fuel for smelting, than do the red ores, and are in inexhaustible quantities. Limestone is in unlimited quantities at the furnace sites, and water is to be had at the cost of pumping. The great Warrior coal field, near by, will afford a bountiful and cheap supply of coke and coal for furnace, gas, steam and domestic purposes. Among the principal industries of Sheffield at present, are the Lady Ensley Coal, Iron & Railroad Company, the Alabama Iron & Railway Company, the Sheffield Stove Works, the Sheffield Land, Iron and Coal Company, the Sheffield Compress Company, the Sheffield Machine Company, the Sheffield Harness and Saddlery Company, the Standard Machine Works, the Sheffield Electric Light and Power Company, the Henderson Milling Company, the Sheffield Water Company, railroad shops of the Birmingham, Sheffield & Tennessee Railroad Company, Enterprise Wood Working Company, and Knowles planing mill. The capital which has been expended in Sheffield, since the city's foundation in 1883, in its furnaces,

\* For a description of the city of Florence, see page 357, *ante*.

manufactories, hotels, public buildings, business houses and private residences, and in laying out the city, grading its streets, and other works of public improvement, is estimated at \$5,000,000.00. The total debt of the city is \$79,000.00, and the tax rate is 5 mills.

---

### FORT PAYNE.

---

Fort Payne, the county seat of DeKalb county, is located in the northeastern portion of the State, on the line of the Alabama Great Southern Railroad, which passes through the heart of the city. It is distant, by rail, fifty-one miles southwest from Chattanooga, Tennessee, and ninety-one miles northeast of Birmingham, Alabama, and is situated near the head of a valley, called the Little Wills valley, the beauty and general attractiveness of which have long been known and appreciated. The rise of the city dates from the fall of 1888, when the Fort Payne Coal and Iron Company was organized, "to build a manufacturing city in the Wills valley, at Fort Payne." Prior to that time the site of the city was a little railroad village of scarce 300 inhabitants. The company purchased 32,000 acres of land in the vicinity of Fort Payne, and, in February, 1889, began the work of building the city. The city was incorporated by act of February 28, 1889, amended by act of February 3, 1891. The first municipal election was held July 1, 1889. The city government consists of a mayor and city council, the latter body being composed of five councilmen. The population of the city, by the census of 1890, is 2,698. Streets and avenues have been opened, graded and paved; parks laid off and improved, and a system of sewerage established. Quite an elaborate system of water works supplies the city with pure and sparkling water, drawn from springs which are fed by streams from the heart of the mountain; and an electric light plant furnishes both arc and incandescent lights. The DeKalb hotel, erected by the Fort Payne Coal and Iron Company, in 1889, upon an entire square



in the centre of the city, at a large cost, is modern and complete in all its appointments, and ranks among the best hotels in the south. The new passenger depot of the Alabama Great Southern Railroad, built at a cost of \$25,000.00, is a very handsome structure. The mountain ranges about Fort Payne—Lookout mountain, on the east, and Sand mountain, on the west—abound in romantic scenery, rocky glens and tumbling waters. The city enjoys excellent health, and its elevation above tide water—800 to 1,200 feet—insures it a good summer climate, with cool and restful nights, and its winters are comparatively mild. The city has good public and private schools and churches of all the leading denominations. The debt of the city is \$45,000.00, and its tax rate is fifty cents on the \$100.00. The taxable property in the city in 1888 amounted in value to \$146,633.00; in 1891, to \$2,474,172.54. There are two railroads at present operating into Fort Payne—the Alabama Great Southern Railroad and the Port Payne & Eastern Railroad, now building and designed to form a link in a through east and west line, to connect the Tennessee river, at Guntersville, Alabama, with the Atlantic coast. The mineral resources of the country surrounding Fort Payne are exceptional. Rich iron ores abound, and limestone of excellent quality, suitable for furnace flux and easily quarried, is found in abundance in the immediate vicinity of the city; while coal for all manufacturing and domestic purposes, and of fine coking quality, and in abundant supply, is readily obtained from the mines near by. In addition to its deposits of iron ore, coal and limestone, numerous and valuable deposits of fire clays, flint, kaoline and terra cotta clays have been found and opened in the Fort Payne mineral fields; also, sand stones of excellent colors, and which are easily quarried. Very valuable woods, including Spanish, red, white and water oaks, hickory, poplar and black gum, and, in some sections, ash and pine, are found on Lookout and Sand mountains, adapted to building and the manufacture of furniture. The mineral resources of Fort Payne constitute its greatest wealth; but the agricultural value of the valleys and plateaus of the county, when properly developed, will add greatly to the aggregate value of that region. Wherever these lands have been cultivated, they have yielded good

returns, and the city of Fort Payne affords a good market for all farm products. The principal industries of Fort Payne are: Fort Payne Coal and Iron Company; Fort Payne Rolling Mill, for the manufacture of steel billets; Fort Payne Furnace Company, for the manufacture of pig iron; Fort Payne Stove Works; Fort Payne Clay Works, for the manufacture of fire brick, sewer pipe and paving brick; Fort Payne Basket and Package Company, for the manufacture of baskets; Fort Payne Machine Works; Fort Payne Ice and Storage Company; Alabama Builders' Hardware Company, for the manufacture of builders' hardware; Southern Paving Company, for the manufacture of asphalt paving blocks.

## PART TENTH.

---

### THE RAILROAD AND TELEGRAPH LINES OF ALABAMA

---

Besides its great river lines of transportation, the State of Alabama has forty-three railroads \* entering or traversing her territory, with a total length of completed main line in the State of 3,426.47 miles.†

The following table, from the report of the State Auditor, for the year 1892, will show the names of these railroads, with the length and value of their main lines and side tracks, and the value of their rolling stock, in the State, as assessed for taxes for the year 1892 :

---

\* Of this number, thirty-one have been constructed since the close of the war, in 1865.

† Of this number, 2,463.95 miles have been constructed since the close of the war, in 1865.

| NAME OF RAILROAD OR RAILWAY.                   | MAIN TRACK.  |                       |                | SIDE TRACK.  |                       |             | VALUE OF ROLLING STOCK. | TOTAL VALUE.   |
|--|--------------|-----------------------|----------------|--------------|-----------------------|-------------|-------------------------|----------------|
|  | Miles.       | Assess-ment per mile. | Value.         | Miles.       | Assess-ment per mile. | Value.      |                         |                |
| <b>Alabama (Great Southern).....</b>           | 244.92       | \$16,000 00           | \$3,828,212 00 | 61 00        | \$1,000 00            | \$64,320 00 | \$927,629 10            | \$3,110,362 70 |
| Alabama Midland.....                           | 175.06       | 10,000 00             | 1,750,000 00   | 11 56        | 2,500 00              | 29,000 00   | 160,200 87              | 1,917,400 87   |
| Birmingham & Atlantic.....                     | 30.30        | 8,000 00              | 247,200 00     | 2 00         | 2,000 00              | 4,000 00    | 26,150 00               | 271,650 00     |
| Birmingham, Selma & New Orleans.....           | 20.70        | 5,000 00              | 113,500 00     | .50          | 1,250 00              | 687 50      | 8,320 00                | 123,457 50     |
| Birmingham, Sheffield & Tennessee River.....   | 106.20       | 7,000 00              | 746,800 00     | 15 30        | 3,000 00              | 45,000 00   | 156,020 00              | 909,827 00     |
| Calhoun Coal Mining Company.....               | 8.10         | 12,000 00             | 97,200 00      | 4 80         | 3,000 00              | 14,400 00   | 23,680 00               | 135,280 00     |
| Chattanooga Southern.....                      | 43.60        | 5,000 00              | 218,000 00     | 1 92         | 1,250 00              | 2,400 00    | 35,100 00               | 255,500 00     |
| East & West.....                               | 71.00        | 7,000 00              | 497,000 00     | 8 00         | 1,750 00              | 14,000 00   | 54,100 00               | 565,100 00     |
| Escambia.....                                  | 26.50        | 2,500 00              | 66,250 00      | .50          | 625 00                | 312 50      | 9,700 00                | 76,322 50      |
| Fort Payne & Eastern.....                      | 11.25        | 10,000 00             | 112,500 00     | 3 25         | 2,500 00              | 8,125 00    | 12,720 00               | 132,945 00     |
| Georgia Pacific.....                           | 209.00       | 10,000 00             | 3,523,000 00   | 15 94        | 4,000 00              | 183,760 00  | 663,100 11              | 4,139,160 41   |
| Branches.....                                  | 43.87        | 5,000 00              | 40,000 00      |              |                       |             | 7,400 00                | 47,400 00      |
| Huntsville & Monte Sano.....                   | 8.00         | 5,000 00              | 1,257,170 00   | 30 97        | 2,875 00              | 89,038 75   | 282,171 91              | 1,629,330 66   |
| Kansas City, Memphis & Birmingham.....         | 107.58       | 8,500 00              | 903,500 00     |              |                       |             | 286,350 00              | 2,685,910 00   |
| Branches.....                                  | 10.70        | 15,000 00             | 2,265,000 00   | 17 44        | 3,750 00              | 65,100 00   | 43,910 00               | 1,012,101 25   |
| Memphis & Charleston.....                      | 151.00       | 6,000 00              | 906,000 00     |              |                       |             | 134,301 61              | 899,226 45     |
| Branches.....                                  | 9.86         | 6,000 00              | 59,100 00      |              |                       |             |                         |                |
| Mobile & Birmingham.....                       | 145.53       | 6,500 00              | 945,715 00     | 12 03        | 1,625 00              | 19,616 25   |                         |                |
| Mobile & Ohio.....                             | 60.2565-6280 | 12,000 00             | 7,25,806 81    | 131 206 6280 | 3,000 00              | 39,117 00   |                         |                |
| <b>NASHVILLE, CHATTANOOGA &amp; ST. LOUIS.</b> |              |                       |                |              |                       |             |                         |                |
| Main Line.....                                 | 24.00        | 18,000 00             | 432,000 00     | 5 51         | 4,000 00              | 22,040 00   |                         |                |
| Tennessee & Coosa Branch.....                  | 31.81        | 5,000 00              | 160,150 00     | 2 57         | 1,250 00              | 3,212 50    |                         |                |
| Unionville Branch.....                         | 24 17        | 10,000 00             | 241,200 00     | 1 94         | 2,500 00              | 4,850 00    | 6,250 00                | 394,157 50     |
| Jasper Branch.....                             | 2 50         | 10,000 00             | 25,000 00      | .65          | 2,500 00              | 1,625 00    | 54,350 00               |                |
| Savannah, Americus & Montgomery.....           | 80.10        | 5,000 00              | 400,500 00     | 1 50         | 1,250 00              | 5,625 00    |                         | 406,125 00     |
| Seaboard Lumber Company.....                   | 24.35        | 5,000 00              | 121,250 00     | 5 75         | 1,250 00              | 7,187 50    | 34,340 00               | 122,777 50     |
| Talladega & Coosa Valley (for 1891).....       | 8.00         | 9,000 00              | 72,000 00      | .75          | 2,000 00              | 1,500 00    | 58,020 83               | 93,520 83      |
| Tennessee River, Ashville & Coosa.....         | 3 25         | 8,000 00              | 26,000 00      |              |                       |             | 8,250 00                | 34,250 00      |
| Tuskegee.....                                  | 5.50         | 5,500 00              | 30,250 00      | 1-6          | 1,375 00              | 225 16      | 5,525 00                | 36,001 16      |
| <b>WESTERN OF ALABAMA.</b>                     |              |                       |                |              |                       |             |                         |                |
| Montgomery Division.....                       | 85.34        | 15,500 00             | 1,322,720 00   | 10 43        | 3,875 00              | 40,410 25   | 147,680 00              | 2,020,413 75   |
| Selma Division.....                            | 45.48        | 11,000 00             | 500,290 00     | 3 37         | 2,750 00              | 9,367 50    |                         |                |

| CENTRAL RAILROAD OF GEORGIA SYSTEM.        |          |           |                 |             |          |                |                |                |  |
|--|----------|-----------|-----------------|-------------|----------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--|
| East Alabama.....                          | 36.75    | 9,500 00  | 319,125 00      | 1 25        | 2,375 00 | 2,908 75       | 17,555 00      | 360,648 75     |  |
| Florida & East Alabama.....                | 60.10    | 6,000 00  | 160,000 00      | 2 516 5260  | 1,000 00 | 3,146 60       | 14,350 00      | 376,096 60     |  |
| Mobile & Girard.....                       | 83.00    | 8,500 00  | 705,500 00      | 2 50        | 2,125 00 | 5,312 50       | 41,630 00      | 555,112 50     |  |
| Montgomery & Euflavia.....                 | 85.00    | 14,000 00 | 1,100,000 00    | 3 2480 5280 | 3,625 00 | 12,871 65      | 57,820 00      | 1,230,191 65   |  |
| Savannah & Western.....                    | 150.33   | 14,000 00 | 2,181,020 00    | 11 51       | 3,500 00 | 47,385 00      | 111,800 00     | 2,312,855 00   |  |
| SOUTHWESTERN.                              |          |           |                 |             |          |                |                |                |  |
| Euflavia Branch.....                       | 80       | 16,000 00 | 12,800 00       |             | 2,000 00 |                |                | 12,800 00      |  |
| Columbia Branch.....                       | 1.00     | 8,000 00  | 7,000 00        | 2441 5280   |          |                |                | 8,224 62       |  |
| EAST TENNESSEE, VIRGINIA & GEORGIA SYSTEM. |          |           |                 |             |          |                |                |                |  |
| Akron Branch.....                          | 53.06    | 8,000 00  | 324,480 00      | 2 22        | 2,000 00 | 4,440 00       | 47,050 00      | 475,970 00     |  |
| Blocton Branch.....                        | 48.75    | 8,000 00  | 200,000 00      | 4 50        | 2,000 00 | 9,300 00       |                | 329,300 00     |  |
| Decatur Branch.....                        | 43.00    | 8,000 00  | 311,000 00      | 41          | 2,000 00 | 820 00         | 31,700 00      | 370,520 00     |  |
| Meridian Division.....                     | 87.22    | 8,500 00  | 711,370 00      | 7 25        | 2,125 00 | 15,406 25      | 235,800 00     | 992,576 25     |  |
| Selma Division.....                        | 171.76   | 14,000 00 | 2,401,640 00    | 23 16       | 3,500 00 | 81,060 00      | 417,050 00     | 2,882,750 00   |  |
| LOUISVILLE & NASHVILLE RAILROAD SYSTEM.    |          |           |                 |             |          |                |                |                |  |
| Alabama Mineral.....                       | 119.07   | 10,000 00 | 1,100,700 00    | 51 75       | 2,500 00 | 61,875 00      | 805 0 00       | 1,333,125 00   |  |
| Birmingham Mineral.....                    | 161.84   | 13,500 00 | 2,184,840 00    | 57 02       | 3,375 00 | 124,942 50     | 319,070 00     | 2,658,852 50   |  |
| Mobile & Montgomery.....                   | 178.00   | 17,000 00 | 3,026,000 00    | 16 31       | 4,100 00 | 65,300 00      | 267,770 00     | 3,459,130 00   |  |
| Nashville & Decatur.....                   | 26.04    | 18,000 00 | 468,720 00      | 2 17        | 4,000 00 | 8,680 00       | 81,113 42      | 561,513 42     |  |
| Nashville, Florence & Sheffield.....       | 17.42    | 8,000 00  | 136,960 00      | 3 16        | 2,000 00 | 6,320 00       | 23,831 83      | 164,513 83     |  |
| New Orleans, Mobile & Texas.....           | 29.24    | 16,000 00 | 167,840 00      | 7 32        | 4,000 00 | 29,280 00      | 56,101 47      | 553,221 47     |  |
| Pensacola.....                             | 10       | 7,000 00  | 700 00          | 31          | 1,750 00 | 542 50         |                | 1,212 50       |  |
| Pensacola & Selma.....                     | 68.00    | 15,000 00 | 310,000 00      | 2 81        | 1,250 00 | 3,512 50       | 11,200 00      | 354,812 50     |  |
| South & North.....                         | 182.06   | 18,000 00 | 3,287,880 00    | 56 33       | 4,000 00 | 225,320 00     | 739,565 00     | 4,292,765 00   |  |
| Total.....                                 | 3,426.47 |           | \$10,480,572 41 |             |          | \$1,551,018 78 | \$5,848,728 08 | \$47,883,19 87 |  |

0 Those  
operation has  
Civil War

The total valuation of railroad property in the State, as assessed for State taxation, in 1892, was \$47,883,749.87, against \$46,406,650.55, in 1891, and \$10,528,060.43, in 1877 (the year preceding the publication of the first edition of this *HAND BOOK*), showing an increase in valuation, in 1892, of \$1,477,099.32, over the year 1891, and of \$37,355,689.44, over the year 1877. The railroads of the State pay about one-fifth of the taxes on property collected in the State.

Following the order in which they are arranged in the above table, the railroads of the State may be described, in brief, as follows:

**Alabama Great Southern Railroad.**—Wauhatchie, Tennessee, to Meridian, Mississippi, 290.21 miles; 244.95 in Alabama. Uses track of Nashville, Chattanooga and St. Louis Railroad, Wauhatchie to Chattanooga; gauge, four feet eight and one-half inches; incorporated as Northeast and Southwest Alabama Railroad, December 12, 1853, and as the Wills Valley Railroad, February 3, 1852; reorganized as Alabama and Chattanooga Railroad, October 6, 1868; present company organized, by purchasers, November 30, 1877; completed May 17, 1871; general offices, Birmingham, Alabama, and Cincinnati, Ohio.

**Alabama Midland Railway.**—Bainbridge, Georgia, to Montgomery, Alabama, 175.08 miles; Luverne division, Sprague junction, Montgomery county, Alabama, to Luverne, Crenshaw county, Alabama, 33.5 miles; main line in Alabama, 175.08 miles; gauge, four feet nine inches; incorporated, in Alabama, March, 1887; completed in 1890; general office, Montgomery, Alabama. The Montgomery, Tuskaloosa and Memphis Railway, an extension of this line, is now under construction.

**Birmingham and Atlantic Railroad.**—Talladega, Alabama, to Pell City, on the Georgia Pacific Railway, in St. Clair county, Alabama, 22.9 miles; branch, Cook junction to Kitson, Alabama, eight miles; gauge, four feet eight and one-half inches; incorporated, December 19, 1883, as Talladega and Coosa Valley Railroad; present company organized, October 1, 1890; completed in 1887; principal office, Talladega, Alabama.

**Birmingham, Selma and New Orleans Railroad.**—Projected, New Orleans, Louisiana, to Selma, Alabama, 240 miles; in operation, Selma, Alabama, to Martin, in Dallas county, Alabama, 20.70 miles; gauge, four feet nine inches; rail (steel,

3.7 miles), fifty-two and fifty-six pounds; incorporated, November 16, 1886; general office, Selma, Alabama.

**Birmingham, Sheffield and Tennessee River Railway.**—Sheffield, Alabama, to Birmingham, Alabama; completed and in operation to South Parrish, Alabama, 95.80 miles; branches, 9.40 miles; gauge, four feet eight and one-half inches; present company organized in 1889; general office, Sheffield, Alabama.

**Cahaba Coal Mining Company's Railroad.**—Blocton, Bibb county, Alabama, to Woodstock, a station on the Alabama Great Southern Railroad, in the same county, 8.10 miles; gauge four feet eight and a half inches; incorporated July 13, 1883; opened February 12, 1884; used to haul the product of the company's mines to Woodstock; principal office and address, Blocton, Bibb county, Alabama.

**Chattanooga Southern Railway.**—Chattanooga, Tennessee, southwestwardly through the States of Tennessee, Georgia and Alabama, to Gadsden, Alabama, 92 miles; in Alabama, 43.60 miles; recently constructed; general office, Chattanooga, Tennessee.

**East and West Railroad.**—Projected, Cartersville, Georgia, to Birmingham, Alabama, 200 miles; in operation, Cartersville, Georgia, to Pell City, on the Georgia Pacific Railway, in St. Clair county, Alabama; gauge four feet nine inches; incorporated February 20, 1882; opened October 1, 1882; general office, Cartersville, Georgia.

**Escambia Railroad.**—Located in Escambia county, 23 miles; Conecuh county, 3.50 miles; private logging road.

**Fort Payne and Eastern Railroad.**—Fort Payne, DeKalb county, Alabama, to Coal Mines, 11.25 miles; gauge four feet eight and a half inches; incorporated November 21, 1888; road built in 1889; principal office, Fort Payne, Alabama.

**Georgia Pacific Railway.**—Atlanta, Georgia, to Greenville, Mississippi, 462.52 miles; in Alabama, main line, 209.60 miles; branches, 43.87 miles; gauge four feet nine inches; incorporated in Alabama December 31, 1881; completed in 1889; road part of Richmond and Danville system; general office, Birmingham, Alabama.

**Huntsville and Monte Sano Railway.**—Huntsville, Alabama, to Monte Sano, Alabama, 8 miles; gauge four feet nine

inches; construction begun in 1888, and road completed in 1889; principal office, Huntsville, Alabama.

**Kansas City, Memphis and Birmingham Railroad.**—Memphis, Tennessee, to Birmingham, Alabama, 253.24 miles; in Alabama, main line, 107.58; branches, 43.87; gauge four feet eight and a half inches; road opened in 1887; general office, Kansas City, Missouri.

**Memphis and Charleston Railroad.**—Memphis, Tennessee, to Stevenson, Alabama, 272 miles; in Alabama, main line, 151 miles; branches, 9.86 miles; uses tracks of Nashville, Chattanooga and St. Louis Railway, Stevenson to Chattanooga, 38 miles; gauge four feet nine inches; incorporated February 2, 1846; road opened in 1858; controlled by East Tennessee, Virginia and Georgia Railroad through ownership of a majority of its capital stock; general office, Memphis, Tennessee.

**Mobile and Birmingham Railway.**—Projected from Mobile, Alabama, to Birmingham, Alabama; completed from Mobile to Marion Junction, on Meridian division of East Tennessee, Virginia and Georgia Railway, in Perry county, Alabama, 145.93 miles; uses track of East Tennessee, Virginia and Georgia Railway, Marion Junction to Selma, 14.1 miles; gauge four feet nine inches; road opened in 1887; road operated by East Tennessee, Virginia and Georgia Railway through ownership of stock; general office, New York; operating office, Mobile, Alabama.

**Mobile and Ohio Railroad.**—Mobile, Alabama to East Cairo, Kentucky, 493 miles; in Alabama, 60 miles; gauge four feet eight and a half inches; incorporated in Alabama February 3, 1848; opened from Mobile to Columbus, Kentucky, in 1861; from Columbus to East Cairo, in 1881; operates St. Louis and Cairo Railroad under a lease for forty-five years; general office, Mobile, Alabama.

**Nashville, Chattanooga and St. Louis Railway.**—Chattanooga, Tennessee, to Hickman, Kentucky, 320.21 miles; in Alabama, main line, 24 miles; Tennessee and Coosa branch, 33.83 miles; Huntsville branch, 24.17 miles; Jasper branch, 2.90 miles; gauge four feet nine inches; incorporated December 11, 1845; completed from Nashville to Chattanooga in 1854; purchased Nashville and Northwestern Railroad, Nashville to Hickman, at foreclosure sale in 1871, and present name adopted



in 1873, on the consolidation of the two roads; general office, Nashville, Tennessee.

**Savannah, Americus and Montgomery Railway.**—Savannah, Georgia, via Americus, Georgia, to Montgomery, Alabama; miles in Alabama, 80.10; gauge four feet eight and a half inches; constructed since 1886; general office, Americus, Georgia.

**Seaboard Railway.**—Located in Mobile and Washington counties, Alabama; miles of main track, 24.25; terminals, Nannahubba and Tuscarora; intersects Mobile and Birmingham Railway at Calvert Station, in Washington county; owned by Seaboard Lumber Company, and operated mainly in connection with that company's mills; general office, Mobile, Ala.

**Talladega and Coosa Valley Railroad.**—Now Birmingham and Atlantic Railroad, which see, page 378, *ante*.

**Tennessee River, Ashville and Coosa Railroad.**—Whitney, on the Alabama Great Southern Railroad, in St. Clair county, Alabama, to Ashville, in same county, 3.25 miles.

**Tuskegee Railroad.**—Tuskegee, in Macon county, Alabama, to Chehaw, a station on the Western Railway of Alabama, in same county, 5.50 miles; gauge three feet; incorporated February 20, 1860; principal office, Tuskegee, Alabama.

**Western Railway of Alabama, Montgomery Division.**—Montgomery, Alabama, to West Point, Georgia, 88 miles.

**Selma Division.**—Montgomery to Selma, Alabama, 45.48 miles. Total miles in Alabama, 130.82; gauge four feet nine inches; present company formed by the consolidation, in 1870, of the Montgomery and West Point Railroad (incorporated in 1834 and opened in 1854) and the Western Railroad of Alabama (opened in 1870); general office, Montgomery, Alabama.

**East Alabama Railway.**—Opelika, on Western Railway of Alabama, in Lee county, Alabama, to Roanoke, in Randolph county, Alabama, 36.75 miles; gauge four feet eight and a half inches; incorporated in 1868 as East Alabama and Cincinnati Railroad, and road opened from Opelika to Buffalo, in Chambers county, Alabama, 20 miles, in 1871; sold under foreclosure in 1880, and reorganized under present title; extended from Buffalo to Roanoke in 1887; part of Central Railroad of Georgia System; general office, Savannah, Georgia.

**Eufaula and East Alabama Railway.**—Eufaula, in Bar-

bour county, Alabama, to Ozark, in Dale county, Alabama, 60.10 miles; completed in 1888; part of Central Railroad of Georgia system; general office, Savannah, Georgia; standard gauge.

**Mobile and Girard Railroad**—Columbus, Georgia, to Troy, in Pike county, Alabama, 84.46 miles; in Alabama, 83 miles; gauge four feet nine inches; incorporated in 1846; road opened to Troy in 1870; part of Central Railroad of Georgia system, under lease for ninety-nine years from 1886; principal office, Girard, Alabama.

**Montgomery and Eufaula Railway**.—Montgomery, Alabama, to Eufaula, Alabama, 80 miles; gauge four feet nine inches; incorporated in 1860; opened to Union Springs in 1869; to Eufaula in 1870, and to a connection with the Southwestern Railroad of Georgia in 1873; operated by and part of Central Railroad of Georgia system; general office, Savannah, Georgia.

**Savannah and Western Railway**—Columbus, Georgia, via Opelika, Alabama, to Birmingham, Alabama, 157 miles; in Alabama, 155.93 miles; gauge four feet nine inches; opened to Birmingham in 1888; part of the Central Railroad of Georgia system; general office, Savannah, Georgia.

**Southwestern Railroad, Eufaula Branch**—Smithville, Georgia, to Eufaula, Alabama, 60.30 miles; in Alabama, 80 miles. **Columbia Branch**—Albany, Georgia, to Columbia, Alabama, 62.50 miles; in Alabama, 1 mile; standard gauge; leased to Central Railroad of Georgia, and part of that system; general office, Savannah, Georgia.

**Cincinnati, Selma and Mobile Railway, or Akron Branch of East Tennessee, Virginia and Georgia Railway System**—Marion Junction, in Dallas county, Alabama, to Akron, a station on the Alabama Great Southern Railroad, in Hale county, Alabama, 53.06 miles; gauge four feet nine inches; company organized in 1881, as successor to the Selma and Greensboro Railroad Company; road acquired by East Tennessee, Virginia and Georgia Railway Company by purchase; general office, Knoxville, Tennessee.

**Brierfield, Blocton and Birmingham Railroad, or Blocton Branch of East Tennessee, Virginia and Georgia Railway System**.—Birmingham Junction, on Selma Division of East Tennessee, Virginia and Georgia Railway, in Bibb county, Ala-

bama, via Blocton, in that county, to Mobile Junction, on the Alabama Great Southern Railroad, 48.75 miles; road owned by East Tennessee, Virginia and Georgia Railway Company; gauge four feet nine inches; opened in 1891; general office, Knoxville, Tennessee.

**Rome and Decatur Railroad**, or Decatur Branch of East Tennessee, Virginia and Georgia Railway System.—Projected, Rome, Georgia, via Attalla, in Etowah county, Alabama, to Decatur, in Morgan county, Alabama, 135 miles; completed, Rome, Georgia, to Attalla, Alabama, 62 miles; in Alabama, 43 miles; gauge four feet eight and a half inches; opened in 1888; road acquired by East Tennessee, Virginia and Georgia Railway Company, and is part of that system; general office, Knoxville, Tennessee.

**Alabama Central Railroad**, or Meridian Division of East Tennessee, Virginia and Georgia Railway System.—Selma, Alabama, via York Station, in Sumter county, Alabama, to a connection with the Mobile and Ohio Railroad at Lauderdale Station, Mississippi, 92 miles, thence over Mobile and Ohio Railroad to Meridian, Mississippi, 18 miles; in Alabama, 87.22 miles; gauge four feet eight and a half inches; portion between Selma and York built prior to the war, and that between York and Lauderdale since 1878; road acquired by East Tennessee, Virginia and Georgia Railway Company by purchase, and is part of that company's system; general office, Knoxville, Tennessee.

**Selma, Rome and Dalton Railroad**, or Selma Division of East Tennessee, Virginia and Georgia Railway System.—Dalton, Georgia, via Rome, Georgia, to Selma, Alabama, 194 miles; in Alabama, 171.76 miles; gauge four feet nine inches; the portion of the road in Alabama constructed before the war; road acquired by East Tennessee, Virginia and Georgia Railway by purchase, and is part of that system; general office, Knoxville, Tennessee.

**Alabama Mineral Railroad**—Calera, in Shelby county, Alabama, to Attalla, in Etowah county, Alabama, 119.07 miles; consolidated company, composed of Anniston and Atlantic Railroad, Anniston and Cincinnati Railroad, and Shelby and Columbiana Railroad; road opened in 1891; gauge four feet nine inches; road acquired by Louisville and Nashville Rail-

road Company by purchase, and is part of that company's system; general office, Louisville, Kentucky.

**Birmingham Mineral Railroad**—Located mainly in Jefferson county, Alabama, with Birmingham as principal terminus; owned and operated by Louisville and Nashville Railroad Company, in connection with its South and North Alabama Division; gauge four feet nine inches; incorporated in 1884; opened in 1884, but extended since; general office, Birmingham, Alabama; miles completed and in operation, 161.84.

**Mobile and Montgomery Railway**—Mobile to Montgomery, Alabama, 178 miles; gauge four feet nine inches; consolidation, in 1868, of the Mobile and Great Northern and the Alabama and Florida Railroads, under present name; leased to Louisville and Nashville Railroad Company for twenty years from 1881, and is operated by that company; general office, Montgomery, Alabama.

**Nashville and Decatur Railroad**—Nashville, Tennessee, to Decatur, Alabama, 119.09 miles; in Alabama, 26.04 miles; gauge four feet nine inches; consolidation, in 1868, of the Tennessee and Alabama, the Central Southern, and the Tennessee and Alabama Central Railroads; completed in 1859 and 1860; leased to the Louisville and Nashville Railroad Company for thirty years from 1872; general office, Nashville, Tennessee.

**Nashville, Florence and Sheffield Railway**—Columbia, Tennessee, to Sheffield, Alabama, 82.13 miles; in Alabama, 17.12 miles; gauge four feet nine inches; consolidation in 1887 of Nashville and Florence and the Tennessee and Alabama Railroads; completed to Florence in 1888; uses track of the Memphis and Charleston Railroad, Florence to Sheffield; part of Louisville and Nashville system; general office, Columbia, Tennessee.

**New Orleans, Mobile and Texas Railroad**—New Orleans, Louisiana, to Mobile, Alabama, 140.39 miles; in Alabama, 29.24 miles; gauge four feet nine inches; incorporated in Alabama, November 24, 1866; first ground broken, at Mobile, May 19, 1868; leased to Louisville and Nashville Railroad Company, which owns all its capital stock, for fifty years from 1880, and is operated by that company; general office, Louisville, Kentucky.

**Pensacola Railroad**—Pensacola, Florida, to Flomaton,

Alabama, where it intersects the Mobile and Montgomery Division of the Louisville and Nashville Railroad, 44.54 miles; in Alabama, one-tenth of a mile; part of the Louisville and Nashville system; general offices, Pensacola, Florida, and Louisville, Kentucky.

**Pensacola and Selma Railroad, Upper Division**—Selma, Alabama, to Pine Apple, in Wilcox county, Alabama, 35 miles.

**Lower Division**—Flomaton, Alabama, to Repton, in Conecuh county, Alabama, 32.39 miles; constructed since the war; owned and operated by the Louisville and Nashville Railroad Company; gauge four feet nine inches; general office, Louisville, Kentucky.

✓ **South and North Alabama Railroad**—Montgomery, Alabama, to Decatur, Alabama, 182.66 miles; gauge four feet nine inches; opened in 1872; operated by the Louisville and Nashville Railroad Company, which owns a controlling interest in its capital stock; general office, Montgomery, Alabama.

## STATEMENT

Showing the miles of poles and their value, the miles of wires and their value, and the value of instruments of the several telegraph companies transacting business in this State, as assessed by the board of assessment of railroad and telegraph property, for taxes, for the year 1892.

| NAME OF COMPANY.                              | POLES.   |              | WIRES.    |              | VALUE OF INSTRUMENTS. | TOTAL VALUE. |
|---|----------|--------------|-----------|--------------|-----------------------|--------------|
|   | Miles.   | Value.       | Miles.    | Value.       |                       |              |
|   |          |              |           |              |                       |              |
| Alabama Midland .....                         | 175.11   | \$3,592.30   | 291.23    | \$2,515.38   | \$70.00               | \$6,087.68   |
| East and West .....                           | 71.00    | 1,420.00     | 71.00     | 887.60       | 70.00                 | 2,377.60     |
| Birmingham and Atlantic .....                 | 22.00    | 440.00       | 22.00     | 266.25       | 60.00                 | 734.25       |
| Tallahassee and Coosa Valley (for 1891) ..... | 8.00     | 160.00       | 8.00      | 100.00       | 12.50                 | 272.50       |
| Atlantic Postal Telegraph Cable Company ..... | 258.50   | 13,140.00    | 985.50    | 21,637.60    | 645.00                | 35,422.60    |
| Western Union .....                           | 2,933.62 | 117,314.80   | 11,335.67 | 283,369.25   | 11,120.17             | 411,804.23   |
| Total .....                                   | 3,539.13 | \$130,025.00 | 12,624.20 | \$311,815.88 | \$11,827.67           | \$450,668.55 |

## PART ELEVENTH.

---

### SKETCH OF THE GEOLOGY OF ALABAMA.

---

*By Eugene Allen Smith, Ph. D., State Geologist.*

---

The five great divisions, based upon the peculiarities of the organic life of each, into which, according to Professor Gekiel, the geological record has been classified are: (1) the Archæan, sometimes called the Azoic (lifeless) or Eozoic (dawn of life); (2) the Paleozoic (ancient life) or Primary; (3) the Mesozoic (middle life) or Secondary; (4) the Cenozoic (recent life) or Tertiary, and (5) the Post-Tertiary or Quaternary.

The following table shows the order of succession of the stratified formations of Alabama, together with the position in the geological column of those formations either wanting or not yet recognized as occurring in the State:

## TABLE OF GEOLOGICAL FORMATIONS.

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| QUATERNARY<br>OR POST-<br>TERTIARY. | Recent ..... Soils and alluvium.   |
|                                     | Pleistocene..... { Hiloxl or coast formations.<br>River terraces (second bottoms).<br>Ozark sands.   |
| TERTIARY OR CENOZOIC.               | Pliocene (?)..... Lafayette sands and pebble beds.   |
|                                     | Miocene. .... Pascagoula and Grand Gulf formations.  |
|                                     | { Vicksburg }<br>{ Jackson } white limestone.<br>Clalborne.<br>Buhrstone.<br>Hatchetigbee.<br>Eocene ..... { Bashi or Wood's bluff.<br>Tuscahoma.<br>Nanafalia.<br>Naheola.<br>Sucarnoochee.<br>Clayton or Rutledge. |
| SECONDARY<br>OR<br>MESOZOIC.        | Cretaceous ..... { Ripley.<br>Rotten limestone.<br>Eutaw.<br>Tuskaloosa.   |
|                                     | Jurassic..... Wanting in Alabama.  |
|                                     | Triassic ..... Wanting in Alabama.   |
| PRIMARY OR PALEOZOIC.               | Permian ..... Wanting in Alabama.  |
|                                     | Carboniferous..... { Coal Measures.<br>Sub-Carboniferous.. { Mountain limestone, { Oxmoor sandstone, {<br>and shale. { St. Louis or Huntsville, {<br>Lauderdale (Keokuk). { Ches-<br>ler.                            |
|                                     | Devonian..... Black shale.   |
|                                     | Silurian ... { Clinton or Red mountain.<br>Trenton or Pelham limestone.<br>Knox dolomite and chert.  |
|                                     | Cambrian ..... { Choccolocco or Montevallo shales, including the<br>Weisner quartzite.<br>Coosa shales.  |
|                                     | Archæan..... Crystalline schists.  |

In giving the details concerning these formations, it will be, for many reasons, most convenient to consider them in historical order.



## CRYSTALLINE SCHISTS. — ARCHÆAN.

These rocks occupy a somewhat triangular shaped area in the eastern part of the State, bounded by a line running approximately as follows: From the Georgia line, near the north-eastern corner of Cleburne county, southwestward through Clay and Coosa into Chilton, and thence eastward through Elmore, Tallapoosa, Macon and Lee to the Georgia line again, about opposite Columbus. These rocks differ from the other rocks of the State in being made up of distinct, often well crystallized minerals, of which quartz, feldspars, micas, and hornblende form the great mass of the rocks in question, while subordinated to these, other minerals occur, either forming rock varieties of limited distribution, or as ores of valuable metals, as minerals of economic value, or otherwise of interest.

As before stated, the great mass of these crystalline rocks are aggregates of the minerals, quartz, feldspar and mica, often associated with hornblende. Of these the quartz and hornblende alone sometimes form great rock masses. Granite, gneiss, mica schist, quartzite and hornblende schist, or slate, are the most abundant of these rocks, while soapstones, or steatites, and limestones, are of much more limited occurrence. They are all disposed in beds of varying thickness, which are seldom in horizontal position, but are usually tilted at some considerable angle to the horizon, the dip or slope of these beds being prevalently to the southeast, while the trend or strike of their upturned edges is, as a rule, to the northeast and southwest. In crossing this country from the northwest to the southeast, it can not fail to strike the observer that, as he approaches the southeastern border, he has evidences of constantly increasing amount of decay among the rocks. Along this southeastern border they are often nothing more than stratified clays, which are the result of their decay from the action of the atmospheric forces. This decay often reaches to a depth of fifteen or twenty feet from the surface, as may be seen in many of the railroad cuts. In these clays, ledges or thin sheets of quartz, which is practically unaffected by the weather, may be seen protruding; or broken down by alterna-

tions of heat and cold, they cover the ground with angular fragments, that in process of time are worn into the rounded pebbles that are so widely distributed over the rest of the State. The conclusion seems unavoidable, that the southeastern part of these crystalline rocks is older, or has been longer subjected to sub-aerial decay, than the parts further to the northwest.

The Crystalline Schists, or Archæan Rocks, have, in other parts of the United States, been arranged in two series, called *Huronian* and *Laurentian*, the latter being the older of the two and presumably the oldest rocks of which we have any knowledge. By some geologists these are considered as older than any of the stratified fossiliferous rocks, while by others they, as well as the Huronian, are thought to be the altered and crystallized sediments of the Cambrian, Silurian, and perhaps later ages.

Without attempting to decide any of these matters for Alabama, we may again recur to the fact that the rocks near the eastern border of this region appear to be much older, or at least to have been very much longer exposed to the disintegrating action of the atmosphere than those towards the west, or northwest, and it is almost certain that some of the rocks along this northwestern border are nothing more than the Choccolocco or Montevallo shales and the Weisner quartzite metamorphosed, or changed to crystalline schists.

**Materials of Economic Value.**—The *granites* and *gneisses* above named are used in some slight degree as building stones, and deserve more attention than they have received from quarrymen. The same rocks, especially the granites, which are found chiefly along a belt running northeast from near Bradford, in Coosa county, are also largely used for the manufacture of millstones.

**Marbles and Dolomites.**—Near Talladega and Sylacauga occurs a bed of good crystalline marble that has been worked at a number of localities, and has yielded some fine material. In Lee county, near Opelika, there is a crystalline dolomite which is white, and would make a fine ornamental and building stone, hardly to be distinguished from marble. This substance has for years supplied the Chewacla lime works and gives a lime of very superior quality.

*Soapstone or Steatite.*—This rock is found in several parallel belts running northeastward from the Coosa river. It has been quarried in Chambers county for the manufacture of monuments, headstones, and the like, and for furnishing fire-proof lining to the Chewacla lime kilns, for which purpose it answers admirably.

*Porcelain Clay.*—The decomposition of the feldspar of granites, and other rocks, gives rise to the formation of clays which, when not mixed with other substances, are suitable for the manufacture of porcelain and fine ware. The best known occurrences of this clay are near Louina, Randolph county, and near Socapatoy, in Coosa, and Notasulga, in Macon.

*Glass Sand.*—There are some friable white sandstones in Chilton county that crumble readily between the fingers, which, with proper selection, would furnish pure silica fit for the manufacture of glass.

*Asbestos.*—This substance occurs at various localities in Coosa, Tallapoosa and Chambers counties, near the deposits of corundum, below to be noticed. Nothing has yet been done toward the development of these beds, and it is not known that they exist in sufficient quantity to be of value.

*Mica.*—In some of the mica schists and gneisses, especially in the northwestern part of the region of the crystalline rocks there are veins filled with large crystallized masses of quartz, feldspar and mica, and it is these masses of mica that furnish the mineral in quantity. We have as yet no regular works among the mica veins, but enough has been done to show that mica plates of very good size can be gotten in many places. The ancient excavations that are found along the belt of country from Chilton to Cleburne county, mark the spots where mica has been mined in the past, and the experience of the mica miners in North Carolina goes to show that the best mica is usually to be found by reopening these old mines.

*Corundum.*—Has been found in considerable quantity near Dudleyville, in Tallapoosa county, and also near Bradford, in Coosa county. That in Coosa is usually very much altered, and it would be probably difficult to use it because of the alteration which it has suffered. The Tallapoosa corundum is, so far as yet known, in fragments, the solid bed having never been uncovered.

*Zircon*.—Has been found near Bradford, in Coosa county, nearly transparent and well crystallized. The best specimens of this mineral are sometimes used as gems.

*Graphite*.—Is widely disseminated in small quantities in many of the crystalline rocks, sometimes impregnating aluminous slates to such an extent as to render them suitable for lubricating purposes. Some very fine seams of graphite have recently been found near Enitachopka, in Clay county, and it is probable that it will be found in other counties in sufficient quantity and of sufficient purity to be valuable.

*Gold*.—Most of the gravels and sands of this region have in the past been profitably worked for gold. Arbacoochee, Chulifinnee, Pinetucky and Goldville are well known localities. For many years, however, this kind of work has ceased, and so has the working up of the quartz in stamp mills. There is reason for thinking that, with the new processes for the extraction of gold from low grade ores, many of our ores can yet be worked with profit. The geological survey is at present engaged in the investigation of these processes in connection with the Alabama gold ores.\*

*Copper*.—The history of the copper mining in Alabama is similar to that of gold. Some years ago a good deal of money was invested in a copper mine in Cleburne county, and the works flourished until the rich surface ore was used up. The *mundic* or main body of the vein, containing only a small percentage of copper, could not be profitably smelted, on account of distance from lines of transportation, etc., and work there has been suspended for a number of years. Copper is known to occur in very many localities in this region, but the mine above named is the only one where any systematic work has been done of late years.

*Manganese*.—Although manganese is very extensively distributed through this region, no large deposits of it have yet been found.

*Iron Ores*.—The important iron ore of the crystalline rocks is *magnetite*, and it has been found in most of the counties of this region of the State, but not, so far, in great quantity, although search has been very persistently made for it. Good

\* A bulletin (No. 4) on the lower portion of the gold region has been published since the above was in manuscript.

sized fragments of magnetite, indicating a bed of considerable thickness, have been found in Cleburne, Clay, Randolph, Chambers and Tallapoosa counties. In Talladega county there is a sandstone impregnated with magnetite to such a degree as almost to make it a workable ore of iron.

*Hematite or Specular Ore*.—Is also common in many of the rocks of this region, but no large beds of it are yet known.

*Limonite*.—Is also abundant in many cases as "gossan," *i. e.*, the result of the decomposition of pyritous ores. Some of the limonite, however, which was once used in the old Catalan forges appears to be of a different kind. In all the region where the rocks are partly or entirely composed of hornblende, these iron ores of various kinds are more or less abundant.

*Pyrite*.—Extensive beds of iron pyrite or pyrites are known in Clay county, of this State, but have not yet been worked. Most of the copper ore of the State is pyrite with a certain percentage of copper. In concentrating these ores, the sulphur of the pyrite is allowed to go to waste. In the English works, this is utilized in manufacturing sulphuric acid, the profit upon which alone pays well, whilst the copper and also the iron are pure gain. With capital sufficient to provide for manufacturing sulphuric acid, copper works will be made to pay a much greater profit than they do now. In view of the recent discoveries of phosphate in Florida, it might be well to take into consideration the possibilities of our pyrite beds as furnishing material for the manufacture of sulphuric acid, used in the production of super-phosphates.

*Rutile or Titanic Acid*.—Is a mineral of very general occurrence. Good specimens have come from Coosa and Chilton counties. Its uses in the arts are limited, but its value as a cabinet specimen, well crystallized, will command a ready sale.

*Tantalite*.—This rare mineral has been found for the first time in this State, in Coosa county, near Rockford. The analysis of it, by J. Lawrence Smith, of Louisville, Kentucky, was published in the first edition of this book.

*Beryl*.—This mineral has been obtained from Coosa county in crystals, which have yielded very handsome gems when cut.

## PALEOZOIC FORMATIONS.

**Classification and Lithological Characters.**—The geological formations of the above list, from Carboniferous to the Cambrian inclusive, have been grouped together in one division, called *Paleozoic* (ancient life), in allusion to the want of resemblance to the present existing forms of the animal and plant remains contained in them.

In the following account of the distinguishing characters of the rocks of each of the great groups of formations—*Cambrian*, *Silurian*, *Devonian* and *Carboniferous*, which constitute the Paleozoic—we shall follow pretty closely what has already been printed in the report on the Cahaba coal fields.

**The Cambrian.**—The rocks of this formation are conglomerates, sandstones and shales in the Coosa valley region, and shales and shaly limestone in the valleys further west, the maximum thickness of the whole being put at 10,000 feet; but this great thickness is seen only in the eastern part of the Coosa valley. In the other valleys the thickness is less than half of the above.

The subdivisions of the Cambrian which we recognize in Alabama are as follows: The Coosa shales, the Choccolocco or Montevallo shales, and, interbedded with the last named, the Weisner quartzite. These subdivisions are based rather upon the lithological characters than upon the chronological succession, which cannot at this time be given with certainty, for the calcareous shales, which we class with the Coosa, have recently been found to contain upper Cambrian fossils, while some of the shales of the Montevallo type have yielded lower Cambrian fossils. On the other hand, some of the Montevallo type of shales may be seen in places immediately underlying the strata of the Knox dolomite, while in other places the Coosa or flatwoods type of shale has apparently the same position. It is very probable that the difference in the composition of the Cambrian shales—i. e., whether calcareous or sandy—is due to the geographical and other conditions existing during their time of deposition, and that both kinds were formed contemporaneously—a part near the shore line; a part further

out to sea. In certain parts of the Coosa valley, where both types of shales occur together, the calcareous shales of the Coosa type appear very generally to underlie those of the siliceous or Montevallo type.

*Coosa Shales.*—In the valleys above mentioned, the rocks of this division are thin bedded limestone, with clay seams between—usually very greatly contorted and tilted at high angles. Where these rocks come to the surface, there results from their decomposition a very stiff calcareous clay soil. These lands being very level, and hence very badly drained, are not much cultivated in Alabama, and are generally known as “flatwoods.” The shaly limestones that give rise to these flatwoods we have called Coosa shales.

*Montevallo Shales.*—In the Coosa valley, and especially in its eastern parts, and in the southwestern part of the Cahaba valley, towards Helena and Montevallo, we find a considerable thickness of siliceous or sandy shales of great variety of colors, such as olive green, chocolate, yellowish, etc. The original material was a calcareous matter has mostly been pretty thoroughly leached out, and only the more siliceous parts left. These shales crumble up in places to small fragments about the size and shape of *shoe pegs*. Sometimes they are more tough, and, especially towards the east, assume gradually the characters of the semi-crystalline rocks, and it is capable of demonstration that some of the partly crystalline slates of the eastern part of the Coosa valley are only the changed or metamorphosed representatives of this division, which has been called the *Montevallo* or *Choccolocco shales*, from the characteristic occurrences in those localities. In the upper part of the Montevallo shales we find beds of blue limestone and gray dolomite, which it is often difficult to distinguish from the similar rocks occurring in the next overlying the formation. In fact, the line between the shales and the Knox dolomite is, so far as Alabama is concerned, rather an arbitrary one.

*Weisner Quartzite.*—In the shales just described, and most commonly in their lower parts, are found in the eastern part of the Coosa valley great beds of quartzite and conglomerate, many hundred feet in thickness, but often of very limited extent geographically. The quartzite always forms high and rugged mountains, sometimes stretching for miles in an un-

broken range, but as often forming detached and isolated peaks rising suddenly out of the plains and as suddenly sinking down to the same level. The "mountain" near Columbiana, the Kahatchee hills, Alpine mountain, Mount Parnassus, at Talladega, Coldwater mountain and Blue mountain, near Anniston, the Ladiga mountain, above Jacksonville, and the Weisner mountain, east of Jacksonville, are instances of occurrences of this quartzite. The Weisner mountain has been most studied, and its stratigraphical relation to the Coosa shales, and to the Choccolocco shales, most clearly made out, for which reason we have used the term — Weisner quartzite — to designate this member of our Cambrian, which occurs interpolated in the shales, as local masses of lenticular shape, often of very great thickness.

Prof. Safford, of Tennessee, has given the name Chilhowee to similar great masses of sandstone and quartzite occurring in that State, apparently below the shales above named. Prof. Safford places these sandstones always below the shales, but this does not seem to be their position in Alabama, as the masses of sandstone occur at different horizons, interbedded with the shales. For this reason we have not used Prof. Safford's name to designate the rock. Similarly, it appears necessary to adopt a distinct name for the thin-bedded limestones with clay seams, of our "flatwoods," since they play a very subordinate part, if they occur at all in Tennessee. In general the Choccolocco and Coosa shales, as above defined, are partly, at least, the equivalents of the Knox sandstone and shale of Tennessee, but apparent important differences in the stratigraphy of these beds, in the two States, make it impossible as yet to correlate them strictly, hence our adoption, provisionally at least, of different names.

**The Silurian.**—We have not yet, in Alabama, found it practicable to arrange our Silurian formation in more than three principal divisions, which, beginning at the lowest, and coming upward, are as follows: *Knox dolomite*, *Trenton* or *Pelham limestone*, and *Red Mountain* or *Clinton*.

**Knox Dolomite.**—This name has been given by Dr. Safford to a series of rocks occurring in the vicinity of Knoxville, Tennessee, and inasmuch as the rocks of this horizon in Alabama are identical with those described by him, we have retained



the name in the Alabama survey. This is one of the most important and widely spread of our older geological formations, and its characteristic rocks are magnesian limestones, or dolomites, sometimes quite pure, but more often impregnated with siliceous matter. This siliceous matter is sometimes found as a sandy impurity in some of the dolomites, upon the weathering of which it becomes quite prominent. For this reason many of the dolomite beds of the lower part of the Knox dolomite, when exposed to the weather, show a rough and sandy surface, marked by shallow cracks running in every direction, as if the rock had been hacked or gashed by some cutting instrument. These purer and sandy dolomites, together with some beds of tolerably pure blue limestone, occur near the base of the Knox dolomite, and are very closely related to the beds of the shale division already described.\* On the other hand, the siliceous matter in the upper part of the formation is usually found in masses of chert, of concretionary origin, impregnating the dolomite, and on the breaking down of these rocks, under the action of the weather, the calcareous parts are leached out, while the siliceous parts usually remain in the form of angular, flinty gravel, which forms the very characteristic ridges of Knox dolomite. The weathering of the limestones and the dolomites, near the base of this division, has given rise to the formation of gently undulating terranes, with a deep red-colored sandy loam soil, of more than average fertility, which is the base of the best farming lands in all these valleys. The red lands about Elyton, and in parts of Birmingham, and in the Alexandria valley, across the Coosa, are good examples. In the upper part of the dolomite the cherty, or siliceous matter, is more abundant as a surface material than the calcareous, and the country is broken or ridgy, rather than undulating. Some of these flint ridges extend for long distances unbroken. Good examples are the ridges of the north and south highlands about Birmingham. In fact, this angular, cherty gravel is found upon all the lands made by the Knox dolomite, but is much more abundant and characteristic in the upper part. The Knox dolomite contains very few fossils, and these belong to the lower Silurian horizon of the paleontolo-

\* Recent investigation appears to show that part of these limestone beds belong, in all probability, to the Cambrian formation.

gists, but we have in the chert itself a characteristic by which we can, as a rule, distinguish it from the chert of other formations—that is, in most of it are small, angular cavities of clearly defined shape, which are usually thought to mark the place once occupied by rhombohedral crystals of dolomite, subsequently dissolved out. Prof. Safford was the first to call attention to this mark, which we have found to be an extremely useful one.\* The Knox dolomite, as well as the upper part of the underlying formation, seems to have held originally much ferruginous as well as siliceous matter, and throughout the region formed both by the dolomite and the upper part of the shale, occur the beds of the brown iron ore, or limonite, which play so important a part in the economic history of all this region. The iron ore seems to have been derived from these older rocks. As instances of the occurrence of limonite banks connected with the dolomite and shale, I may mention the Edwards ore bank, near Woodstock, the mines at Greely and Gæthite, in Jones valley, and the great beds at Shelby, over the Coosa. The great bulk of the brown iron ores of Alabama is from this horizon.

At the top of the Knox dolomite, and belonging perhaps to the next succeeding division, there is rather a peculiar rock occurring at intervals along Jones valley and elsewhere. It is a *breccia*, made up of angular fragments, chiefly of the chert of the Knox dolomite, cemented together into a rock which is a good many feet in thickness. This rock, being made of fragments of the Knox dolomite, is, of course, younger, though, on account of its materials, we have usually classed it along with the Knox dolomite. It is seen in the greatest volume in the Salem hills, southwest of Bessemer, but occurs upon the flint ridge forming the north highlands at many points, *e. g.*, Birmingham and Gate City, and also west of Springville. It has been called the *Birmingham breccia* by Mr. Russell of the United States survey, and *Salem breccia* by us in the State survey. It is of interest as showing that a period of disturbance intervened between the time of the formation of the Knox dolomite and that of the Trenton limestone.

*Trenton or Pelham Limestone.*—As its name implies, this

---

\* Similar angular cavities have recently been observed in the dust of other formations, so that this is not an altogether characteristic mark of the dolomite.

division is mostly calcareous. It may be perhaps, as a maximum, 800 feet in thickness, and varies considerably in quality, the lower part being usually impure and shaly, while the upper part is mostly a pure limestone, often used for the purpose of making lime and as a flux in the furnaces. The lower part usually holds great numbers of shells of *Maclurea magna*, a characteristic fossil of the Chazy limestone of the New York geologists. The purer limestone above is also quite full of fossils, which, as a group, are those of the Trenton limestone of New York.

In places, particularly in the region south of the Cahaba field in Bibb county, the uppermost beds of this formation, above the purer limestone mentioned, are calcareous shales and shaly limestones, often full of the fossil forms known as *graptolites*. Where these thin bedded shaly limestones form the surface they make cedar glades.

The valley between the Cahaba and Coosa coal fields shows a wide belt of Trenton limestone, which is particularly pure and well developed near Pelham and Siluria, in Shelby county, and southwards. Near Pratt's ferry, on the Cahaba, and, stretching thence northeastward, there is another great belt of it, containing some fine marbles, which have, in a small degree, been worked at Pratt's ferry.

*The Clinton or Red Mountain Formation.*—This is the third and uppermost of the divisions of the Silurian which we make in this State. The mass of the rocks of Red mountain are sandstones and shales, which show a great variety of color, yellow, red, brown, chocolate and olive green, in this respect resembling the Montevallo shales. Along with these are some calcareous and ferruginous rocks, the latter passing into beds of red iron ore, made up of small flattened nodules, shell casts, etc., of ferric oxide. In many places where mining has penetrated the ore bed beyond the reach of atmospheric agencies, the ore is seen to be quite calcareous; in fact, a kind of highly ferruginous limestone, which, when used in the furnace, often contains lime enough to flux itself. At the outcrop the ore is seldom calcareous, though often sandy. So far as I know, there has been no very satisfactory explanation of the mode of formation of this ore. It is of a very variable thickness, up to twenty feet, and is in more than one bed. It is a remark-

able fact that, while near Oxmoor the ore is some twenty feet in thickness, just across the Cahaba coal field, in the Cahaba valley, about six miles distant, the Red mountain, or, rather, its representative, contains no ore at all in the greater part of its length, nor does it seem, except at intervals, to contain any of the Clinton rocks, but only those of the Devonian and sub-carboniferous. As is well known, this formation furnishes the greater part of the material used in our furnaces. In places, the ferruginous limestone of this formation would make a fine building stone, and the same is true of the sandstones. It would be difficult to give the average thickness of the Red mountain rocks proper; 100 feet might perhaps be a fair average, for the Red mountain, as a topographic feature, is made of the rocks of different ages—Trenton, Clinton and sub-carboniferous, together with the usually very thin black shale of the Devonian.

The thickness of the whole Silurian, as usually given at about 5,000 feet, is only an estimate. The true thickness it would be very difficult to determine, especially in the case of the most important member, the Knox dolomite, since it is in great part made up, so far as surface materials are concerned, of loose fragments of chert in which the bedding planes are seldom to be seen. A greater part of the area of our valleys is held by this formation than by any other, and its importance is still further enhanced by the fact that it is the chief source of the brown iron ores of the State. Many of the noted "big springs" issue from this formation.

**The Devonian.**—The only representative in Alabama of this system of rocks, which in the States further north is of great thickness and importance, is a thin bed of *black shale*, averaging perhaps ten or fifteen feet, but being apparently absent altogether in some places. A few fossils have been found in it in the valley of the Tennessee in North Alabama, which serve to fix its position as a member of the Devonian. The shale, being soft and somewhat easily eroded, is usually covered and concealed by the debris of the adjacent rocks, so that it does not commonly come under notice even where it is present. It is of importance chiefly, perhaps, as being the source of some of our best known sulphur springs. The shale usually contains a large amount of pyrite in the form of

nodules or kidney shaped concretions, the decomposition of which supplies the sulphur of these springs. In north Alabama the thickness of the black shale, as this formation has been called, may go up as high as 100 feet, but so extreme a thickness is rarely seen further south.

**The Carboniferous.**—This we conveniently divide in Alabama into two parts—a lower, or *sub-carboniferous*, and an upper, or coal bearing part, the true *coal measures*. The thickness of the latter is placed by Mr. Squire at 5,525 feet, and the former at 1,200 feet, making a total of between 6,000 and 7,000 feet.

*Sub-Carboniferous.*—Professor Safford divides this formation in Tennessee into an upper or calcareous member, and a lower or siliceous one. This division will also apply equally well to that part of Alabama north of the Tennessee river, but to the south, and everywhere in the narrow anticlinal valleys of the State, this distinction cannot well be made.

In the Tennessee valley the siliceous member of the sub-carboniferous consists of a great series of cherty limestones somewhat analogous to the Knox dolomite, but with the lower part more cherty than the upper. This lower part (lower siliceous of Professor Safford; probably the Keokuk of the western geologists) gives rise to rather poor siliceous soils, and the region of its occurrence, both in Alabama and Tennessee, is known as the "barrens." The upper part of the siliceous member (upper siliceous of Safford; St. Louis group of the western geologists) is more calcareous, and the soil derived from its disintegration is a red loam of more than ordinary fertility, well known in the Tennessee valley as making the best farming lands in that section. Here again there is an analogy to the Knox dolomite, which affords, on the one hand, rich, red loam soils and, on the other, poor, cherty ridges.

The chert of the sub-carboniferous is in general very similar to that of the Knox dolomite, but differs from it in being usually very highly fossiliferous, containing the casts or moulds of shells that have been leached or dissolved out.

This character of the sub-carboniferous chert and the presence of the rhombohedral cavities in the chert of the

Knox dolomite enable us in almost every case to distinguish between the two.

Now, in the anticlinal valleys south of the Tennessee river we find it impossible to carry out this two-fold division of the lower or siliceous member of the sub-carboniferous, for the entire member shows, upon the surface at least, little else than chert, which appears in a mantle of angular fragments, covering usually one side of all our Red mountain ridges.

We have called this the *Fort Payne chert*, and it is probably the representative of both sub-divisions of the lower sub-carboniferous or siliceous group of north Alabama and Tennessee, as long ago conjectured by Professor Safford. Its thickness is not very great, as compared with that of the upper member.\*

The upper calcareous member is variable in composition. In north Alabama it is chiefly limestone—called mountain limestone, from the fact that it forms the flanks of most of the mountains in that section that are capped with coal measures. Within this limestone there is interbedded a layer of sandstone of variable thickness—perhaps 100 feet, at a maximum, in the Tennessee valley, while the over and underlying limestones are many times that. As we come southward the sandstone becomes more important, and the lower section of the limestone (below the sandstone) appears to give way to, or to be replaced by, a series of black shales closely resembling those of the Devonian, but many more times massive. In many places in the anticlinal valleys, and especially the further south we go, the upper limestone also appears to be wanting or to be replaced by the shales and sandstones above named.

The limestone which comes next below the coal measures is well exposed at many places, as at Bangor, Blount Springs and Trussville, where it is very extensively quarried for use as a fluxing material in the furnaces, as it is in part a very pure limestone. But south of the latitude of Birmingham it is very rarely seen, and in its stead we find the black shales mentioned. These shales are often interstratified with dark

---

\* In the anticlinal valleys there may usually be seen between the Red mountain ridges and the rim of the valley a narrow sub-valley with very good reddish loamy soils, nearly always in cultivation. This soil may be in part derived from the rocks of the St. Louis group of the siliceous, though possibly from the shales of the Oxmoor horizon. We have found no fossils to determine this point. ●

colored limestones, and sometimes with tolerably pure limestones, but these are unimportant in thickness as compared with the shales and sandstones. The greater part of Shades valley is based upon these sandstones and shales, though the limestone appears in several places, and southwestward, beyond the end of the Cahaba coal field, these rocks make a very prominent topographic feature.

The sandstone which in north Alabama lies between the two beds of mountain limestone has a very close resemblance in texture and other characters to the lowermost rocks of the coal measures, commonly called the millstone grit, and it makes its appearance in that part of the State either as a bench along the sides of the Cumberland mountain spurs or else as the capping and protecting rock of a detached ridge separated from the Sand mountain (coal measures) by a narrow valley of erosion. In the anticlinal valleys further south, this sandstone with the lithological characters above named appears commonly as a distinct ridge running parallel to the escarpment of the coal measures, with a narrow valley of shales between. It appears to best advantage on one of the detached ridges above spoken of, near Tusculumbia, at the site of the old college town of LaGrange, and we have often used the name LaGrange sandstone to designate it; but the name LaGrange has been used to denote an entirely different formation, which has caused us to replace it by the name Oxmoor, where the rocks are also well exposed and where the shales are more conspicuous than at LaGrange.

**Coal Measures.**—The strata of the coal measures are sandstones, conglomerates, shales and coal beds in many alternations, and at one horizon, at least, occurs a thin bedded limestone. The thickness of the measures of the Cahaba coal field is estimated by Mr. Squire to be 5,525 feet, and the estimate for the Warrior field, by Mr. McCalley, is about the same. The conglomerates are found principally at the base of the measures, though a very heavy bed of this rock occurs also at the top of the measures in Shelby and Tuskaloosa counties. We have good reason for thinking that all our coal fields were at one time continuous and have been separated by subsequent changes into the three distinct fields—named by Prof. Tuomey from the rivers which drain them—the *Coosa*, *Cahaba* and

*Warrior* fields. We should expect to find the succession of the coal seams and of other strata the same in all three fields, and undoubtedly such a similarity or equivalency will one day be thoroughly made out. At the present, however, our knowledge of the fields is so limited that it is not possible to correlate their seams fully, though some identifications have been very satisfactorily made.

In the reports of Messrs. Squire and McCalley on the Cahaba and Warrior fields full particulars will be found concerning these fields, and the reader is referred to these reports for information as to details. In the Warrior and Cahaba fields there are about forty coal seams, of which twelve to fourteen have a thickness of two and a half feet and upwards, of coal, which can be profitably mined. Much of the coal, however, which is actually mined now comes from a much smaller number of seams. In another place we shall give a few particulars concerning each of the three fields above named.

## GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION IN ALABAMA OF THE PALEOZOIC FORMATIONS.

It is a commonly received opinion among geologists, and one capable of demonstration, that the older stratified rocks of the Appalachian region of the United States, of which the Paleozoic rocks of Alabama form the southwestern termination, are formed principally out of the detritus of a previously existing land area lying eastward of the present shore line of the Atlantic ocean, washed down and deposited upon the floor of the inland sea, which formerly occupied the greater part of what is the present United States. Naturally, by far the greater part of this land waste would be deposited close to the shore line, while only the finer sediments, such as silt and mud, would be held in suspension long enough to be carried out and deposited at a distance from the shore. As a matter of fact, in Alabama, in going from the northwest to the southeast, across the region made by our Paleozoic rocks, we find a



gradual increase, not only in the thickness of the strata, but in the coarseness of the material: heavy bedded sandstones and conglomerates being much more abundant in the eastern part of this area than farther west. The maximum thickness of the Paleozoic rocks in Alabama, along their eastern border, is not less than 20,000 feet, but further westward it is probably not much more than half this amount. After the deposition of the Carboniferous strata, there followed movements of the earth's crust by which all these Paleozoic deposits were elevated above the sea, and pressed or squeezed laterally from southeast to northwest into a much narrower space than they occupied when spread out upon the floor of the sea. This compression into narrower limits could take place either by the crushing together laterally of the beds and their corresponding swelling up vertically; or by the warping of the strata into more or less closely folded waves or wrinkles running at right angles to the direction of the compressing force: or by fracture along the same line at right angles to the compressing force, and the sliding of one part of the strata over another. It is easy to recognize in Alabama instances of all these results of compression: for we find our Paleozoic rocks seldom in their original position; they are mostly tilted at high angles to the horizon; the same beds are repeated many times, and sometimes strata are now found in juxtaposition which are many hundreds of feet apart in the geological column. The direction of the dip of these tilted beds is mostly towards the southeast, and the amount of the tilting and deformation is greater in the same direction, gradually diminishing in intensity as we go northwest. After the uplifting, faulting and folding above indicated, there began a gradual degradation of the strata by atmospheric agencies. The places most elevated by these movements, or most weakened by fracture, would suffer most by these means. So we find, as a rule, the valleys now occupying what were formerly the crests of the folds or waves of the strata, and it is consequently in these valleys that we find exposed the lowest or oldest rocks in the series, and the depth of the exposure in proportion to the amount of the previous elevation.

In accordance with these general principles, we find that the oldest of our Paleozoic rocks have their greatest development as surface rocks along the eastern border of the region of

their occurrence, *i. e.*, in the Coosa valley region. Here also we find the strata most disturbed and deformed, while the rocks of the Clinton, Devonian, or Carboniferous formations occur sparingly in the Coosa valley, except along its western limit. It is only to the westward of the Coosa valley that these upper strata of the Paleozoic formations are widely distributed.

The areas of our coal measures are separated by valleys, in which the older rocks are exposed by denudation as above described. All these valleys have what is called the anticlinal structure, *i. e.*, they have been eroded out of the crests of folds in the strata; but this structure is generally obscured by the occurrence of faults where the beds on one side of the line of fracture have been pushed up over on those of the other. These valleys are, in succession, going to the northwest: The *Cahaba valley*, lying between the Coosa and the Cahaba coal fields; *Wills' valley*, between Lookout and Sand mountains; *Roup's* and *Jones' valley*, between the Warrior and Cahaba coal fields; *Murphree's valley*, which is a prolongation of Jones' valley and separates two parts of Sand mountain; and *Brown's* or *Big Spring valley*, extending down from Tennessee, as a prolongation of the Sequatchee valley, separating likewise two parts of the Warrior field. In the last-named valley, south of the Tennessee river, the sub-carboniferous rocks form the greater part of the surface, and the underlying and older rocks are exposed only in isolated tracts. North of the river, the elevation of the fold has been greater, and the consequent exposure, by erosion of the valley, deeper. In the Tennessee valley likewise, the sub-carboniferous rocks occupy the greater part of the surface. Each of the valleys above enumerated has its peculiarities, but to go into details would lead us too far. We may, however, add a few words to what has already been said about the coal fields.

#### **Materials of Economic Value in the Paleozoic Region.**

**Coal.**—The Alabama coal fields, occupying, as they do, the troughs between the folds or wave crests above mentioned, are more or less basin-shaped, but the axis of the basin in each case lies close to one side, usually the southeastern, instead of being in the center, and the slope or dip of most of the strata is consequently towards the southeast. In going from the north-

east toward the southwest, we find the strata of these fields gradually sinking. Thus, on Sand mountain, near the Georgia line, the base of the coal measures is six or seven hundred feet above drainage level, especially along the elevated rim of the basin, while at Tuscaloosa, the base of these measures lies 4,000 feet, or more, below drainage level. For convenience, we have designated those parts of the coal fields which are high above the drainage level, as the *plateau region*, in contradistinction to the *basin region*, where they are at or below drainage level. This distinction applies mainly to the Warrior field and Look-out mountain, the Cahaba and Coosa fields having measures generally below the drainage level; but a gradual southeast sinking of the measures is very clearly seen in them also.

*The Coosa Field.*—This has less of what are called the flat measures than either of the others. It has suffered most from denudation, and has the least thickness of coal measures, and consequently of coal seams; nevertheless, two or three seams of workable size are known in the field, and mines are in operation in two or three localities—Broken Arrow, Ragland, Trout Creek, etc. The rocks and coal seams in this field appear to be more faulted than in the others.

*The Cahaba Field.*—This field has been recently thoroughly described by Mr. Squire, and his report is accompanied by a large and detailed map. It extends from Canoe creek, in St. Clair county, to Haysop creek, in Bibb county, its form very closely resembling the human foot and leg, Montevallo being close to the heel, and the part representing the toe being on Haysop creek, four or five miles west of Scottsville. The field begins to widen at Helena, and opens out gradually as it continues southward until it attains a maximum width of fifteen and a half miles, on a line due east and west from Blocton. The length of the field on an air line is sixty miles, and its area about 390 square miles. Mr. Squire describes eleven subordinate basins in this field, besides the overturned measures at the southern end of the field. In consequence of the gradual dip of the basin as a whole toward the southwest, the greatest thickness of the measures in this field is found in the southwestern end. Active mining is now going on at Blocton, Gurnee, Montevallo, Helena and Henry-Allen, the seams worked being: At Blocton, the Thompson, or Underwood, and the

Woodstock seams; at Gurnee, the Clark and Gholson seams; at Montevallo, the Montevallo seam; at Helena, the Wadsworth and Helena seams; at Henry-Ellen, the Mammoth seam. Mr. Squire estimates that this field has eleven seams of coal over two and a half feet in thickness, aggregating forty feet of marketable coal. Coke is made in large quantity at Blocton and other mines in this field.

*Warrior Field.*—The area of this field is estimated at about 7,800 square miles, and the thickness of the measures varies with the localities, it being only a few hundred feet in the northeast part of the plateau region, and nearly 5,000 feet at the southwestern end of the field. The number of coal seams varies in the same sense. Mr. McCalley gives about forty seams in this field, fourteen of which are two and a half feet and upwards in thickness. The localities where most mining is done are: Pratt Mines, Mary Lee mines, and others near Birmingham; Blue Creek mines, below Bessemer; several mines at Newcastle and Warrior, in Jefferson county; at Cordova, Horse Creek, Carbon Hill and Corona and other localities in Walker county; Brookwood and Coaling, in Tuskaloosa county. For details concerning the field, the reader is referred to the report of Mr. McCalley on the Warrior basin of the plateau region. Coke is made in the largest quantity from the coal of the Pratt, Blue Creek, Mary Lee and Brookwood mines.

**Red Iron Ore.**—The Clinton or Red Mountain formation carries a varied thickness of red fossiliferous ore. This formation occurs on the ridge on each side of the anticlinal valleys above named, and in each of these, at one or more points, the ore is of quality and quantity which make it of commercial importance. The great bulk of this ore mined in Alabama comes from Red mountain ridge, along the eastern side of Jones valley, from Reeder's Gap to Gate City. At one place the ore is twenty feet, or more in thickness. On the west side of Murphrees valley, along the western border of the Coosa valley above Springville, and at Attalla near the base of Lookout mountain, and along the eastern foot of Lookout at intervals up to Round mountain, the ore is also extensively mined.

*Brown Iron Ore.*—This ore is usually associated with the strata of the lower Silurian (Knox dolomite) and the upper

part of the shale formation in all the valleys above enumerated. In the Coosa valley it is mined extensively near the Shelby Iron Works, and also in Talladega, Calhoun and Cherokee counties. In the Cahaba valley, near Briarfield; in Rouns and Jones valley, near Woodstock, and again at points near Tannehill station; in Murphrees valley, in Blount county, above Oneonta; in Wills valley, there are several mines between Attalla and the Georgia line. In Franklin county, near Russellville, the ore is associated with cherty limestone of the sub-carboniferous formation. Near Vernon, in Lamar county, it occurs with pebbles and bodies of a much later geologic period.

*Limestone.*—The mountain limestone, which comes directly below the coal measures of the plateau region, is usually very pure and well suited as a flux, and is extensively quarried at Trussville, Bangor and Blount Springs.

Among the cherty limestone of the lower sub-carboniferous formation occur heavy beds of variegated and gray fossiliferous limestone. The latter is extensively quarried in Colbert county, and the same stone is found abundantly in Lauderdale, Franklin, Limestone and the other counties of the Tennessee valley.

The Clinton formation also furnishes a highly ferruginous limestone that will one day be used for ornamental purposes.

The Trenton limestone of the Silurian formation is now being quarried at Gate City for the furnaces, and at Siluria and near Calera for use in lime kilns. The limestone of this age occurring about Pratt's ferry forms a beautiful variegated marble, and it has been quarried and worked on a small scale. A fine red or variegated marble also of this age is found in the southwestern part of Jefferson county, west of McCalla.

*White Crystalline Limestone or Marble.*—Occurs at many points along the eastern border of the Paleozoic region, in Talladega, especially near Sylacauga, where it has been worked to some extent in past times.

Of less importance than the foregoing, we may mention the following minerals occurring in these formations:

*Barite.*—Is found associated with the Trenton limestone in many localities in Bibb, Shelby and Talladega counties.

*Halloysite or Porcelain Clay.*—Is mined near Sulphur

Springs, in DeKalb county, but occurs in small quantities in several localities in the sub-carboniferous formation.

*Manganese Ore*—Like the brown iron ores, is usually found associated with the sub-carboniferous or the lower Silurian beds, *e. g.*, in Blount, Tuskaloosa, St. Clair, Calhoun and other counties, but it has nowhere yet been found in sufficient quantity to be of great commercial importance.

*Sandstone*—For building purposes has been quarried from the strata of the coal measures near Cullman, from the Clinton formation in Wills valley, and elsewhere from the Cambrian formation in many localities.

*Siderite or Spathic Ore, or Clay Iron Stone*—Is common in the coal measures, but not as yet mined.

*Black Band*—Is also not uncommon in the same formation.

*Bauxiter*.—This important mineral, used as a source of metallic aluminum, is now being shipped in large quantity from Cherokee county. It is associated with the brown iron ores of that region. Other occurrences are known in Calhoun county.

---

## MESOZOIC AND CENOZOIC FORMATIONS—CRETACEOUS AND TERTIARY.

---

After the accumulation as above described and the elevation above the sea of the sediments which make up the Paleozoic formations, they constituted the land area of Alabama. This ancient land area was in the northeast part of the State, its gulf border being then along a curved line passing from the northwest corner of the State, through Fayette Court House, Tuskaloosa, Scottsville, Centreville and Wetumpka, to Columbus, Georgia. During the next following geological periods, which have been named Cretaceous and Tertiary, this land mass, disintegrated by atmospheric agencies, furnished the material which was carried down by rains, rivulets and rivers to the gulf and spread upon its floor in the form of beds of pebbles and coarse sand near the shore and in the shallow places, in the form of fine sand and clays in the

deeper parts and farther from the shores, while in still deeper waters, not reached or only partially affected by the washings from the land, flourished the corals and other marine animals which formed the limestones.

During all this time there was a *gradual elevation* of the land—varied at intervals by periods of rest and even of downward movement—in striking contrast to the manner in which the Paleozoic deposits were elevated and compressed together, folded and faulted. The result of this movement was to transfer southward, step by step, the shore line of the gulf and to add to the dry land, in successive belts, the sediments which had accumulated along the coasts. As each belt of these deposits was added to the dry land, it, in turn, was subjected to erosion, and contributed its share to the materials carried down by the streams and deposited upon the bottom of the sea, to form the strata of the newer formations, themselves in time and in similar way to be added to the firm land.

From this account, it will be seen that our Cretaceous and Tertiary formations consist of strata having a gentle slope toward the south and coming to the surface, or outcropping, in approximately parallel belts across the State—the oldest beds farthest north and the newer beds occupying the surface, one after the other, as we go southward in the order of their relative age.

By making careful examinations and measurements of the various strata, as exposed along our rivers, in gullies and other natural sections, and by making use of the records of artesian borings, the quality and thickness of the sediments of these two formations have been worked out with some accuracy. If all the strata could be penetrated by a single boring, we should find about 2,500 feet of them belonging to the Cretaceous, and some 1,800 feet to the Tertiary, and we should also find, as might be expected from their mode of deposition, that the greater part of these sediments consists of sands interstratified with thin sheets and, in some instances, with thick beds of clay.

At two horizons, viz: in the uppermost of the Cretaceous and at the top of the Tertiary also, we find important calcareous deposits, the rotten limestone of the Cretaceous, which forms the basis of our prairie lands, being about 1,000 feet

thick, and the white limestone of the Tertiary, which also forms prairie or lime lands, being 200 or 300 feet thick. In the eastern half of the State one of the lowermost of the Tertiary beds is a limestone.

Among the sandy strata of the Tertiary we find several important beds of marine shells which can be used as marls, and also beds of lignite or brown coal, which, though small of value as fuel, has recently been found to be the best material to be used in the clarifying of sugar.

**Cretaceous.**—At the bottom of the Cretaceous, we find about 1,000 feet of clays and sands, more clayey below and sandier above, constituting what has been called the *Tuskaloosa* formation. These beds are much thinner, going eastward, and on the Chattahoochee river, are less than 100 feet. In the lower part of this formation there are important beds of clay, in which purple colors are conspicuous. Some of these clays will one day come extensively into use in the manufacture of fire brick and various kinds of earthenware. In the same formation are found beds of yellow ochre, which have been mined in two or three localities. A fairly good quality of iron ore is likewise found in many places in this formation. Next above the Tuskaloosa come about 300 feet of strata chiefly sandy, to which the name *Eutaw* has been given. These beds, along the Tombigbee and Alabama rivers, have yielded very few fossil remains, but going eastward, they become highly fossiliferous.

Next above the Eutaw follow the calcareous beds of the *rotten limestone*,\* 1,000 feet thick along the Tombigbee and Alabama rivers, but becoming much thinner toward the east, and giving out entirely before the Chattahoochee is reached. This formation gives rise to the calcareous soils of the black belt, or canebrake, one of the most noted farming regions in the State. At the base and at the top of this formation are two beds of *phosphatic green sand*, to which special attention will be directed later.

The uppermost division of the Cretaceous has been named *Ripley*. The strata are, in the western part of the State, calcareous below and sandy above; toward the east this formation

---

\*A part of this rock is a true chalk formation, rather than a limestone. The name, rotten limestone, is open to many objections, chief among which is the fact that the greater part of the formation is not a limestone at all, strictly speaking.



becomes much thicker, being 1,000 feet on the Chattahoochee river. In the eastern part of the State the most important strata of the Ripley are the blue micaceous marls which play so prominent a part as a soil maker.

*Materials of Economic Importance in the Cretaceous.*—The most important materials in this formation are the *phosphates*. These occur as *nodules* of nearly pure phosphate of lime, similar to the phosphates of South Carolina, but which have nowhere been found in great abundance, or as *phosphatic green sand*, more or less calcareous, containing up to five per cent. of phosphoric acid, occurring in large quantity. As above indicated, there are two horizons where these materials occur, namely, at the base and at the top of the rotten limestone, and they outcrop across the State in two belts, one immediately north and the other immediately south of the black or prairie belt. In the Alabama Geological Reports, and in occasional papers, much detail has been given concerning these marls; their capabilities have been fully shown by experiments in several localities. It will, however, be a long time before they come into general use, as a mountain of prejudice and conservatism will have to be first removed. Materials of exactly similar quality have for many years been used with the best results in New Jersey. Apart from these marls and phosphates, the Cretaceous has little to show of valuable materials, except the clays and ochres in the Tuskalooza series above alluded to. The clays are mined at several points along the Alabama Great Southern Railroad in Jefferson and Tuskalooza counties. Yellow ochre from this same formation has been mined for a number of years in Elmore county, near Coosada station.

**Tertiary.**—The sub-divisions of the Tertiary have been given fully in the table at the head of the present article. A few words of explanation may be added:

At the base of the Tertiary is found an impure limestone, thin and inconspicuous in west Alabama, but thickening eastward until, on the Chattahoochee river, it is fully 200 feet.

This we have called the *Clayton limestone*, formerly known as our *Midway group*, from a locality on the Alabama river.

Next above the Clayton, we find on the Tombigbee river, a series of black clays, 100 feet in thickness, well exposed at

Black Bluff, on the *Sucarnochee river*, and, therefore, called by the latter name. These clays thin down rapidly, becoming more calcareous toward the east, and in Wilcox county form the base of some fine prairies. Beyond Wilcox county, toward the east, this section of the Tertiary has not yet been identified.

Next succeeding the *Sucarnochee*, or *Black Bluff* group, is the *Matheys' Landing*, or *Naheola series*, composed of gray sands and clays, with a highly fossiliferous bed at its base, and a thick bed of lignite at the top. On the Tombigbee river this group is nearly two hundred feet in thickness. Eastward, it decreases in thickness, and is lacking entirely on the Chattahoochee river. The next group, called the *Nanafalia series*, maintains a tolerably uniform thickness across the State from the Tombigbee to the Chattahoochee. The beds are mostly sandy, but contain a great number of shells of a small oyster called *gryphæa thirsa*. Near the Alabama river, and eastward, the upper part of this group contains a gray aluminous rock, which very closely resembles the buhrstone below described, and, from this resemblance, called by us "pseudo-buhrstone."

*The Tuscahoma*.—This series consists mainly of gray and yellow laminated, cross-bedded sands and sandy clays, generally poor in fossils, except at Yellow Bluff and Bell's Landing, on the Alabama river. It maintains a pretty uniform thickness across the State of about 140 feet.

*The Bashi*.—The characteristic feature of this group in western Alabama is a bed of green sand marl, highly fossiliferous, having its greatest development at Wood's Bluff, on the Tombigbee river. Immediately below this marl we find several beds of lignite. East of the Sepulgah river, according to Mr. Langdon, the lignite is wanting. The thickness of this group varies, it being on the Tombigbee about eighty feet, and on Pea river 150 feet, while on the Chattahoochee river it is only forty-four feet, and nearly devoid of fossils.

*The Hatchetigbee*.—This member consists of brown, purple and gray laminated, sandy clays, and cross-bedded sands, about 175 feet thick, on the Tombigbee river, where a great abundance and variety of fossils are met with. Eastward, these beds thin down, and on the Chattahoochee river the thickness is not more than ten feet, but the lithological features remain practically constant.

*The Buhrstone.*—In the western part of the State the most prominent rocks of this series are aluminous sandstones, or siliceous clay stones, varying slightly in composition, and poor in fossils. In eastern Alabama the percentage of clay decreases and the rocks become more calcareous, and the fossils more abundant, and in place of the silicified casts characterizing them on the Tombigbee and Alabama rivers, are extensive beds of shells, of which oysters form a very large proportion. On the Tombigbee the thickness of this series is estimated at 400 feet, and this thickness decreases until, on the Chattahoochee river, it is less than 200 feet.

*The Claiborne.*—The thickness of this group on the Alabama river is about 145 feet, and at Claiborne Bluff several distinct strata have been described. The most important of these occurs at the top, and is a bed of sand seventeen feet in thickness, filled with the beautifully preserved shells which have made this locality famous. Below this comes a series of beds, in which an oyster called *ostrea sellæformis* is the most abundant and characteristic fossil. Below these *ostrea sellæformis* beds we find another highly fossiliferous stratum, exposed along the Alabama river at Lisbon Landing. The most persistent member of this series is that which is characterized by *ostrea sellæformis*, and this is the only representative of the Claiborne formation on the Chattahoochee river, where the thickness is only seventy-five feet.

*The White Limestone.*—This is the uppermost member of the Eocene in Alabama. The most abundant and characteristic rock is a white, friable limestone (*Vicksburg limestone*) which when freshly quarried can easily be cut with a saw or axe, and is used extensively, in the region of its occurrence, in the construction of chimney and pillars for houses. The characteristic fossil of the white limestone is the *orbitoides lyelli*. The thickness of the formation in Western Alabama is about 200 feet, which thickness it maintains across the State, being at least 275 feet on the Chattahoochee. The lower part of this series is made of an impure, clayey limestone (*Jackson*), which, in disintegrating, gives rise to black, calcareous soils, similar to those of the black belt of the Cretaceous; but the topography in these Tertiary prairies is extremely broken, and the region of their occurrence is usually known as the lime hills.

**The Grand Gulf.**—Southward of the region of the occurrence of the white limestone we have recently found, in Washington, Mobile, Baldwin, and Escambia counties, sandstones and clays of variegated color, which are characteristic of the Grand Gulf formation of Dr. Hilgard. It is always exceedingly difficult to discriminate between the disintegrated portions of the rocks of this formation and the surface beds of drifted materials which overlie that whole region, and for this reason the presence in Alabama of the Grand Gulf beds has not until lately been definitely ascertained. These beds belong, most probably, to the Miocene division of the Tertiary, but the absence of well-defined fossils prevents our arriving at certainty on this point.

**The Pascagoula Formation.**—Among the materials brought up by an artesian boring in Mobile recently are some shells that have been recognized as characteristic of the Miocene horizon. Inasmuch as no marine shells have as yet been found in the Grand Gulf beds, it seems best to give a distinct name to this Mobile shell-bearing stratum. A fossiliferous stratum with the same shells as those from the Mobile boring has lately been discovered by Mr. L. C. Johnson, of the United States geological survey, on the Pascagoula river, in Mississippi. This bed lies immediately over strata of undoubted Grand Gulf characters, and it may be a marine phase of the Grand Gulf, but withal so entirely different from the other beds of this formation as to be worthy of a name of its own, and Mr. Johnson has suggested *Pascagoula*, from the original locality.

Mr. Johnson, has also recently traced the Miocene fossiliferous deposits of Alum Bluff, on the Chattahoochee river, in Florida, westward and northward to within a few miles of the southern boundary of Covington county. It seems altogether probable that this phase of the Miocene will be found to extend into Alabama, and it may turn out to be identical with our Pascagoula, as above defined. The deep beds of sand which overlie this whole southern country stand in the way of geological examination, and the only chance of finding exposures of the Tertiary beds which underlie these sands is in the bluffs and banks of the creeks. The recently discovered phosphates of Florida are all associated with Miocene

deposits, which leads us to hope that these same deposits may yet be traced into Alabama, but whether, so far westward and inland, these beds will be found to contain a large amount of phosphate, or not, is an open question.

**The Lafayette or Orange Sand.**—With the addition to the dry land area of the State of the Paleozoic, Cretaceous and Tertiary beds above described, the rocky sub-stratum of Alabama was practically completed. The land stood then above the sea with substantially the same outline that it now presents. It was for a long period of time subjected to the action of rains, rivers, frosts, and other disintegrating and denuding agencies, until the surface topography was essentially the same as now.

The next epoch in the geological history of the State was marked by the spreading of a mantle of sandy loam, sand and gravel over all the area of the Cretaceous and Tertiary, and over a tolerably wide belt of the Paleozoic portion also. This tells, according to Mr. McGee, of a subsidence of the land until the waters of the gulf covered all the Cretaceous and Tertiary and lapped far up on the Paleozoic. From the north were washed down, by widely spread and rapidly flowing currents of fresh water, great bodies of sand and pebbles, which came to rest in great part near the new shore line, *i. e.*, near the line of junction of the Paleozoic and newer formations. Then came, apparently, a gradual elevation, which permitted these materials to be carried further and further southward, so as to cover in time the whole surface down to the present gulf shore. The main mass of the pebbles occurs approximately along the curved line above indicated as marking the old gulf shore-line, and beyond the limits of the State, in similar position at the junction of the Paleozoic with the newer formations far to the northeast into Virginia and Maryland.

Besides this, the main body of the pebbles, they are found in streams along the lines of drainage of the principal rivers, occupying an area along each of these streams averaging thirty miles in width. Some of these pebbles have been carried down almost to the shores of the gulf. These beds were long ago carefully studied by Dr. Eugene W. Hilgard, when State Geologist of Mississippi, and designated by him *orange sand*.

The formation has recently been further studied by Mr. McGee, from the Mississippi to the Potomac, and named by him *Appomattox*, but recently an older name of Dr. Hilgard has been adopted, namely: *Lafayette*. It is one of our most important formations, inasmuch as it makes the basis of the greater part of the soils of the lower part of the State. These sediments, like the alluvials, have no necessary connection with the rocks upon which they are now found, though in many cases to some extent modified by them, and their distribution is such as to preclude the idea that they have been transported and deposited by any stream at present existing. Indeed, many of the phenomena, seem to be explicable only on the supposition that they are carried along by rapid currents of water, flowing from the north to the south, and spreading over the entire width of the State from the east to the west; more than this, the same deposits in the adjoining States show that this great flood was not confined to narrow limits, but extended over the whole width of the Gulf and Atlantic States. The thickness of these beds in Alabama will perhaps average about fifteen or twenty feet, but we often find the older valleys excavated in the Cretaceous and Tertiary strata, which have been subsequently filled in with these beds of pebbles and sands to a depth of fifty or seventy-five feet. The pebbles occur commonly near the base of the formation, and above them come the sands and the red loam, which latter usually forms the surface, except where removed by denudation. The beds of this age are usually spread, as a mantle of comparatively uniform thickness, over hill and dale of the older formations. In this way the red loam of the Lafayette group has come to be the sub-stratum of the best farming lands of the southern half of the State, and its excellence is enhanced by the admirable under-drainage afforded by the pebbles upon which it so often rests. This formation occupies in Alabama perhaps five times the superficial area of any other single formation.

This formation until recently has been considered as a member of the Pleistocene, and the characters of its materials and the peculiar distribution of the formation, so utterly unlike those of the other Tertiaries, might well be considered as favoring this interpretation of the age; but, on the other hand, Messrs. McGee, Chamberlin and Salisbury have traced

some yellow gravel, which they consider Lafayette, beneath certain deposits, which they make the lowest of the Pleistocene. If this yellow gravel is of Lafayette age, it seems necessary to assign it to the later Tertiary or Pliocene. There seems to be reason for hoping that fossil remains will yet be found in the Lafayette that will fix definitely its geological age.

---

## QUATERNARY FORMATIONS.

---

**Pleistocene.**—In the tabular view of the Pleistocene formations of Alabama, and in the description which follows, the arrangement must not be understood to be chronological, for it is certain that, to some degree at least, these formations were contemporaneous, and they very plainly grade into each other. Being accumulated under different conditions, they are rarely to be seen together, so that their precise stratigraphical relations are not easily made out. In two instances I think I have seen the gray Ozark sands overlying the second bottom loams, but in neither case could I be perfectly certain of the identifications.

*River Terrace or Second Bottom Deposits.*—The rivers and other larger streams of Alabama, especially those traversing the region over which the mantle of pebbles and sand above described has been spread, flow along valleys of varying width (often four to eight miles) cut down into the rocks of the country (Cretaceous and Tertiary). The immediate channels of these streams, always more tortuous than the valleys above mentioned, are excavated out of materials which have in the past been deposited by the stream itself, or, at least, by the currents which once occupied the valleys between whose widely separated borders the present streams pursue their winding courses, touching these borders, now on the one side, now on the other. These constitute the *second bottom deposits*, which are always above overflow, and vary in thickness from sixty feet upwards, in the central part of the State, to less than ten feet, near the gulf. In composition they are uniform, and no one familiar with our lower rivers can fail to have noticed

the comparatively low bluffs which form the banks on at least one side of the river. The second bottoms form a nearly level terrace, sometimes a mile or two in width, slightly above the high water mark of the rivers on which they occur. The first bottoms or flood plains, annually overflowed, form a narrow terrace on one or both sides of the stream, of course lower than the main mass of the second bottom deposits out of which they have been excavated. The materials of the second bottom are sand and clay in varying proportions; these present usually very indistinct marks of stratification, especially in the upper parts, which are commonly stiffer and more clayey than the lower and are universally used in the manufacture of brick. In many places we find near the base of the terrace deposits a clay filled with fragments of twigs and other vegetable remains, and in this clay are the roots of the stumps mentioned below. As above stated, the immediate channel of the stream is cut into this material, and the lower beds being much more sandy than the upper, there is a constant undermining and caving off going on on the outer side of the bends. As this caving progresses, stumps and logs are frequently brought to view which have been buried under these deposits. These are commonly supposed to be cypress stumps, and are usually in a fair state of preservation. All the other phenomena of the second bottom deposits go to show that they were connected with the now existing systems of drainage, but were formed when the general level of the waters was higher than at present, or before the streams had cut their channels to the present depths. The second bottoms are less local in character and less closely connected with existing streams than the first bottoms; but, on the other hand, much more restricted and closely related to these streams than are the various materials constituting the Lafayette series. Our second bottom deposits are probably nearly equivalent in time to the Port Hudson and overlying beds of the Mississippi river, but the material of the latter is quite different from that of our rivers, the difference being probably due in the main to the fact that the Mississippi river reaches up into the region once occupied by glaciers. The Port Hudson deposits are built up mainly of the materials of glacial origin. The only organic remains which the second bottoms are known to



contain are the cypress stumps above mentioned. Some of the most productive soils of Alabama are formed of these second bottom materials and most of the celebrated river plantations of former times rest upon these deposits.

*Ozark Sands.*—While the terrace deposits just mentioned are confined to the immediate vicinity of the rivers and larger water courses, and are rarely elevated more than fifty feet above these waters, we find, especially in the southern part of the State, a mantle of gray sands, with pebbles at the base, overspreading the country between the water courses up to altitudes as high as 150 to 200 feet above sea level. These sands correspond to the interfluvial phase of the Columbia formation of Mr. McGee, as the second bottoms are the representative of the fluvial phase.

The Ozark sands usually lie unconformably upon the red loam of the Lafayette formation, with a sharp and distinct line of demarkation between the two, and, while scarcely ever more than four or five feet in thickness and holding very little gravel upon the divides, they increase in thickness and in the percentage of pebbles along the slopes leading down to the minor streams, often forming sandy terraces one-fourth of a mile in width along the creeks. As above stated, the stratigraphical relations of these sands to the second bottom deposits are not easily made out, since they rarely occupy the same areas, yet they often form a sort of third or higher terrace along some of the larger rivers, a few feet above the second bottoms and quite as wide.

*Biloxi--Coast Sands.*—This includes the immediate gulf coast and islands of Mobile and Baldwin counties and an extension up the bay of Mobile to an undefined limit. The name should not be understood as implying sterility, for much of the region is the choice of the "truck farmers." Mr. L. C. Johnson, who has recently given this part of the State some study, describes the coast sands as consisting essentially of thin alternating layers of sand and sandy clay. The formation is quite variable because, in the course of its structure, old beaches and marshes, both salt and fresh, were worked in with the regular strata, and now, when exposed along the shore, appear as a patch of black bottom often studded with old stumps. Mr. Johnson thinks that these deposits on our coast are the result

of three principal agencies, viz: the tides of the gulf, the Mississippi river, and the united rivers that pour into Mobile bay. The time of their accumulation was probably, in part at least, contemporaneous with the formation of the second bottom deposits, but, inasmuch as the same agencies are active at the present time that have been for ages, these coast sands grade into the recent shore deposits. Mr. Johnson has recently shown how the waters of the Mississippi in 1890, breaking through the levee at the Nita plantation, poured through Ponchartrain and other lakes into Mississippi sound, carrying its sediments to the very mouth of Mobile bay. Naturally the contributions of the Mississippi river are more pronounced as we go westward, and at Biloxi a boring for an artesian well has given a good section showing the alternations of coarse sand with marsh mud down to a depth of eighty feet. Mr. Johnson has proposed the name *Biloxi* as a substitute for coast sands.

**Recent.**— Under this head are included all “soils, first bottom deposits, sand bars, etc., now in progress of formation or attributable to causes now in operation.”

*Alluvial—Flood Plain Deposits—Swamp and First Bottom Lands.*—The current of a river is rarely so sluggish as to allow the complete deposition of the finer matters held in suspension in its waters, but gently flowing streams constantly leave on their banks, where the retardation of the current by friction is greatest, a mixture of fine sand and clayey matter. When, however, the waters rise above the banks and spread over the flood plains, the matter held in suspension will be deposited in parallel zones—the pebbles, sands and coarser material on the immediate bank of the stream, where the current is swiftest, and the fine sand and clay further back in the swamp, where the comparative stillness of the water permits the complete settling of all the matter held in suspension. The soils of the river swamps, thus accumulated, are of extraordinary fertility, but have the serious drawback that they are liable to periodical overflow. These deposits are being made at the present time, and they, therefore, represent the most recent geological formations and form the natural transition to the soils, which will be discussed in another article.

## PART TWELFTH.

---

### THE AGRICULTURAL DIVISIONS OF ALABAMA AND THEIR SOILS AND PRODUCTS.

---

With reference to their soils and agricultural products, the State may be divided into three tolerably well defined divisions—a middle, a northern and a southern division—and, while these divisions, in their agricultural features, have much that is in common, they have marked peculiarities in this respect, which would be worthy of extended notice here but for the fact that the several counties of the State, and their soils, etc., having been so fully described in “Part Eighth,” pages 267–338, of this *HAND-BOOK*, it would be, in great measure, to go over the same ground. In view, therefore, of what has been said of the counties in “Part Eighth,” it is only necessary in this place to outline, in a general way, the boundaries of these divisions; to group the counties in one or the other of them, according as they show the same agricultural characteristics, and briefly to describe each division with reference to agriculture.

---

#### MIDDLE DIVISION.

---

A line drawn on the map from the northeast corner of the State southwestwardly to Tuscaloosa, and thence southeastwardly, through Centreville, Clanton, Wetumpka and Tallassee, to Columbus, Georgia, would mark approximately the

boundaries of this division. It includes the chrystalline schists or metamorphic region, and the Coosa river valley and its outliers—the Cahaba, Rouns, Jones, Wills, Murphrees and Browns valleys.\*

**The Chrystalline Schists or Metamorphic Region.**—

This region occupies a somewhat triangular shaped area in the eastern part of the State, bounded by a line running approximately as follows: From the Georgia line, near the north-eastern corner of Cleburne county, southwestward through Clay and Coosa counties, into Chilton county, and thence eastward, through Elmore, Tallapoosa, Macon and Lee counties, to the Georgia line again, about opposite Columbus, Georgia.†

*Soils.*—The two principal soil varieties of this region are those which make the gray and the red lands respectively. Of each of these, however, there are numerous subvarieties, exhibiting all grades of color and fertility.

In the present state of our knowledge it is impossible to mark with accuracy the localities where these several soil varieties occur throughout this region; but what can at present be said of their occurrence will be found under the head of each county, pages 267-338, *ante*.

Of the true gray soils, there is only a limited area in this State, but a belt of this kind passes through Rockford and Bradford, in Coosa county. It is seen again near Blake's ferry, in Randolph county, and near Louina, in the same county, then near Milltown, in Chambers county.

The gray soils are in general quite fertile; but in localities they are almost barren. They are easily tilled, are certain of crop even with moderately favorable seasons and are better suited than the red lands to the cultivation of cotton. Their native timber growth consists of the various species of oaks, and hickory, with a few short-leaf pines.

The soils of the red lands of this region, the color of which comes from the iron of the rocks from which they are derived, are also generally fertile and in places rank high in productiveness, but in others they frequently lie at the other extreme.

---

\* The Coosa and the Cahaba coal fields are included also in this division, but they are best described in connection with the coal measures of the Warrior field, under the next (northern) division.

† See Sketch of the Geology of Alabama, page 389, *ante*.

They are considered best adapted to corn and the other grains, and this native forest growth is much the same as that of the gray lands, that is, oaks, hickory and some short leaf pine.

The top stratum of the red soil, from two to three inches in depth, has often a dark, chocolate brown color, but below it becomes a brighter red and at varying depths, from ten to fifteen feet, becomes a yellowish, hard clay. In places, the color is yellowish, rather than red.

When first cleared, these red lands were thought to be the best in that section and many fine farms are still found on them; but the majority of the farmers now seem to prefer the gray soil, as being more certain of crop, more easily tilled and even more fertile. The red lands, however, being the first to be cleared by the original settlers, most of the older farms and fine old country residences are located upon them.

*Topography, Products, Etc.*—This, the metamorphic region of the State, is considerably elevated above the level of the sea, in many instances rising to the height of 800 feet, and the scenery shows very great variety—high and mountainous ridges alternating with rolling and sometimes rugged lowlands and valleys. The waters of the region, obtained from running streams and never-failing springs and wells, is both abundant and excellent for all domestic purposes, and in many localities affords very fine water powers. The health is good and the country comparatively free of malaria. The section is well settled, and the lands, though all occupied, are, much of them, not in cultivation. The chief agricultural products of the region are cotton, corn, wheat, oats, sweet potatoes, peas, tobacco, etc. The lands produce, also, very fine garden vegetables, and many of the orchard fruits, such as apples, peaches and pears, do well on them. The section seems to be well suited to peaches, producing the largest and most exquisitely flavored ones to be found anywhere. Grapes, too, are grown with great success. Wild plums and blackberries are everywhere to be found in great profusion. There are many reasons for believing that this country was designed by nature for stock-raising. It is everywhere well watered, and the native grasses, beginning in early spring with the buffalo clover, followed by the bermuda and crab grasses in the summer and fall, and the cane in winter, furnish abundance of sustenance

for horses and cattle throughout the year. Limited experiments have been made in this direction with good success. Interspersed between the hills are many fertile valleys and *hammocks* formed on transported material brought down from adjacent hills and partaking, more or less, of the character of the hills. They are usually very productive and are much esteemed as farming lands. Many of these bottoms, if left uncultivated and protected during the summer from stock, afford large quantities of cane, upon which cattle and horses can be kept the entire winter.

**The Coosa Valley.**—This valley, deriving its name from the Coosa river, which traverses its entire length, and having an area of about 2,580 square miles, is embraced in the counties of Cherokee, Cleburne, Etowah, Calhoun, St. Clair, Talladega, Shelby, Coosa and Chilton, and is a belt of territory, thirty to forty miles wide, east and west, lying between the metamorphic region on the one hand and the coal measures of the State on the other, and extending from the eastern border of the State, in the counties of Cherokee and Calhoun, south-westward for 120 miles.

With reference to these mountain borders, it may be considered as one valley, but in reality it consists of several parallel valleys, separated by ridges of greater or less height, the highest of which are found in the southeastern part of the valley, where they attain true mountainous proportions.

**The Cahaba Valley.**—This valley, which takes its name from the Cahaba river that drains it, lies between the Coosa and Cahaba coal fields, in the counties of St. Clair, Jefferson, Shelby and Bibb, and has an area of about 400 square miles.

**Roups and Jones Valleys.**—These are the names that are given to the two ends (upper part called Jones' valley, lower part Roup's valley) of the valley lying between the Cahaba and Warrior coal fields, in the counties of Jefferson, Tuscaloosa and Bibb, and having an area of about 300 square miles.

**Wills Valley.**—This valley lies between Lookout and Sand mountains, in DeKalb, Etowah and St. Clair counties, and has an area of nearly 500 square miles.

**Murphrees Valley.**—This valley lies in Etowah and Blount counties and has an area of about 110 square miles.

**The Blount Springs or Browns Valley.**—This valley is a prolongation into Alabama of the Sequatchie valley of Tennessee and runs through Jackson, Marshall and Blount counties, and has an area of about 460 square miles.

*Soils of the Coosa and Outlying Valleys.*—Classified according to color and general physical characters, the soils occurring in the valleys just named are either red or brown loams; or the lighter colored to gray soils, usually filled with angular, flinty gravel and resting on a yellowish clay subsoil, or light sandy loams.

In Cherokee county, below the town of Gaylesville, and extending down to Gadsden, in Etowah county and thence below Gadsden, in the direction of Springville, in St. Clair county, nearly to the latter place; also in Jones' valley between Elyton and Jonesboro, in Jefferson county, and in small patches further south in Jones' and Roup's valley, are extensive level tracts of land, known as "flatwoods," where the clay in the soil predominates and the drainage is defective. These tracts are usually uncultivated, though the timber on them indicates a soil by no means sterile. The soils of the flatwoods are usually of a greenish, yellow color, sometimes red in places, occasionally nearly black, and the prevailing timber is post-oak and short leaf pine. Where roads cross the flatwoods, they are easily cut up into deep, muddy ruts, in which the water stands for a long time. Occasionally high places are found, with sandy soil and under cultivation, but these spots form a very small proportion of the whole area of the flatwoods. Throughout these flatwoods, the outcroppings of limestone are frequent, and, in cases, there is very little soil, the rocky surface being then occupied by cedar glades.

In Bibb county, northeast of Centreville, near Pratt's ferry, and in the vicinity of Montevallo and Helena, in Shelby county, and along the southeastern flanks of some of the sandstone ridges in Talladega, Calhoun and Cherokee counties, are found soils of chocolate brown red, greenish and gray colors. These soils are usually thin and though considered productive in good seasons, are liable to injury from drought.

The mountains which form an uninterrupted chain skirting the western border of the metamorphic region and extending through the counties of Cherokee, Calhoun and Talladega,

have, as a rule, a sandy soil, which, in many places, is thin, with scanty and stunted vegetation, but occasionally with a vigorous growth of upland oaks, chestnut and short leaf pine. By reason of the mountainous character of the country, very little of this soil is under cultivation, but there are many spots of good grazing ground.

In the Coosa valley, in Cherokee, Calhoun and Talladega counties and southward in the same direction in Shelby and Bibb counties, are found soils which are clay loams of light yellowish to orange or red colors, and of varying thickness, the average being, perhaps, one and a half feet. The subsoil is usually heavier, being rather stiff clay, or clay loam, of a red or yellow color. Both soil and subsoil are often filled with lumps of limonite or brown iron ore.

The characteristic timber upon these lands is red, Spanish, post and blackjack oaks, hickory and short leaf pine. Some of the best farming lands of the State are found here, and the fine crops that they still bear, after having been in cultivation since the early settlement of the country, attest their value.

The second class of soils—the gray soils, which are usually filled with angular chert fragments and have subsoils mostly of a yellowish to red clay—is quite generally distributed throughout these valleys, and vary between wide limits, from the brown loams, on the one hand, to the gray siliceous and nearly barren soils, on the other. When the chert is prominent as a surface material the soils have little to recommend them and the country is almost uninhabited; but where the chert is less prominent, the gray lands are of very fair quality, and, while not so fertile as some of the red lands, are thought to be better adapted to the cotton crop, especially where commercial fertilizers are used.

The better grades of these gray, gravelly lands are timbered with oaks and short leaf pine, hickory, dogwood, etc., while those of a sandier nature have the long leaf pine, associated with post, Spanish and blackjack oaks and small hickories.

In the eastern part of the Coosa valley, as forming the southeastern side of the valley range, and in the other valleys of this region, as narrow belts, are found soils of good, strong



loams, but so limited in extent as to be of no agricultural importance. These lands have frequently a dense growth of cedars.

The red iron ore ridges of these valleys, the usual position of which is on each side of the valley, skirting the escarpment of the coal measures, which forms the borders of the valley, yield sandy soils of considerable fertility, but their location on the steep hillsides makes them of little importance in agriculture. Where the red ridges are not too steep for cultivation, their soils are well adapted to most of the southern crops, especially grain. The color of these ridge soils is usually red or brown on one side of the ridge and gray, flinty, gravelly, on the other.

In these valleys, occurring only in narrow belts, occupying the depressions between the red ridges and the escarpment of the coal measures, and in the Coosa valley, as forming the surface of four small basins, are yellowish, reddish or brown loams, similar to some of the soils of northern Alabama. These soils give some of the most desirable farming lands in the State, and their prevailing timber growth is red, post, white and spanish oaks, hickory, persimmon, chestnut, black gum, sourwood and second growth of short leaf pine.

*Products of the Coosa and Outlying Valleys.*—In describing the soils of these valleys in the pages immediately preceding, their agricultural products and forest growth were necessarily pointed out to considerable extent, and we need not enlarge upon them in this place.

The principal crops of this region are cotton, corn, oats, wheat, rye, sweet potatoes, peas and tobacco, and the prevailing timber consists of the various species of oaks common in that latitude, hickory, chestnut, poplar, gum, long leaf pine, short leaf pine, etc. These lands produce, also, fine native grasses and excellent clover, and, being abundantly watered, are well adapted to stock raising. All kinds of fruits common to that latitude come to perfection in this section of the State, notably the apple, and the peach and the grape. The Blount county apple is esteemed one of the best grown on this continent.

This district, as a whole, is very desirable for homes. The health and climate are excellent, the water pure and abundant,

the country is well timbered, and the district possesses many other advantages recommending it to those in search of homes where life may be comfortably supported and intelligent labor well rewarded.

---

### NORTHERN DIVISION.

---

This division adjoins the middle division on the northwest, and embraces most of the State lying north and west of a line drawn from Chattanooga, Tennessee, through Birmingham, nearly to Tuscaloosa, and has an area of about 10,000 square miles. As regards structure of the country and soils, this division may be divided into the *coal measures* and the sub-carboniferous region.

**Coal Measures.**—These measures are embraced in the counties of Lawrence, Winston, Walker, Cullman, Morgan, Madison, DeKalb, Cherokee, Etowah, Jackson, Marshall, Blount, Jefferson, Tuscaloosa, Fayette, Marion and Franklin.\*

The coal measures present everywhere substantially the same characters as regards soils; but important variations result from differences in latitude and elevation above the sea. The plateaus seem to be specially suited to the growth of fruits and vegetables and nutritious grasses, but neither the plateaus nor the other parts of the coal fields have hitherto been in good repute as farming lands. As yet, this part of the State is comparatively thinly settled, but its many advantages are gradually being appreciated. All the soils are sandy and more or less deficient in vegetable matter and lime. The better classes of these soils are light colored loams, with yellowish or reddish subsoils, and these are capable of improvement, since they will retain all fertilizers. The gray soils of the coal measures, with light colored to whitish subsoil, deficient in clayey matter, are too porous and draughty to be profitably cultivated, and they do not retain fertilizers well.

*Topography, Products, Etc.*—The plateau region of the coal

---

\* For the number of square miles of coal measures in each of these counties, and further information concerning them, see description of each county, pages 267-338, *ante*.

measures consists of the high, wide, flat and plain-like areas of the tops of the Cumberland mountains, Sand mountain, Raccoon mountain and Lookout mountain. The mountains of which it forms the tops are separated from each other by, and have running into them, deep valleys.

As above marked out, this plateau region comprises about 4,500 square miles. It is from 1,000 to 2,000 feet above tide water level, and from 300 to 1,200 feet above the level of the adjacent valleys. It is most elevated in the northeast corner of the State and gradually slopes from this point to the southwest. This plateau region is a country of beautiful, wild and interesting scenery. It is, away from the edges of the mountains and the water courses, generally an open woods country, with but little undergrowth and with a luxuriant growth of grasses and ferns, and is just enough rolling and indented with hollows and ravines to make the landscape pleasing to the eye, but on the edges of the mountains and on the water courses it is quite different and the scenery is often grand, wild and picturesque. The elevated high bluffs of its borders or of the tops of its steep mountain sides, and the high water falls of its creeks and branches often produce sights that are well worth the travel of many miles to see.

This plateau region has a mild and salubrious climate and an atmosphere that is pure, dry and light. The drainage is perfect and it has no marshes or malaria.

Under the high bluffs capping the mountain sides are numerous fine free-flowing springs of freestone, chalybeate and alum waters. These springs, from 200 to 1,000 feet above the valleys, furnish the coldest natural waters of the State.

The soil of this region, though naturally sandy and thin, produces choice root and fruit crops and grasses, and, with suitable compost, can be made to yield a good diversity of crops. Thus treated, it will bring good cotton, corn, oats, rye, rice, sorghum, Irish and sweet potatoes, turnips, peas, etc.

The country for the most part is still covered with its virgin forests of post oaks, Spanish oaks, scarlet oaks, tanbark oaks, black oaks, chestnuts, hickories, gums, short and long leaf pines, dogwood, sourwood and sassafras. The steep mountain sides and the coves have, in many localities, been covered with a fine growth of the best of hardwoods, as red

cedars, black walnuts, chestnut oaks, yellow poplar, white ash, red or sweet gum, linden trees, elms, hickories, beech, etc. These lands are now, however, being rapidly cleared up and as the virgin soils are becoming better understood, are growing into favor as desirable horticultural and farming lands.

**The Tennessee Valley Region.**— Under this head are included not only the immediate valley of the Tennessee river, but also the whole region in Alabama drained by its tributaries, except the valley down which the river flows in Jackson county, the table lands of DeKalb county, the Cumberland spurs in Jackson, Madison and Marshall counties and the pebble covered belt in Franklin, Colbert and Lauderdale counties. The region embraces an area on both sides of the Tennessee river extending from the State line on the north to the coal measures of the Warrior field on the south. The average width of this drainage area from north to south is about forty-five miles, and includes parts of Jackson, Marshall, Morgan, Lawrence, Franklin, Colbert and Lauderdale counties and all of Limestone and part of Madison counties, aggregating about 4,500 square miles.

The hilly country in the northern part of this area is known as "the barrens" and is a part of the great highland rim of Tennessee. These have generally light-colored siliceous soils, and are not much under cultivation, but they include many tracts of fertile, calcareous soils.

South of the barrens, lies the valley proper of the Tennessee, which has usually a fertile, calcareous soil of deep-red color. The surface is almost level, the uniformity broken here and there by slight elevations generally covered with trees and made up of fragments of chert. Upon these wooded knolls are frequently situated the dwelling-houses of the planters. Throughout the whole area, sink holes and caves are common, almost characteristic.

The southern border of the valley is made by the escarpment of the Warrior coal field, Sand mountain, as it is called, rising above the valley to a height which will average perhaps six or seven hundred feet. Along the northern face of this escarpment, about half-way up, is a terrace or bench which, in the eastern part of Morgan county, is very narrow, but widens going westward and a considerable depression is then found

between it and Sand mountain. In Lawrence and Franklin counties, this depression has deepened into a valley with calcareous soils (Moulton and Russell's valleys), and the bench, now completely separated from Sand Mountain, forms a very conspicuous feature of the landscape, known as the Little mountain range.

*The Barrens.*—These occur in greatest force in the northern part of the State near the Tennessee State line, in the counties of Madison, Limestone and Lauderdale. The western part of Lauderdale county is, perhaps, the most broken of any of the barrens lands in Alabama. The most widely distributed and characteristic soils of the barrens are light-colored, whitish to gray, sandy loams, having a reddish or siliceous subsoil.

These barrens lands, like some of the Sand mountain soils, already spoken of, were formerly considered almost worthless for farming purposes, but have been coming rapidly into favor of late years.

In the valleys of the larger creeks and southward in the lowlands of the river, the soil is a red or brown loam similar, in most aspects, to that of the red lands of the valley.

*The Red or Valley Lands.*—Under this head are included the valley proper of the Tennessee extending from the barrens on the north to the Little mountain range on the south; the valley lying between the Little mountain range and Sand mountain; and the valleys and gaps separating the spurs of the Cumberland in the eastern part of this division, which are all closely related in their agricultural and topographical features.

These lands are nearly level or gently undulating, especially near the Tennessee river, on both sides, but in the gaps between the mountain spurs the surface is more broken. On account of the fertile nature of the soil, most of these lands are cleared and under cultivation, but the monotony is agreeably relieved by the low, rocky knolls, which are covered with a luxuriant growth of oaks. Where the flaggy limestones lie very near the surface, with but a thin coating of soil, they are usually covered with a dense thicket or glade of red cedar. The soil of the red or valley lands, while varying between wide limits, is, in general, a sandy loam, resting upon what is usually called

red clay, but which is really a heavy loam. In color, the soil varies from mulatto to deep red and nearly black. The creek bottom lands in the Tennessee valley are of varying degrees of fertility, but are generally productive, since they contain the best parts of the uplands which surround them. Upon the sides of the mountain spurs in Jackson, Madison and Morgan counties, and also along the base of the Little mountain range, there is a stiff, clayey and loamy soil, which supports a fine growth of forest trees; but, on account of their position on mountain slopes, these lands are not well suited for cultivation. There are, however, many places in the counties named where this soil is often in sufficiently level position to be profitably cultivated, and, in many of the rich coves which penetrate the sides of the mountains, these are the prevailing soils. The prevailing color is gray to black, and in places on Little mountain, and in other localities of this division, are found spots of black soil that recall, in appearance, the black prairie soils of southern Alabama.

*Little Mountain.*—This well marked feature of the Tennessee valley has already been alluded to. The Little mountain proper extends from Morgan county, through Lawrence and Colbert counties, out to the Mississippi line. In Madison and Jackson counties there are many small and detached spurs which are exactly similar to that of the main body, and they are to be considered in the same connection. The summits of these mountains are mostly rather level, and, as a general thing, the lands are not much under cultivation, since the soil is rather poor and scarcely pays to cultivate.

The northern face of these mountains is usually steep and abrupt and somewhat indented with fertile coves, having red brown loam soil. The southern slope is much more gradual. On the summit or southern slope of these mountains, owing to the thinness of the soil and the proximity of the rock to the surface, there are places destitute of trees and which are called prairies. These places, however, furnish excellent pasturage.

*Products, Etc.*—The native timber growth of the red or valley lands are enormous oaks, giving way to red cedars when the limestone approaches the surface. When first settled, these lands were very fine and commanded high prices.

Though they have been in continuous cultivation for many years, and that, too, without any manure, save such as has been necessarily saved on a farm, they still bring remunerative crops when well tilled. They are excellent for grains and grasses, and very fine crops of blue grass, clover and orchard grass may be seen in this region. These lands also produce fairly well in cotton. Some of the orchard products, such as apples, pears and peaches, do well on these lands, and the grape grows here to perfection.

The climate and health of this region are excellent, good water is abundant, and no part of the State is more desirable for a home, affording more advantages or possessing greater agricultural possibilities.

---

### SOUTHERN DIVISION.

---

All that part of the State south and west of the limits of the middle and northern divisions is embraced in the southern division, which includes the whole or parts of Lauderdale, Colbert, Franklin, Marion, Lamar, Fayette, Tuskaloosa, Bibb, Chilton, Elmore, Tallapoosa, and Lee counties, and all of Pickens, Sumter, Greene, Hale, Perry, Dallas, Autauga, Montgomery, Macon, Russell and the other counties south of these counties. The area of this division is, approximately, 32,335 square miles, and it may be subdivided into six agricultural regions, namely: the oak and pine upland region; the central or upper prairie region; the post oak flatwoods region; the lower prairie or lime hills region; the long leaf pine region, and the alluvial region of the rivers and the coast marshes.

**The Oak and Pine Upland Region.**—This region embraces an area of about 16,915 square miles, and includes the oak and hickory uplands, with short leaf pine; the gravelly hills with long leaf pine and the oak and hickory uplands, with long leaf pine.

*The Oak and Hickory Uplands with Short Leaf Pine and the Gravelly Hills with Long Leaf Pine.*—The first of these subdivisions, the oak and hickory uplands with short leaf

pine, has an area of about 4,135 square miles and includes the whole or parts of Lauderdale, Colbert, Marion, Lamar, Fayette, Tuscaloosa, and Pickens counties; and the second, the gravely hills with long leaf pine, has an area of 8,820 square miles, and occupies a belt of varying width, but averaging about 30 miles, stretching from Lauderdale county on the northwest, to Russell county on the east and including the following counties and parts of counties: the western parts of Lauderdale, Colbert, Franklin, Marion, Lamar and Fayette; nearly all of Pickens, Tuscaloosa and Bibb; northern Greene, Hale, Perry and Dallas; southern Chilton; nearly all of Autauga; southern Elmore and Tallapoosa; northern Montgomery; most of Macon and Russell and southern Lee.

These two sections are in soils and topography practically identical, but are separated because of the fact that in the northwest part of the belt the long leaf pine is not characteristic, while it is on the rest of the area.

The soils vary from sandy loams, overlying a red clay loam, to very thin sandy soils with sandy subsoils. The bottom lands in this region vary with the surrounding uplands, and are, as a rule, easily cultivated and quite fertile. The second bottom soils are, also, in great measure similar to the upland soils, but are usually stronger and some of the best farming lands in the whole region are to be found in these second terraces.

*The Oak and Hickory Uplands with Long Leaf Pine.*—

This belt of country has an area of about 8,095 square miles, lies south of the prairie and flatwoods belt and embraces parts of Sumter, Choctaw, Clarke, Marengo, Wilcox, Monroe, Conecuh, Butler, Crenshaw, Covington, Coffee, Pike, Montgomery, Bullock, Barbour, Dale and Henry counties. It has practically the same kinds of soils as the preceding, and the whole region may be characterized as that of the *brown loam uplands*. The long leaf pine uplands of this region, which are usually heavily timbered with long leaf pine, have a sandy, sterile soil. As we go eastward towards the Chattahoochee river drainage, the sandiness of the soil continually increases.

*Products, Etc.*—The natural timber growth of the oak and pine upland region consists of numerous species of upland oaks, conspicuous among which are the Spanish, post, red,



black and blackjack, hickories and short and long leaf pine. The chief crops are cotton, corn, oats, wheat, rye, potatoes, peas, etc. Many of the orchard fruits do well in this region and in many portions of it the native grasses are excellent and clover thrives. Garden vegetables, also, come to perfection. The whole region is well watered and the climate and health are good.

**The Upper or Central Prairie Region.**—This region forms a belt running somewhat diagonally across the State, having a width of some thirty miles near the Mississippi line, but narrowing down towards the east, and almost disappearing in Russell county. It includes parts of the following counties: Pickens, Sumter, Greene, Hale, Marengo, Perry, Dallas, Autauga, Lowndes, Butler, Montgomery, Crenshaw, Bullock, Macon, Russell and Barbour and embraces an area of about 5,915 square miles. The region may be subdivided into the *black prairie or canebrake lands*; the *hill prairies* and *Chunnenugga ridge*, and the *blue marl lands*.

**The Black Prairie or Canebrake Lands.\***—This division occupies an area of about 4,365 square miles, and is found in all the counties of the prairie region, except those on the extreme eastern border of the State—Barbour and Russell—where it is replaced by the blue marl lands. The principal of the soil varieties of this section is a gray or greenish gray, clayey calcareous soil, which becomes black or very dark colored when mixed with vegetable matter. The subsoil of the cultivated lands is usually of a lighter color than the top soil. From the slight elevations the soil has sometimes been washed away and bald spots are left where the bare rock partly forms the surface. (Bald prairies.) The sandy ridges throughout this division have a variety of soils, which, upon many of the ridges, do not differ from the loam soils of other localities; and the table lands have brown loam soils. These ridges and table lands form an agreeable relief to the monotony of the prairie region. What are known as *post oak prairies* in this section, have a yellow or mulatto soil, with post oak as the most characteristic tree. This soil is a stiff, calcareous loam of yellowish to reddish colors, with a subsoil of red or yellow

---

\* This territory is called also the *black belt*, and takes its name from the black color of its lands.

clay loam, which sometimes becomes more sandy with increasing depth.

The bottom soils of this section vary between very wide limits, from stiff, black prairie-slough lands, to light or rather sandy loams, which have usually loam enough in them to make them very strong and lasting.

Along the northern border of this belt, a bed of green sand, highly phosphatic, comes to the surface, giving rise to some of the most fertile lands of the section. These lands are usually somewhat sandy, but are of exceptional fertility. This green sand marl crosses the State approximately along a line passing through Pleasant Ridge, Eutaw, Greensboro, Marion, Hamburg, Summerfield, Prattville and Wetumpka. A similar bed of phosphatic green sand outcrops along the southern border of the prairie belt.

*The Hill Prairies and Chunnenugga Ridge.*—A belt of varying width of lands of this character is usually found bordering the prairie region on the south and its area may be given at about 1,000 square miles. These ridges and knolls break off towards the black prairies in a series of rocky hills, along the slopes of which the limy clays are encountered soon after the summits are left. These hills are abrupt knolls, with a surface of yellowish, tenacious clay filled with white concretions of lime. The timber consists of red, post, and Spanish oaks, short leaf pine, sweet and sour gum, poplar, white oak, hickory and ash, and all the trees are usually draped with long moss. In many places the hillsides are bare of vegetation and deeply gashed with gullies, and the surface in such bare spots is often strewn with fossil shells.

A well defined ridge, which acts as a divide between waters flowing north and south, may be followed without interruption from Wilcox county along the line between Butler and Lowndes, through northern Crenshaw, southern Montgomery, and northern Pike into Bullock county. The northern face of this ridge, overlooking the prairies is rather steep and abrupt, while southwardly it slopes away very gradually, merging imperceptibly into the long leaf pine and oak uplands. In Bullock county, the ridge is known as the Chunnenugga ridge. Its general surface is quite sandy, and the soils are grayish in color.

The soils of the hill prairies are of three types. The soils of the first kind exhibit the usual variations depending upon the quality of the beds, and little further need be said concerning them. The best of them are the brown or yellowish soils, which do not differ materially from the similar soils of the loam in other localities.

The two principal of the soil varieties of the second class are—

1. The bald prairie hills, on which the soil is of slight depth and resembles to some extent the bald prairies of the preceding division, but the country is more broken and the hillsides are often badly washed.

2. The beeswax hammocks, or beeswax flatwoods, the soil of which is a greenish yellow, clay, timbered with blackjack oaks with a few pines. The stiff and unmanageable character of this kind of soil stands in the way of its successful cultivation.

A third class of soils, resulting from the intermixture of the two classes just mentioned, exhibits all the grades between the brown loams of the uplands and the stiff, beeswax soils above mentioned. Upon these mixed soils, post oak is a characteristic growth.

The surface loam is here, as elsewhere, more or less deeply tinged with iron, and, in some places, the color becomes a dark red, and both soil and subsoil are filled with concretionary pebbles of brown iron ore. These are known in Alabama as the red gravel lands, and are similar to the "Buncombe's" of Pontotoc ridge, in Mississippi. While these soils are fertile, they are not so desirable as other varieties, since the pebbles dull the plough and the lands are very liable to injury from washing.

*The Blue Marl Lands.*—These lands attain their greatest development in the eastern part of the State, along the Chatahoochee range.

The greater part of this territory presents the characters of the *brown loam uplands* and of the *pine uplands*, according to the nature of the surface beds.

Along the Cowikee and Bear creeks, and their tributaries in Russell and Barbour counties, there are level or gently undulating tracts with a clayey soil, forming a kind of prairie.

These lands are known as "Cowikee lands," and on them the long leaf pine is a prominent tree, associated with hickory, white and Spanish oaks, and, in the lower places, with sweet and sour gums, and maple, all covered with long moss. In some of these places, the short leaf pine replaces the long leaf species.

*Topography, Products, Etc.*--As here used, the term "prairie" does not always mean a timberless region, but refers rather to the character of the soil, and while under this name are included all those parts of central Alabama where the prairies occur, only a part, and not the largest part of the area is of the genuine prairie character.

The uniformity in the composition of the rotten limestone, the disintegration of the beds of which gives rise to the true prairie soils, has its influence on the topography of the region, which is a low trough, with gentle, undulating surface, bounded north and south by hills which rise two to three hundred feet above the general prairie level. The monotony of the region is relieved by the occurrence here and there of ridges and conical hills capped with the pebbles and sand beds of the drift, which at one time overspread the entire region. In much of this region the rocks lie very near the surface and large trees are wanting entirely; but, on the other hand, there are many fine groves of oaks, walnut, poplar, etc.

In all the prairie country the water is strongly impregnated with lime and is often insignificant in quantity, and for a supply recourse is usually had to artesian wells and cisterns and, for farm purposes, to shallow ponds. Cisterns are dug into the limestone rock and usually no brick work is necessary. Upon the ridges an adequate supply of pure, freestone water is always to be had and these sandy ridges are usually chosen as the sites for dwelling houses, and often for towns and villages. From the uniformity of level the waters falling upon this region are very slowly drained away and much of it soaks into the ground, converting it into a mud, which, when worked up by vehicles, soon renders the roads nearly impassable. In some parts of this central prairie region, the surface is more or less hilly, and in some localities, as in Little Texas, in Lowndes county, the broken character of the country is extreme.

The *blue marl lands* characteristic of this region in the eastern part of the State, in Barbour and Russell counties, are in topography much like the oak and pine uplands. This is the great cotton producing region of Alabama, and hence its name of *cotton belt*. It is, also, the best Indian corn producing section of the State—these two being its great staples. Many crops besides cotton and corn are successfully grown on these black lands, such as wheat, rye, oats, tobacco, potatoes, barley sugar cane, millet and many of the grasses. Good pasturage is to be found in very many localities and stock raising and sheep husbandry are profitable. Timber is not so abundant as in the other sections of the State, but the supply is sufficient for all domestic purposes, for fence building, house building, and fire wood. The roads in summer are hard and smooth, but in winter heavy. The soil of the black prairies as a rule is of great fertility and not surpassed by any similar soil in the United States, but it is heavier and more difficult of cultivation than the soils of the other sections of the State. The health of the region is as good as the health of rich lands usually is and the only diseases incident to it are those superinduced by malaria—a cause which is rapidly disappearing with better drainage and more attention to sanitary laws.

**The Post Oak Flatwoods Region.**—The flatwoods or post oak region enters Alabama from Mississippi in Sumter county, and extends across that county and Marengo to about Prairie Bluff on the Alabama river. East of the Alabama river, the black clays, from which the flatwoods are derived, become more limy and give rise to the formation of true, black, prairie soils, such as characterize Prairie creek and parts of Pine Barren creek, in Wilcox county. Beyond Wilcox, this belt loses its distinctive characters.

The formation upon which the flatwoods and adjoining hills are based is a heavy, dark gray, laminated clay, and the soil proper is the result of the disintegration of this clay. When wet by rains, this clay becomes a tenacious, gray, sticky mass, speckled with red, which in texture is much like some of the clay of the prairie hills, but unlike them is rather deficient in lime. The prevailing tree throughout the flatwoods is the post oak of long, lank habit, but the short leaf pine and in places also, the blackjack oak are associated with it. The post

oaks are bordered on the northern edge by the central prairie region above described and on the southern by the hills of the brown loam on oak and pine uplands. These hills are capped with sand and other superficial beds and the washings from the hills have caused numerous modifications in the character of the flatwoods soils. These soils are all deficient in vegetable matter, which appears to be a capital defect in all the flatwoods soils. The addition of lime and the ploughing under of green crops and deep cultivation are evidently the obvious means of improvement of these soils, thorough drainage being first of all a necessity.

**The Lime Hills or Lower Prairie Region.**—This agricultural division embraces portions of Choctaw, Washington, Clarke, Monroe, Conecuh, Covington, Crenshaw and Geneva counties. In the first named four counties these prairie spots are more nearly continuous; in the others they appear, only in detached bodies, often far apart. The area is put at 1,250 square miles.

The greater part of this area has the characters of the brown loam uplands, or of the pine hills, and it is only in the first and second bottoms and on the summits of the lower hills that the limy soils are to any extent encountered. The prairie or limy spots are interspersed in such a manner among the brown loam and sandy pine lands that nothing short of a detailed map could show their actual occurrence. Unlike the upper prairie region, there is in this region comparatively little level land, except upon some of the broader table lands with brown loam soils. These table lands break off towards the water courses in a series of hills, which are capped with pebbles and sand, and which are clothed with a growth of long leaf pine and blackjack oak. Upon the table lands the growth is long and short leaf pine and the usual variety of upland oaks.

The lower hills, as before stated, have here and there the peculiar black calcareous soil which gives the name to this region, and this soil extends usually to the bottom lands below, where it is, however, mostly tempered with the sandy washings from the uplands. The black prairie soils are generally quite fertile, and most of the hillsides, usually very steep where it occurs, are cleared and under cultivation.

In Choctaw and Washington counties, near the line of

Mississippi, the lime hills or rather the prairie lands, are characteristic and numerous, occupying occasionally moderately level tracts of 100 acres or more. Towards the east, however, they diminish in frequency and continuous extent, and are seen no farther east than the lower part of Crenshaw county, except a small tract in the adjoining lower corners of Geneva and Henry counties; but long before this limit is reached the country bears almost exclusively the character of the long leaf pine hills, the limy soils being in small, detached bodies.

The characteristic soil of this region is a waxy, gray, calcareous clay soil, which becomes black when mixed with vegetable matter. This soil is stiff and difficult to cultivate, but is very productive, and is quite similar to some of the prairie soils of the upper prairie region.

A second variety is of loose texture and black color, often full of small rounded fragments of limestone, some of which are very soft and crumble easily between the fingers. This soil, which characterizes the shell prairies, is one of the best of this division, and rarely fails to yield excellent crops of either corn or cotton.

A third variety of soil common in this region is a mixed one—a stiff, waxy, reddish or chocolate colored clayey material, difficult of cultivation, but fertile, and in most respects similar to the post oak prairie soil of the upper prairie region, which it resembles not only in its mode of formation, but also in its timber, which is mostly post oak, associated with some short leaf pine, hickory, sweet gum and dogwood, all draped with long moss.

**The Long Leaf Pine Region.**—This region has an area of about 7,790 square miles, and may be subdivided into the *long leaf pine hills*; the *rolling and open pine woods and lime sink region*, and the *pine flats*.

**Long Leaf Pine Hills.**—The northern border of the long leaf pine region differs from the rest of it chiefly in being considerably more broken. In agricultural characters this division does not differ essentially from the next succeeding, and the characteristic soils will be described under that head.

**Rolling and Open Pine Woods and Lime Sink Region.**—This region includes parts of the following counties: Washington, Mobile, Baldwin, Clarke, Monroe, Conecuh, Escambia,

Covington, Coffee, Geneva, Dale and Henry, and embraces an area of 6,570 square miles.

The prevailing soil of this region is sandy, and of a gray or ash color. In the better spots the color is a dark gray. The bottom lands have, as a rule, light sandy, but productive soils.

Upon the uplands throughout this division, the prevailing timber growth is the long leaf pine, associated with little or no undergrowth, but with blackjack, turkey and high ground willow oaks and some hickories, upon the sterile sandy ridges the growth is stunted and scrubby oaks of several species are associated with the scrubby pines. The usual timber growth in the bottom lands consists of magnolia, bay, ti-ti, sweet-leaf, juniper, star anise, laurel, sweet shrub, etc. The open swamps in the region have the richest and most varied herbaceous flora.

The face of the country is in general quite rolling, with no great differences in elevation. The absence of all underbrush in many of the pine forests enables one to see for great distances between the straight trunks of the pines, and over the rolling land thus unobstructed by undergrowth a wagon may be driven in any direction without following any beaten track. The pines shade the ground comparatively little and a great variety of grasses and leguminous plants flourish and give sustenance to herds of cattle and sheep.

*Pine Flats.*—Towards the gulf coast the rolling pine lands sink away into low pine barrens, in which the true growth consists of the long leaf pine and the so-called Cuban pine, and with these a smaller growth of several species of ilex, etc. The low, wet margins of the ponds support a varied and beautiful herbaceous growth. The soil here is sandy and sour, little suited to cultivation, and cotton is not planted. The settlements are confined to the vicinity of the streams.

The coast plain and the islands off the coast have generally a soil of drifting sands, destitute of timber, but supporting a few characteristic shrubs and lesser plants. The pine flats are limited to the lower parts of Mobile and Baldwin counties as a body, but low pine barrens of very similar nature are seen further inland.

*Products, Climate, Etc.*—The soils of the long leaf pine region are light, thin and sandy, as a rule; and, as yet, have no very great agricultural value. Still, there are many fertile



localities in this section: notably in the richer counties of Butler, Monroe, Clarke, and Choctaw, which amply reward the husbandman for his labor.

These pine lands—thin though they be—are susceptible of great and comparatively easy and inexpensive improvement, and have of late years very much increased in value for market gardening purposes, and will continue to increase with advancing railroad facilities, and the demand for early vegetables for the northern markets. The means of their enrichment lie immediately at hand, in the pine straw which falls annually, and the marls of this section which, with this straw, make an admirable and inexpensive compost.

From the nature of its soil, this pine region is peculiarly adapted to the root crops and the growing of vegetables. Sugar cane, which has entered extensively into its economy since the war, is grown here quite extensively, and its products rival, in quality, those of the famous Louisiana cane. The sweet potato may be said to arrive at perfection here—and its fine *yams* are celebrated, both for size and taste. No where does the watermelon do so well, except upon the equally as sandy soils of New Jersey. For size and flavor, the watermelons of this section are unsurpassed. The other melon crops do equally as well.

Nearly all the varieties of vegetables can be successfully cultivated upon these soils, and their yield in this respect never fails to excite surprise—producing far in excess of richer but stiffer, and less porous soils. To the experienced gardener, this region, wherever railroad facilities are at hand, presents an inviting field for the growing of early vegetables for northern markets. Already, in the neighborhood of Mobile, this industry is assuming large proportions.\* The lands around Mobile are identical with those throughout the rest of this section. Here, and elsewhere in this section, the season is from four to six weeks in advance of the season in higher latitudes; and there is a growing demand for these early vegetables—the producers finding no difficulty in disposing of products. The railroads leaving Mobile, recognizing the importance to them as well as to the producers of this growing

---

\* For the shipments of early vegetables from Mobile during the year 1891-92, see page 343, *ante*.

industry, extend to its development all the aid in their power, and by reduced freight charges—which will decrease as shipments increase, and in a greater ratio—enable the producer to realize a fair profit.

The growing of early fruits for northern markets is also a promising industry in this region, and the shipments of such show a large increase with each year. The peach is perfectly at home in Alabama, and no where more so than in this pine region. Here, with proper culture and attention, it reaches perfection. Here it ripens from one month to six weeks earlier than it does in the north and west; and early shipments find a ready and remunerative sale in those markets. The shipments of the earlier kinds commence the last week in May, and are continued, with the other varieties in succession, to the middle of July. Certain varieties of the pear also do well in this region with proper culture, and shipments of the early kinds to northern markets pay well.

The strawberry grows finely and produces abundantly in this section, and early shipments make remunerative returns. The fig does well here, also; and there is no reason why, in time, this region should not become a large shipper of this delicious fruit in its dried state. The little *blue fig* of this section is unsurpassed for flavor. On the coast below Mobile very fine native oranges are produced. Many other fruits do well in this section; only those for which it is peculiarly adapted having been enumerated above. Cotton, corn and oats also do reasonably well, with judicious manuring and cultivation. The forest growth of long-leaved or yellow pine affords an abundance of superior and accessible lumber for fencing, house building, etc., while excellent fuel is abundant in the scrubby oak and other groves nearly everywhere interspersing this section.

The roads are smooth and hard: excellent in winter and summer. Its water is abundant, pure, and wholesome; and the health of these high, dry, pine lands equal to that of any region in the world. The exhalations from its grand old forests of pine are life-giving, and a sure safeguard against those great destroyers—consumption and cholera. In the beneficent order of nature—an order which does not give to any one section all the advantages, and to another all the disadvantages of life—it seems decreed that those locations the least fertile

should be the most healthful, and those the richest the most wanting in this regard.

So genial is the climate of this pine belt, its summer heats tempered by the moist, sweet breezes of the gulf, which continually blow over it during the heated term, and its winters moderated by the influence of that great river in the ocean—the warm Gulf Stream, that vegetation is almost perennial, and crop succeeds to crop with scarcely any intermission.

**Alluvial Region.**—Under this head may be included the second bottoms, or hammocks of the various rivers and larger streams of the State; the swamps and annually overflowed lands, or first bottoms of the same streams; and the sands and saline marshes of the coast.

*Second Bottoms.*—The yellowish loam constituting the upper layers of these deposits often to a depth of ten feet makes usually a soil of great fertility and underlies most of the fine river plantations of former and present times.

*River Swamps and First Bottoms.*—These deposits have already been spoken of in some detail in the geological article, Part Eleventh,\* and little more need be said concerning them. Below the junction of the Alabama and Tombigbee rivers, the waters of these streams reach the bay of Mobile by several channels, the principal of which is the Mobile river, but the Tensas and Middle rivers and others diverge from the main stream and form a kind of delta region, low, flat and subject to overflow, generally covered with a growth of cypress. Near the bay this swamp assumes the character rather of a marsh, in which the courses of the stream are often nearly indistinguishable. These swamps are uncultivated and have in drier spots, besides the cypress, tupelo gum and several species of poplar, elms, palmetto, etc. In the delta region, and also along the shores of the bay, are found numerous shell heaps accumulated by human agency. These heaps are now, generally, either wholly or partially submerged, showing that the subsidence of this part of the State is now in progress.

**Saline Marshes of the Coast.**—These are found only in the counties of Mobile and Baldwin. They are without timber, but have a herbaceous growth chiefly of rushes and sedges, which is characteristic. The muck of decayed vege-

\* See page 422, ante.

table matter from the marshes may often be applied with profit to the sandy soils which adjoin them and the marshes themselves in other States have sometimes been reclaimed for cultivation. The area of sea-marsh in Alabama, on account of comparatively limited extent of coast, is necessarily small, and few, if any, attempts have been made towards reclamation.

In conclusion, it may be said, that of the land of the State, a considerable amount is Government land, and subject to entry under the National Homestead and Pre-emption laws, at nominal figures; while of the land held by individuals, only about one-third is in cultivation, the balance being uncultivated, or primitive wood-land. Besides this available land *lying out*, to use a common expression, there are many large and small farms, under good cultivation, in all portions of the State, which may be rented for one, two, three, four, and five years, or even longer, at prices ranging from one to three dollars an acre, according to locality and improvement: or purchased on long time, and from \$2.50 to \$15.00 an acre. While almost every crop, known and cultivated, can be grown in this State, its great staples have been cotton, corn, wheat and oats. Since the war, in many portions of the State, rice, sugar cane, tobacco, millet, chufas, and the grasses have entered largely into the farming economy, yielding fine returns.

The rainfall of Alabama averages about 52 inches annually, and is so evenly distributed throughout the year and over the whole State, that irrigation is not required at all, and our farmers are saved this great and expensive burden which rests upon the farmers in the northwest. Here, we have not the periodical visitations of the grasshopper as they do in the northwest, coming as the plague in Egypt to eat up the substance of the land. Nor have we their vast prairies and treeless plains, with their accompanying northers—rude blasts from the frigid zone, both in and out of season.

It may be confidently asserted, that in no section of the union, is intelligent agriculture more certain of reward than in Alabama, and while we may not have the richest soils, ours are safe and reasonably sure of an honest return.\*

---

\* The materials of this article have been taken chiefly from the very valuable agricultural report for the years 1881 and 1882 published by Eugene Allen Smith, Ph. D., State Geologist, and condensed by the author of this HAND BOOK, with some few additions. Reference is made to this admirable report for more extended information in regard to the agricultural features of the State.

## PART THIRTEENTH.

---

### THE FORESTS OF ALABAMA AND THEIR PRODUCTS\*

---

Originally, the territory of the State of Alabama was, with the exception of a comparatively small area of prairie land and grassy savannahs in the southern portion of its centre, an almost unbroken forest. Much of this forest still exists; some of it culled of its largest growth, but a very considerable portion as yet scarcely touched by the axe. Fully one-half of the land in the State owned by individuals, is still woodland.

The heaviest timbered lands are found in the southern part of the State within the great maritime pine belt, where the forest area amounts to sixty-six per cent.; in the central counties, situated in the prairie region and embracing the cotton belt, it amounts to forty-five per cent.; in the broken mountainous part, embracing the mineral region and extending to the waters of the Tennessee river, to nearly seventy per cent.; and in the northern part, with the rich agricultural land in the Tennessee valley, to sixty per cent.

According to the distribution of the prevailing trees, determined by climatic influences, the nature of the soil, and the topographic features of the country, the forests of this State present three characteristic regions. Distinct as they are by peculiar features, their boundaries cannot be defined by a distinct line—one region passing almost imperceptibly into the other.

The first, or lower, region is formed by the great pine belt of the Gulf coast—the continuation of the immense pine forest

---

\*For the prevailing timber trees in each of the counties of the State, see pages 267-338, *ante*. See, also, "Part Twelfth," pages 423-448, *ante*, for the distribution of timber trees in the State, by divisions.

which extends from the eastern bank of the Mississippi to the shores of the Atlantic ocean. It covers the southern part, uninterruptedly, from east to west, and extends from one hundred to one hundred and fifty miles into the interior. This area is almost exclusively occupied by coniferous trees—the undulating dry and sandy uplands entirely by the long leaved, or yellow pine, the most important while most valuable of our timber trees, which arrives here at its greatest perfection. On the lands more level and with a substratum more retentive of moisture, it is accompanied by the pond pine, and the loblolly, or old field pine. Following the sandy and gravelly deposits of the drift, the limits of that formation determine the northern boundary of the pine region, proper. A growth of pine trees, however, prevails wherever the siliceous constituents of the drift soil mingle with the outcrops of the tertiary strata. This is the great timber region of the State.

The products of this forest of yellow pine are assuming every year a greater importance to the business of the Gulf ports, and the exports from Mobile of sawed lumber, square timber, spars, shingles and naval stores, shows annually a rapid increase.\*

The average height of the yellow pine in the virgin forest is from sixty to seventy feet, with a diameter of twelve to eighteen inches for two-thirds of its height. It is of slow growth, particularly at the later periods of its life. According to the number of annual rings, trees of the above dimensions must have reached an age of sixty to seven years. The reproduction of a tree from the seed, furnishing an equal supply of timber, would at this rate take about two generations. It is a poor seeder. In unfruitful years, a forest of hundreds of miles may be ransacked without finding a single cone. Taken from the flat and moist lands, and it is replaced almost exclusively by the pond and old field pine; the hilly, broken, dry upland, denuded of the grand old pine forest, is with surprising rapidity covered by a dense and scrubby growth of blackjack, turkey oak, scarlet and upland willow oak, above which, seldom a young yellow pine raises its head, crowned with its large white-fringed terminal bud. Full of resinous juices, through all stages of its life, the young trees are not as able to with-

\* For exports of these articles from Mobile in the year 1891-92, see page 343, ante.

stand the raging fires that annually devastate the woods, as the less resinous species, and the deciduous leafed trees; besides that being of much slower growth, this noble tree is doomed to extinction, if not protected by the aid of man. On tracts sheltered from the invasion of fire, groves of young trees, from fifteen to twenty feet high, can be observed around Mobile, testifying that its existence for the future can in some measure be secured, if protected from these destructive influences, unnecessarily caused by man.

The other species of pines found in this region are of little importance to agriculture or commerce. Of considerably smaller dimensions than the yellow pine, and of a soft and sappy wood, they have, as timber trees, but small value. On account of their rapid growth, they are, however, important resources of fire wood, and of a lumber of inferior quality, fit for ordinary purposes, as the manufacture of boxes, etc.

Next to the yellow pine in importance, follows the cypress. It grows in great abundance on the perpetually overflowed banks of, and in the marshes skirting, the rivers in the tide water region, as well as the deep inundated swamps in the pine region from which issue the feeders of the innumerable creeks that water the pine belt. Here, it reaches gigantic dimensions—trunks from a hundred and more feet in height, and from twenty-five to forty feet in circumference above the conical base, are frequently met with in the forest swamps of the Tensas river. Logs, of three to four feet in diameter, are often floated down to the shingle yards and saw mills of Mobile. Its lumber finds a variety of application. It is mostly sawed into planks for exportation, lately in increasing quantities; much of it is used in the manufacture of doors, window-sashes, and other cabinet work, and in that of shingles. For posts, it is scarcely rivaled, resisting the action of water for ages.

The juniper is found in great perfection on the low land skirting our great rivers, and in the large forest swamps of the low pine barrens, preferring a partially inundated soil. Soft, light, easily worked, of a fine grain admitting of high finish and pleasing hue, when well seasoned its wood offers the finest material, particularly for the manufacture of hollowware.

The live oak has ceased to be a source of timber here. The

excellent qualities of its wood, particularly fitting it for ship building, has, like everywhere else on the Gulf coast, led to a rapid destruction of the stately groves that extended along our seashore.

The black jack, turkey oak, Spanish oak, upland willow oak, and a more or less scrubby growth of black and red oaks, with a sprinkling of hickory, form the second growth on the denuded dry pine land. These furnish the supply of hard fire-wood. The growth of these trees on the poor looking lands is indeed surprising, forming, after fifteen or twenty years, when protected from fire, fine large groves. The water ash, growing with the sweet bay and juniper, in the low, inundated swamps, must be mentioned as one of the trees furnishing much of the fire wood. The light, yet tenaceous, wood of the sweet bay, is much used for broom handles. The grand and sober monotony that characterizes the pine forest, finds a pleasant relief in the thickets and glades of evergreen shrubs and various smaller trees which fringe the water courses and swamps. The red bay, sweet bay, small gum tree, wax myrtle; with a dense growth of the *ti-ti*, interspersed by dahoons, hollies, and red maple, intertwined by a variety of climbers and vines, thorny, like those belonging to the different kinds of smilax, adorned with flowers, as the yellow jessamine, the graceful wistaria and peculiar crossvine, form impregnable thickets. The lands above high water, in the maritime plains of the pine region, with a soil richer in vegetable mould, are the home of the lofty magnolias, the live oak, water oak, associated with the pond pine. These are called hammock lands. They harbor an undergrowth of shrubbery unsurpassed in variety and beauty. There the sweet illicium, and the calycanthus, or spice shrub are found, with rich blooming andromedas, blueberries, azalias, and the gorgeously blooming kalmia, or sheepslaurel. There the fragrant storax shrubs, the delicate halesia and fringe tree with the cyrilla, stuartia and clethra, unfold their snowy flowers, with many others, delighting the eye, by the richness of their bloom, from the earliest beginning of the spring to the end of the summer, offering a lasting feast to the bee, which for the largest part of the year is here found to gather the sweet treasures, distilled in the flowery cups. As a honey producing country, this district can be scarcely rivaled.



Where the limestones and the marls of the tertiary and cretaceous formation begin to prevail, free from the cover of sandy drift soil, the second forest region of the State is entered. Here the evergreens give way to the largely preponderating trees with deciduous leaves, and the pine is confined to the poor ridges and thinnest soils. The forest growth is originally interrupted by more or less extensive savannas. The post oak covers, in extensive tracts, the stiffer calcareous soils. White oaks, the overcup oak, and the willow oak, with ash trees, elms, walnuts and hickories, cover the richer black lands, composing fine woods, full of useful timber of large dimensions. As a timber region for export, it has yet no importance, only a limited quantity of oak staves reach the seaboard by the Mobile and Tombigbee rivers. The richest agricultural districts of the State are embraced in these regions. At its northern limits it borders upon a deposit of drift, which traverses the State from northwest to southeast, four to five miles wide at its southern, reaching gradually towards its northern end a width of thirty to thirty-five miles. Like the great coast pine belt, it is covered with an almost continuous forest of the yellow pine, whose products so far serve only to supply the demand of the surrounding country.

Beyond this drift belt, in the eastern half of the State, the generous red lands of the metamorphic region are covered, where not deprived of it by cultivation, with magnificent oak forests. Here, at an altitude of from 800 to 1,200 feet above the level of the Gulf, the types of a southern vegetation are missing, but the occurrence of the water and willow oak, the overcup and Spanish oak, as well as the frequency of large yellow pines, which cover the crests of the elevated rocky mountain ranges, and the more barren hills with a rocky, siliceous soil, still impress on this region, a southern character. The latter tree is replaced, gradually, towards the north, by the short leaved pine, which furnishes, in the upper district, a great part of the lumber of excellent quality. The more sterile and broken mountainous country, east and west, embracing the mineral lands of the State, is covered with dense forests of black and red oaks, the smooth hickory, sparsely intermixed with scrub pines. In the more elevated ranges, the mountain chestnut oaks, and the chestnut tree, prevail, the latter rapidly

dying out. The numerous fertile valleys are harboring fine woods, composed of trees delighting in a richer soil.

The third and most northern sylvan region of the State begins with the limestone formation of the Tennessee valley. Species of the woody vegetation, characteristic of the lower latitudes, are no more seen, or when met with, as dwarfed stragglers. The maples, the tall hickories, the stately elms, walnuts, wild cherry, hackberries, nettle trees, with shady groves of beech, make up the forest growth, bearing the same character as the forest flora of the western declivity of the Appalachian mountains, south of the Ohio river. The southern magnolias are represented here by the umbrella tree, the cucumber tree, and the mighty white poplar, or tulip tree.

In the compilation of this article, it has been found impossible to obtain any very late and accurate statistics as to the amount of timber still standing in the State; but the following is the estimate of the Bureau of Statistics, United States Treasury Department, of such timber in 1886:

|                              | FEET B. M.     |
|------------------------------|----------------|
| East of Perdido river.....   | 4,053,000,000  |
| West of Perdido river.....   | 2,000,000,000  |
| Regions of mixed growth..... | 10,000,000,000 |
| Central pine belt.....       | 1,750,000,000  |
| Coosa river basin.....       | 900,000,000    |
| Northwestern district.....   | 1,186,000,000  |
| Total.....                   | 19,891,000,000 |

The *Northwestern Lumberman*, a standard authority, in Chicago, Illinois, published in 1890 a complete directory to the lumber mills in Alabama, with the capacity of each.

According to this authority there were in the State in 1890, the following number of saw mills and wood-working establishments; saw mills, 155; planing mills, 64; shingle mills, 11; door, sash, and blind factories, 10; box factories, 2; stave and heading mills, 3.

Of the saw mills, 13 had a daily capacity of from 1,000 to 5,000 feet; 55, of from 5,000 to 10,000; 45, of from 10,000 to 25,000; 30, of from 25,000 to 50,000 feet; 10, of from 50,000 to 100,000 feet and 2 of from 100,000 to 200,000.

Nearly all the saw mills in the State cut yellow pine lumber, but there are some that cut both yellow pine and hardwoods, and a few that cut hardwoods exclusively.

The saw mills located at Mobile, or on streams and rail-

roads tributary to Mobile and Pensacola, and the mills in southeastern Alabama, tributary to Appalachicola, saw chiefly for foreign markets.

All these mills prepare what is called "sawn lumber," a very desirable class of yellow pine lumber, which has almost completely driven "hewn," or hand prepared timber, out of the foreign markets. These mills are well fitted up and can saw from 40,000 to 150,000 feet of such "timber" per day. The making of such "timber" is comparatively a new industry. "Hewn" stuff has been exported for fifty or more years, but "sawn" has gained a name for itself within the past ten years. The seasons have been of varying prosperity and at times very large profits have been made. There has never been a losing season.

The south coast lumber mills saw for the foreign market chiefly, but not exclusively; and they are frequently engaged also in sawing timber.

Most of the flooring mills and the other mills of the State that dress lumber are located in the interior of the State, along the lines of the railroads, but some few are located at Mobile and on the gulf coast.

Most of the product in ceiling and flooring (dressed and matched) goes to the northern and northwestern markets. The product of the coast flooring mills goes mostly eastward, chiefly by water and some by rail.

The mills of the interior of Alabama send out car stuff, such as sills, framing, etc., and, from report, it seems that yellow pine is as good as oak for this purpose. At any rate, a great deal of pine is being used in car building, and the mills in the short leaf pine country are reaping a harvest from the business.

The shingle product of Alabama is almost entirely of yellow pine and cypress, and is marketed in nearly all the States of the Union, and much of it is shipped to foreign ports. The exports of shingles from the port of Mobile, alone, in the year 1891-92 were 175,000,000.

## PART FOURTEENTH.

---

### THE IRON AND IRON WORKS OF ALABAMA.

---

In the extent and quality of its iron ore deposits, Alabama is one of the richest States of the Union, and the knowledge of this great mineral wealth has been, in the past twelve years, the means of attracting to the State a very considerable amount of capital for investment in its iron lands and iron producing enterprises. The greatest activity in the development of the southern pig iron industry during this time was in Alabama, and the State has risen in rank among the States of the Union as a producer of iron ore, from sixth place, in 1880, to second place, in 1889.\*

The growth and character of the iron industry in Alabama may be best illustrated by statistics from the United States census of 1890, and the bulletins of the American Iron and Steel Association, published in Philadelphia.

**Iron Ore, Production of in Alabama.**—By the United States census of 1890, the production of iron ore in the United States during the preceding year (1889) amounted to 14,518,041 tons,† of which Michigan produced 5,856,169 tons, Alabama 1,570,319 tons, Pennsylvania 1,560,234 tons, and New York, 1,247,537 tons; total of the four States, 10,234,259 tons or 70.49 per cent. of the total product of the United States in that year.

Of this output in Alabama, 1,190,985 tons were red hematite and 379,334 tons brown hematite.

---

\* The output of iron ore in Alabama in 1880 was 171,139 tons, and in 1889, 1,570,319 tons.

† By tons of iron ore in this article, is meant long tons.

According to this census, the capital invested in iron ore mining in Alabama in 1889, amounted to \$5,244,006, against \$536,442 in 1880, and the number of producing mines was forty-five.

By this same authority, the average cost of mining iron ore in the United States in 1889, was \$1.71 per ton; the cost in Alabama (the lowest) being 82 cents per ton, against \$2.07 in Michigan, \$1.10 in Pennsylvania, and \$1.64 in New York. Alabama was the only State in 1889 that produced iron-ore at a less cost than \$1.00 per ton. The average expenditure for wages per ton of iron ore mined in the United States in 1889, was in Alabama, (the lowest) 69 cents, against \$1.19 in Michigan, 75 cents in Pennsylvania, and \$1.00 in New York.

**Pig Iron, Production of in Alabama.**—According to late bulletins of the American Iron and Steel Association, the total production of pig iron in the United States in 1891, was 9,273,455 tons of 2,000 pounds; of which Alabama produced 891,154 tons, divided—charcoal, 87,344 tons, coke 803,810 tons. By the same authority, the production in Alabama for the first half of the year 1892, was 536,627 tons.

Alabama is now third in rank of the States of the Union as a producer of pig iron.

The production of pig iron in Alabama since 1876, has been as follows: \*

| YEARS.    | TONS.†  | YEARS.               | TONS.†  |
|-----------|---------|----------------------|---------|
| 1876..... | 24,732  | 1885.....            | 227,438 |
| 1877..... | 41,241  | 1886.....            | 283,859 |
| 1878..... | 41,482  | 1887.....            | 292,762 |
| 1879..... | 49,841  | 1888.....            | 449,492 |
| 1880..... | 77,190  | 1889.....            | 791,425 |
| 1881..... | 98,081  | 1890.....            | 914,940 |
| 1882..... | 112,765 | 1891.....            | 891,154 |
| 1883..... | 172,465 | 1892 first half..... | 536,627 |
| 1884..... | 189,664 |                      |         |

**Ore Supply.**—In the order of their relative importance in the production of iron, the Alabama ores stand as follows:

1st. The limonites of the dolomite and the fossiliferous red ores of the Clinton group of the Silurian formation.

2d. The limonites of the sub-carboniferous, metamorphic, and Tuscaloosa formations.

3d. The magnetites of the metamorphic region, and the carbonates of the coal measures.

\* Figures mostly from the bulletins of the American Iron and Steel Association.

† Tons of 2,000 pounds.

Whether the ores of the third named class will ever be of commercial value remains yet to be shown. The ores enumerated under the second head, though not now worked, have in the past been used in furnaces and forges, and may yet again be mined. At the present time the Silurian formation yields all the iron ore mined in Alabama.

The Clinton or Red Mountain formation occurs on the ridge on each side of the Cahaba, Wills, Rouns, Jones, Murphrees, and Browns valleys.

The great bulk of this ore mined in Alabama comes from Red mountain ridge, along the eastern side of Jones valley, from Reeder's Gap to Gate City. This outcrop extends in an almost unbroken line through the State from northeast to southwest for sixty miles, and opposite Birmingham is less than half a mile distant from the city limits. There are at least five beds of the ore which seem to extend throughout the Birmingham district, from two to thirty-five feet in thickness and of various qualities. Near Birmingham sections of the outcrop show, in from four to six beds, from twenty to fifty feet of ore, and sketches are shown in Birmingham of a section taken at a point not more than five miles distant from one of the furnace plants with sixty-four feet six inches of ore at the outcrop. It is estimated that there are more than 500,000,000,000 tons of ore in the Red Mountain deposits, with an average analysis of 50 per cent. of metallic iron.

Mr. John H. Porter, of Cincinnati, Ohio, in a paper read before the American Institute of Mining Engineers in 1886, said: "In the South \* \* \* the Clinton [ore] is better known than in other places. \* \* \* In Pennsylvania the greatest thickness of the Clinton is probably seven feet; and in general one to three feet seems to be considered a fair development. This holds true not only for that State but for every region traversed by the ore, from its northern extremity clear into southern Tennessee. As far as can be determined, it is throughout that extent at best but a single workable stratum, divided, if at all, only by a thin parting. But from southern Tennessee to the disappearance of the outcrop under the alluvial drift of the Black Warrior in Alabama, the ore takes a different character. It splits up into several beds, each often as thick as the whole in the north, and at the same time it decreases in phosphorus

decidedly. In Alabama \* \* \* in all of the southern part, it assumes more distinctly the character of an anticlinal, with sharply upturned coal measures on each side; and within a few miles of its disappearance under the Black Warrior alluvium it shows what are probably the finest outcrops of Clinton in the country. \* \* \* Jefferson county has the name of making the cheapest iron in the United States, a reputation deserved, but due to the great development of coal and iron ore in the immediate vicinity, rather than to perfection of practice. From Birmingham to Woodstock and Greenpond, twenty-five miles down the valley, the Clinton has its maximum size, and has in some places twenty feet thick of good ore, attaining its maximum at Eureka, where the following section shows its wonderful richness: 1, limestone and sandstone of indefinite thickness; 2, sandy red ore (30 to 32 per cent. iron), 10 to 12 feet; 3, sandstones and shales, 15 feet; 4, soft red ores (51 to 54 per cent. iron), 15 feet; 5, hard red ore (40 per cent. iron), 17 to 18 feet; 6, sandstone, 3 feet; 7, medium soft ore (50 per cent. iron), 3 feet; 8, limestone (siliceous); 9, limestone (good). Total, 34 to 37 feet."

Messrs. A. S. McCreath, of Harrisburg, Pa., and E. V. d'In-villiers, of Philadelphia, Pa., writing for the same institute in 1887, said:

"Clinton ore, or Red mountain ores, as they are called in Alabama, make up fully 90 per cent. of the ore supply of the Birmingham furnaces. The ore is found in the Red mountain group of rocks, \* \* \* which in this portion of Alabama forms monoclinal hills, on either side of an anticlinal valley of Cambro-Silurian limestone, in which Birmingham is situated. These hills rise 200 to 250 feet above the plain of the valley, their crests practically marking the outcrop of iron ore, and are remarkably regular and persistent as ridges throughout the length of the State, northeast and southwest. The ore-bearing rocks dip southeast and northwest on either side of the anticlinal valley, and, when not faulted, pass regularly beneath the sub-carboniferous measures skirting the Cahaba coal field on the east side and the Warrior coal field on the west. The absence of Oneida sandstone No. IV, and Hudson river slate No. III, intervening between these Red mountain measures and the valley limestone in the north, and the

attenuated condition, if not total absence, of many of the Paleozoic rock-groups usually found between No. V and the coal measures, has brought about a proximity of the raw materials required in the manufacture of pig iron, upon which much of the success of the Birmingham district is founded. Indeed, this condition of affairs is unique; for, while geologically the same condition may exist in many other places in the State, the same important development of the economic strata can hardly be carried far out of the district described. For instance, East Red mountain ore group has a thickness of twenty-two feet for a few miles south of Birmingham, but no such development is found to the north or south of this area."

The red iron ore is also extensively mined on the west side of Murphrees valley, along the western border of the Coosa valley above Springville, and at Attalla, near the base of Lookout mountain, and along the eastern part of Lookout mountain, at intervals up to Round mountain.

The deposits of brown iron ore in Alabama are also very large and rich, and constitute some of the most valuable properties in the State. This ore is mined extensively in Shelby, Talladega, Calhoun and Cherokee counties; in the Cahaba valley, near Brierfield; in Rouns and Jones valley, near Woodstock, and again at points near Tannehill station; in Murphrees valley, in Blount county, above Oneonta, and in Wills valley, between Attalla and the Georgia line.\*

Most of the furnace companies own large bodies of ore lands, but there is no prospect of anything like a monopoly of ores. There is a large area of desirable ore properties still on the market at from \$25.00 to \$200.00 per acre. Several furnace concerns buy all their ore, preferring to pay a little more for their supplies and save the large interest charge that necessarily attaches to extensive holdings of land.

---

\* Valuable deposits of this ore are found in many other places in the State, but its mining is done principally at the points named.

For the occurrence of iron ore in the several counties or near the several cities of the State, see parts Eighth and Ninth, *ante*.



## ANALYSES OF ALABAMA SILURIAN ORES. — (DOLOMITE) LIMONITES.

|                         | COOSA VALLEY. |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------------------------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|                         | 1.            | 2.    | 3.    | 4.    | 5.    | 6.    | 7.    | 8.    | 9.    | 10.   | 11.   | 12.   | 13.   | 14.   | 15.   |
| Specific Gravity.....   | 3.63          | 3.69  | 3.80  | 3.29  |       | 3.40  | 3.73  | 3.81  | 3.36  |       |       |       |       |       |       |
| Combined water.....     | 14.62         | 13.36 | 12.78 | 12.70 | 13.21 | 10.89 | 9.77  | 11.07 | 11.25 | 13.76 | 9.30  | 9.26  | 3.80  | 11.86 | 11.52 |
| Siliceous matter.....   | 0.29          | 1.19  | 0.15  | 3.21  | 16.24 | 30.02 | 15.49 | 1.78  | 13.85 | 5.77  | 22.37 | 7.06  | 11.71 | 7.58  | 11.71 |
| Ferric oxide.....       | 82.82         | 84.32 | 84.37 | 82.45 | 69.22 | 68.13 | 73.64 | 85.72 | 72.18 | 70.84 | 65.65 | 78.86 | 81.35 | 77.54 | 68.93 |
| Alumina.....            | 0.35          | 0.89  | 1.21  | 0.77  |       | 0.46  | 1.41  | 0.69  | 0.73  | 2.34  | 0.92  | 2.37  | 1.59  | 2.07  | 3.69  |
| Oxide of manganese..... | 0.77          | 0.41  | trace | 0.63  | 0.98  | 0.46  | 0.13  |       | 1.92  | 0.37  | 1.33  | 1.49  | 0.75  | 3.77  | 3.77  |
| Lime.....               | trace         |       | 0.08  | trace |       |       |       |       |       | trace |       | 0.58  | 0.57  | 0.07  | 0.10  |
| Magnesia.....           |               |       |       | trace |       |       |       |       | trace | trace |       | trace | 0.12  | 0.03  | 0.05  |
| Phosphorus.....         | 0.06          | trace | 0.24  | trace |       | 0.01  | trace | 0.00  | trace | 0.47  | 0.05  | 0.16  | 0.05  | 0.13  | 0.06  |
| Sulphur.....            |               |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | 0.14  | 0.16  |       |       |
| Metallic Iron.....      | 57.97         | 59.02 | 59.06 | 57.71 | 48.45 | 47.69 | 51.53 | 60.00 | 50.53 | 53.79 | 45.96 | 55.20 | 56.19 | 54.28 | 48.25 |

|                         | CAHABA VALLEY. |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       |       | ROUPS VALLEY. |       |       |       |       |       |
|-------------------------|----------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|                         | 1.             | 2.    | 3.    | 4.    | 5.    | 6.    | 7.    | 8.    | 9.    | 10.   | 11.           | 12.   | 13.   | 14.   | 15.   | 16.   |
| Specific Gravity.....   |                |       |       | 3.81  | 3.76  |       |       | 3.63  |       | 3.76  | 3.56          | 3.43  |       |       |       |       |
| Combined water.....     | 10.40          | 12.41 | 12.72 | 7.41  | 8.54  | 10.49 | 11.19 | 11.27 | 11.98 | 11.25 | 12.14         | 11.55 |       |       |       |       |
| Siliceous matter.....   | 0.41           | 7.81  | 5.61  | 3.04  | 2.34  | 14.11 | 3.69  | 13.40 | 1.20  | 2.46  | 12.16         | 2.98  | 9.80  | 3.28  | 13.69 | 8.55  |
| Ferric oxide.....       | 79.03          | 73.10 | 78.63 | 82.34 | 87.49 | 76.15 | 84.19 | 73.44 | 84.03 | 84.46 | 75.04         | 82.83 | 72.37 | 83.89 | 84.25 | 57.46 |
| Alumina.....            | 1.13           | 1.47  | 1.36  | 0.35  | 0.27  | 2.65  | 0.27  | 1.03  | 0.29  | 0.91  | 0.30          | 1.30  | 3.75  |       |       |       |
| Oxide of manganese..... | 0.82           | 3.36  | 0.11  | 0.95  | 0.15  |       | trace | 0.00  | 0.20  | 0.33  | 0.00          | 1.02  | 0.00  |       |       |       |
| Lime.....               | 0.07           | 0.11  | 0.06  | 1.09  | 0.82  | 0.11  | trace | 0.28  | 0.24  | 0.26  | 0.41          | trace |       |       |       |       |
| Magnesia.....           | trace          | 0.12  | 0.10  | 0.19  | 0.33  | 0.07  | 0.08  | 0.08  | trace | 0.04  | 0.06          | 0.12  |       |       |       |       |
| Phosphorus.....         | 0.15           | 0.58  | 0.57  | 0.24  | trace | 0.35  | 0.03  | 0.11  | 0.19  | 0.25  | 0.00          | trace | 0.12  | trace | trace | trace |
| Sulphur.....            | 0.00           | 0.00  | 0.00  | 0.45  | 0.48  | 0.00  |       | 0.28  | 0.03  | 0.14  | 0.14          | 0.14  | 0.00  |       |       |       |
| Metallic Iron.....      | 56.10          | 51.96 | 55.05 | 57.91 | 61.27 | 50.07 | 58.89 | 51.43 | 58.82 | 59.15 | 52.55         | 58.01 | 50.68 | 58.75 | 59.08 | 40.24 |

## ANALYSES OF ALABAMA SILURIAN ORES.—(CLINTON) FOSSILIFEROUS RED HEMATITES.

|                    | COOSA VALLEY. |       |       |       | CANAL CK VALLEY. |       |       | JONES VALLEY. |       |       |       |       |       | ROOP'S VALLEY. |       |       |       | TENN. VAL. |
|--------------------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|------------------|-------|-------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|----------------|-------|-------|-------|------------|
|                    | 1.            | 2.    | 3.    | 4.    | 5.               | 6.    | 7.    | 8.            | 9.    | 10.   | 11.   | 12.   | 13.   | 14.            | 15.   | 16.   | 17.   |            |
| Specific Gravity.  | 4.01 3.87     |       |       |       |                  | 3.17  | 3.43  | 3.23          |       |       |       |       |       |                |       |       |       |            |
| Water.             |               |       |       |       |                  | 7.47  |       |               |       |       |       |       |       |                |       |       | 0.60  |            |
| Siliceous matter.  | 11.59         | 20.74 | 23.45 | 29.06 | 27.71            | 16.24 | 37.58 | 16.31         | 31.62 | 32.03 | 31.83 | 31.16 | 31.91 | 16.37          | 17.28 | 10.79 | 14.50 |            |
| Ferric oxide.      | 88.02         | 76.87 | 70.08 | 63.80 | 51.46            | 75.79 | 69.57 | 78.53         | 82.44 | 59.97 | 60.51 | 59.87 | 60.22 | 66.84          | 72.57 | 79.26 | 71.93 |            |
| Alumina.           | 0.07          | 1.55  |       |       | 2.23             | 3.31  | 0.26  | 3.76          | 4.11  | 5.13  | 4.44  | 4.64  | 4.03  | 2.01           | 0.06  | 5.37  | 5.25  |            |
| Oxide manganese.   | trace         |       |       |       | 0.21             | 0.28  | 0.05  |               |       |       |       |       |       |                |       |       |       |            |
| Fluoric manganese. | 0.05          |       |       |       | 0.17             | 0.30  | 0.03  | 0.18          | 1.07  |       |       |       |       |                |       |       |       |            |
| Magnesia.          |               |       |       |       | 0.21             | 0.31  | 0.01  | 0.21          | 0.31  |       |       |       |       |                |       |       | 0.246 |            |
| Phosphorus.        | 0.04          | trace | 0.34  | 0.30  | 0.05             | 0.61  | 0.01  | 0.22          | 0.18  | 0.19  | 0.19  | 0.19  | 0.19  | 0.16           | 0.09  | 0.06  | 0.11  |            |
| Sulphur.           |               |       | 0.11  |       | 0.63             | 0.69  | trace | trace         |       |       |       |       |       |                |       | 0.08  |       |            |
| Metallic Iron.     | 61.61         | 53.81 | 49.08 | 44.61 | 36.02            | 49.40 | 43.31 | 51.98         | 43.71 | 41.98 | 42.36 | 41.91 | 42.22 | 46.79          | 50.82 | 55.51 | 50.37 |            |

## ANALYSES OF ALABAMA CARBONIFEROUS ORES.

## A.—LIMONITES OF SUB-CARBONIFEROUS VALLEY OF THE TENNESSEE IN NORTH ALABAMA.

|                       | 1.    |       |       | 2. |    |    | 3. |    |    |
|-----------------------|-------|-------|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|
|                       | 1.    | 2.    | 3.    | 1. | 2. | 3. | 1. | 2. | 3. |
| Specific Gravity..... | 3.26  | 3.62  | 3.80  |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Combined water.....   | 12.37 | 10.44 | 11.84 |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Siliceous matter..... | 5.68  | 3.16  | 2.86  |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Ferric oxide.....     | 80.05 | 84.70 | 83.51 |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Alumina.....          | 0.09  | 0.22  | 0.19  |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Oxide manganese.....  | 0.26  | 0.87  | 0.14  |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Lime.....             |       | 0.44  | 0.41  |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Magnesia.....         |       | 0.03  | 0.05  |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Phosphorus.....       | 0.40  | 0.33  | 0.31  |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Sulphur.....          |       | 0.06  | 0.08  |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Metallic iron.....    | 56.40 | 59.29 | 58.46 |    |    |    |    |    |    |

## B.—CARBONATES OF THE COAL MEASURES, WARRIOR FIELD.

|                                | 1.    |       |    |    |    |    |    |    | 2. |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | 3. |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
|--------------------------------|-------|-------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|
|                                | 1.    | 2.    | 3. | 4. | 5. | 6. | 7. | 8. | 1. | 2. | 3. | 4. | 5. | 6. | 7. | 8. | 1. | 2. | 3. | 4. | 5. | 6. | 7. | 8. |
| Specific Gravity.....          | 3.50  | 3.80  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Water and volatile matter..... | 1.17  | 0.84  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Siliceous matter.....          | 6.37  | 14.91 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Ferric oxide.....              | 0.43  | 1.20  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Ferrons carbonate.....         | 86.85 | 70.81 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Calcium carbonate.....         | 2.12  | 2.31  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Magnesian carbonate.....       | 0.12  | 0.64  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Magnesian carbonate.....       | 3.04  | 1.53  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Alumina.....                   | 0.06  | 0.13  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Phosphorus.....                |       | 0.15  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Sulphur.....                   |       | 0.02  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |
| Metallic iron.....             | 42.23 | 35.01 |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |

## IRON ORES OF THE TUSKALOOSA FORMATION.

|                       | 1.    | 2.    | 3.    | 4.    | 5.    | 6.    | 7.    | 8.    | 9.    | 10.   |
|-----------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Specific Gravity..... | 3.42  | 3.46  | 3.39  | 3.37  | ..... | 3.33  | 3.22  | 3.11  | ..... | ..... |
| Combined water.....   | 12.47 | 12.37 | 8.16  | 6.80  | 12.09 | 10.24 | 4.40  | ..... | 6.41  | 6.07  |
| Siliceous matter..... | 4.37  | 4.87  | 4.51  | 3.23  | 9.23  | 17.47 | 34.74 | 21.48 | 12.32 | 47.86 |
| Ferric oxide.....     | 78.28 | 80.05 | 81.18 | 82.39 | 66.68 | 61.20 | 47.64 | 50.89 | 76.54 | 44.00 |
| Alumina.....          | 0.76  | 0.22  | 1.34  | 0.71  | ..... | 5.53  | 9.10  | 14.08 | 2.33  | 1.97  |
| Manganese oxide.....  | ..... | 0.19  | 0.07  | 0.46  | ..... | 1.02  | 0.34  | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Lime.....             | 0.81  | 0.41  | 0.30  | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 1.48  | ..... |
| Magnesia.....         | 0.39  | 0.05  | 0.03  | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... |
| Phosphorus.....       | 0.27  | 0.27  | 0.12  | 0.20  | 0.53  | 0.15  | 0.06  | 0.14  | 0.20  | ..... |
| Sulphur.....          | 0.12  | 0.17  | 0.14  | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | ..... | 0.30  | ..... |
| Metallic iron.....    | 54.80 | 56.04 | 56.82 | 57.67 | 48.28 | 42.84 | 33.35 | 33.63 | 53.60 | 30.80 |

**Cost of Making Pig Iron in Alabama.**—It is conceded that Alabama can manufacture pig iron at the lowest possible cost and at figures which enable the State to sell at a profit in nearly all the principal markets of the Union. The chief saving of the Alabama iron master, as against northern furnaces, is in the cost of his ores, while even as against his southern competitors, whose ores at some points come to them almost as cheap, he has the advantage of cheaper coke.\* It is an acknowledged fact that the materials which enter into the manufacture of pig iron may be collected in the iron districts of Alabama at a less aggregate cost than in any other portion of the United States. This is a consequence partly of geological conditions that make the original cost of individual materials low, and, possibly, in larger measure still, of the exceptional proximity of coal and limestone† to iron ore.

Prof. N. S. Shaler, geologist of Harvard University, in a recent, paper says:

"The peculiar ease with which the southern irons are mined is in good part due to their geologic conditions. They are generally in the form of true beds which once were limestones, and have been converted by percolating waters containing iron in a dissolved form into iron ores; being beds of this origin, the deposits are more continuous than those of other nature, such as those about Lake Superior, where the ore occurs in much more irregular deposits. Moreover, the southern country was not occupied by the glaciers of the last

\* See Part Fifteenth, The Coal and Coal Mines of Alabama.

† For the occurrence of limestone in the State, see "Sketch of the Geology of Alabama," pages 387-422, *ante*. Limestone in abundance is found in immediate proximity to the iron ores in the State, and is very cheaply quarried.

ice period; thus the soft oxidized ores were not worn away, as has generally been the case in the glaciated fields, nor have the outcrops been hidden by the deep accumulations of drift materials which are so common in northern districts. In part, also, their advantageous conditions are due to the fact that the southern climate permits work to be carried on in open pits throughout the year."

The following estimate of the cost of making pig iron in the Birmingham (Alabama) district is from a reliable source:

|  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| 2½ tons iron ore at \$1 05 per ton.....                        | \$2 36½          |
| 1½ tons coke at \$2 25 per ton.....                            | 3 37½            |
| ¾ ton of limestone at 67½ cents per ton.....                   | 50½              |
| Add labor at furnace .....                                     | 2 00             |
| Total cost of making pig iron .....                            | \$8 32½ per ton. |
| Cost of mining ore for all labor f. o. b. mine.....            | \$2c. per ton.   |
| Cost of mining coal for all labor f. o. b. mine.....           | 80c. per ton.    |
| Cost of making coke for all labor f. o. b. ovens.....          | 45c. per ton.    |
| Cost of quarrying limestone for all labor f. o. b. quarry..... | 42½c. per ton.   |

**Labor.**—The mineral industries of Alabama have drawn their unskilled labor mainly from the plantations of this and adjacent States, though at present convicts are worked to some extent in mines and quarries. Skilled labor has come from the northern manufacturing centres. The former is, even within the observation of a hurried visitor, abundant; the latter quite sufficient in quantity for all ordinary demands.

In soft red ore miners are paid from 25 to 40 cents per ton; in hard ore, 40 to 60 cents; in coal, 40 to 65 cents. Brown ore is dug at the price of earth excavation, \$1 and \$1.25 per day. The common furnace laborers are paid the same daily wages. The rolling mills pay Pittsburg prices; the shops and foundries much the same rates that obtain throughout the United States.

There has been very little disturbance of labor in Alabama. Probably in no other manufacturing region of the United States are relations between employer and employe so generally satisfactory.

**Steel Manufacture in Alabama.**—It is universally recognized that the most pregnant problem for Alabama is the practicability of making steel of the native pig iron. As yet but one venture has been made in this line. In 1887, a small and cheap experimental plant\* was built at Birmingham to

\* The Henderson Steel Company's plant.

test the application of what is known as the Henderson process to the basic patents for making open hearth steel, which process undertakes to eliminate at once the phosphorus and the silicon in the iron by the agency of a composition of lime and fluorspar.

This plant succeeded in making "soft steel" at a cost of \$21.25 a ton, and the result of its operations was to give abundant assurance that the process is a success and that with more approved methods and with operations conducted on a larger scale, Alabama could and would manufacture steel from its pig iron, of a quality and at a cost that would enable the State to compete successfully in all the markets of the union.\*

**Blast Furnaces in Alabama.—Coke.**—*Bay State Furnace Company.*—Fort Payne, DeKalb county; one stack, 65 x 14; partly built; begun in 1889; work suspended in 1890.

*Coke Furnaces.*—Alabama Iron and Railway Company; Sheffield, Colbert county; three stacks, each 75 x 18; built in 1887-8; ore, brown hematite; product, foundry pig iron; estimated annual capacity, 120,000 net tons.

*DeBardeleben (The) Coal and Iron Company.*—Bessemer, Jefferson county; seven stacks in Jefferson county, of which five are in Bessemer and two at Oxmoor; Bessemer—Nos. 1 and 2, each 75 x 17, built in 1886-7; Nos. 3 and 4, each 75 x 17, built in 1889-90; No. 5, or Little Belle, 60 x 12, built in 1889-90; Eureka—No. 1, 75 x 17, built in July, 1877, and rebuilt in 1883; No. 2, 75 x 17, built in 1876 and rebuilt in 1886; ores, brown hematite and red fossiliferous; product, foundry pig iron; total annual capacity, 210,000 net tons.

*Edwards Iron Company.*—Woodstock, Bibb county; one stack, 70 x 15; first blown in in 1880; remodeled in 1887 and in 1890; ore, red hematite; product, foundry and mill pig iron; annual capacity, 30,000 net tons.

*Fort Payne Furnace Company.*—Fort Payne, DeKalb county; one stack, 65 x 14; built in 1889-90; ores, red and brown hematite.

*Gadsden-Alabama Furnace Company.*—Gadsden, Etowah county; one stack, 75 x 15; built in 1887-88; ores, red and brown hematite; product, foundry and mill pig iron; annual capacity, 37,000 net tons.

---

\* This plant has recently been rebuilt and enlarged.

*Lady Ensley Coal, Iron and Railroad Company.*—Sheffield, Colbert county; two stacks, each 75 x 17; Lady Ensley furnace, built in 1887-89; Hattie Ensley furnace, built in 1887-88; ore, brown hematite; product, foundry and neutral forge pig iron; total annual capacity, 80,000 net tons.

*Mary Pratt Furnace.*—Mary Pratt Furnace Company, Birmingham, Jefferson county; one stack, 65 x 14; built in 1882; rebuilt in 1889; ores, brown and red fossiliferous; annual capacity, 30,000 net tons.

*North Alabama Furnace, Foundry and Land Company.* Florence, Lauderdale county; one stack, 75 x 16; built in 1888; ore, brown hematite; annual capacity, 30,000 net tons.

*Philadelphia Furnace.*—Florence Cotton and Iron Company, Florence, Lauderdale county; one stack, 75 x 17; commenced in 1887 and completed in 1890-91; ore, brown hematite; product, foundry pig iron; annual capacity, 50,000 net tons.

*Pioneer Furnaces.*—Pioneer Mining and Manufacturing Company, Thomas, Jefferson county; two stacks, each 75 x 17; No. 1, built in 1886-88; No. 2, built in 1889-90; ores, red and brown hematite; product, foundry pig iron; total annual capacity, 85,000 net tons.

*Sloss Furnaces.*—Sloss Iron and Steel Company, Birmingham Jefferson county; four stacks; No. 1, 65 x 16, built in 1881-82; No. 2, 75 x 16, built in 1882; No. 3, 75 x 17, built in 1887-88; No. 4, 75 x 17, built in 1887-89; product, foundry and mill pig iron; total annual capacity, 175,000 net tons.

*Talladega Furnace.*—Talladega Iron and Steel Company, limited; Talladega, Talladega county; one stack, 72 x 18; built in 1889; ore, brown hematite; product, foundry and forge pig iron; annual capacity, 40,000 net tons.

*Tennessee Coal, Iron and Railroad Company*—Nashville, Tennessee; six stacks in Jefferson county; Alice furnaces at Birmingham; two stacks; No. 1, 75 x 15; built in 1879-80; No. 2, 75 x 18, built in 1883; Ensley furnaces at Ensley, four stacks, each 80 x 20; built in 1887, 1888 and 1890; ores, red and brown hematite; product, foundry and mill pig iron; annual capacity of Alice furnaces, 60,000 net tons; of Ensley furnaces, 200,000 net tons.

*Trussville Furnace.*—Trussville Furnace and Mining Company, Trussville, Jefferson county; one stack, 65 x 16½; built

in 1887-9; ores red and brown hematite; product, foundry pig iron; annual capacity, 40,000 net tons.

*Vanderbilt (The) Steel and Iron Company.*—Birmingham, Jefferson county; Clara furnace, one stack, 65 x 14; built 1890; ores, red and brown; product, foundry pig iron; annual capacity, 25,000 net tons.

*Williamson Furnace.*—Williamson Iron Company, Birmingham, Jefferson county; one stack, 65 x 12 2-3; built in 1886; ores, red and brown hematite; product, foundry and mill pig iron; annual capacity, 15,000 net tons.

*Woodstock Furnaces.*—Woodstock Iron Company, Anniston, Calhoun county; two stacks, each 75 x 16; built in 1887-9; ore, brown hematite; product, foundry pig iron; annual capacity, 80,000 net tons.

*Woodward Iron Company.*—Woodward, Jefferson county; two stacks, each 75 x 15; one built in 1882-3 and the other in 1886; ores, brown hematite, blackband and red fossil; product, foundry pig iron; total annual capacity, 70,000 net tons.

Number of coke furnaces in Alabama, thirty-eight completed stacks and one stack partly built.

*Charcoal.*—*Attalla Furnace.*—The Southern Iron Company, Nashville, Tennessee; furnace at Attalla, Etowah county; one stack, 55 x 11, built in 1888-9; ores, red and brown hematite; product, car wheel pig iron; annual capacity, 15,000 net tons.

*Bibb Furnace.*—Alabama Iron and Steel Company, Brierfield, Bibb county; one stack: 55 x 12; built in 1863; rebuilt in 1881; re-modeled in 1886; ore, brown hematite; annual capacity, 14,000 net tons.

*Clifton Furnaces.*—Clifton Iron Company, Ironaton, Talladega, county; two stacks; No. 1, 55 x 13, built in 1883: No. 2, 60 x 14, built in 1889-90; ore, brown hematite; product, car wheel and malleable pig iron; total annual capacity, 33,000 net tons.

*Decatur Charcoal Iron Furnace.*—Decatur Land, Improvement, and Furnace Company, New Decatur, Morgan county; one stack, 60 x 12, built in 1887-8; blown in 1890; ore, red and brown hematite; estimated annual capacity, 18,000 net tons.

*Gadsden Furnace.*—Gadsden Iron Company, Gadsden, Etowah county; one stack, 64 x 12, built in 1882; blown in in 1883; ores, red and brown hematite; product, foundry and car wheel pig iron; annual capacity, 9,000 net tons.

*Jenifer Furnace.*—Jenifer Iron Company, Jenifer, Talladega county; one stack, 55 x 10; built in 1873, remodeled in 1884; rebuilt in 1892; ore, brown hematite; product, car wheel pig iron; annual capacity, 15,000 net tons.

*Piedmont Land and Improvement Company.*—Piedmont, Calhoun county; one stack, 60 x 12; commenced in 1890; work suspended in 1891.

*Rock Run Furnace.*—Bass Furnace Company, Rock Run, Cherokee county; one stack 47 x 9, built in 1873-4, and enlarged in 1881; ore, brown hematite; product, car wheel pig iron; annual capacity, 12,000 net tons.

*Round Mountain Iron Works.*—The Elliott Pig Iron Company, Gadsden; furnace at Round Mountain, Cherokee county; one stack, 45 x 9½; built in 1853; rebuilt in 1874; remodeled in 1888; ore, red fossiliferous; product, car wheel pig iron; annual capacity, 7,000 net tons.

*Shelby Furnaces.*—Alabama Coal and Iron Company, Shelby, Shelby county; two stacks, Nos. 1 and 2, each 60 x 14; built in 1863 and 1873; ore, brown hematite; product, car wheel pig iron; total annual capacity, 40,000 net tons.

*Tecumseh Furnace.*—Tecumseh Iron Company, Tecumseh, Cherokee county; one stack, 60 x 12; built in 1873; blown in in 1874; ore, brown hematite; annual capacity, 15,000 net tons.

*Woodstock Furnaces.*—Woodstock Iron Company, Anniston, Calhoun county; two stacks, each 54 x 11½; No. 1, built in 1873, rebuilt in 1880; No. 2, built in 1879, burned and rebuilt in 1891; ore, brown hematite; product, car wheel pig iron; total annual capacity, 25,000 net tons.

*Summary.*—Number of coke furnaces in Alabama, completed, 38; uncompleted, 1; total number, 39. Number of charcoal furnaces in Alabama, completed, 15; uncompleted, 1; total, 16. Total number of furnaces in Alabama, completed,

\*In addition to these, there are in Alabama the following abandoned or long inactive furnaces:

Cornwall Iron Works, Cedar Bluff, Cherokee county, built in 1862.

McKee Furnace, Irondale Furnace postoffice, Jefferson county.

Montgomery Furnace, Montgomery Furnace and Chemical Company, Montgomery, Montgomery county; commenced building in 1887; uncompleted.



53; uncompleted, 2.\* Annual capacity of completed furnaces in Alabama, net tons, coke, 1,407,000; charcoal, 211,000; total, 1,618,000.

**Rolling Mills and Steel Works in Alabama.**—*Alabama Iron and Steel Company.*—Brierfield, Bibb county: built in 1863, rebuilt in 1882-83 and put in operation in 1883; product, merchant bar iron and nails; annual capacity, 9,000 net tons. Formerly called Brierfield Rolling Mills. See Furnaces.

*Alabama Rolling Mill Company.*—Birmingham, Jefferson county. Works at Gate City, Jefferson county. Built in 1887-8; product, bars, bands, hoops, light T rails, etc. Annual capacity, 15,000 net tons.

*Anniston Rolling Mills.*—Anniston Rolling Mills Company. Anniston, Calhoun county. Built in 1890-1, but not put in operation.

*Bessemer (The) Rolling Mills.*—Bessemer, Jefferson county. Built in 1887-8; product, bar, guide, plate, and sheet iron. Annual capacity, 30,000 net tons.

*Birmingham Rolling Mill Company.*—Birmingham, Jefferson county. Built in 1880. New mill added in 1887; product, bar, angle, sheet and plate iron, round edge tire, small T rails, tram rails and fish plates; car iron a specialty. Annual capacity, 50,000 net tons.

*Fort Payne Rolling Mills.*—Fort Payne, DeKalb county. Work of building commenced in 1889, work suspended in 1891; product, bars, light rails, nails and shapes.

*Henderson Steel and Manufacturing Company.*—Birmingham, Jefferson county. Built in 1889-90; product, ingots. Annual capacity, 9,000 net tons. This furnace takes the place of an experimental Henderson open hearth furnace, built in 1887-8.

*Shelby Rolling Mill Company.*—Helena, Shelby county. Building commenced in 1873, enlarged in 1889; product, merchant bar and band iron, and light T rails. Annual capacity, 8,000 net tons. Formerly Central Iron Works.

*Southern Rolling Mill.*—Birmingham Railway Supply Company, Birmingham. Built in 1888-9; product, merchant bar iron; daily capacity, 60 net tons.

*United States Rolling Stock Company.*—Anniston, Calhoun county. Built in 1884; enlarged in 1888-9; product, car axles

and merchant bar iron. Annual capacity, 12,000 net tons. Formerly Anniston Rolling Mills.

Number of rolling mills and steel works in Alabama, ten. Of these, two have basic, open hearth steel plants.

**Iron Pipe Works in Alabama.**—*Alabama Pipe Company.*—Bessemer; soil pipe exclusively; sizes, from two to six inches; daily capacity, thirty tons; finished work, twenty tons.

*Anniston Pipe Works.*—Sizes, from three to thirty-six inches; daily melting capacity, 200 tons.

*Chattanooga Foundry and Pipe Works.*—Chattanooga, Tennessee; works at Bridgeport; sizes, from twenty-four to forty-eight inches; daily melting capacity, 100 tons.

*Hercules Foundry Company.*—Works at Pell City; soil pipe; sizes, from two to twelve inches; daily melting capacity, fifty tons.

*Howard-Harrison Iron Company.*—Bessemer; sizes, from four to six inches; daily melting capacity, 300 tons.

**Car Axle Works in Alabama.**—*United States Rolling Stock Company.*—Anniston; daily capacity, 160.

*George Peacock.*—Selma; mine car axles.

**Car Wheel Works in Alabama.**—*Bluffton Car Wheel Company.*—Bluffton; product, cast iron wheels; daily capacity, 200.

*Decatur Car Wheel and Manufacturing Company.*—New Decatur; product, chilled cast iron wheels; annual capacity, 50,000.

*Peacock's Iron Works.*—Selma; product, patent self oiling tram wheels; annual capacity, 35,000; also, 15,000 small plate wheels.

*United States Rolling Stock Company.*—Anniston; product, cast iron chilled wheels; annual capacity, 60,000.

**Car Builders in Alabama.**—*The Elliott Car Company.*—Gadsden; annual capacity, 2,000 freight cars.

*The United States Rolling Stock Company.*—Anniston and New Decatur; annual capacity at each place, 4,500 freight cars.

**Bloomaries in Alabama.**—*Anniston Bloomary.*—Works at Anniston; built in 1887; product, blooms from pig iron.

## PART FIFTEENTH.

---

### THE COAL AND COAL MINES OF ALABAMA.

---

The coal fields of Alabama form the southern extremity of the great Appalachian coal fields, the northern limit of which lies along the western New York and Pennsylvania State line, and extends southwestward through portions of Pennsylvania, Maryland, West Virginia, Virginia, Ohio, Kentucky, Tennessee, Alabama and Georgia. The coal deposits of Alabama are known to underlie the whole or portions of the counties of Franklin, Lawrence, Morgan, Marshall, Jackson, DeKalb, Cherokee, Marion, Winston, Cullman, Etowah, Blount, Walker, Fayette, St. Clair, Jefferson, Tuskaloosa, Shelby and Bibb. The State geological survey of Alabama estimates that the coal deposits of the State embrace an area of 8,660 square miles, although actual mining operations are conducted in but ten counties, viz: Blount, Cherokee, Tuskaloosa, Jefferson, Etowah, St. Clair, Bibb, Shelby, Walker and Cullman.

The coal region of Alabama is divided into three distinct districts: That portion drained by the Warrior river and its tributaries and the Tennessee river and its tributaries in Alabama constitutes the Warrior coal field, with an area of about 7,800 square miles. The Coosa field is situated in St. Clair and Shelby counties and is drained by the Coosa river and has an area of about 470 square miles. The Cahaba field lies along the Cahaba river in the counties of Shelby, Jefferson and Tuskaloosa, and has an area of about 390 square miles.\*

The coals of Alabama embrace all the bituminous varieties, such as gas, coking, block, splint and cannel, thereby providing the rapidly developing industries and increasing population of

---

\* For a more detailed description of these three coal fields, see pp. 406-408, *ante*.

the State with an inexhaustible supply of fuel for furnace, steam and domestic uses.

Mining of coal was begun in this State about the year 1853, but the total output, which was produced mainly by small operators for local consumption, did not reach 100,000 tons until the year 1876. The production for the census year, 1880, was 323,972 tons, valued at \$476,911 at the mines. The growth of the industry thenceforward has been almost phenomenal, the product for the census year, 1889, being 3,378,484 tons, valued at \$3,707,426. The output for the year 1892 will be, it is estimated, 4,000,000 tons. The average number of persons employed during the census year, 1889, in the coal industry of the State, was 6,762, and the amount of wages paid was \$3,175,356. These figures apply exclusively to the mining of coal and preparing it for shipment, all expenditures for the manufacture and handling of coke being excluded.

Numerous estimates, of rather speculative than practical consequence, have been made of the volume of the coal deposits of these fields. In a United States governmental publication, in 1888, Mr. Charles A. Ashburner, who had been employed in the geological survey, stationed at Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, sagely said of a current estimate that there were over 108,394,000,000 tons of coal in the Warrior field alone in seams over eighteen inches thick: "Such estimates as these are of no practical value, since it is a matter of very little importance to the interests of the State or the coal trade whether the coal field contains fifty billion tons, more or less, while there may be said to be in sight sufficient coal, excluding all other fields, to meet the wants of the entire United States for many years."

It is believed that there are not less than fifty seams of coal in the Warrior field, of which at least twenty-five are of workable thickness. The thinnest vein so far developed is three feet thick; the thickest fourteen feet. In the Cahaba there are some twenty seams of coal, of which as yet only three, ranging in thickness from two to six feet, are worked on a considerable scale. Of the bituminous coal producing regions of the United States, the Alabama fields now stand at the head, the large need of the pig iron industry of the State having been the chief stimulus to their development.

Accessible virgin lands of varying thickness in coal may be had in Alabama in large bodies at from \$10 to \$50 an acre.

The following lines of railroad traverse the coal fields of Alabama and provide facilities for the transportation of the product: Alabama Great Southern; Louisville and Nashville, South and North Alabama, Birmingham Mineral and Alabama Mineral divisions; Kansas City, Memphis and Birmingham; Georgia Pacific; Nashville, Chattanooga and St. Louis; East Tennessee, Virginia and Georgia, Alabama Division and Blocton Branch; East and West; Cahaba Coal Mining; Birmingham and Atlantic; Birmingham, Sheffield and Tennessee River; Chattanooga Southern; Fort Payne and Eastern; Tennessee River, Asheville and Coosa; Savannah and Western; Rome and Decatur.\*

Owing to the indifference of operators, it has been found impossible in the compilation of this book to obtain any very correct or full statistics as to the coal industry in the State, or any complete list of mines or operators, but the following list of coal mines in Alabama, with their location and output, was furnished to the writer of this article by one of the largest coal operators in the State and is as reliable and complete as it is possible to make such a list, but even this list is not given as complete, as there may be, and probably are, other mines in the States:

## LIST OF COAL MINES IN ALABAMA—LOCATION AND OUTPUT.

| WARRIOR COAL FIELD—   | DAILY CAPACITY.<br>TONS. |
|---|--------------------------|
| Carbon Hill Coal and Coke Company, Carbon Hill.....                     | 600                      |
| Chickasaw Coal Company, Carbon Hill.....                                | 150                      |
| Carbon Hill and Lost Creek Coal Company, Carbon Hill.....               | 100                      |
| Morris-Goss Mining Company, Carbon Hill.....                            | 200                      |
| McDonald Coal Company, Carbon Hill.....                                 | 150                      |
| J. T. Reed, Carbon Hill.....  | 50                       |
| Lady Ensley Furnace Company (Ivy Leaf and Mag Ella), Horse Creek, 1,000 |                          |
| Dora Coal Mining Company, Horse Creek.....                              | 100                      |
| National Mine (Thomas Price & Co.), Horse Creek.....                    | 150                      |
| Turner Coal Company, Palos.....   | 250                      |
| Coal City Coal and Coke Company, Jasper.....                            | 150                      |
| Townley Coal and Coke Company, Gamble.....                              | 400                      |
| Corona Coal and Coke Company, Corona.....                               | 600                      |
| Lockhart Mines, Corona.....   | 150                      |
| Virginia and Alabama Coal Company, Coal Valley and Patton.....          | 1,200                    |
| Deer Creek Coal Company, Patton.....                                    | 100                      |
| American Coal Company, Hewitt.....                                      | 400                      |

\*For description of each of these railroads, see pages 375-385. *ante*.

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Little Warrior Coal Company, DeBernier .....                                      | 200   |
| Sloss Iron and Steel Company, Blossburg, Brookside and Coalburg ..                | 4,000 |
| Morrow Mines, near Birmingham .....   | 100   |
| Snake Mines, near Birmingham .....  | 100   |
| Peacock Coal Company, Days Gap .....  | 75    |
| Watts Coal and Iron Company, Warrior ..   | 150   |
| Pearson Coal, Iron and Railroad Company, Warrior .....                            | 300   |
| Mabel Mining Company, Warrior .....   | 150   |
| Warrior Coal and Coke Company, Warrior .....                                      | 100   |
| Hoene Consolidated Coal and Iron Company, Warrior .....                           | 175   |
| Bradford Mines, Wymond ..   | 150   |
| Alabama Connellsville Coal and Coke Company, Connellsville .....                  | 200   |
| Tenn. Coal, Iron and Railroad Company, Pratt Mines and Blossburg, 5,000           |       |
| Standard Coal Company, Mildale and Brookwood .....                                | 500   |
| DeBardleben Coal and Iron Company, Adger, Johns, Sumpter and<br>Henry Ellen ..... | 4,000 |
| William Gould, Coaling .....  | 75    |
| Coaling Coal and Coke Company, Coaling .....                                      | 75    |
| Mary Lee Coal and Railroad Company, near Birmingham .....                         | 500   |
| Woodward Iron Company, Woodward .....   | 500   |

## CAHABA COAL FIELD—

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Cahaba Coal Mining Company, Blocton and Guruee .....      | 4,000 |
| Montevallo Coal and Transportation Company, Aldrich ..... | 200   |
| Mines at Briarfield, not working .....                    |       |
| South Birmingham Coal Company, Zenith .....               | 150   |

## COOSA COAL FIELD—

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| St. Clair Coal Company, Inman .....              | 150 |
| Coal City Coal and Coke Company, Coal City ..... | 150 |
| Ragland Mines, not being operated .....          |     |

## COKE OVENS IN ALABAMA.\*

| NAME OF COMPANY.                                  | LOCATION.               | No. Ovens. | DAILY<br>CAPACITY.<br>Tons. |
|---|-------------------------|------------|-----------------------------|
| Alabama Connellsville Coal and Coke Company ..    | Connellsville .....     | 50         | 75                          |
| Birmingham Furnace and Manufacturing Company ..   | Bradford .....          | 103        | 115                         |
| Lady Ensley Coal, Iron and Railroad Company ..... | Horse Creek .....       | 200        | 280                         |
| Mary Lee Coal and Railway Company .....           | Mary Lee .....          | 110        | 180                         |
| Milner Coal and Railway Company .....             | Newcastle .....         | 6          | 9                           |
| Pioneer Manufacturing and Mining Company .....    | Thomas .....            | 400        | 500                         |
|   | Birmingham .....        | 285        |                             |
| Sloss Iron and Steel Company .....                | Coalburg ..             | 216        |                             |
|   | Brookside ..            | 150        | 1,100                       |
|   | Blossburg ..            | 105        |                             |
|   | Pratt Mines ..          | 805        | 1,105                       |
| Tennessee Coal and Iron Company .....             | Birmingham ..           | 250        | 345                         |
| Cahaba Coal Mining Company .....                  | Blocton .....           | 46         | 600                         |
| DeBardleben Coal and Iron Company .....           | Bess'r and Blue C'k. .. | 920        | 1,170                       |
|   | Oxmoor .....            | 100        | 130                         |
| Fort Payne Coal and Iron Company .....            | Fort Payne .....        | 100        | 150                         |
| Standard Coal and Iron Company .....              | Brookside .....         | 202        | 300                         |
| Townley Coal and Coke Company .....               | Jasper .....            | 300        | 450                         |
| Watts Coal and Iron Company .....                 | Warrior .....           | 33         | 45                          |
| Warrior Coal and Coke Company .....               | Warrior .....           | 16         | 22                          |
| Woodward Iron Company .....                       | Woodward .....          | 285        | 356                         |
| Total ..  |                         | 5,303      | 7,032                       |

\*This list is not complete, but is as nearly so as it was possible to make it. Most all of these ovens are owned by the furnace companies of the State. They are all, or nearly all, bee hive ovens, and all are of kinds that give no by-product.

## PART SIXTEENTH.

### COTTON MANUFACTURING IN ALABAMA.

*By Henry V. Meigs, Macon, Ga.*

The census of 1880 makes the following statements in regard to the cotton manufacture of the United States during that year:

|   |                  |
|---|------------------|
| Capital employed.....                   | \$208,280,346    |
| Horse-power employed by steam.....      | 126,750          |
| “ “ “ water.....                        | 148,754— 275,504 |
| Bales of cotton consumed.....           | 1,570,340        |
| Pounds “ “ .....                        | 750,343,981      |
| Cost of “ “ .....                       | \$86,945,725     |
| Pounds of goods produced .....          | 607,264,241      |
| Value “ “ “ .....                       | \$192,090,111    |
| Number of spindles at work in 1880..... | 10,653,435       |

Upon these statements I submit the following remarks:

Steam and water power used in nearly equal proportions.

Loss in weight in manufacture (pounds).....143,077,740

(N. B.—This shows about 19 per cent. of loss, which is larger than is generally estimated.)

Average cost of cotton per pound..... .11 $\frac{53}{100}$  cents.

Average value of goods “ “ .....

.31 $\frac{3}{10}$  “

Capital employed per spindle.... \$19.53

(Mem.—Looms and all other machinery included.)

|  |               |
|--|---------------|
| Cotton spun by each spindle during the year ( pounds ) | 57            |
| Cotton cost for " " " " "                              | \$8.16        |
| Value of goods produced per spindle....                | 18.00         |
| Increase of value resulting from manufacture....       | \$105,144,386 |

This increase is 14 cents per pound on 750,343,986 pounds.

The total crop of the season of 1879-'80 was 5,835,000 bales. At an average 475 pounds gross, it was, in pounds, 2,771,625,000. If all manufactured at home at the same increase of value, the total increase would have been over \$388,000,000.

The increase of value as deducted from the statements of the census was made on all numbers of yarn from eights to sixties, and is only stated to show the vast aggregate; and while it is no guide to the valuation of the lower numbers, it shows a very great increase in the value of the higher numbers.

Messrs. Latham, Alexander & Co., of New York, in their comprehensive work on "Cotton Movements and Fluctuations," state the crop of 1889-'90 — ten years later than the census — at 7,307,281 bales, of which the American consumption was 2,396,959 bales and exports 4,910,327 bales.

They report the average weight of the bale for the season at 478 pounds and the average price  $11\frac{3}{10}$  cents per pound. They report the value of the exports of cotton in the season 1889-'90 at \$250,007,314, and the value of the entire crop \$373,161,831, so that according to their estimates the American consumption had a value of \$122,654,507.

The census estimate of value for 1879-'80 is  $11\frac{3}{10}$  cents per pound, almost exactly the same as Messrs. L., A. & Co. make it ten years later.

If the increase of value due to manufacture in 1890 is as the census makes it in 1880, viz., 14 cents per pound, the home manufacture added \$160,404,496 to the lint value of last year's crop.

At the same rate, the increase of value due to manufacturing the entire crop at home would have been \$489,004,784, and the crop of 1889-'90 in its manufactured state would have had a total valuation of the enormous sum of \$862,165,615.

Will the time ever come when the whole crop will be manufactured at home?



The object of the writer in presenting this prodigious and somewhat formidable array of figures, with other remarks to follow, is to arouse attention to the enormous "possibilities" of cotton and its home manufacture.

The census of 1870 reports the number of spindles in that year as 9,539,634 and the census for 1880 as 10,653,435, while *Cotton Facts*, a valuable annual publication, makes the number in 1890 14,405,000. Mr. Edward Atkinson, the eminent statistician, I think estimates the number at about the same.

The average consumption in 1870 is stated by the census at 56½ pounds in the north per spindle, and at 140½ pounds in the south per spindle. The northern yarn averaged 28.56 hanks per pound; the southern yarn averaged 12.67 hanks per pound.

Admitting for the purposes of this article, that the crop of 1889-'90 was 7,307,201 bales, the loss in manufacturing would be, at 14 per cent., 488,997,824 pounds. Suppose the manufacture to have been exclusively at the north, the manufacturers at the north would have paid, at even the low rate of 50 cents per hundred pounds, on this vast quantity of cotton waste, useless and valueless, nearly two and a half million dollars. Suppose this manufacture to have been exclusively at the south, this vast sum would have been saved and kept at home, amounting in ten years to \$25,000,000, simply because every ounce of waste would have gone to the waste piles of the southern mills instead of being carried uselessly hundreds of miles to northern and eastern mills.

If manufactured at home (in the south) every ounce of product would have been marketed without any deduction of value due to waste, but it would have cost less per pound to get it to market than the raw cotton of which it was made.

The difference in the rate of freight on lint cotton and manufactured goods is due to the manifest interest in freighters to foster the various enterprises along their various routes. The diminished freight charge is one of the many advantages the south has over its competitors.

The writer has found no statement of the water powers of Alabama; but the number must be very great and to become in the future, of very high value. The State seems to have a regular slope from the northern portion all the way to the

gulf, down which the water plunges, at times with high falls. Some of these are not conveniently located on the existing lines of transportation, but all will be made accessible and useful as time passes.

The writer, in October, 1890, published an article in *The Popular Science Monthly*, intended to show that of two mills, exact duplicates of each other, one operated by water power at Augusta, Georgia, and the other by steam in Philadelphia, the Augusta mill in twenty years ( what is frequently called the lifetime of a mill ) would show a clear, undeniable advantage of \$240,000. The attempted demonstration has never been refuted, and may stand the test of the most exigent criticism.

Some manufacturers prefer steam to water, as a more steady power, but when the water wheel is adapted to the work it has to do, it must be more steady than steam power. The water wheel has no dead points, as the steam engine has, but every inch of its periphery has precisely the same speed as that of the periphery preceding and following any given point, and the water wheel must afford a very regular power, notwithstanding all that has been said upon the subject.

In regard to the machinery employed, any manufacturer at the south can purchase the very best; so that in this respect the south stands upon the same level as its competitors.

In a section where land can be bought *per acre* at the same price as is paid for a square foot in some of the larger cities, there seems to be no wisdom in the construction of mills whose upper stories climb the air.

Why not place the mills all on one floor, entirely uninterrupted by partition walls. Let the ceilings be twelve feet from floor to the lower edges of roof timbers, and nothing above, below the roof except one or more gangways of stout plank, so as to give access to the shafting for oiling, and at the same time to allow ample ventilation.

There need be no elevators to carry fire from one to three or four other floors; no staircases, to weary the operatives; not even a belt hole in the floor, which may be four inches thick, so that the entire floor can be flooded in case of incipient fire.

Let ample arrangements be made for heating and lighting,

and the windows so arranged that the foremen can readily temper the air in the room to suit not only the comfort and health of the employes, but also the degrees of humidity so important in some branches of the work.

The picking or blowing room is by far the most liable to sudden fire. It should be distant at least twenty-five feet from the main building, with blank walls contiguous. It should be built of brick or stone, with a cement floor four inches, at least, thick, to endure the falling of the cotton bales. It should be lighted abundantly, and when operated at night should have the lamps ( unless electrical ) placed in a close box outside of the picker room, so as to have the sash as a shield to prevent the loose lint cotton from being accidentally ignited.

The ceiling of this dangerous room should be as high ( twelve feet ) as that of the main building.

There will still be unavoidable danger of ignition of the loose cotton, which burns like a flash of powder, from some extraneous matter passing through the rapidly revolving beaters; but with a good system of sprinklers overhead to be set in action simply from the heat below, and with a large hose connected with an ample reservoir outside, the *danger* and the *insurance* will be reduced to a minimum.

In such a mill the manager can see the entire work going on, and moreover can be seen by all the operatives. When one reflects upon the physical labor saved in relieving hundreds of hands from climbing three or four staircases several times daily, and that for years, the one floor system shows a great advantage.

The cotton may be arranged so as to enter the picker or blowing room at the far end; thence into the carding department, and so through the various machines to the opposite end of the main building, so that it will pass regularly onward and not be carried back again to interfere with the oncoming work.

With ceilings twelve feet high, there need be no lack of head room in passing under the driving belts, and they may with a little ingenuity be placed in very regular lines, not to interrupt the view, while at the same time they do not compel stooping to pass under them.

Of course an ample fire apparatus will be provided, in

addition to the overhead sprinklers. In the Eagle & Phoenix mills, of Columbus, Georgia, some eighteen or more streams from inch nozzles can be thrown with sufficient force to cross each other over the ridge of the roof of a five story building.

With a mill arranged somewhat as suggested, there is nothing unwholesome, nothing depressing. The dust is all forced out of the building by powerful fans. There is good ventilation, a proper temperature and abundant light. The work is not hard, and the hands learn rapidly and soon become expert. It affords an admirable education, for it teaches punctuality, order, cleanliness, proper and commendable submission to proper authority, obedience, carefulness, and what not that goes to make up a good citizen?

The boys have opportunities to rise to positions of responsibility and trust, and the girls and young women soon make themselves valuable to their employers and respectable to all, instead of toiling in stuffy rooms over the needle and the shirt, "from morn till night, from night till morn," and all for a pittance not to be compared with the handsome, fair wages earned by their more fortunate sisters "away down south in Dixie."

If in a cotton growing region within reach of the fields, there should be a cotton gin always ready for rapid work. Of course the mill mechanics will keep it in first rate working order. There will not be so much to go to the waste pile if the gin is sharp, in good order and attended by a competent person.

All should be open to the inspection of the farmers of the neighborhood, many of whose crops are too small to bear the expense of a private gin. Let the farmer and the spinner agree upon terms. Avoid baling, which is entirely unnecessary in such cases. Either buy the cotton in the seed before ginning it, or, after ginning, as lint. The writer has seen the system operating beautifully in Georgia for years, and in Mississippi. Cotton may be brought to the mill from the field in one, two and four horse wagon loads, weighed in the wagon, and be shipped as faultless yarn the next morning.

From the highest railroad authority the following freight rates on the products of cotton mills are learned: From Montgomery to Philadelphia, 53 cents per hundred pounds; to Bos-

ton, 60 cents; to New York, 60 cents; St. Louis, 53 cents; Louisville, 41 cents; Cincinnati, 47 cents.

Messrs. L., C. & Co. state that Alabama's home consumption, season 1889-'90, was 37,084 bales, in seventeen mills with 94,200 spindles.

Alabama consumed in 1889-'90 one one hundred and ninetyeth ( $\frac{1}{190}$ ) part of the cotton crop of that season.

The census of 1880 gives her a crop of almost exactly 700,000 bales. Ten years later she spins one eightieth part of her crop of 1890.

But what shall Alabama do in the future cotton manufacture? Shall she make standard sheetings? The market is full. Shall she make plaids? Already many manufacturers are combining to save themselves and secure better prices. Shall she make printing cloths? The process is slow. Laces? Too fine, as yet for southern work. It appears obvious that the prospecting Alabama manufacturers should confine themselves principally to the manufacture of yarns, in skein, and in warps and in carpet twine, rope, etc.

This work can be done quite as well and at less cost in the south than in the north and east. There is more skill in weaving north than in the south. The arts of design are better understood north than here, and it must continue to be so for years to come. The proper combination of colors is not to be learned as one learns to tie a knot. The demands of the great markets are better known by those engaged in trade near the great centers of business. Capital is far more abundant north and east than here in the south. Some goods are made north throughout the season and stored away for the trade and sold out at the proper season, perhaps twelve months' work in a very few months.

But for the yarn business many of these difficulties are not encountered, and yarns are bought throughout the year by those who rely upon supplies from the south to keep their own looms at work.

For these reasons it seems to be wise in those who contemplate manufacturing at the south to direct their attention at first to the yarn business.

Intelligent merchants in New York, Philadelphia, Boston, Baltimore, and in some western cities are competent to advise

those about to enter on this work of such wonderful promise, as to the most desirable numbers to spin and as to the best mode of presenting them to the market, whether in skein, in warps, on cops, or in twine of various descriptions, cords and rope, of the last of which large quantities are made. It is evident that the preparation necessary requires much care and thought, so that when a contemplated mill is built and equipped with its thousand appliances, it may be found ready to send its products into a constant market.

There is no difficulty in the south, as yet, to be met in procuring an ample supply of operatives, who will flock by thousands to any well contrived mill when they are assured of fair wages, respectful treatment, prompt payment, and location suited to the preservation of health.

Some writers at the north (there are but few at the south), led by their inveterate prejudices, anticipate and prophesy much difficulty in this respect; but the *south* knows better, from experience past and present. Thousands upon thousands of young children and young women stand anxiously idle for want of *opportunity*, that God-like thing that comes not to all, and when asked, "Why stand ye here all the day idle?" reply truly, "Because no man hath hired us."

It is astonishing how rapidly these little folks learn to "keep up an end," as the mill phrase goes, "to piece a yarn," to handle a "drawing," with its delicate fibers, to spin, to reel, to warp, to weave, to finish, to pack, and, in short, to perform the multifarious duties which go to make up the daily routine of a well ordered mill.

It is a sight to gratify any philanthropist, to see eighty or a hundred comfortably dressed, well fed, cheerful young people of both sexes engaged in their daily duties, bright, cheerful, good tempered, orderly, obedient young folks, as they pass rapidly among their exquisite machines, sometimes singing in concert, and *content* — the very people who have had all their lives long *nothing to do!*

Hundreds of hearts will be lightened, hundreds of sad faces brightened, when they hear of new mills contemplated in their vicinage, when they know the managers to be men of humanity, of even pity for those whom the fate of life has doomed to lower fortunes than themselves.

I heard of some northern visitors, manufacturers, who visited many years ago the old Augusta factory, ( I like to think of it as the "august Augusta" ) and looking over the large number of hands, remarked that they had never seen, in their large experience, a better set, nor a better looking, more contented set of hands in the more practiced regions of the north and east with which they were familiar, than they found in Augusta, Georgia, "away down south!"

Strikes are almost unknown among these *really worthy people*, who fill their appropriate squares in the great chess board of life, dutifully and *gladsomely*, as good citizens, as much worthy of respect and consideration as the merchant princes of the land. One of very considerable extent was attempted a few years ago in Augusta, Georgia, but it failed *and has never been repeated*. And yet there was no cruelty in repression. These southern gentlemen *acknowledge* the rights of their employes, and treat them in accordance with those rights — and, what is more, the employes know and appreciate that just and kindly disposition. A kind and respectful salutation from employer to employe, *and back again*, costs nothing, but softens a lot sometimes in its start sad from poverty, never from excessive and hopeless toil in this sunny land. How they fought for it!

If only the government — which professes to be "the people," "the sovereigns" — would allow southern people, and northern people as well, to buy their machinery outfits where they can buy best to suit *themselves*, our progress would be more rapid; but the McKinley tariff imposed an additional duty of ten per cent., to render still more odious, stupid and oppressive the 35 per cent *ad valorem* on machinery imported, almost, and intended to be quite, prohibitory — one of the sins the republican party has still to repent of.

Many persons, I hope, will be induced before very long to avail themselves in Alabama of the many advantages it offers. Many have means not needed in their present business, but are without theoretical or practical knowledge of this work, in the vast importance of which you and I cordially agree. Perhaps my life education of nearly fifty years may enable me to put some things in a plain light before such persons whose attention and study have been otherwise directed. With this

idea in view I copy below a table made up some months ago, which I think is absolutely correct, showing the number of spindles required to spin a certain quantity (say 1,500 pounds daily) in eleven hours of working time, but say, to avoid criticism, in ten hours of actual spinning time. There is an essential difference between the two, except in cases of a very perfect administration.

1,500 pounds of No. 10 yarn will require 1,666 spindles.

|   |   |   |   |    |   |   |   |       |   |
|---|---|---|---|----|---|---|---|-------|---|
| " | " | " | " | 12 | " | " | " | 2,200 | " |
| " | " | " | " | 14 | " | " | " | 2,450 | " |
| " | " | " | " | 16 | " | " | " | 3,023 | " |
| " | " | " | " | 18 | " | " | " | 3,417 | " |
| " | " | " | " | 20 | " | " | " | 3,800 | " |
| " | " | " | " | 22 | " | " | " | 4,332 | " |
| " | " | " | " | 24 | " | " | " | 4,843 | " |

The preparatory machinery required for 1,500 pounds No. 20 yarn in eleven hours of working time will be ample for all the numbers indicated above, but if 3,800 or 4,000 spindles are prepared for No. 20's, and if it should become necessary to change the number spun to 10's, there will appear a surplus of spindles and a deficit of preparatory machinery.

This consideration shows the importance of a careful study of the work to be attempted, so as to avoid, before any expenditure is made, any changes thereafter affecting more than a few numbers above or below the normal numbers.

The measure of production is generally taken from the number of revolutions per minute of the front roller of the spinning frame, which, being one inch in diameter, of course delivers to the spindle 3.14 inches of yarn at each revolution—or it should be said, not of yarn, but of untwisted roving. This roving's length is materially diminished by the contraction due to the twisting process. The amount of contraction varies with the number, its percentage being much greater in some cases than in others. But there is another basis on which to calculate production, which seems to be entirely free of the varying percentage of contraction. It is founded upon the number of the yarn and the number of turns of twist per inch of yarn.

For instance, supposing No. 20 yarn to be in question, and that there are desired twenty turns of twist per inch, and that



the spindle turns 8,000 times per minute, it is manifest that the revolutions of spindle divided by the twist per inch will give the number of inches twisted for each minute of the spindle's action, leaving no question as to the contraction.

The difference is but small, as far as each spindle is concerned, but if 10,000 to 40,000 spindles are under consideration, the error of the first mode of estimating production becomes very obvious.

Following this line of thought, it will be found that if the number of the yarn be multiplied by the number of twists per inch and that product by 50.4 and, the entire product be divided into the number of spindle revolutions per minute, the quotient will be the weight of yarn produced in ten hours of constant spinning — not, be it noted, of working time. The following formula is short and easily remembered :

S R

$$N \times T \div 50.4$$

equals the weight, in pounds and decimals, of a pound of yarn spun in ten hours of constant work.

The degree of twist, *i. e.* the number of turns per inch, varies with the purpose for which it is designed. James Hyde, an English writer of ability, gives the following scale to indicate the twist (per inch) to be given for different purposes :

He multiplies the square root of the number by different multipliers for different purposes, thus : For hosiery yarn he multiplies by 2.5 ; for doubling, by 2.75 ; for weft yarn, by 3.25 ; for common mule twist, by 3.75 ; for extra twist, by 4.

I have seen authoritative statements made that in some cases the manufacturer multiplies his square root by even as high a multiplier as 6, but was unable to imagine even a reason for such a super-extra hard twist as indicated.

In the formula above, which is more easily remembered than the other mode, S R = the spindle turns per minute ; N represents the number of yarn in question ; T = the number of twists per inch, and 50.4 is a constant multiplier. For 10½ hours of constant spinning, instead of 10 hours, the multiplier becomes 48.

If any one who may think I put too much stress upon the matter of twists will take the trouble to calculate the different

yield from eighteen turns of twist on No. 20's to twenty turns on the same number, he will be astonished at the result if applied to 10,000 spindles for 310 days in the year.

Every unnecessary turn of twist is just that much manufacturing force *wasted*. The twist ought to be that which the purchaser wants, of course; for the yarn is made to sell, and the weaver will not buy if the twist does not suit him. But, nevertheless, the weaver often wants more than he needs.

Those who may have patience enough to read this long essay may esteem the writer an enthusiast. So be it. I confess that I have an enthusiastic love for my "art and mystery." It is sustained by the beautiful accord between theory and practice; it is increased by the wonderful promise of the southern cotton manufacture of the future, as one of the most potent elements in the resuscitation of the once desolated south, when

*"Secessia fell, unwept, without a crime."*

Millions of dollars are invested in railroads and other enterprises, and many more millions have been invested and *secured*, as the phrase goes, in United States and State bonds at a wretchedly low rate of interest, which ought to be invested in this most promising interest, so full of hope to the patriotic citizens of old Dixie. The railroads may be rendered useless and their bonds valueless, by competition, or by this, that, or the other. But if a modern mill is conceived, built and equipped with the full and wise consideration its importance deserves, it will stand and stand and stand. It promises employment, home, subsistence and a valuable training to the young; a fair income to the capitalist and a far more than moderate return for the use of his money. It gives occupation to the neighboring farmer, to supply provisions to Helen's little chappie, "who wants to see the wheels go round" and who is to be, perhaps, another Arkwright or Hargreaves. Isaac Taylor says: "There is no harm in enthusiasm, even if the mind is on fire with the velocity of its pursuit of its chosen object, provided the object is worthy of the effort to attain it."

Steam will answer the purpose, and do it well, where water power cannot be had; but for me, give me water power every time—*if I can get it.*

The time is coming, in my opinion, when tons upon tons of admirable yarn will be sent from the south across the ocean, to be woven in different countries. Let Alabama look into the future. She has but few spindles now. She will have millions more; and do not let Alabama forget what Col. Sellers said: "There's millions in it."

NOTE.—Since writing this essay, something recalls an interview with a yarn merchant in Manchester, England, which is quite germane to the subject, and may prove not only interesting, but instructive.

It was in 1869. I asked him what he thought of the manufacture of cotton yarns in the United States for sale in England and on the continent. He replied:

"Manchester is the yarn market of the world. It cannot be glutted. You can put your yarns in paper bundles as you please. It will be repacked in England to suit our market. If you will go into the yarn business, on your return to America, and send your yarns to me for sale, I will make you a return every thirty days, will charge you two and a half per cent. commission (the commission is five per cent. in America, just double). I will keep you advised as to the numbers most in demand, and will deposit in the Bank of Liverpool £10,000, subject to sight draft, accompanied by bill of lading for shipment, to three-fourths of the market value at the time, and I will always keep my deposit up to £10,000.\*"

**The Cotton Mills of Alabama.**—*Adams Cotton Mills.*—Montgomery. Organized 1883; capital \$75,000; spindles, 3,015; looms, 96; steam power; sheetings, shirtings, osnaburgs and ducks.

*Anniston Mills.*—Anniston Manufacturing Company, Anniston. Capital \$250,000; operations commenced 1881; spindles 11,200; looms 320; cards, 104; steam power; brown sheetings, shirtings and drills.

*Autaugaville Factory.*—M. M. Smith & Co., Autaugaville, Autauga county. Spindles, 2,200; looms, 63; water power; sheetings, shirtings and osnaburgs.

*Bell Factory.*—The Bell Manufacturing Company. On Flint river in Madison county, ten miles northeast of Huntsville; postoffice, Huntsville. Spindles, 3,200; looms, 80;

---

\* Mr. Meigs' article ends here.

cards, 26; steam and water power; sheetings, shirtings, gingham, tucks and plaids. Idle since 1885. For sale.

*Cypress Mills.*—Cypress Mills Company. On Cypress creek, in Lauderdale county; postoffice, Florence; operations commenced 1873; spindles, 2,500; looms, 60; cards, 9; brown domestics and yarns. Not in operation.

*Cherokee Mills.*—L. F. Irwin, president and manager, Mobile. Spindles, 1,000; steam power; twine, rope and batting.

*Dallas Mills.*—Dallas Manufacturing Company, Huntsville. Capital \$500,000; operations commenced November, 1892; spindles, 25,000; looms (broad), 750; steam power; sheetings.

*Embery, Son & Young.*—Florence. Spindles, 2,500; looms, 30; water power; yarns and jeans.

*Eufaula Cotton Mills.*—Eufaula. Capital \$100,000; operations commenced, 1888; spindles, 6,528; looms, 224; cards, 36; steam power; brown sheetings, shirtings and drills.

*Fall Manufacturing Company.*—On Big Bear creek, Marion county,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles from B. N. & T. R. R. Postoffice, Bear Creek. Spindles, 1,200; looms, none; cards, 12; water power; yarns and rope. Idle since 1890. For sale.

*Galeton Cotton Mills.*—Formerly Huguley Cotton Mills. Near West Point, Ga., on Chattahoochee river. Postoffice, West Point, Ga. Capital \$100,000; spindles, 6,000; looms, 163; cards, 63; water power; cotton duck.

*Huntsville Cotton Mills.*—Huntsville Cotton Mills Company, Huntsville. Capital \$140,000; organized, 1881; spindles, 10,048; steam power; yarns, warps, etc.

*Hurricane Creek Cotton Mills.*—Hurricane Creek Manufacturing Company, Spring Garden, Cherokee county. Capital \$24,000; organized 1883; spindles, 1,000; water power; single yarns and rope.

*Mathews Cotton Mills.*—Mathews Cotton Mills Company, Selma. Capital, \$170,400; operations commenced 1877; spindles, 10,000; looms, 285; cards, 64; steam power; sheetings, shirtings, drills and osnaburgs. Company adding new machinery and improving the plant generally.

*Mountain Mills.*—W. H. Cherry & Co., Mountain Mills, Colbert county. Operations commenced, 1886; spindles, 6,000; looms, none; cards, 41; steam power. yarns, single and ply.

*Piedmont Cotton Manufacturing Company.*—Piedmont, Cal-

houn county. Operations commenced 1892; capital, \$105,000; spindles, 4,600; looms, none; cards, 10; steam power; cotton yards.

*Prattville Cotton Mills.*—Prattville Cotton Mills and Banking Company, Prattville, Autauga county. Operations commenced 1888; capital \$125,000; spindles, 5,000; looms, 140; cards, 55; steam and water power; osnaburgs, shirting, sheeting, drills and cotton rope.

*Rosedale Manufacturing Company.*—Rock Mills, Randolph county. Operations commenced 1887; capital \$45,000; spindles, 5,000; looms, 78; water power; duck, osnaburgs, sheetings, and yarns.

*Searcy Rope and Yarn Mills.*—Geo. A. Searcy, Tuskaloosa. Operations commenced 1891; capital \$35,000; spindles, 2,760; looms, none; cards, 24; steam power; cotton rope, yarn and small cordage.

*Tallassee Mills.*—Tallassee Falls Manufacturing Company. At Tallassee Falls, on Tallapoosa river, in Elmore county; postoffice, Montgomery. Operations commenced under new company, 1878; capital \$500,000; spindles, 18,000; looms, 360; water power; sheetings, shirtings, osnaburgs, ducks, twine and rope.

*Tuskaloosa Manufacturing Company.*—At Cottdale, Tuskaloosa county; postoffice, Tuskaloosa. Operations commenced, under new company, 1877; capital \$90,000; spindles, 12,000; looms, 300; cards, 52; steam power; checks, plaids, stripes, domestics, twines, wicks, rope and batts.

*Tuskaloosa Cotton Mills.*—Tuskaloosa. Operations commenced 1879; capital \$40,000; looms, 172; steam power; cotton plaids. Mills only weave; do not handle any cotton and buy their warps and yarns.

*Union Springs Cotton Mills.*—Union Springs, Bullock county. Operations commenced 1891; capital \$45,000; spindles, 4,000; cards, 19; steam power; hosiery, yarns, skein warps, ball sewing thread and twine. Company now putting in 1,000 more spindles, to be in operation by January, 1893.

*West Huntsville Cotton Mills Company.*—West Huntsville. Postoffice, Huntsville. Operations commenced 1892; capital \$100,000; spindles, 5,200; cards, 30; steam power.

*West Point Manufacturing Company.*—Near West Point,

Ga., in Chambers county, Ala.; postoffice, West Point Ga. Operations commenced 1882; capital \$300,000; spindles, 14,000; looms, 312; cards, 104; water power; duck.

Total cotton mills, 25; spindles, 162,951; looms, 3,433; cards, 549. Bales cotton consumed 1892, 42,265; 1891, 39,145.\*

**The Woolen Mills of Alabama.**—*Henderson Knitting Mills Company.*—Troy, Pike county. Operations commenced 1889; capital \$30,000; spindles, 720; knitting machines, 13; sets woolen cards, 2; steam power; knit underwear.

*High Shoals Mills.*—M. F. Ussery, High Shoals, Randolph county. Carding only; steam power.

*Killebrew Woolen Mills.*—Thos. J. Killebrew, near Newton, Dale county. Postoffice, Newton. Operations commenced 1872; capital \$20,000; spindles, woolen, 160, cotton, 128; looms, 12; cards, 6; water power; woolen jeans and spun yarns. Cotton machinery used principally to make warps for the woolen jeans.

*Opelika Hosiery Company.*—Successors to Opelika Knitting Mills: Opelika, Lee county; operations commenced 1890; steam power; cotton hosiery.

Total woolen mills, 4; spindles, 880; looms, 12; cards, 8; knitting machines, 13.†

---

\* Year ending August 31st. Actual figures reported by the mills.

† These figures do not include the cards in the mill at High Shoals, or the knitting machines in the mill at Opelika, which are not stated.

## PART SEVENTEENTH.

---

### MISCELLANEOUS INDUSTRIES AND RESOURCES OF ALABAMA.

---

#### LIME.

---

Alabama is rich in true dolomite or magnesian limestone, to be found in many localities, of the finest quality, inexhaustible in quantity, and easy of access. This limestone is very uniform in composition, and noted for the whiteness of the lime produced from it and the excellence and hardness of the mortar it affords, which is often more or less hydraulic.

Lime burning is already a considerable industry in the State and one that is rapidly growing. The majority of the works for the manufacture of builders' lime are located in or near Calera and Siluria, in Shelby county. There are, also, extensive works in Lee county, near Chewacla; in DeKalb county, near Fort Payne, and at several other points in the State.

The following general statistics of the production of limestone in Alabama, in 1889, are taken from the census of 1890: Total value of product, \$324,814.00; total wages paid, \$199,480.00; total expenses, \$259,118.00; total capital, \$353,071.00; per cent. of profit on capital, 18.61; on value of product, 20.23; per centage of wages to total expenses, 76.98; percentage of wages to total value, 61.41.

## STOCK RAISING IN ALABAMA.

---

Prior to the war the planters in Alabama were so given up to agriculture, especially the cultivation of cotton, that little or no attention was given to this important industry. Now, however, stock raising is rapidly growing in favor among our people and the importation of blooded stock yearly increasing. The Durham, the Ayrshire and the Jersey thrive remarkably well with us, particularly in the more northern portion of the State, and are easily acclimated. The grasses of that section are rich and afford excellent pasturage and hay. The immense cane tracts of middle and southern Alabama also afford excellent pasturage for stock. Our climate being almost exempt from snow and ice, and our winters mild and pleasant, stock here does not require the great and expensive care necessary to shelter and provide for it during the long, bleak winters of higher latitudes. Horses and mules are, also, successfully raised in many parts of the State.

---

## SHEEP HUSBANDRY IN ALABAMA.

---

For the same reason (exclusive attention to cotton culture) sheep raising has, heretofore, received but minor consideration at the hands of Alabama planters, notwithstanding there are few sections where sheep can be raised more profitably than in this State. Now, this husbandry is beginning to be appreciated by our farmers and wool growing taking its proper rank among our other industries.

---

## GAME.

---

The woods of Alabama abound in game of nearly every description—such as wild deer, turkeys, ducks, partridges, woodcocks, snipe, etc., which affords, not alone, fine sport, but



contributes largely to the table. The markets of Mobile, in proper seasons, are filled with game, brought from the immediate vicinity of the city or the interior of the State.

---

### FISH.

---

Nowhere is to be found a greater variety of fish than the waters of Alabama afford, and the quality of many of these varieties is unsurpassed. The bay of Mobile is famous in this respect, and the rivers of the State are filled with many kinds of fish. The United States government is now engaged in stocking our rivers with shad, one of the most delicate and highly prized of the finny tribe, and, in time, a bountiful harvest of this most excellent fish may be expected.

---

### POULTRY.

---

In every section of Alabama poultry of all kinds may be successfully raised, and nowhere does the domestic turkey and duck do better. The most improved breeds of fowls find a congenial climate in this State, and thrive well.

---

### VEGETABLES.

---

Every variety of vegetables is successfully cultivated in Alabama, and, owing to our mild climate, in many parts of the State fresh vegetables may be gathered from the garden throughout the entire year—summer and winter.

COTTON SEED OIL.

---

The manufacture of cotton seed oil is a large and profitable industry in Alabama, and there are quite a number of mills in the State; but, owing to the indifference of operators, it has been found impossible to compile anything like a complete and accurate list of such mills, and the author has been forced to forego the publication of any list.

---

WATER POWER.

---

The trend of the water courses south of the Tennessee river is southward. The natural fall gives the water flow great rapidity. In many places, on all the more important streams, the beds are solid rock. Many of the courses supply from 1,000,000 to 5,000,000 gallons of water per diem at all seasons of the year, and none of them are interrupted by ice in winter. The Tennessee river, at any point along the Muscle shoals, could furnish water for the canal, and, it is believed, have enough left to turn all the machinery of New England. The Coosa river, in extent of available water powers, offers yet greater advantages than the Tennessee.

## PART EIGHTEENTH.

---

### THE CLIMATE AND HEALTH OF ALABAMA.\*

---

The State of Alabama lies between the thirty-first and the thirty-fifth parallels of latitude. It may be inferred, therefore, that the climate is temperate in winter and not excessively hot in summer. It is bounded by Tennessee on the north, and the Gulf of Mexico and a part of Florida on the south. About midway between the gulf coast and the Tennessee line the land rises considerably, and culminates in a semi-mountainous district, reaching an elevation in some places of 1,200 feet above the sea level. As every county is more or less populated, and as many of the counties are in affiliation with the Medical Association of the State, we are enabled to have a pretty correct idea of the sanitary condition of every part of the State.

It may be said, without fear of contradiction, that Alabama is one of the healthiest States in the Union. The various papers which have been read before the Medical Association for the last thirty years—accompanied, as they have been in many instances, by valuable statistics—go to prove that very few portions of the State are unhealthy, and these few localities suffer only at certain seasons of the year. The great agricultural and mineral regions of the State are unexceptionably healthy, while the pine district, reaching 100 miles from the coast, and intersected by numerous clear and cool streams of purest water, is free from every kind of disease. The longevity in this region is proverbial, and the climate is so bland, equable, and delightful that this portion of the State is fast

---

\* This article was written by the late Dr. Wm. H. Anderson, Professor of Physiology in the Medical College of Alabama, Mobile, expressly for the first edition of this HAND BOOK. Dr. Anderson has since died, and the article is printed here as he wrote it, with only such changes as were necessary to bring it to date.

becoming a popular resort, during the fall and winter months, for invalids from the northwest, who are forced to seek, at that season, a more genial climate than their own.

As this paper is designed to give a truthful account of the sanitary condition of Alabama, we will divide the State into northern, middle, and southern Alabama, and treat of each section separately. Northern Alabama embraces a district of country bounded by Tennessee on the north, Georgia on the east, and Mississippi on the west. The whole division is a fine farming country, and is interspersed by many lofty hills, averaging 400 to 1,200 feet above the level of the sea. It is well watered and possesses a delightful climate. The diseases in summer consist of light bilious fever, intermittent fever, and, sometimes, mild dysentery and bowel affections. These diseases are brief in their course and, generally speaking, very amenable to medical treatment. They are seldom fatal, and the robust and healthful appearance of the population proves that they seldom make serious inroads on the constitution. In the autumn the type of fevers is rather more severe, but still the vast majority of the cases are relieved by medicine intelligently prescribed. The winter diseases consist principally of lung troubles, such as pneumonia, pleurisy, bronchitis, etc. On the whole, the health of northern Alabama, all the year round, will compare favorably with that of the same extent of territory in any part of the United States; while the temperature in winter is milder than that of Tennessee, and in summer, owing to the general elevation of the country, the climate is, in every way, delightful.

The middle division of Alabama comprises the principal cotton growing section of the State. It is comparatively level, and is watered by numerous streams. As compared with the northern division, it is not as healthy, and portions of it are visited in the latter part of summer and the early autumn with fevers of a severe type. Before the recent civil war, this was a comparatively healthy section of country, but the neglect of proper drainage and a more careless system of agriculture have had the effect of developing, in the hot season of the year, bilious fevers of a dangerous type. Every year, however, remedies this evil, as the drainage becomes better, and the method of farming more consistent with the suppression of

malarial poison. As a consequence of this, the past years have been more healthy, and there is every reason to believe that the summer and autumnal fevers will annually become lighter and more easily managed.

Southern Alabama contains a small portion of the cotton region and the whole district of country bounded by Florida and the gulf coast on the south. This region, except on the margin of the water courses, is covered with a growth of lofty pines and has a sandy soil. With the exception of the immediate coast, it is rather sparsely populated. It is a delightful region of country, well adapted to the growth of grapes and some of the tropical fruits. The whole district is exceedingly healthy. The climate is softened in winter and refreshed in summer by the sea breezes from the Gulf of Mexico. No more beautiful country for the residence of man is to be found than Southern Alabama. The elevation above the sea level rarely reaches more than 350 feet, and the table lands, at this elevation, are noted for their salubrity and for the comfortable residence of invalids from the north and west, both in winter and summer. Abundance of fruit and large vineyards are found in this region. It is here, also, that the charming city of Mobile is located, immediately on the bay of Mobile and within forty miles of the Mexican gulf. The climate of Florida, for a winter residence, although more noted, is not so agreeable or so wholesome as the gulf coast of Alabama. The chilly eastern breeze from the Atlantic, which is so disagreeable in Florida in February and March, is here replaced by the soft wind from the tropics. If it should happen that, for any period of a week or two in winter, the gulf breeze is loaded with too much moisture for invalids, they have but to retire from twenty to forty miles from the coast, where the elevation is too great for the fogs to ascend, and where pure springs, a sandy soil, and a bracing winter atmosphere furnish all the avenues to health that could be desired.

On the eastern shore of Mobile bay are several delightful watering places, much frequented in summer, and serving also as winter residences for some of the inhabitants. The climate on this shore is delightful all the year round, and parties are now contemplating the building of a sanitarium for invalids in the winter as well as the summer season. At Point Clear,

about twenty miles from the city of Mobile, there is a large and elegant hotel, filled in summer with visitors from Alabama, Mississippi and Louisiana. It is also open in winter to all who may desire to take advantage of the salt air from the gulf. This watering place is the finest, most healthy, and most commodious in the south. The bathing houses are within fifty yards of the hotel. In the rear, and at the eastern end of the building, may be found the magnolia, growing, in many instances, to an enormous size, and filling the surrounding air, in spring, with its agreeable perfume. Some orange groves, in full bearing, already exist, and others, on a large scale, are coming to maturity. The whole shore, for twenty-five miles, is studded with cottages and handsome residences, which are filled to their utmost capacity during four or five months of the year. The gulf breeze on this side of the bay must be felt to be appreciated. The Atlantic coast has no wind that can be compared with it, either for health or agreeability. Its temperature is the same, whether it rises into a gale or blows lightly enough only to ruffle the quiet water of the bay. For this reason, it is allowed to blow night and day through the cottages, where the doors and windows are left open continually to receive it.

From this brief sketch of the climate of Alabama, it will be seen that no State in the union possesses more desirable advantages for the new settler, and none can surpass it in comfort for the population already living within its borders.

It may be well here to mention some of the various diseases which the experience of the past half century proves to be benefitted by a winter residence at or near the gulf coast :

First, consumption of the lungs. About forty years ago Mobile was a great resort for consumptives from the northern States. It was thought that the mild climate would check the disease, and in time restore the patient to health. At any rate, it was reasonable to suppose that the disease would be much mitigated and that outdoor exercise, always so important, could be indulged in much oftener than in the north. The consequence was that hundreds of patients came annually to Mobile to pass the winter months. But the hope was delusive, and the city soon lost its reputation as a good winter climate for consumption. Experience, indeed, proved that

during the greater part of the winter the patients were comfortable and seemed to rally; but, every now and then, there came from the gulf heavy fogs, which interfered seriously with continued improvement. But for the warm and oppressive atmosphere during the prevalence of these fogs, Mobile was all that could be desired. At the period we speak of, however, there was no retreat from the moist atmosphere in question. There were no railroads to transport the invalids, in an hour or two, to a location above the influence of the gulf fogs; nor was there any inhabited country to receive them, if they could have been moved off temporarily. The case is now different. In less than two hours the railroads will take us to a beautiful country, more than 300 feet above the tide water, well cultivated with vineyards and orchards, populated by intelligent and hospitable inhabitants, and entirely out of the reach of the lowland mists. Under such circumstances, Mobile is regaining her reputation as a winter home for consumptives. Patients may remain in the city and enjoy the comforts, amusements and elegancies of city life at least three weeks in every winter month. When the damp season comes on, they can go, in an hour's notice, to the pine hills in question, and never suffer from the oppressive weather. After spending a few days in this dry and healthy region, where the time may be occupied, if desired, in hunting and fishing, they can return to the city, to meet again the sunshine and the numerous enjoyments of city life. If this high country north of Mobile had been opened up and inhabited thirty or forty years ago, the city and the gulf coast would never have lost reputation as a location suitable for consumptives from the northern States. Invalids, particularly consumptives, ought to spend much of their time in the winter season in or near a city. The mind has a powerful influence over the body, and, while the latter requires to be invigorated by soft atmosphere and an agreeable climate, the former must also be nourished by the psychical stimulants of amusement in its various forms and the conventionalities of elegant and refined society. Thousands of consumptives from England and northern Europe are sent by their physicians to the cities on the Mediterranean to spend the winter. This is not altogether because of the climate—since Maderia and some of the islands in the temperate lati-

tude are known to possess a rather better climate—but it is because in these islands there is nothing but the congenial atmosphere, while at Nice and other cities of southern Europe there are associations and diversions which occupy the mind and daily sustain and animate it with agreeable reflections.

What has been said of climate as regards consumption, will apply also to other chronic diseases of the chest. Bronchitis is a very general ailment in the north and northwest in the winter season. It is almost impossible to cure it when the patient is daily exposed to the rude blasts of the north. No amount of warm clothing will keep the cold air from affecting the system. It must be drawn into the lungs, and there the air, at a temperature of 20° to 30° Fahrenheit, suddenly comes in contact with a delicate, inflamed membrane of the temperature of 98° to 100°. How is it possible, then, that the latter should not suffer? Various devices have been used to soften the air, by drawing it through woolen cloth placed over the mouth, and sometimes substituting for this a net work of fine wire, which, being warmed by the escaped air, would heighten the temperature of the ingoing breath. But these have little effect. All physicians know that they are poor substitutes, and that they retain the poisonous volatile animal matter of exhalation and give it back again with the air that is inhaled. For these reasons, southern climates in winter act favorably on bronchitis. Another good effect produced by residence in a southern climate during the harsher seasons is, that the mild atmosphere assists the action of remedies which are often required in chronic bronchitis. It is through the *skin* that some of the most important of these remedies act; and the more temperate the climate, within certain bounds, the more active are the cutaneous exhalations. So mild is the temperature in Mobile and on the gulf coast in winter that several days together are often passed without the necessity of lighting a fire. These mild spells of weather may be spent by invalids in the open air, where, in addition to the grateful sunshine, the moral effect of the rich foliage and the gay flowers of winter insures that restorative influence which the mind always has over the body.

In this short sketch we cannot particularize all the diseases that are benefitted by a residence in a southern climate during



winter. We must mention, however, the benign effect of a soft climate on chronic affections of the skin. The writer has known cases of eczema and psoriasis of forty years standing to be apparently cured by a continued residence of twelve months, consecutively, in Mobile. These cases came from Virginia, where the temperature is never so low as in the northern and western States. The cure is attributable to the mild breezes of the gulf, which are never harsh, and which prevail abundantly both in winter and summer. Chronic affections of the skin, although quite prevalent in the northern parts of the United States, are comparatively rare on the gulf coast. Few originate here, and the greater number of persons who come to the south from northern climates, troubled with those affections, are either soon cured or very much relieved. Such diseases, also, are more amenable to treatment in southern than in northern climates.

It has been the custom, for several years past, for physicians in the higher latitudes to send to Louisiana, Alabama, and Florida patients suffering with Bright's disease and other chronic affections of the kidneys. This custom, suggested by theory, has been found to work well in practice. Any climate, not too debilitating, that favors continued action of the perspiratory glands of the skin, must have a salutary effect in relieving congestion of the kidneys. We do not know of any case of Bright's disease that has been cured by being transferred to the south, but there is no doubt that the change is beneficial in winter, and makes the condition of the patient much more comfortable. This is proved by the amelioration of many cases that are annually sent to Mobile and New Orleans. Doubtless the free exercise in the open air, which cannot be enjoyed in the north, has much to do with this temporary improvement.

It was the opinion of the late Professor J. C. Nott, whose honesty of purpose and critical acumen were never doubted by those who knew him, that the gulf coast is the healthiest portion of the United States, and is particularly adapted to the amelioration of many diseases made worse by passing the winter and early spring in northern districts. Certainly few men were as competent to judge in such matters as himself. A residence of forty years in Mobile, with a reputation spread-

ing over the entire union, brought to his notice many sufferers from the north, who sought his medical aid during their winter sojourn in the south. The eminent Dr. Warren Stone, of New Orleans, shared the same opinion.\*

The health of the people of Alabama can compare favorably with any other country on the globe. Violent epidemics are very rarely found within her borders, and whenever, after long years, yellow fever or cholera find lodgment on her soil, it is due entirely to immigration, and the disease soon spends itself in the locality where it first finds foothold. The thermometer seldom goes above 100°, and only now and then in years does it range a degree or so below zero. It is considered to be extremely cold when the temperature reaches 10°, and intensely hot when the thermometer records 100° in the shade. Not more than two or three days in the year give such high temperature, and only a few localities in the State. The atmosphere is moist enough to produce a cooling sensation on the skin when the breeze passes across the heated person as it sweeps in from the west and northwest. The average rainfall for the entire State is only 52.12 inches, and at no place does the normal precipitation run above 65.00 inches. It is thus seen that the atmosphere is neither too dry nor too moist for the most luxuriant production of vegetation and for the best condition for the health of the inhabitants of the State.

The highest normal average temperature is 82.2°, in July, and the lowest is 43.1°, in January, giving a range of 39.1°. The winters are seldom very cold and the summers are not excessively warm. The last frost in spring occurs on April 15th, and the first frost in autumn comes on November 15th, so that the farmer is blessed with seven months in which no cold occurs sufficiently severe to even nip the most tender bud, except at rare intervals. It is a fact well known that, because of this long season for growing and maturing plants, sometimes several crops are gathered on the same body of land in the same year.

The cold weather does not begin until December, and only one month in the winter is really disagreeably cold, viz: January. The winter is usually mild and snow seldom falls heavy enough to cover the ground more than two or three inches.

---

\* Dr. Anderson's article ended here.

## ADDENDUM.

---

### WATER LINES OF ALABAMA.

---

Alabama ranks among the first of the States of the union in the number, extent and value of her magnificent water lines. Every section, and nearly every county, of the State is watered and afforded commercial facilities by some one or more of its navigable rivers, while the large creeks and other streams, which flow through and irrigate the soil, are almost innumerable. A single glance at the accompanying map of Alabama will verify these assertions.

The importance and value to the State of these great natural lines of transportation, when properly improved and developed, cannot well be over estimated.

Professor Tuomey, the first State Geologist of Alabama, in his report on the geological formations of the State said :

“The rivers of Alabama, whether we consider them as one of the great physical features of the State or in an economical point of view, are exceedingly interesting. There is scarcely an extensive and really valuable agricultural tract in the State that has not its navigable stream.”

The first of these water lines is

### MOBILE BAY AND HARBOR.

---

The bay of Mobile, the great reservoir of south Alabama, is a beautiful expanse of water, and, all things considered, the finest harbor on the Gulf of Mexico. It took its name from the Mobile Indians, who once lived upon its shores.\* It has all

---

\* See *ante*.

the essentials of a good harbor, except sufficient depth, and this can be obtained at comparatively moderate cost. The bay is nearly land-locked, and its *lower anchorage*, twenty-seven miles south of the wharves of the city of Mobile, with an area of from ten to twelve square miles and an average depth of twenty-four feet, affords a safe and capacious roadstead for vessels of that draught. It is not subject to tornadoes, and in it no vessel was ever lost by storm. For fifty years, but one vessel has been dismantled in Mobile bay, and that one was by a water spout. Vessels seldom drag their anchors in the bay, owing to its fine holding ground, and but few have ever been blown ashore.

The length of the bay, from its mouth to the city wharves, is thirty miles. Its width, immediately at its entrance from the gulf, is three and a quarter miles. At its lower anchorage it is from twenty to twenty-two miles wide, and at its northern extremity, not more than eight and a half.

The improvement of the channel of Mobile bay was begun by the general government in 1827, the depth of water then being five and one-half feet through Choctaw pass and eight feet on Dog River bar.

This was deepened by dredging under appropriations from 1826 to 1852 of \$228,830.68 to ten feet through both. In 1860 the channel in Choctaw pass had shoaled to seven and one-half feet. From 1870 to 1878 the channel was deepened by dredging to thirteen feet, under appropriations amounting to \$401,000. Length of cut, eight miles.

From 1881 to 1888 the channel was deepened by dredging to seventeen feet, under appropriations amounting to \$740,000, but this project was not completed when the last project was adopted. The length of cut was 25.91 miles.

The present project for the improvement of the channel was adopted in August, 1888, the object being to afford a channel of entrance from the Gulf of Mexico to the city of Mobile of 280 feet width on top of cut, with a central depth of twenty-three feet at mean low water, by dredging, at an estimated cost of \$1,980,000. Act of September 19, 1890, extended the work up Mobile river to the mouth of Chickasabogue creek and increased the estimated cost to \$2,043,800.

The entire length of channel under present project is 31.85 miles, and the entire length of continuous cut is 29.98 miles.

The amount expended on the present project up to the close of the fiscal year ending June 30, 1891, was \$306,680.32.

The average central depth of the dredged channel on June 30, 1891, was 19.4 and the minimum depth on that date was 14.7 feet.

The amount expended during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1892, was \$275,198.23, and on that date the average central depth of the entire channel was twenty-four feet and the minimum central depth was 20.2, with no increase of width.\*

The entrance to Mobile bay is defended by Fort Morgan, on Mobile point, and Fort Gaines, on Dauphin island—the distance across being three and a quarter miles, but the channel through which an enemy's vessel, entering the bay, would have to pass is within less than half a mile of the heavy guns of Fort Morgan. There is a light house on Mobile point, and another on Sand island, three and a quarter miles further south, in the gulf.

---

## MOBILE RIVER.

---

Proceeding north from Mobile bay, the second of Alabama's great water lines is Mobile river; formed by the junction of the Alabama and Tombigbee rivers, 42.30 miles north of the city of Mobile, where begins the delta of the bay. This broad, deep and short river has now depth and width sufficient for all commercial purposes now required of it, and over it, without difficulty, passes at present the entire traffic of the Alabama, Tombigbee, Little (or Upper) Tombigbee and Black Warrior rivers. When the Coosa river obstructions are removed, the commerce of that great water line, from Rome, Georgia, and

---

\*The river and harbor act of July 13, 1892, appropriated the sum of \$212,500 for continuing the work of improvement of Mobile harbor, and provided that contracts may be entered into by the Secretary of War for such materials and work as may be necessary to complete the present project of improvements, to be paid for as appropriations may from time to time be made by law, not to exceed in the aggregate \$1,181,300, exclusive of the amount by that act and theretofore appropriated.

above, will also seek its natural outlet over this stream; and, if the Guntersville and Gadsden canal, connecting the waters of the Coosa and Tennessee rivers, is ever completed, the immense trade of the latter great river will, likewise, be directed this way.

Mobile river bounds, in a measure, the counties of Mobile and Baldwin, and, sweeping by the city of Mobile, empties into the bay of Mobile just below the city.

### ALABAMA RIVER.\*

The Alabama river is the main section of the river system which enters the State in its northeast corner, meanders, by a circuitous route, through seventeen counties, and finally flows into Mobile bay, near the southwestern corner of the State.

Beginning at Mobile bay, this river system is made up as follows :

|   | LENGTH    |
|---|-----------|
| 1st. The Mobile river.....                                  | 44 miles  |
| 2d. The Alabama river.....                                  | 312 miles |
| 3d. The Coosa river.....                                    | 313 miles |
| 4th. The Oostenaule and Coosawattee rivers, of Georgia..... | 103 miles |
| Total length.....   | 776 miles |

This river system is now navigable, with the exception of a stretch of 116 miles extending up the Coosa river from Wetumpka. This portion of the river is now under improvement by the United States government.

Eleven miles below Wetumpka, the Coosa river joins the Tallapoosa river, and from this point the united rivers are called the Alabama river. From Wetumpka to Mobile, a distance of 367 miles, the Coosa, Alabama and Mobile rivers furnish a navigable waterway throughout the year. The average slope of the river is four inches per mile. The normal low water width of the upper portion of the Alabama river is from 500 to 600 feet, and of the lower river, from 700 to 800

\* This sketch of the Alabama river, and the succeeding sketches of the Coosa, Chattahoochee, Choctawhatchee, Escambia and Conecuh, Tallapoosa and Cahaba rivers were kindly prepared for the present edition of this HAND BOOK by Captain Philip M. Price, United States Engineer, officer in charge, to whom the author begs to make here the proper acknowledgment.

feet. In the portions of the river having these widths the low water depths vary from eight to fifteen feet; but, where the river has been widened by the erosion of its banks, bars and shoals are found.

Before the improvement of the river was begun by the government, in 1878, the low water depth on many of these bars and shoals was only from two and a half to three and a half feet, and the river was very much obstructed by sunken logs and snags, and many boats were destroyed by striking these. At low water stages boats could only run by daylight, and long detentions at the bars and shoals were frequent; two or three weeks were oftentimes occupied in the trip between Mobile and Montgomery. Although the appropriations for the improvement of the river have been inadequate for the economical prosecution of the work, and much below the amounts estimated by the engineers, the work done has resulted in clearing the channel of dangerous snags and overhanging timber; in the improvement of the worst bars; in opening the twenty miles of the river below the "cut off;" in increased safety to navigation; greater regularity and reduction in the time of trips, and enabling boats to carry larger loads. Boats run by night, as well as by day, at all stages of water.

The plan of improvement adopted consists in scouring out channels through the wide shoal places by building jetties and dikes to confine the low water flow to a narrower channel. Eight of the worst places on the river have been improved in this manner. Where the appropriations have been sufficient to keep the works in repair, a least depth of six feet has resulted.

For snagging purposes, and for general work on the river, the government has built and maintained a stern wheel snag boat, the *Wm. J. Twining*, 155 feet in length and thirty feet beam.

The river and harbor bill of September 19, 1890, required a project and estimate to be submitted to Congress for securing a six foot channel below Wetumpka. The required estimate was duly submitted, and in consequence thereof the river and harbor act of July 13, 1892, appropriated \$70,000 for beginning the necessary work. The improvement is now being made, with a view to securing a six foot channel.

Eight of the nine counties bordering on the Alabama—viz., Elmore, Montgomery, Autauga, Lowndes, Dallas, Wilcox, Monroe, and Clark—are among the finest agricultural counties of the State, containing a large area of cotton and corn producing land, not excelled in the south. The county of Baldwin, though not so well adapted to agricultural purposes, produces in its immense forests of pine great quantities of fine rosin and turpentine, besides affording excellent pasturage for sheep raising and wool growing.

The timber along or accessible to the Alabama river is very heavy, and, owing to the great variety and superior quality, is very valuable. Owing to the very circuitous route of the Alabama river, most of the plantations in the counties bordering it are enabled easily to reach the numerous landings for the shipment of their products and for receiving their fertilizers and other supplies.

Three large stern wheel steamboats each make regular weekly round trips between Montgomery and Mobile, touching at all intermediate landings.

The estimated value of the freight carried on the Alabama river during the year 1890 was \$10,000,000.

---

## COOSA RIVER.

---

The Coosa river is formed by the junction of the Oostaula and the Etowah rivers at Rome, in northwestern Georgia. It flows thence in a general westerly direction, and passes into Alabama across the eastern boundary line of Cherokee county. It then bends gradually to the south, and east of the south, through or along the Alabama counties of Cherokee, Etowah, Calhoun, St. Clair, Talladega, Shelby, Coosa, Chilton, and Elmore, until it is joined by the Tallapoosa river, eleven miles below Wetumpka. The course of the river is tortuous, and the estimated distance from Rome to the junction with the Tallapoosa river is 315 miles.

The two rivers then form the Alabama river, which is navigable, at all stages of water, to its junction with the Tombigbee



river, a distance of 312 miles. The Alabama and Tombigbee form the Mobile river, which is a deep and easily navigable stream from this point until it enters the Bay of Mobile, at the city of Mobile, forty-four miles below.

The distance by river from Rome, Georgia, to Mobile is therefore about 671 miles.

Above Rome, the Oostenaula and Coosawattee rivers are navigable at moderate stages of water for a distance of 105 miles.

From Rome to Greensport, Alabama, a distance of 162 miles, the Coosa is a beautiful, placid stream, with stable banks and bottom, and a normal width of from 300 to 500 feet, and a least depth of three feet, at low water, since improvement. The few troublesome bars and shoals which formerly existed in this portion of the river were improved by the United States government from 1877 to 1880, and since that time steamboats have navigated this part of the river at all seasons of the year.

From Greensport to Wetumpka, a distance of 142 miles, the character of the river changes; the banks and bottom remain firm, the latter being generally rock. The profile of the river exhibits a succession of deep pools, varying in length from one-half to eight miles, separated by shoals (formed by ledges of solid rock or loose stones and detached boulders, which frequently rise above the surface of the water) which extend along the river for distances varying from a few feet to twelve miles, and having depths of water varying from a few inches to several feet.

The total fall of the low water surface of the river from Greensport to Wetumpka is 367 feet. The normal low water width of the river is from 600 to 800 feet. At "The Narrows" it contracts to 100 feet, with a depth of over eighty-five feet. The greatest width is 3,700 feet at Butting Ram shoals, where the water is very much dispersed, and the river bed is an intricate mass of rocks, reefs and islands.

Observations made at Wetumpka, in the fall of 1889, showed a low water discharge of 5,796 cubic feet per second, which is almost exactly the same as that officially reported for the low water discharge of the Mississippi river at St. Paul.

The improvement of so much of this portion of the river as lies between Greensport and the East Tennessee, Virginia

& Georgia railroad bridge, by a system of locks and dams, combined with channel excavation, was undertaken by the United States government in 1879. On account of small appropriations the progress made has been very slow.

Early in 1890 three cut stone masonry locks, each having an available exterior capacity of 40 x 175 feet, were completed and opened to navigation. These are designated as Locks Nos. 1, 2 and 3, and are situated at distances below Greensport of 0.68, 3.86 and 5.24 miles respectively.

At Lock No. 4, twenty-six miles below Greensport, the dam has been built, and the river is now navigable to this point. Lock No. 4 is now being built.

The Broken Arrow coal fields lie between Locks Nos. 3 and 4.

Since 1871, several surveys and estimates for continuing the improvement down to Wetumpka have been made, and the reports submitted to Congress. These reports have been unanimous in setting forth the importance of the work, in order to furnish water transportation on to the Gulf of Mexico for the immense deposits of iron, coal and other products of the Coosa valley.

On March 15, 1887, a convention was held in Montgomery, Alabama, composed of delegates from Alabama and Georgia, for the purpose of urging upon Congress the improvement of the river. The convention was presided over by the Honorable Thomas Seay, Governor of Alabama, and a memorial was drawn up and submitted to Congress by a committee of fifteen prominent citizens of the two States. In consequence of this movement, another survey was directed by act of August 11, 1888. This survey was completed and the report submitted to Congress on December 30, 1889, and during that session of Congress, by the act of September 19, 1890, the improvement of the river was authorized by an appropriation of \$300,000.00; of which \$150,000.00 is to be spent in continuing the improvement above the East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia railroad bridge, and \$150,000.00 in beginning the improvement at Wetumpka, Alabama. It is estimated that thirty-one locks and dams, of which three are already finished, will be required to complete the improvement between Wetumpka and Greensport.

The Coosa river presents the cheapest and most certain

water route to the Gulf of Mexico of the coal, iron, cotton and cereals of a vast extent of country.

The removal of the obstructions which cut in half this river—now navigable for hundreds of miles below and above such obstructions—is a national duty, in view of the commerce it would pour into the Gulf of Mexico. The opening of the Coosa would enable the government to move munitions of war from the interior to the seaboard safely and expeditiously.

It would place the navigable waters of the Coosa so close to the navigable waters of the Tennessee that water communication between the two streams must certainly follow, and thus afford the Tennessee river and its vast tributaries an outlet to the gulf by way of the Bay of Mobile.\*

---

### CHATTAHOOCHEE RIVER.

---

Rising in the mountains of northern Georgia, the Chattahoochee flows in a southwesterly direction to West Point, Georgia, where it turns to the south, and thence forms the lower half of the boundary line between Alabama and Georgia.

About twenty-five miles below the southern boundary line of Alabama, it is joined by the Flint river, and the united rivers then form the Apalachicola river, which empties into Apalachicola bay at the town of Apalachicola, Florida.

The falls of the Chattahoochee at Columbus, Georgia, form the head of navigation on the river, and furnish a fine water power, which is utilized by many large cotton mills and other manufacturing establishments.

The distance from Columbus, Georgia, to the junction with the Flint river is about 224 miles, and this portion of the river, together with the Apalachicola river, furnishes a good navigable water way, and affords to the plantations bordering it, water transportation, either to the numerous railroads crossing

---

\* The river and harbor act of July 13, 1892, appropriated \$130,000.00 for continuing the work of improvement of the Coosa river between Rome, Georgia, and the East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia railroad bridge, in Alabama, and \$100,000.00 for continuing the work between the bridge and Wetumpka.

the river, or to the Gulf of Mexico at Apalachicola. Several lines of large steamboats make regular trips between Columbus and Apalachicola.

The first appropriation, of \$2,000.00, by the general government for the improvement of the Chattahoochee, was made in 1835, but after that no further appropriations were made until 1874, since which time work has been systematically carried on, with average annual appropriations of about \$14,000.00.

Previous to 1874 the river was much obstructed by logs, snags and overhanging trees, and by a number of rock and marl shoals, and by sand bars, so that navigation was both difficult and dangerous. Steamboats could only run by daylight, and not unfrequently laid on sand bars for weeks at a time, waiting for a rise in the river. Very many were lost by striking logs and snags.

There is now a good navigable channel, at all seasons of the year, below Eufaula, Alabama, and between Eufaula and Columbus at all times except during the prevalence of extreme low water. Steamboats now make regular trips with but few detentions, and run by night as well as by day.

The improvement so far affected has been accomplished by scouring out the sand bars by works of contraction, by cutting channels through the worst of the marl reefs, and by pulling snags and sunken logs from the channel and cutting overhanging trees from the banks. The government has built and maintained a large stern wheel snagboat and other plant for working on the river.

A number of the shoals and reefs still require improvement in order to furnish an easy and safe navigation at extreme low water, and work will be done on these as funds may be appropriated by Congress.

---

### CHOCTAWHATCHEE RIVER.

---

The Choctawhatchee river rises in Barbour county, Alabama, and flows through Henry, Dale and Geneva counties, in Alabama, and Holmes and Washington counties, in Florida,

emptying into Choctawhatchee bay, from which there is water communication with Pensacola bay, through Santa Rosa sound.

The town of Newton, in Dale county, is regarded as the head of navigation, and the adopted plan for the improvement of the river contemplates furnishing a low water navigation to this point. So far, however, on account of inadequate appropriations, but little work has been done between Newton and Geneva.

A bridge, not provided with a draw, a few miles below Newton, now obstructs steamboat navigation.

The improvement of the river was begun by the United States government in 1874, and has been carried on since with annual appropriations averaging about \$6,000.00.

The improvement is mainly carried on with a capstan propelled snag boat. When work was begun, the river, although having an average width of 350 feet, was almost totally obstructed, permitting only narrow barges and flats of light draft to be navigated, and the channel—if a channel existed at all—was such as to be extremely dangerous to navigation, particularly during low water stages. The work done has resulted in giving a fairly navigable channel, except at extreme low water, from the crossing of the Pensacola & Atlantic Railroad, at Caryville, Florida, to Geneva, Alabama, a distance of twenty-five miles, and a partially improved channel from Geneva to Pate landing, twenty-five miles above.

Considerable portions of Coffee, Dale and Geneva counties are dependent on the river for transportation.

Four steamboats now ply between Geneva, Alabama, and Caryville, Florida, where connection is made with the Pensacola & Atlantic Railroad.

The population and products of these counties are increasing very rapidly.

The river below Caryville, Florida, is mostly used for the transportation of timber, large quantities of which are rafted to Pensacola, Florida.

## ESCAMBIA AND CONECUH RIVERS.

The Conecuh river rises in Bullock county, Alabama, and flows in a southwesterly direction to the State boundary line between Alabama and Florida, and thence southerly until it empties into Pensacola bay. After passing the State boundary line, it is called the Escambia river, and this portion of the river is about 100 miles in length. The river at low water is from 150 to 350 feet in width.

Throughout its course it flows through one of the finest timber regions in the world, and is principally used for the transportation of logs and rafts, although steamboats occasionally run on different parts of it.

In 1880, when its improvement by the United States government was undertaken, it was much obstructed by snags and sunken logs, overhanging timber, and a bar at its mouth.

Since 1880 the average annual appropriations for its improvement has been about \$6,000.00. With these appropriations a snag boat has been maintained for annual snagging operations, and the bar at the mouth has been twice dredged.

At the present time the river is navigable at ordinary stages for steamboats drawing five and one-half feet of water, from its mouth, at Ferry pass, to Skinner landing, a distance of seventeen miles, and for boats drawing three feet, to the Alabama state line. The river has been so far cleared of logs, snags and overhanging trees, that the lower 118 miles is in a good navigable condition for stages of water above two and one-half feet.

The plan for its improvement contemplates clearing the river of obstructions from Pensacola bay to the mouth of Indian creek, an estimated distance of 293 miles.

---

TALLAPOOSA RIVER.

The Tallapoosa river rises in western Georgia, flows through the Alabama counties of Cleburne, Randolph, Chambers, Tallapoosa, Macon, Elmore and Montgomery, and empties into the Alabama river eleven miles below Wetumpka and eighteen miles above Montgomery.

From its mouth to the foot of the Tallassee reefs (two miles below the town of Tallassee) a distance of forty-eight miles, the river has the characteristics common to all rivers passing through sections composed of drift and alluvial formations. The river generally presents long reaches of fine open and navigable water, with a width of 200 to 300 feet, and depths of six to twelve feet, and a current of one-half to three-quarters of a mile per hour. These reaches, however, are separated by sharp bends and by short stretches where the river has been unduly widened by the caving of its banks, and shoal rapid water has resulted.

The banks in the first thirty miles below Tallassee are generally firm and stable, being largely composed of soft rock or hard clay, capable of resisting the eroding action of the water. In this part of the river four reefs of soft rock cross the river bed, and cause shoal, swift water at low water stages for short distances.

In the twenty miles of river just above the mouth the banks are generally of soft, unstable material, which yields to the eroding action of the river when unprotected by a growth of brush or cane. This portion of the river is, therefore, more liable to shifting bars and shoal, due to the caving in of the banks, and consequent changes in the channel.

The river above the falls of Tallassee is very much broken by reefs and rapids, and is entirely unnavigable, but furnishes excellent water powers. At Tallassee a large cotton mill has partially developed and utilizes the water power.

The improvement of the river from its mouth to the foot of the Tallassee reefs was undertaken by the government in 1882, and has since been carried on with small appropriations, averaging about \$5,000.00 per annum. The work hitherto has consisted almost entirely of snagging operations and cutting overhanging timber from the banks, and has been carried on by the use of a capstan propelled snag boat. At the close of the season of 1889, the channel was fairly cleared of dangerous logs and snags. No commercial use was made of the improved river, however, and but little work has since been done on it. The river and harbor act of July, 13, 1892, made no appropriation for continuing the improvement.

CAHABA RIVER.

---

The Cahaba river rises among the hills and mineral regions of Alabama, in the county of St. Clair, and flows down through the great coal and iron counties of Shelby, Jefferson and Bibb, and the rich agricultural counties of Perry and Dallas, and empties into the Alabama river 240 miles above Mobile and nineteen miles below Selma.

During recent years the Cahaba has hardly been navigable at all for boats of any kind, although formerly steamboats have ascended to the town of Centreville, in Bibb county, a distance of about eighty-eight miles, and much of the cotton crop was transported down the river on flatboats.

The Birmingham, Selma & New Orleans railroad bridge, crossing the river about ten miles above its mouth, and the bridge of the Alabama Central division of the East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia railroad, crossing it about twenty-two miles above the mouth (neither of which are provided with draws), now prevent any steamboat navigation on the river.

Under acts of Congress approved June 23, 1874, and June 17, 1880, examinations and partial surveys were made, and in 1882 a plan of improvement was adopted which provides for obtaining for the lower Cahaba river, from its mouth to the town of Centreville, a navigable channel with a low water depth of three feet, by the removal of snags, etc., from the channel, and overhanging trees from the banks, and by cutting through the soft rock and gravel bars. Under this plan \$28,989.79 was expended on the improvement of the river up to June 30, 1886, with the result of securing a navigable channel at moderate stages of water, but on account of obstructing railroad bridges, steamboats were unable to make any use of the improved river.

The river and harbor act of August 15, 1886, contained a provision that no part of the sum therein appropriated (\$7,500.00) should be expended until the bridges across the river should be provided with good and sufficient draw openings.

Although no change had been made in the bridges, the river and harbor act of September 19, 1890, removed the re-



striction as to the use of the appropriation, and the work of clearing the river below Centreville has been resumed.

Above Centreville the river is obstructed by rapids, which will require a system of locks and dams to render it navigable.

A project for this improvement from Centerville to Shades creek, a distance of twenty-five and one-half miles, was submitted by Major A. N. Danrell, corps of engineers, United States army, in 1881 (see p. 1232, report of Chief of Engineers for 1881), at a cost of \$382,000.00, but the carrying out of this project has not been authorized by Congress.

---

### THE TOMBIGBEE RIVER.\*

---

This magnificent river, which rivals its great neighbor, the Alabama river, in point of utility to the State, takes its rise high up in northeastern Mississippi, and its waters, seeking their natural outlet in the Gulf of Mexico, flow southwardly and enter the State of Alabama over the western boundary line of Pickens county. Continuing thence southwardly, the river waters and affords commercial facilities to the counties of Pickens, Greene, Sumter, Marengo, Choctaw, Clarke and Washington, until it unites with the Alabama river, 42.30 miles north of Mobile city, and contributes to form the Mobile river.

The work of improvement of the Tombigbee river by the general government has been as follows :

*Walker's Bridge, Mississippi, to Fulton, Mississippi.*—The channel was originally only navigable for small rafts during high water, and very troublesome for them.

The present project for the improvement of this section of the river was adopted in 1888, the object being to obtain a channel for navigation during high water, by the removal of snags, logs, stumps, and cutting overhanging trees, at an estimated cost of \$11,000.00.

---

\* The name Tombigbee is a corruption of *Etomba Igaly*, which signified *Box Maker's creek*, and was the Indian appellation of a creek which flows into the river at Jones' bluff, and from which the river took its name. The creek was so called from the fact that an old coffin or cabinet maker lived on its bank, at Jones' bluff.

The amount expended up to the close of the fiscal year ending June 30, 1891, was \$6,517.18, and resulted in completion of the project.

*Fulton, Mississippi, to Vienna, Alabama.*—The channel, before improvement, was not navigable at all from Fulton down to Cotton Gin Port, 69½ miles; from Cotton Gin Port down to Aberdeen, about twenty-five miles, it was navigable for small barges carrying about 125 bales of cotton; from Aberdeen down to Columbus, about 49½ miles, navigation was difficult when the river was twelve feet above ordinary low water; from Columbus down to Vienna the channel was much obstructed by snags and overhanging trees, and there was only one foot of water on some of the bars during low water.

The project for the improvement of the river from Fulton down to Columbus, 144 miles, was adopted in 1873, the object being to give a good high water navigation throughout by the removal of snags and overhanging trees. The project for the improvement of the portion of the river between Columbus and Vienna was adopted in 1879, the object being to afford a channel of navigable width and three feet deep during ordinary low water.

The amount expended to June 30, 1891, was about \$87,335.79 (exact figures cannot be given, for the reason that appropriations were made jointly for Warrior and Tombigbee rivers), and resulted in the completion of the proposed improvement of that section of the river from Fulton down to Columbus, and in giving such a channel from Columbus down to Vienna that navigation was possible, on a two foot rise, for boats drawing three feet, and the accomplishment of over one-half the work.

The amount of \$4,714.26 has been expended during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1892, in the removal of snags, logs and overhanging trees, in preservation of improvement previously obtained. This section of the river should be designated hereafter as Fulton to Columbus, the portion below Columbus being incorporated by the act of September 19, 1890, with that designated "Tombigbee river from Demopolis to Columbus, Mississippi."

*Columbus, Mississippi, to Demopolis, Alabama.*—The present channel has a minimum depth of one foot.

The present project for the improvement of this section of the river was adopted in 1890, the object being to obtain a channel of six feet depth at an ordinary low water, by removal of logs, snags, etc., bank revetment and construction of locks and dams, at an estimated cost of \$779,400.00.

The amount expended up to the close of the fiscal year ending June 30, 1891, was \$228.00, in the preparation of a portion of the plant and the commencement of the work proper.

The amount expended during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1892, was \$14,712.00, and resulted in clearing 22½ miles, from Windham down, in the lower part of this section of the river, of snags, logs and overhanging trees, and in a similar improvement of the greater part of Ten Mile shoals, extending from about ten to twenty miles below Columbus.

*Demopolis to Mobile.*—At the present time the channel has a minimum depth of two feet.

The present project for the improvement of this section of the river was adopted in 1890, the object being to secure a channel of six feet depth at low water, by removal of logs, snags and bank revetment, and construction of locks and dams, at an estimated cost of \$508,898.00. The entire length of this section is 191 miles. The amount expended during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1891, was \$9,648.98, and resulted in removal of logs, snags and overhanging trees from sixty-five miles of the lower and best part of the river, and the partial improvement of thirty-seven and one-half miles more.

The amount expended during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1892, was \$38,538.87, and resulted in removal of logs, snags, trees, etc., from Milers Gin to Barneys Shoals, in repair of jetties at Osage and Barneys Shoals, removal of snags, logs, trees, etc., from Demopolis, Alabama, twelve miles down stream, and the partial improvement of McGrews, Pearsons, and Woods Bluff shoals.\*

---

\*The river and harbor act of July 13, 1892, appropriated \$169,000 for continuing the work of improvement of the Tombigbee river.

## BLACK WARRIOR RIVER.\*

This river is formed by the confluence of two forks, Locust and Mulberry, which have their sources far up in the northern part of Alabama, extending over a wide area of country. Flowing southwestwardly, and gradually approaching each other, these two forks unite on the dividing line between Walker and Jefferson counties, and make the Black Warrior. Thence, the Warrior continues in the same general course until it reaches the city of Tuskaloosa, whence its course is more southerly, through or along the counties of Tuskaloosa, Greene and Hale, until it unites with the Tombigbee.

The work of improvement of the Warrior river by the general government has been as follows :

*Daniels Creek to Tuskaloosa.*—The present channel is only navigable during very high water, and is even then extremely dangerous.

The present project for the improvement of this section of the river was adopted in 1886, the object being to afford a water way for the transportation of coal, iron ore, iron, etc., in barges, from the Warrior coal fields to the Gulf of Mexico, by the construction of five locks and dams, at an estimated cost of \$741,670.00.

The amount expended to June 30, 1891, was \$247,671.49, resulting as follows :

Lock No. 1—Locktender's house built and used at present as an engineer's office. Masonry completed except laying the bank wall coping, which is in readiness. Area back of bank wall paved, and bank sloped and turfed. A flight of fifty steps down to the lock constructed. Base of dam leveled up to elevation (106) ; 1,300 yards of stone for dam on hand.

Lock No. 2—Cofferdam (550 feet long) built, and pump and boiler placed in position for pumping. Incline into lock chamber graded, 1,500 feet long. Cut stone on hand, 994 yards. Rough ashlar on hand, 130 yards. Backing on hand, 2,600 yards. Sand for mortar delivered, 850 yards.

Lock No. 3—Cofferdam 1,330 feet long completed, inclosing

\*In the language of the Choctaw Indians, this river was known as the *Tuscaloosa*, from two Choctaw words, *tusca*, warrior, and *loosee*, black.

also seven acres of river bed for quarry. Incline to lock and quarry graded, 1,500 feet long.

The amount expended during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1892, is \$76,783.43, and the present condition of the work is as follows:

Lock No. 1—Lock tender's house built and occupied as an engineer's office. Lock masonry completed. Base of dam filled in to within nine feet on the crest. Lock yard paved, and bank sloped and turfed, and steps laid. The stones are on hand prepared for the abutment and dam.

Lock No. 2—The river wall is completed, 1341 yards of masonry have been laid in the bank wall, and the stone for finishing it is in readiness.

Lock No. 3.—Cofferdam built and 356 yards of ashlar quarried. The foundation for the lock walls is being excavated.

*Tuskaloosa to Demopolis.*—The channel of this section of the river was originally obstructed to such an extent by logs, snags, overhanging trees, and numerous bars, that navigation at low water was impossible and at high water extremely hazardous.

The present project for the improvement of this river was adopted in 1890, the object being to obtain a channel six feet deep at ordinary low water from Tuskaloosa to its mouth by removal of logs, snags and overhanging trees, the improvement of bars, bank revetment, and the construction of locks and dams at an estimated cost of \$577,000.00.

The amount expended during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1892, was \$26,831.01 in preparation of plant and the removal of snags, logs and overhanging trees, no increased depth being obtained; but the time required to run the river and the hazard attending have both been reduced.

The completion of the project now in progress will extend the navigable waters of the Warrior river into the chief mineral region of Alabama (known as the Birmingham district), giving it a water outlet to the gulf. The first result anticipated is the development of the coal seams adjacent to the river. Under the favorable conditions for mining that exist and the low cost of barge transportation, it is estimated that the output of these mines can be profitably marketed in Mobile bay at \$1.25 per ton. At this price, the Warrior mines could

practically monopolize the coal business of the gulf, both for local consumption and for export, and the coal tonnage on the river would be so great as, of itself, to justify the cost of the river improvement; but it seems quite probable that the coal business would not be the only, or even the most important, one to be developed by the improved river; that to be derived from other mineral resources must be considered.

The present annual output capacity of Jefferson county, in which Birmingham is situated, is estimated, in round numbers, as follows:

|                                      | Tons.     |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| Coal (daily capacity 14,000).....    | 5,000,000 |
| Coke.....                            | 1,200,000 |
| Iron ore.....                        | 2,700,000 |
| Pig iron (daily capacity 2,500)..... | 900,000   |

The works producing the above output can readily be connected with the Warrior by short extensions of existing railways, and future iron and steel plants, with the river opened, would doubtless be placed on or adjacent to the river banks. At present the Birmingham furnaces have to market their products in the north and west, and the cost of transport over the long rail route by which these markets are reached offsets, to a great extent, the exceptional advantages that these furnaces possess for cheap production. Moreover, the Birmingham products, by increasing so largely the stocks in the northern markets, have tended to reduce prices, and doubtless have intensified, if they have not caused, the depression that has prevailed in the iron industries during the past two years. Hence a water route, opening new markets to the Birmingham iron trade, would benefit, not only that trade, but the iron industries of the whole country.

Should the Nicaragua canal be opened, the Birmingham furnaces, rolling mills and steel plants will find their best and most cheaply accessible markets along the Pacific coast, *via* the Warrior river and the Nicaragua canal. Naturally, their products will move in that direction.\*

---

\* The river and harbor act of July 13, 1892, appropriated \$75,000 for continuing the work of improvement of the Warrior river.

## TENNESSEE RIVER.\*

The Tennessee is an affluent of the Ohio, and ranks as one of the most important of the forty-three, or more, navigable streams tributary to the Mississippi river. The Tennessee river—so called—is formed by the confluence of two of the many mountain streams draining the Cumberland mountains and the western slope of the Blue Ridge. To the aborigines the stream was known as the Kallamuchee from its mouth to the junction of the Tannasse, and as the Cootela from thence to the mouth of the French Broad. Authorities have differed as to the exact waters whose uniting streams form the Tennessee,—the *Riviere des Cheraquis* or *Cherake* of the early French explorers, and the Cherokee river of Indian cessions to England in 1767. Some geographers and encyclopedists have held that the Tennessee is formed by the junction of the Clinch and Holston rivers near Kingston, Tennessee; others, that the chief town of the Cherokees being at Tannasse, on the west bank of a stream bearing that name,—now known as the Little Tennessee, which, joining the Holston, gave the name of Tennessee to the river and the State. In so far as nomenclature is a guide, this would appear to be conclusive, but further confirmation is given by the State of North Carolina, when, in November, 1786, it erected its county of Hawkins, defining its boundary, in part, to be “along the top of the dividing ridge “between the waters of the Holston and French Broad to its “junction with the Holston, thence down the said River Holston to its junction with the Tennessee, thence down the “Tennessee to the Suck.”

The legislature of Tennessee passed an act in 1889, defining the junction of the North Fork of the Holston river with the Holston, at Kingsport, Sullivan county, Tennessee, as the upper limit of the river, but this definition has not been acknowledged by the general government.

Subsequent to the above cited legislation, the United States

---

\*The author is indebted to the courtesy and kindness of Lieutenant-Colonel J. W. Barlow, corps of engineers, U. S. A., who, until October, 1891, had charge of the work of improvement, for this sketch of the Tennessee river. The sketch was prepared expressly for the present edition of this *HAND-BOOK*, under Colonel Barlow's direction and supervision.

engineer officer in charge of the improvement of the Tennessee river—Colonel J. W. Barlow—in his annual report for 1889, suggested that Congress definitely determine in its next appropriation for the work of improving the Tennessee river above Chattanooga, the points between which the funds shall be expended. The river and harbor act of September 19, 1890, provides for “making a careful and comprehensive survey of “said river from Chattanooga to the junction of the *Holston* “and *French Broad* rivers,” thus clearly defining by congressional legislation that for national purposes the Tennessee is held to be formed by the junction of the waters of the Holston and French Broad rivers.

That part of the river having its course within the limits of the State of Alabama enters that State a short distance above Bridgeport, in the extreme northeast corner, flows southwesterly to Guntersville, a distance of seventy-four miles: thence northwesterly to Waterloo, in the extreme northwest corner of the State, a distance of 133 miles, from which point it forms a part of the boundary between Alabama and Mississippi before re-entering the State of Tennessee.

Between Brown's ferry and Florence is the absolute barrier known as the Muscle shoals—a series of obstructions designated as Elk River shoals, Big Muscle shoals, and Little Muscle shoals, extending, with intervening pools of deep water, a distance of  $38\frac{1}{2}$  miles, with a total fall of  $134\frac{1}{2}$  feet,\* which has prevented, until recently, continuous navigation between about 370 miles of navigable waters with hundreds of miles of navigable tributaries above, and over 250 miles of open river below the obstruction.

The importance of connecting these two sections so as to permit continuous transit of vessels, early attracted the attention of the State of Alabama and the general government through the eminent statesmen interested in public improvements, notably the Secretary of War, John C. Calhoun, in 1824.

|   | DISTANCE. | FALL.  |
|---|-----------|--------|
|   | MILES.    | FEET.  |
| * Brown's ferry to head of Elk River shoals ..... | 2.6       | 4.9    |
| Elk River shoals.....                             | 8.6       | 17.    |
| Lamb's Ferry pool (deep water).....               | 6.3       | 5.75   |
| Big Muscle shoals .....                           | 14.5      | 84.6   |
| Little Muscle shoals.....                         | 6.5       | 22.    |
|   | 38.5      | 134.25 |



The initial work of overcoming this barrier was begun by the State of Alabama in 1831, under a donation of 400,000 acres of public lands, the proceeds of the sale of which were applied to this work, and a canal was built around Big Muscle shoals 14½ miles long, sixty feet wide and six feet deep, with seventeen locks of 120 feet each between miter sills, thirty-two feet wide, the average lift being five feet. In 1836 water was first let into this canal. Too little attention, however, had been given to its terminal approaches, and boats could only enter at certain stages of the water. The following year the canal was closed for want of funds, abandoned, and fell into ruin.

In 1868 \$85,000.00 was allotted from the general appropriation for rivers and harbors, for the improvement of the Tennessee river below Chattanooga, and further appropriation has been made in each subsequent river and harbor act.

That the money thus appropriated might be expended with the greatest benefit to navigation, surveys have been made and projects submitted from time to time by Major Weitzel, Major McFarland, Captain King, and Lieutenant-Colonel Barlow, of the corps of engineers, United States army, the officers successively in charge of the works. The project as approved comprised the building of a canal with two locks at Elk River shoals, the rebuilding, straightening and enlarging of the abandoned canal at Big Muscle shoals, and the formation, by blasting and the construction of wing dams, of a channel through Little Muscle shoals.

Since 1875 work has been as vigorously prosecuted under this project as was possible under the method of making appropriations, and in the autumn of 1890, Lieutenant-Colonel J. W. Barlow, of the United States corps of engineers, the officer then in charge, declared the canal open to navigation, the steamer *R. T. Coles* passing through from Chattanooga on the 8th of November and returning three days later with cargoes of grain and general merchandise.

The details of the progress and condition of the work in September, 1890, were given by Lieutenant-Colonel Barlow in a printed pamphlet, as follows:

The new project for improvement comprised the building of a canal with two locks at Elk River shoals, the renovation

of the old canal at Big Muscle shoals, and two sections of heavy channel improvement. It was afterward decided to remove the old locks and materially increase the size of the canal and lock prisms. The number of locks at the Big Muscle shoals was decreased from seventeen to nine, the lift of each lock being increased.

From 1872 to the latter part of 1875, no work of construction was done at the shoals, the funds available being deemed insufficient for the commencement of so great an undertaking. Ground was first broken in December, 1875, at sections 5 and 7, by Matthew G. Kennedy, and Rice & Reid, contractors. The first lock masonry was laid at Lock No. 4, in November of 1876, by George Williams, contractor.

Work was commenced on channel excavation at both Elk River and Little Muscle shoals in the latter part of 1877. All operations at Big Muscle shoals were carried on by contract up to November, 1879, when that system was abandoned and hired labor employed.

The head of the Muscle shoals improvement is at the upper end of Brown's island. Here a temporary dam was built in the latter part of 1877, and channel improvement begun at once. Up to November, 1882, 56,000 cubic yards of solid rock were excavated from this channel. From the foot of Brown's island to Lock A, Elk River division, a dam of dry rubble masonry two and a half miles long, and containing 60,195 cubic yards of stone, forms the upper pool of the canal. Lock A is the head lock of the system. The gates and wickets of this lock are operated by hydraulic machinery, power being furnished by a Jouval turbine wheel. A canal one and a half miles long, 100 feet wide, and giving a depth of six feet of water is excavated to Lock B, the lower lock of the Elk River division. Just below here General Joseph Wheeler, who has been so earnest in his advocacy of this work, forded his cavalry in October of 1863. Between this lock and Lock 1 of the Big Muscle Shoals division the river forms almost a pool for 6.3 miles. Considerable rock excavation has been done in Gilchrist Island chute and on Nance's reef.

A heavy wing dam of riprap masonry marks the entrance to the main canal. Lock 1, near the head of this canal, is a guard and regulating lock, capable of a lift of ten feet.

The following table gives the length of pool above each lock, with the lift and amount of masonry:

| NO. OF LOCK. | LENGTH OF POOL.<br>Feet. | LIFT.<br>Feet.               | MASONRY.<br>Cubic Yards. |
|--------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|
| A.....       | Guard Lock               | 8 to 11                      | 4,280                    |
| B.....       | 7,920                    | 12                           | 6,098                    |
| 1.....       | Guard Lock               | 0 to 10                      | 4,300                    |
| 2.....       | 10,300                   | 6                            | 2,951                    |
| 3.....       | 10,000                   | 12                           | 6,764                    |
| 4.....       | 9,570                    | 10                           | 6,032                    |
| 5.....       | 9,800                    | 12                           | 4,715                    |
| 6.....       | 22,000                   | 13                           | 2,884                    |
| 7.....       | 7,100                    | 12                           | 3,533                    |
| 8.....       | 4,000                    | 10                           | 3,495                    |
| 9.....       | 2,000                    | 10                           | 4,645                    |
| 11.....      | 82,690<br>15.6 miles.    | Extreme, 118<br>Minimum, 105 | 50,595                   |

The locks of the Muscle Shoals canal are each 300 feet between miter sills, sixty feet wide, with a depth of five feet of water on the sills, and lifts varying from six to thirteen feet. The masonry of the eleven locks of the system aggregate 50,600 cubic yards of cut stone. To give some idea of the magnitude of this work, this masonry would build a wall eighteen feet high, seven feet thick and two miles long. The cost of this masonry was \$1,277,511.00, an average cost of about \$116,141.00 for each lock. The six upper locks have each four miter gates of iron. The five lower locks are entered by drop gates above and miter gates below. The average cost of each lock complete is about \$127,000.00, an aggregate cost of \$1,331,635.00 for the eleven locks.

The Shoal Creek aqueduct, with its twenty-five piers and two abutments, each seventy-five feet long and eleven feet high, may be considered as about equal to two locks. The piers contain 3,070 cubic yards of cut stone. There were used in its construction 546 heavy 17 $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch iron beams and fifty-two 15-inch beams. The bottom of the aqueduct consists of 468 curved steel plates, with 102 plates forming the sides. These plates have a length in all of about 16,000 feet. The total weight of the iron in the aqueduct is 2,000,000 pounds. The cost of the aqueduct, in round numbers, was \$125,000.00.

There are also numerous bridges, dams and dry masonry retaining walls across branches along the system. The principal of these are at Second creek, Bluewater creek, Douglas branch, Hell Town branch and Six Mile creek. The masonry of these dams and bridges aggregate 1,000 cubic yards. Three

waste weirs, at different points on the canal trunk, discharge the superfluous water and three drift sluices relieve the canal, of accumulated drift. The masonry in these weirs and sluices aggregates 3,500 cubic yards.

At Little Muscle shoals 47,000 cubic yards of solid rock have been excavated from the channel, and a system of wing dams, fourteen in number, built. These dams contain 11,000 linear feet of stone, aggregating 18,448 cubic yards. The total cost of this work was \$126,180.00.

Over 270,000 cubic yards of solid rock have been excavated from the channels and canal trunks; over 1,000,000 cubic yards of earth excavated, and 500,000 cubic yards of earth embankment built. The total amount of iron on the entire work aggregates 4,555,229 pounds, or 2,278 tons, costing \$138,000.00. Over 13,200 linear feet of dams have been built, containing 80,000 cubic yards of stone.

The canal connects 660 miles of navigable waters of the Tennessee river, otherwise divided into two sections, and unites with the lower Tennessee river about 1,000 miles of tributary streams. The total amount expended on the Muscle shoals improvement up to September 30, 1890, is \$2,817,341.18.

Though much miscellaneous work remains to be done along the entire line of canal to carry the work to completion as designed, yet the Muscle Shoals canal, our great national water way, is now in actual operation and an assured success. The long hoped for all water route without breaking bulk, is attained from Chattanooga to the sea and the head of navigation on the Ohio and Mississippi rivers.

In his annual report for 1890, Colonel Barlow writes:

"Nowhere in the United States has the growth been more marked and rapid than in the country immediately bordering on the Tennessee river. The opening to a limited extent of the vast mineral interests of this section seems to have given a wonderful impetus to this growth and has by giving increased confidence to those already engaged in new enterprises attracted the attention of those seeking new investments for idle capital elsewhere.

The inhabitants are watching with eager interest the progress of the river improvements, realizing that the benefits

accruing from an open river, navigable throughout the year, will be well nigh incalculable.

Cheap transportation and an open river to the commercial centers of the Mississippi valley is believed to be all that is needed to insure the growth in the commerce of the Tennessee that will soon make it one of the main arteries of our vast and intimately connected system of navigable southern and western waters.

The cities and manufacturing centers springing into life along the banks of the Tennessee, and its mighty water power in reserve, especially in North Alabama, cannot escape notice, but demand the attention of statesmen and capitalists.

The national government has already appropriated \$3,954,000.00 for Tennessee river improvements, all of which will have been practically expended before any additional appropriation can be made available by the Fifty-second Congress, which, however, will be forthcoming, as it is clearly shown that generous appropriations for necessary public works now form a part of the settled policy of the nation. This magnificent highway of commerce demands and will receive further improvement from Knoxville to its mouth. An instrumental survey of upper Tennessee is already provided for, which will furnish data necessary whereon to base a project for operations above Chattanooga, while among the improvements already projected below Chattanooga are channel work at the "Suck," a canal at the Little Muscle shoals, and a shore canal around the Colbert and Bee Tree shoals, and the preservation of the extremely advantageous winter harbor at Paducah." \*

---

\* The canal, opened November 10, 1890, has been in constant use. The number of steamboats, barges and miscellaneous craft, exclusive of government boats engaged on the work, that passed through during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1892, was 132.

## PROJECTED CANALS OF ALABAMA.\*

**Guntersville and Gadsden Canal.**—The town of Guntersville is located in Marshall county, Alabama, on the left bank of the Tennessee river; while the town of Gadsden is in Etowah county, Alabama, on the right bank of the Coosa river. It is proposed to connect these two points, and the waters of their respective rivers, by a canal, to be known as the Guntersville and Gadsden canal. A survey to this end was made, under authority of Congress, in 1871,† which resulted in an estimate of \$9,518,467.00, as the cost of such an improvement. The canal, upon which these figures are based, is to be fifty and one-half miles long, fifty-six feet wide at bottom, seventy feet wide at top-water, five feet least depth of water, two tow paths eight feet wide on top, two feet above water surface, and locks 120 feet long between gates and thirty feet wide.

No work has ever been done on this canal, beyond the survey mentioned. Should this canal be completed and the obstructions to navigation on the Coosa removed (the Muscle Shoals canal, on the Tennessee, having been completed), water communication would be established between Mobile, on the gulf, and the Mississippi river and all its tributaries. This suggested water line would connect the great mineral resources of Alabama with the granaries of the west, and carry an immense traffic in heavy freights, and result in the greatest consequences to the mineral development of Alabama.

**The Tennessee and Tombigbee Rivers Canal.**—Several years ago, Congress authorized a survey to ascertain the feasibility of connecting the waters of the Tennessee and Little Tombigbee rivers, by a canal, *via* Big Bear creek. The report was unfavorable, making the cost of such a canal \$1,705,312.00, and that even this amount would give a navigable water way for not more than four or five months of the year. No work has been done on this canal, beyond the survey.‡

\* The only completed canal ever known in Alabama, other than the canals constructed for the improvement of the rivers of the State, was that which connected Huntsville with Triana, on the Tennessee river, about ten miles distant. The water supply originated with the "big spring" in Huntsville, one of those remarkable natural fountains of the valley of the Tennessee. The canal was built by cotton planters. It came into disuse after the Memphis & Charleston Railroad took its place as a transportation line.

† See Report United States Chief Engineer (1872), page 60, and Appendix, page 520.

‡ For an account of Muscle Shoals canal, see *ante*, page 526, Tennessee River.

## REVIEW.

---

In 1819, Alabama became a member of the federal union—one of the sisterhood of States. At that time, her broad territory was almost an unbroken wilderness, and to a great extent obscured in primitive darkness: alone, the home of the native red man, and the hardy pioneer. It was not long to remain so, however, for the advancing tide of civilization brought with it brave hearts and strong arms, to conquer and improve. The State's admission into the union was followed by a marked increase in population, and in 1830, scarcely eleven years thereafter, her population numbered 309,527 souls—a gain of 181,626. Her progress was very rapid from that time until 1860, when we find her a great and opulent State, and ranking among the first of the States in population, wealth, and intelligence. But the war came, and Alabama was destined to walk through the fires of adversity. For four years, destruction and death swept around and over her: and in 1865 she emerged from the war, utterly impoverished and despairing. Her people once more essayed the task of climbing into the sunshine of prosperity, now more difficult than ever, and slow and painful was their progress, as round by round they mounted up. At last, after years of bitter struggle and self-denial, their patience and fortitude begin to be rewarded, and the State's great natural advantages and wonderful resources are receiving the attention they so eminently deserve. It was to direct the attention of the outside world to these advantages, and to aid our people in their brave efforts to build anew their shattered fortunes, more than for selfish ends, that the work of this compilation was originally begun, and it has been the author's aim, in an impartial manner, without embellishment or concealment, to present the truth about the State and her resources, firmly impressed with the conviction that no words of his could add a feather's weight to the potency of this truth. In as clear a manner as possible,

but with much labor, he has aggregated *FACTS*, and left them, in every instance, to speak for themselves. He has made no attempt to gloss, and style has been ignored for perspicuity. Whatever may be its faults, honesty of purpose and statement cannot be denied to the work.

In the compass of the work, much has been said; but much has been necessarily left unsaid, to prevent swelling the volume to too great size. If, too, some subjects appear unduly abridged, let it be remembered what an immense mass of matter claimed the author's attention, and how necessary it was for him to select and condense.

If there is one thing which this compilation has clearly demonstrated to the author's mind, it is that Alabama, in time, is destined to become one of the greatest and richest of the States, and that her future is bright with promise. And this is not mere conjecture, but a dispassionate conviction, after an attentive study of her situation and resources and a careful review of the State's progress since the publication of the first edition of this *HAND-BOOK*, in 1878.

Since that date, the population of the State has increased from 1,262,505,\* to 1,513,017,† a gain of 250,512 in numbers, or 19.84 per cent., and its taxable values from \$126,773,262.85, to \$275,316,491.23, a gain of \$148,543,228.38,‡ or more than double.

The tax rate for State purposes has been reduced from seven mills to four mills, and the bonded indebtedness of the State decreased and funded at a low rate of interest.§ Many of the counties of the State have greatly increased in wealth and population, and the progress of several of them has been almost phenomenal. The county of Jefferson has increased in population from 23,272, in 1880, to 88,501, in 1890, a gain of 65,229 persons, or 280 per cent., and its assessed values from \$2,569,359.00, in 1877, to \$41,008,106.00, in 1891. The county of Calhoun has increased its population from 19,591, in 1880, to 33,835, in 1890, a gain of 14,244 persons, or nearly seventy-three per cent., and its assessed values from a couple of millions, in 1878, to \$11,579,949.00, in 1891, and many of the

---

\* Population by the census of 1880.

† Population by the census of 1890.

‡ See Appendix.

§ For debt statement, see Appendix.



other counties of the State have increased proportionately in wealth and population during the same period.

The growth of some of the chief cities and towns of the State during this time has also been remarkable. The city of Birmingham has grown, since 1873, from a straggling, experimental station in Jones valley, of about 3,000 souls, with assessed values of a few hundred thousand dollars, and the crude appointments of a pioneer town, to be, in 1892, the second, if not the first, city of the State, with a population of 26,178 and assessed values of real estate of \$13,059,000.00, and with all the appointments and conveniences of a well equipped modern city.

The city of Anniston, nestling among the beautiful hills of Calhoun county, at the foot of Blue Mountain, opened to the general public in 1883, has grown since then from the proprietary hamlet of about 500 souls, to "The Model City" of to-day, with a population of nearly 10,000, and a pride and ornament to the State.

Bessemer, the latest star in Alabama's galaxy of mineral cities, dating its existence from 1877, illustrates by its progress the wonderful riches of the region in which it is situated, and is an earnest of the grander development of the State's resources yet to come.

The cities of Huntsville, and Florence, and Tuskaloosa, and Gadsden, and Sheffield, and Fort Payne, and many others, show great improvement; while Mobile, "The Gulf City," fanned by its sweet bay breezes and profuse in flowers, struggling for a series of years since the war to hold its own against the new order, which by the opening up of new markets and new avenues of trade, was robbing the city of much of its old time prestige and commercial importance, has caught the general infection of progress now pervading the State, and is rising up to higher things.

Montgomery, "The Capital City," likewise with its shade and flowers and lovely homes, has made great advance in all respects since 1878, and is now one of the most attractive and prosperous cities in the south; while Selma, in season "a veritable bower of roses," has moved far to the front in the race of southern progress.

Turning from the individual counties and cities, to the State at large, we find still further potent evidence of the

développement in Alabama in the past fourteen or fifteen years. In 1877, the number of railroads in the State was twenty-four, with a length of main line of 1,319 miles and an assessed value of \$10,528,060.43; in 1892, the number was forty-three, with 3,426 miles of main line and an assessed value of \$47,883,749.87, an increase of 1,607 miles of main line, and of \$37,355,689.44 in assessed value. The number of completed furnace stacks in the State at that time was thirteen; the number in 1892 is fifty three, with an annual capacity of 1,618,000 net tons. In 1880, the production of iron ore in Alabama was 171,139 tons; in 1889, it was 1,570,319 tons. In 1880, the production of pig iron in Alabama was 77,190 tons; in 1891, it was 891,154 tons. The statistics of coal production in the State are equally encouraging. In 1880, the production was 323,972 tons, valued at \$476,911 at the mines, while in 1889, the production was 3,378,484 tons, valued at \$3,707,426. The output for the year 1892 will be, it is estimated, 4,000,000 tons.

In the matter of cotton manufacturing, the State has also made considerable progress since 1878. In that year the number of cotton mills in the State was eighteen, with 59,244 spindles and 903 looms. In 1892, the number of mills is twenty-five, with 162,951 spindles and 3,433 looms.

In fact, since 1878, the State has made great progress in all industrial lines; but it is not alone in population and material wealth that the State has advanced. The number of her schools and colleges has largely increased; her churches have multiplied; her appropriations for public schools have more than doubled; her institutions for the education of the blind and deaf have been enlarged and strengthened; her charities for the care of the unfortunate—the poor, the sick, the infirm and the insane—have been extended and brought within the reach of all; her convict system softened and improved, and in all other respects the State has made very great advance.

If so much material wealth has been added to the State and so much development had in the past fourteen years, may we not confidently expect like results in the coming ten years, by judiciously and systematically advertising the State to the world and bringing her rich resources to the knowledge of those who have capital to invest, or who are seeking homes where labor will be rewarded and life made comfortable and happy.

# APPENDIX.

## BONDED DEBT STATEMENT OF ALABAMA,

Showing the Number and Amount of Bonds Issued—the Amount of Interest Due for the Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 1893, and the Amount of Bonds yet to be issued.

| DESCRIPTION.   | AMOUNT<br>OF BONDS<br>ISSUED. | INTEREST<br>1892-1893. | AMOUNT<br>OF BONDS<br>YET TO<br>BE ISSUED. |
|--|-------------------------------|------------------------|--|
| <b>CLASS A BONDS—AT 4 PER CENT. INTEREST.</b>                      |                               |                        |  |
| \$1,000.00—Nos. 1 to 4,973, No. 4,975 and Nos. 4,977 to 6,000..... | \$5,998,000 00                |                        |  |
| 500.00—Nos. 6,001 to 7,254 and Nos. 7,256 to 7,438                 | 718,500 00                    |                        |  |
| 100.00—Nos. 8,351 to 9,169.....                                    | 81,000 00                     | \$271,936 00           | \$201,600 00                               |
| <b>CLASS B BONDS—AT 5 PER CENT. INTEREST.</b>                      |                               |                        |  |
| \$1,000.00—Nos. 1 to 573.....                                      | 578,000 00                    | 28 900 00              | 18,000 00                                  |
| <b>CLASS C BONDS—AT 4 PER CENT. INTEREST.</b>                      |                               |                        |  |
| \$1,000.00—Nos. 1 to 777 and Nos. 783 to 970.....                  | 963,000 00                    | 38,520 00              | 30,000 00                                  |
| <b>FOUR PER CENT. FUNDING BONDS.</b>                               |                               |                        |  |
| \$1,000.00—Nos. 1 to 854.....                                      | 854,000 00                    |                        |  |
| 500.00—Nos. 1 to 200.....  | 100,000 00                    | 38,160 00              |  |
| <b>Totals .....</b>  | <b>\$9,233,400 00</b>         | <b>\$377,516 00</b>    | <b>\$249,600 00</b>                        |

NOTE.—Class "A" bonds, Nos. 4,974 and 4,976, of \$1,000.00 each, were taken up and cancelled by the Governor, and \$100.00 bonds, to their value, issued in lieu of them.

Bond No. 7,255, for \$500.00, was lost in transit to John S. Manning, of New York, and bond No. 7,438, for \$500.00, was issued to him under act approved February 18 1891.

Class "C" Bonds.—The seven bonds Nos. 778 to 784, inclusive, issued November 28, 1878, were taken up and cancelled in payment for missing coupons.

## TABLE OF VALUATION AND TAXATION.

The following table shows the valuation of property, rate of taxation, and amount of taxes collected in Alabama, each year from 1876:

| YEAR.     | VALUATION<br>OF PROPERTY | TAX<br>RATE. | AMOUNT OF<br>TAXES. |
|-----------|--------------------------|--------------|---------------------|
| 1876..... | \$135,535,792 00         | 7½ mills     | \$1,016,518 44      |
| 1877..... | 130,799,134 57           | 7 mills      | 915,592 97          |
| 1878..... | 126,773,262 85           | 7 mills      | 887,412 84          |
| 1879..... | 123,727,072 85           | 7 mills      | 866,299 51          |
| 1880..... | 139,077,328 22           | 6½ mills     | 908,678 5           |
| 1881..... | 152,929,115 14           | 6½ mills     | 1,035,915 05        |
| 1882..... | 151,520,551 25           | 6½ mills     | 984,883 54          |
| 1883..... | 158,518,157 00           | 6½ mills     | 1,031,068 11        |
| 1884..... | 167,124,594 49           | 6½ mills     | 1,087,681 43        |
| 1885..... | 172,528,933 32           | 6 mills      | 1,041,897 74        |
| 1886..... | 173,808,097 00           | 6 mills      | 1,043,967 88        |
| 1887..... | 214,925,869 00           | 5½ mills     | 1,201,786 56        |
| 1888..... | 228,869,041 00           | 5 mills      | 1,153,391 74        |
| 1889..... | 245,917,517 41           | 4½ mills     | 1,113,308 70        |
| 1890..... | 258,979,575 41           | 4 mills      | 1,042,618 03        |
| 1891..... | 275,316,491 23           | 4 mills      | 1,107,388 84        |

TABLE

Showing the population of Alabama at each decennial census since the admission of the State into the union.

| YEAR.     | WHITES. | COLORED. | ALL<br>OTHERS. | TOTAL.    |
|-----------|---------|----------|----------------|-----------|
| 1820..... | 85,451  | 42,450   | .....          | 127,901   |
| 1830..... | 190,406 | 119,121  | .....          | 309,527   |
| 1840..... | 335,185 | 255,571  | .....          | 590,756   |
| 1850..... | 426,514 | 345,109  | .....          | 771,623   |
| 1860..... | 526,271 | 437,770  | .....          | 964,041   |
| 1870..... | 521,384 | 475,510  | 98             | 996,992   |
| 1880..... | 682,185 | 600,103  | 217            | 1,282,505 |
| 1890..... | 830,796 | 681,431  | 790            | 1,513,017 |

TABLE OF ALTITUDES IN ALABAMA.\*

| STATION.           | ELEVATION.†<br>FEET. | STATION.                              | ELEVATION.<br>FEET. |
|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Akron.....         | 149                  | Alexander City.....                   | 742                 |
| Alpine.....        | 470                  | Ambeson.....                          | 702                 |
| Ashly.....         | 456                  | Attalla.....                          | 602                 |
| Athens.....        | 707                  | Bangor.....                           | 466                 |
| Barclay.....       | 509                  | Barton.....                           | 496                 |
| Batesville.....    | 280                  | Battles.....                          | 152                 |
| Beaver Meadow..... | 136                  | Bellefonte.....                       | 639                 |
| Bellevue.....      | 160                  | Bibb Mills.....                       | 446                 |
| Birmingham.....    | 596                  | Blount Springs.....                   | 432                 |
| Blue Mountain..... | 791                  | Boligee.....                          | 123                 |
| Boyle.....         | 522                  | Brandon.....                          | 896                 |
| Brierfield.....    | 388                  | Brooks.....                           | 562                 |
| Brownsboro.....    | 631                  | Brown's Cut.....                      | 244                 |
| Burnsville.....    | 182                  | Cahaba Mines.....                     | 598                 |
| Calera.....        | 500                  | Calvert.....                          | 57                  |
| Camp Hill.....     | 733                  | Carson.....                           | 54                  |
| Carrhage.....      | 176                  | Centerville, W. bank Cahaba, opp..... | 252                 |
| Chehaw.....        | 252                  | Chestang.....                         | 43                  |
| Childersburgh..... | 416                  | Chunchula.....                        | 78                  |
| Citronelle.....    | 317                  | Clanton.....                          | 591                 |
| Clays.....         | 193                  | Clear Creek.....                      | 538                 |
| Clements.....      | 419                  | Cleveland.....                        | 15                  |
| Coosada.....       | 183                  | Cold Creek.....                       | 34                  |
| Collinsville.....  | 738                  | Columbiana.....                       | 535                 |
| Columbus.....      | 262                  | Coopers.....                          | 456                 |
| Coosa Station..... | 447                  | Cottondale.....                       | 273                 |

\* This list is only partial. It was impossible to make it more complete.

† Base line, Gulf of Mexico.

| STATION.                                 | ELEVATION.<br>FEET. | STATION.                                | ELEVATION.<br>FEET. |
|--|---------------------|---|---------------------|
| Courtland.....                           | 560                 | Coxe's.....                             | 373                 |
| Creola.....                              | 57                  | Cross Plains.....                       | 697                 |
| Cuba.....                                | 212                 | Cullman.....                            | 800                 |
| Cunningham.....                          | 438                 | Curry's.....                            | 540                 |
| Dadeville.....                           | 735                 | Deatsville.....                         | 308                 |
| Decatur.....                             | 355                 | Deer Park.....                          | 148                 |
| Dickson.....                             | 488                 | Dixie.....                              | 282                 |
| Elkmont.....                             | 796                 | Elmore.....                             | 197                 |
| Epes.....                                | 129                 | Eu'aula.....                            | 200                 |
| Eureka.....                              | 979                 | Eutaw.....                              | 189                 |
| Falkville.....                           | 601                 | Fitzpatrick's.....                      | 262                 |
| Flint.....                               | 566                 | Foot's.....                             | 646                 |
| Fort Deposit.....                        | 320                 | Fort Payne.....                         | 883                 |
| Gardiner's.....                          | 542                 | Gilmer.....                             | 536                 |
| Gold Hill.....                           | 765                 | Goldsby.....                            | 183                 |
| Goodwater.....                           | 867                 | Green Pond.....                         | 491                 |
| Greenwood.....                           | 691                 | Gritha Mills.....                       | 691                 |
| Hampden.....                             | 180                 | Harpville.....                          | 186                 |
| Harrah's Cross Roads.....                | 192                 | Harris.....                             | 562                 |
| Hartsell's.....                          | 671                 | Hays Mills.....                         | 751                 |
| Helena.....                              | 398                 | Holliman's.....                         | 937                 |
| Hull's.....                              | 141                 | Huntsville.....                         | 612                 |
| Ironaton.....                            | 60                  | Jackson.....                            | 459                 |
| Jackson's Gap.....                       | 690                 | Jacksonville.....                       | 628                 |
| Jamison.....                             | 704                 | Jonesboro.....                          | 927                 |
| Jones Station.....                       | 209                 | Kellyton.....                           | 800                 |
| Kynulga.....                             | 426                 | Ladiga.....                             | 671                 |
| Larkinsville.....                        | 620                 | Lary's.....                             | 160                 |
| Leighton.....                            | 563                 | Leona.....                              | 54                  |
| Livingston.....                          | 144                 | Logan.....                              | 134                 |
| Lomax.....                               | 625                 | McCalla.....                            | 485                 |
| McDonald.....                            | 683                 | Madison.....                            | 573                 |
| Maplesville.....                         | 356                 | Marion.....                             | 253                 |
| Matthews.....                            | 262                 | Maxwell.....                            | 176                 |
| Midway.....                              | 506                 | Milner.....                             | 338                 |
| Miner Station.....                       | 119                 | Mitchell.....                           | 250                 |
| Mobile.....                              | 6                   | Mobile Signal Station.....              | 69                  |
| Montevallo.....                          | 469                 | Montgomery.....                         | 162                 |
| Montgomery Signal Station.....           | 219                 | Morris.....                             | 406                 |
| Mountain Creek.....                      | 540                 | Mount Vernon.....                       | 49                  |
| Munford.....                             | 621                 | Nebo Mount, tunnel at grade.....        | 330                 |
| Nebo Mount, summit of mount.....         | 449                 | Oak Grove.....                          | 226                 |
| Olmstead.....                            | 288                 | Opelika.....                            | 812                 |
| Oxford.....                              | 653                 | Patona.....                             | 689                 |
| Peeples.....                             | 213                 | Pelham.....                             | 425                 |
| Pensacola Junction.....                  | 68                  | Phelan.....                             | 790                 |
| Pike Road.....                           | 295                 | Plantersville.....                      | 241                 |
| Plateau.....                             | 37                  | Pollard.....                            | 67                  |
| Randolph.....                            | 548                 | Reese.....                              | 599                 |
| Reid.....                                | 591                 | Scottsboro.....                         | 652                 |
| Selma.....                               | 122                 | Selma, N. E. bank Alabama river.....    | 110                 |
| " Junction, Western R. R.....            | 108                 | " crossing S. R. & D. R. R.....         | 112                 |
| " Depot, Broad street.....               | 122                 | " " N. O. & S. R. R.....                | 121                 |
| Sepulga.....                             | 200                 | Shade's Creek.....                      | 610                 |
| Shelby Springs.....                      | 529                 | Sluria.....                             | 462                 |
| Silver Run.....                          | 630                 | Slade's.....                            | 54                  |
| Smallwood's.....                         | 429                 | Spring Hill.....                        | 312                 |
| Springville.....                         | 727                 | Standiford.....                         | 574                 |
| Steel's.....                             | 610                 | Stevenson.....                          | 602                 |
| Stewart's.....                           | 159                 | Sturdevant.....                         | 497                 |
| Sunflower.....                           | 28                  | Sword's Mills.....                      | 741                 |
| Talladega.....                           | 561                 | Tannehill.....                          | 485                 |
| Taylor's.....                            | 173                 | Ten-as.....                             | 8                   |
| Thompson's.....                          | 280                 | Three-Notch Road.....                   | 402                 |
| Town Creek.....                          | 569                 | Trinity.....                            | 634                 |
| Trussville.....                          | 702                 | Tuskaioosa.....                         | 181                 |
| Tusculumbia.....                         | 488                 | Union Springs, M. & C. R. R. cross..... | 404                 |
| Uniontown, Ala. Cen. R. R. crossing..... | 274                 | Uniontown Depot.....                    | 282                 |
| Valley Head.....                         | 1,031               | Vance's.....                            | 514                 |
| Verbena.....                             | 448                 | Veto.....                               | 160                 |
| Warrior.....                             | 547                 | Waverly.....                            | 805                 |
| West Point.....                          | 417                 | Wetumpka.....                           | 183                 |
| Whistler.....                            | 41                  | Whiting.....                            | 563                 |
| Whitney.....                             | 613                 | Willhite.....                           | 606                 |
| Williams' Cross Roads.....               | 514                 | Wilsonville.....                        | 427                 |
| Woodstock.....                           | 619                 | Woodville.....                          | 320                 |
| York.....                                | 159                 |   |                     |

# ELECTION RETURNS, 1892.

| VOTE FOR GOVERNOR, AUGUST 1. |                 |                 | FOR PRESIDENT, NOVEMBER 2. |           |         |          |
|------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------------------|-----------|---------|----------|
| COUNTIES.                    | Thos. G. Jones. | Reuben F. Kolb. | Cleveland.                 | Harrison. | Weaver. | Bidwell. |
| Autauga                      | 1,027           | 844             | 926                        | 81        | 951     | 2        |
| Baldwin                      | 893             | 868             | 912                        | 382       | 86      | 2        |
| Barbour                      | 3,470           | 2,184           | 4,315                      | 19        | 1,241   |          |
| Bibb                         | 1,606           | 1,603           | 1,152                      | 22        | 1,204   | 6        |
| Blount                       | 1,653           | 1,955           | 1,944                      | 58        | 1,304   |          |
| Bullock                      | 2,346           | 463             | 1,844                      | 75        | 1,430   |          |
| Butler                       | 1,564           | 1,918           | 1,313                      | 232       | 1,717   |          |
| Calhoun                      | 3,010           | 2,647           | 3,249                      | 218       | 1,613   | 4        |
| Chambers                     | 2,118           | 2,658           | 2,321                      | 108       | 1,717   |          |
| Cherokee                     | 1,237           | 2,252           | 1,709                      | 218       | 1,301   | 2        |
| Chilton                      | 723             | 1,785           | 648                        | 139       | 902     |          |
| Choctaw                      | 958             | 1,702           | 864                        | 216       | 998     |          |
| Clarke                       | 2,113           | 1,641           | 1,261                      | 371       | 1,042   |          |
| Clay                         | 920             | 1,132           | 1,161                      | 47        | 1,106   |          |
| Cleburne                     | 773             | 1,271           | 1,045                      | 47        | 659     | 3        |
| Coffee                       | 850             | 1,517           | 922                        | 41        | 849     | 3        |
| Colbert                      | 1,909           | 1,671           | 1,060                      |           | 1,110   |          |
| Conecuh                      | 1,000           | 748             | 877                        |           | 1,627   |          |
| Cook                         | 741             | 1,079           | 954                        | 107       | 1,203   |          |
| Covington                    | 704             | 775             | 848                        |           | 562     | 1        |
| Crenshaw                     | 1,208           | 1,083           | 1,320                      | 39        | 1,278   |          |
| Cullman                      | 1,067           | 1,402           | 1,066                      | 5         | 1,023   | 8        |
| Dale                         | 1,318           | 1,985           | 1,460                      | 15        | 1,109   | 1        |
| Dallas                       | 2,834           | 1,203           | 1,339                      | 1,028     | 947     |          |
| DeKalb                       | 1,662           | 1,715           | 1,868                      | 5         | 1,181   | 2        |
| Elmore                       | 1,703           | 2,533           | 1,258                      | 84        | 2,506   | 1        |
| Escambia                     | 960             | 889             | 1,110                      | 21        | 657     | 1        |
| Etowah                       | 1,245           | 1,600           | 2,225                      | 269       | 1,266   | 21       |
| Fayette                      | 593             | 1,546           | 728                        | 138       | 822     | 10       |
| Franklin                     | 943             | 1,389           | 1,240                      | 23        | 699     |          |
| Geneva                       | 634             | 1,137           | 797                        |           | 715     | 3        |
| Greene                       | 1,239           | 599             | 2,129                      | 355       | 511     |          |
| Hale                         | 2,727           | 1,562           | 3,350                      | 120       | 822     |          |
| Henry                        | 1,588           | 3,106           | 2,712                      | 130       | 1,215   |          |
| Jefferson                    | 2,887           | 2,036           | 3,044                      |           | 1,633   | 5        |
| Jefferson                    | 8,747           | 5,212           | 10,035                     | 296       | 4,864   | 62       |
| Lamar                        | 851             | 1,712           | 1,332                      | 31        | 367     |          |
| Lauderdale                   | 1,324           | 1,731           | 2,332                      |           | 1,369   | 4        |
| Lawrence                     | 765             | 2,921           | 1,516                      | 3         | 1,361   | 7        |
| Lee                          | 2,392           | 2,590           | 2,524                      | 318       | 1,574   |          |
| Limestone                    | 810             | 2,433           | 1,447                      | 16        | 1,866   |          |
| Louisa                       | 2,810           | 1,188           | 3,028                      | 342       | 716     | 11       |
| Macon                        | 990             | 1,726           | 203                        | 13        | 704     |          |
| Madison                      | 2,953           | 3,251           | 3,045                      | 3         | 3,607   | 7        |
| Marengo                      | 3,189           | 2,152           | 2,847                      | 233       | 2,498   |          |
| Marion                       | 1,174           | 756             | 1,207                      | 7         | 478     | 3        |
| Marshall                     | 1,310           | 2,157           | 1,311                      | 1         | 1,103   | 2        |
| Mobile                       | 3,433           | 2,021           | 4,084                      | 307       | 1,979   |          |
| Monroe                       | 1,562           | 1,397           | 1,850                      | 8         | 699     |          |
| Montgomery                   | 7,594           | 1,340           | 3,702                      | 7         | 2,784   |          |
| Morgan                       | 1,964           | 1,953           | 2,160                      | 3         | 2,125   | 26       |
| Perry                        | 2,932           | 1,221           | 3,432                      | 48        | 748     |          |
| Pickens                      | 1,694           | 2,253           | 1,919                      | 83        | 1,909   | 7        |
| Pike                         | 1,291           | 1,246           | 2,208                      | 42        | 1,455   |          |
| Randolph                     | 1,043           | 2,136           | 1,196                      | 126       | 1,245   |          |
| Russell                      | 2,766           | 1,009           | 2,150                      | 10        | 1,506   |          |
| Shelby                       | 1,567           | 1,660           | 1,745                      | 307       | 1,503   | 1        |
| St. Clair                    | 643             | 1,422           | 1,079                      | 78        | 1,469   | 4        |
| Sumter                       | 2,042           | 1,543           | 3,185                      | 781       | 1,467   |          |
| Talladega                    | 2,820           | 2,438           | 2,638                      | 108       | 2,577   | 11       |
| Tallapoosa                   | 1,171           | 3,620           | 2,470                      | 36        | 1,467   |          |
| Tuscaloosa                   | 2,297           | 2,950           | 2,212                      | 708       | 1,342   | 4        |
| Walker                       | 1,524           | 1,041           | 1,583                      | 4         | 1,473   | 4        |
| Washington                   | 855             | 636             | 1,631                      | 24        | 60      | 2        |
| Wilcox                       | 5,018           | 668             | 4,687                      | 215       | 332     |          |
| Winston                      | 562             | 846             | 526                        | 2         | 608     |          |
| Total                        | 126,959         | 115,512         | 138,138                    | 8,197     | 85,181  | 239      |

There were 550 scattering votes for Governor, and 1,286 for Presidential electors.

# VOTE FOR CONGRESSMEN NOVEMBER 8, 1892.

| FIRST DISTRICT.   |               |                |                  |                 | SECOND DISTRICT. |                     |                 |                  |             |
|-------------------|---------------|----------------|------------------|-----------------|------------------|---------------------|-----------------|------------------|-------------|
|                   | R. H. Clarke. | Wm. J. Mason.  | Frank H. Threest | Scattering.     |                  | Jesse F. Stallings. | Frank Hattzell. | J. D. Bibb.      | Scattering. |
| Choctaw .....     | 814           | 1,073          | 299              | ..              | Baldwin .....    | 910                 | 152             | 321              | ..          |
| Clarke .....      | 1,565         | 1,073          | 298              | ..              | Butler .....     | 1,538               | 1,170           | 121              | ..          |
| Marengo .....     | 2,827         | 2,311          | 129              | 12              | Conecuh .....    | 871                 | 1,641           | ..               | 12          |
| Mobile .....      | 4,816         | 1,956          | 240              | 11              | Covington .....  | 832                 | 565             | ..               | ..          |
| Monroe .....      | 1,818         | 732            | ..               | ..              | Crenshaw .....   | 1,378               | 1,308           | 48               | ..          |
| Washington ..     | 674           | 63             | 137              | ..              | Escambia .....   | 1,103               | 683             | ..               | ..          |
|                   | 12,514        | 7,156          | 1,015            | 13              | Montgomery ..    | 2,658               | 2,824           | 8                | ..          |
|                   |               |                |                  |                 | Pike .....       | 2,228               | 1,324           | 37               | ..          |
|                   |               |                |                  |                 | Wilcox .....     | 4,063               | 547             | 215              | ..          |
|                   |               |                |                  |                 |                  | 16,781              | 10,994          | 856              | 12          |
| THIRD DISTRICT.   |               |                |                  |                 | FOURTH DISTRICT. |                     |                 |                  |             |
|                   | W. C. Oates.  | J. F. Tate.    | A. W. Harvey.    | Scattering.     |                  | G. A. Robbins.      | A. P. Longshore | C. H. Craig.     | Scattering. |
| Barbour .....     | 4,214         | 1,344          | ..               | ..              | Calhoun .....    | 3,175               | 1,608           | 218              | ..          |
| Bullock .....     | 1,992         | 1,438          | ..               | ..              | Chilton .....    | 585                 | 912             | 121              | 26          |
| Coffee .....      | 977           | 921            | 46               | ..              | Cleburne .....   | 1,015               | 666             | 74               | ..          |
| Dale .....        | 1,426         | 1,344          | 13               | ..              | Dallas .....     | 7,646               | 1,033           | 1,113            | ..          |
| Geneva .....      | 779           | 734            | ..               | 1               | Shelby .....     | 1,746               | 1,897           | 312              | ..          |
| Henry .....       | 2,649         | 1,325          | 65               | ..              | Talladega .....  | 2,398               | 2,628           | 110              | ..          |
| Lee .....         | 2,773         | 1,501          | 129              | ..              |                  | 6,159               | 8,544           | 1,948            | 75          |
| Russell .....     | 16,885        | 9,931          | 252              | 1               |                  |                     |                 |                  |             |
| FIFTH DISTRICT.   |               |                |                  |                 | SIXTH DISTRICT.  |                     |                 |                  |             |
|                   | Jas. E. Culb. | M. W. Whitley. | J. V. McButtle.  | Scattering.     |                  | J. H. Rankhead      | T. M. Barbour.  | Ignatius Green.  | Scattering. |
| Autauga .....     | 925           | 941            | 99               | ..              | Fayette .....    | 761                 | 861             | 100              | ..          |
| Chambers .....    | 1,257         | 1,667          | 207              | ..              | Greene .....     | 2,124               | 516             | 355              | ..          |
| Clay .....        | 1,116         | 1,137          | 58               | ..              | Lamar .....      | 1,335               | 613             | 10               | ..          |
| Cosa .....        | 949           | 1,257          | 107              | ..              | Marion .....     | 1,212               | 467             | 19               | ..          |
| Elmore .....      | 1,248         | 2,462          | 84               | ..              | Pickens .....    | 1,909               | 1,030           | 82               | ..          |
| Lowndes .....     | 3,204         | 539            | 1,233            | ..              | Sumter .....     | 3,186               | 52              | 780              | ..          |
| Macon .....       | 120           | 713            | 15               | ..              | Tuscaloosa ..... | 2,133               | 1,435           | 704              | ..          |
| Randolph .....    | 1,172         | 1,228          | 165              | ..              | Walker .....     | 1,582               | 1,475           | 4                | 1           |
| Tallapoosa .....  | 2,375         | 1,544          | 338              | ..              |                  | 14,342              | 6,433           | 2,054            | 1           |
|                   | 13,456        | 11,422         | 2,306            | ..              |                  |                     |                 |                  |             |
| SEVENTH DISTRICT. |               |                |                  |                 | EIGHTH DISTRICT. |                     |                 |                  |             |
|                   | W. H. Denson. | W. M. Wood.    | J. T. Blakemore. | Scattering.     |                  | Joseph Wheeler.     | B. M. Austin.   | R. T. Blackwell. | Scattering. |
| Cherokee .....    | 1,632         | 1,426          | 24               | 2               | Colbert .....    | 2,057               | 1,424           | 95               | 1           |
| Cullman .....     | 1,935         | 1,035          | ..               | ..              | Jackson .....    | 2,024               | 1,269           | 212              | ..          |
| DeKalb .....      | 1,807         | 1,221          | 12               | 1               | Lauderdale ..... | 2,362               | 1,083           | 212              | ..          |
| Etowah .....      | 2,264         | 1,420          | 2                | ..              | Lawrence .....   | 1,487               | 1,820           | 164              | 4           |
| Franklin .....    | 1,473         | 617            | 23               | ..              | Limestone .....  | 1,437               | 1,289           | 503              | ..          |
| Marshall .....    | 1,347         | 1,263          | 24               | ..              | Madison .....    | 3,965               | 3,167           | 436              | 1           |
| St. Clair .....   | 1,052         | 1,546          | 2                | ..              | Morgan .....     | 2,125               | 1,699           | 424              | ..          |
| Winston .....     | 522           | 573            | ..               | ..              |                  | 15,607              | 11,868          | 2,279            | 5           |
|                   | 10,917        | 9,091          | 98               | 3               |                  |                     |                 |                  |             |
| NINTH DISTRICT.   |               |                |                  |                 |                  |                     |                 |                  |             |
|                   | L. W. Turpin. | J. H. Parsons. | J. B. Ware.      | George Haggott. | B. M. Bruzale.   |                     |                 |                  |             |
| Bibb .....        | 1,130         | 1,102          | 24               | 21              | ..               | ..                  | ..              | ..               | ..          |
| Blount .....      | 1,934         | 1,509          | 1                | 58              | ..               | ..                  | ..              | ..               | ..          |
| Hale .....        | 3,337         | 817            | 10               | 121             | ..               | ..                  | ..              | ..               | ..          |
| Jefferson .....   | 10,617        | 4,836          | 68               | 213             | ..               | ..                  | ..              | ..               | ..          |
| Perry .....       | 3,480         | 830            | ..               | 48              | ..               | ..                  | ..              | ..               | ..          |
|                   | 19,848        | 9,154          | 103              | 461             | ..               | ..                  | ..              | ..               | ..          |

## TOTAL VOTE FOR OTHER STATE OFFICERS, AUGUST 1, 1892.

| SECRETARY OF STATE.          |                             |                     |         |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|---------|
| Joseph D. Barron..129,675    | J. C. Fonville .....109,175 | Scattering .....    | 3,337   |
| AUDITOR.                     |                             |                     |         |
| John Purifoy ....126,927     | W. T. B. Lynch...109,281    | Scattering.....     | 5,235   |
| TREASURER.                   |                             |                     |         |
| J. C. Smith .....125,799     | T. K. Jones.....110,198     | Scattering.....     | 3,983   |
| ATTORNEY-GENERAL.            |                             |                     |         |
| William L. Martin..129,434   | B. K. Collier.....108,630   | Scattering .....    | 3,655   |
| SUPERINTENDENT OF EDUCATION. |                             |                     |         |
| John G. Harris ....128,679   | J. P. Oliver.....109,584    | Scattering.....     | 705     |
| COMMISSIONER OF AGRICULTURE. |                             |                     |         |
| Hector D. Lane....129,100    | S. M. Adams.....112,183     | Scattering ....     | 371     |
| JUDGES OF SUPREME COURT.     |                             |                     |         |
| George W. Stone ..220,856    | Thos. W. Coleman ..221,685  | James B. Head ..... | 292,310 |
| Thos. N. McClellan..220,021  | Jonathan Haralson..221,425  | Scattering.....     | 2,075   |

## VOTE OF STATE, 1876 TO 1888.

|                          | DEM-<br>OCRATIC. | REPUBLI-<br>CAN.  | DEM.<br>PLURALTY | TOTAL.  |
|--------------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|---------|
| 1876... President.....   | 102,102          | 68,230            | 33,772           | 170,232 |
| 1876.... Governor.....   | 95,253           | 55,582            | 43,673           | 154,437 |
| 1878.... Governor.....   | 89,571           | .....             | .....            | 89,571  |
| 1880.... President.....  | 90,687           | 56,178            | 34,979           | 151,507 |
| 1880.... Governor.....   | 134,911          | 41,343            | 92,568           | 177,254 |
| 1882.... Governor.....   | 101,841          | 46,839            | 35,002           | 148,680 |
| 1884.... President.....  | 92,073           | 59,444            | 33,529           | 153,789 |
| 1884.... Governor.....   | 130,580          | 1,151             | 138,309          | 140,761 |
| 1886.... Governor.....   | 144,797          | 27,116            | 107,621          | 182,429 |
| 1888.... Governor.....   | 155,973          | 44,779<br>1 343   | 111,203          | 201,086 |
| 1888 ... President ..... | 117,320          | 56,197<br>1 P 583 | 61,143           | 174,100 |

## JUDICIAL CIRCUITS.

The State is divided, at present, into ten judicial circuits, and each circuit is numbered and composed of the counties as follows:\*

*First Circuit*—Choctaw, Washington, Clarke, Monroe, Marengo, Baldwin and Mobile.

*Second Circuit*—Covington, Crenshaw, Escambia, Conecuh Pike, Butler and Montgomery.

\*See page 94, *ante*. Courts held at the county seats.



*Third Circuit*—Henry, Dale, Geneva, Coffee, Bullock, Russell, Lee and Barbour.

*Fourth Circuit*—Dallas, Perry, Hale, Lowndes, and Wilcox.

*Fifth Circuit*—Randolph, Chambers, Tallapoosa, Coosa, Macon, Chilton, Bibb, Elmore and Autauga.

*Sixth Circuit*—Fayette, Lamar, Pickens, Greene, Sumter and Tuskaloosa.

*Seventh Circuit*—Talladega, Clay, Cleburne, Calhoun, St. Clair and Shelby.

*Eighth Circuit*—Lauderdale, Colbert, Marion, Franklin, Cullman, Lawrence, Morgan, Limestone and Madison.

*Ninth Circuit*—Etowah, Blount, Marshall, DeKalb, Cherokee and Jackson.

*Tenth Circuit*—Jefferson, Walker and Winston.

---

## CHANCERY DIVISIONS.

---

The State is divided, at present, into four chancery divisions, named and composed of the following counties : \*

*The Northeastern Division*—Marshall, DeKalb, Cherokee, Etowah, St. Clair, Calhoun, Cleburne, Randolph, Clay, Talladega, Shelby, Chilton, Coosa, Tallapoosa, Chambers, Lee, Elmore and Autauga.

*The Northwestern Division*—Jackson, Madison, Limestone, Lauderdale, Colbert, Franklin, Lawrence, Morgan, Cullman, Winston, Marion, Lamar, Fayette, Walker, Blount, Jefferson and Tuskaloosa.

*The Southeastern Division*—Russell, Barbour, Henry, Geneva, Dale, Coffee, Pike, Bullock, Macon, Montgomery, Butler, Lowndes, Crenshaw, Conecuh, Covington and Escambia.

*The Southwestern Division*—Mobile, Baldwin, Monroe, Wilcox, Dallas, Perry, Bibb, Hale, Pickens, Greene, Sumter, Marengo, Choctaw, Clarke and Washington.

---

\* See pages 95-6, *ante*.

## CHANCERY DISTRICTS.

The chancery divisions are subdivided into chancery districts, numbered and composed of the following counties : \*

**Northeastern Division.**—*First District*, Chambers; *Second District*, Lee; *Third District*, Tallapoosa; *Fourth District*, Coosa; *Fifth District*, Talladega; *Sixth District*, Shelby; *Seventh District*, Chilton; *Eighth District*, Elmore; *Ninth District*, Calhoun; *Tenth District*, Cleburne; *Eleventh District*, Randolph; *Twelfth District*, Clay; *Thirteenth District*, DeKalb; *Fourteenth District*, St. Clair; *Fifteenth District*, Etowah; *Sixteenth District*, Marshall; *Seventeenth District*, Cherokee; *Eighteenth District*, Autauga.

**Northwestern Division.**—*First District*, Franklin; *Second District*, Colbert; *Third District*, Lauderdale; *Fourth District*, Lawrence; *Fifth District*, Limestone; *Sixth District*, Morgan; *Seventh District*, Blount; *Eighth District*, Madison; *Ninth District*, Jackson; *Tenth District*, Tuskaloosa; *Eleventh District*, Lamar; *Twelfth District*, Marion; *Thirteenth District*, Fayette; *Fourteenth District*, Walker; *Fifteenth District*, Cullman and Winston (courts held at Cullman town); *Sixteenth District*, Jefferson.

**Southeastern Division.**—*First District*, Escambia; *Second District*, Conecuh; *Third District*, Butler; *Fourth District*, Crenshaw; *Fifth District*, Lowndes; *Sixth District*, Montgomery; *Seventh District*, Macon; *Eighth District*, Russell; *Ninth District*, Bullock; *Tenth District*, Pike; *Eleventh District*, Coffee; *Twelfth District*, Dale; *Thirteenth District*, Henry; *Fourteenth District*, Barbour; *Fifteenth District*, Geneva; *Sixteenth District*, Covington.

**Southwestern Division.**—*First District*, Clarke; *Second District*, Monroe; *Third District*, Wilcox; *Fourth District*, Bibb; *Fifth District*, Dallas; *Sixth District*, Perry; *Seventh District*, Hale; *Eighth District*, Greene; *Ninth District*, Pickens; *Tenth District*, Sumter; *Eleventh District*, Choctaw; *Twelfth District*, Marengo; *Thirteenth District*, Mobile, Baldwin and Washington (courts held at Mobile).

\* See page 95, *ante*. Courts held at the county seats.

## NEWSPAPERS IN ALABAMA.

There are sixty-six counties in Alabama. Newspapers are published in sixty-five. There are 199 papers published in the State, of which, seventeen are daily, 163 weekly, one fortnightly, three semi-monthly, and fifteen monthly.

The following is a list, alphabetically arranged, of the daily and weekly newspapers of the State, and where published :

- Abbeville—Times, w.  
 Alexander City—Outlook, w.  
 Andalusia—Covington Times, w.  
 Anniston—Hot Blast, d. and w.  
     Evening News, d.  
 Ashland—Clay County Advance, w.  
 Ashville—Advance-Journal, w.  
     Southern Ecls, w.  
 Athens—Alabama Courier, w.  
     Limestone Democrat, w.  
 Attalla—Herald, w.  
 Avondale—Budget, w.  
 Bessemer—Bessemer, w.  
     Journal, w.  
 Birmingham—Age-Herald, d. and w.  
     News, d. and w.  
 Blocton—Courier, w.  
 Blountsville—Blount Chronicle, w.  
 Brewton—Leader, w.  
     Standard Gauge, w.  
 Bridgeport—News, w.  
 Butler—Choctaw Advocate, w.  
     Choctaw Herald, w.  
 Calera—Journal, w.  
     Shelby News, w.  
 Camden—Wilcox New Era, w.  
     Wilcox Progress, w.  
 Carrollton—West Alabamian, w.  
     Pickens County News, w.  
 Cedar Bluff—Industrial Free Press, w.  
 Centre—Cherokee Advertiser, w.  
     Coosa River News, w.  
 Centreville—State Central Express, w.  
 Chanton—Chilton View, w.  
 Clayton—Courier, w.  
 Collinsville—Clipper, w.  
 Columbia—Recorder, w.  
 Columbiana—Shelby Chronicle, w.  
 Cuba—South Sumter Star, w.  
 Cullman—Alabama Tribune, w.  
 Dadeville—Tallapoosa New Era, w.  
     Tallapoosa Voice, w.  
 Daphne—Times, w.  
 Decatur—News, w.  
 Demopolis—Marengo News, w.  
 Dothan—Wire-Grass Siftings, w.  
 Double Springs—Winstor Herald, w.  
 Edwardsville—Standard-News, w.  
     Cleburne Plowboy, w.  
 Elba—Coffee County Watchman, w.  
 Ensaula—Mail, d.  
     Times, d. and w.  
 Eutaw—Whig and Observer, w.  
     Mirror, w.  
 Evergreen—Star, w.  
 Fayette Court House—Sentinel, w.  
     News, w.  
 Florence—Herald, w.  
     Banner, w.  
     Times, w.  
 Florence—Lauderdale Gazette, w.  
 Fort Payne—Journal, w.  
 Gadsden—Times-News, w.  
     Leader, w.  
 Gate City—Humming Bird, w.  
 Gaylesville—Enterprise, w.  
 Geneva—Democrat, w.  
 Georgiana—Living Truth, w.  
 Greensboro—Alabama Beacon, w.  
     Watchman, w.  
 Greenville—Advocate, w.  
     Local, w.  
 Grove Hill—Clarke County Democrat, w.  
 Guntersville—Democrat, w.  
     Alliance News, w.  
 Gurley—Record, w.  
 Hamilton—Times, w.  
 Hartselle—Alabama Enquirer, w.  
 Hayneville—Citizen-Examiner, w.  
 Healin—Cleburne New Era, w.  
 Huntsville—Mercury, d. and w.  
     Argus, w.  
     Democrat, w.  
     Gazette, w.  
 Jackson—South Alabamian, w.  
 Jacksonville—Republican, w.  
 Jasper—Mountain Eagle, w.  
 Kennedy—News, w.  
 Lacon—Alliance Monitor, w.  
 Lafayette—Sun, w.  
 Linden—Reporter, w.  
 Livingston—Journal, w.  
     Sumter County Sun, w.  
 Luverne—Enterprise, w.  
 Marion—Standard, w.  
 Mobile—Register, d. and w.  
     News, d.  
 Monroeville—Monroe Journal, w.  
 Montgomery—Advertiser, d. and w.  
     Alliance Herald, w.  
     Journal, d.  
 Moulton—Advertiser, w.  
 New Decatur—Advertiser, w.  
 Northport—West Alabama Breeze, w.  
 Oneonta—Blount Co. News-Dispatch, w.  
 Opelika—Industrial News, w.  
 Oxford—Voice, w.  
 Ozark—Southern Star, w.  
     Banner, w.  
 Phenix City—Advance.  
 Piedmont—Inquirer, w.  
 Pratt Mines—Advertiser, w.  
 Prattville—Progress, w.  
 Roanoke—Herald, w.  
 Rockford—Coosa Advocate, w.  
 Russellville—Southern Idea, w.  
 Rutledge—Wave, w.  
 Scottsboro—Citizen, w.  
     Progressive Age, w.  
 Seale—Russell Register, w.

Selma—Times-Mail, d. and w.  
     Journal, d.  
     Alabama Mirror, w.  
 Sheffield—Enterprise, d.  
 Shelby—Magnēt, w.  
 Stevenson—Chronicle, w.  
 Sylacauga—Tribune, w.  
 Talladega—Our Mountain Home, w.  
     News-Reporter, w.  
     Southern Alliance, w.  
 Thomasville—Alliance Reporter, w.  
 St. Stephens—Times, w.  
 Troy—Messenger, w.  
     Democrat, w.

Tuscaloosa Gazette, d. and w.  
     Evening Times, d. and w.  
 Tusculmbia—North Alabamian, w.  
 Tuskegee—News, w.  
 Union Springs—Herald, w.  
 Uniontown—Canebrake Herald, w.  
 Vernon—Courier, w.  
 Warrior—Index, w.  
 Wetlowee—Clipper, w.  
     Randolph Reformer, w.  
 Wetumpka—Times-Democrat, w.  
 Woodlawn—Banner, w.  
 York Station—Times, w.

## BANKS AND BANKING INSTITUTIONS IN ALABAMA.

| CITY OR TOWN.       | NAME OF BANK.                           | PAID-UP<br>CAPITAL. | SURPLUS. | UNDIV.<br>PROFIT. |
|---------------------|---|---------------------|----------|-------------------|
| Alexander City..... | Alexander City Bank.....                | 850,250             | 83,000   | \$8,880           |
| Anniston.....       | Anniston Loan and Trust Co.....         | 100,000             | .....    | 12,000            |
| Anniston.....       | Anniston National Bank.....             | 100,000             | 4,500    | 12,000            |
| Anniston.....       | Bank of Anniston.....                   | 80,750              | 8,000    | 4,000             |
| Anniston.....       | First National Bank.....                | 200,000             | 200,000  | 25,000            |
| Anniston.....       | Security Bank of Alabama.....           | 70,000              | 7,000    | 3,500             |
| Athens.....         | Bank of Athens.....                     | 15,000              | 1,500    | .....             |
| Attalla.....        | Bank of Attalla.....                    | 28,850              | .....    | 950               |
| Bessemer.....       | * First National Bank.....              | 50,000              | .....    | .....             |
| Bessemer.....       | Bessemer Savings Bank.....              | 100,000             | .....    | .....             |
| Birmingham.....     | * First National Bank.....              | 250,000             | 200,000  | 25,000            |
| Birmingham.....     | * Berney National Bank.....             | 300,000             | 40,000   | 17,750            |
| Birmingham.....     | Alabama National Bank.....              | 500,000             | 25,000   | 20,000            |
| Birmingham.....     | Birmingham Trust and Savings Co.....    | 500,000             | 65,000   | .....             |
| Birmingham.....     | City National Bank.....                 | 100,000             | 100,000  | 10,000            |
| Birmingham.....     | Jefferson County Savings Bank.....      | 150,000             | 15,000   | 20,000            |
| Birmingham.....     | Nicke's Savings Bank.....               | 100,000             | .....    | .....             |
| Birmingham.....     | People's Savings Bank and Trust Co..... | 25,000              | 2,500    | .....             |
| Birmingham.....     | South Side Savings Bank.....            | 200,000             | .....    | .....             |
| Birmingham.....     | H. Simon & Sons.....                    | 200,000             | .....    | .....             |
| Birmingham.....     | Steiner Bros.....                       | 200,000             | .....    | 50,000            |
| Birmingham.....     | Birmingham Clearing House.....          | .....               | .....    | .....             |
| Brewton.....        | Bank of Brewton.....                    | 25,000              | .....    | .....             |
| Brewton.....        | Blacksher-Miller Lumber Co.....         | 130,000             | .....    | 70,000            |
| Bridgeport.....     | First National Bank.....                | 50,000              | 1,000    | 2,400             |
| Calera.....         | W. E. Brinkerhoff & Co.....             | 1,500               | 1,650    | 710               |
| Clayton.....        | Clayton Banking Co.....                 | 50,000              | .....    | 8,000             |
| Columbia.....       | John T. Davis & Son.....                | 35,000              | .....    | .....             |
| Cullman.....        | Parker & Co.....                        | .....               | .....    | .....             |
| Dadeville.....      | Tallapoosa County Bank.....             | 75,000              | .....    | 11,000            |
| Demopolis.....      | First National Bank.....                | 50,000              | 720      | 7,100             |
| Demopolis.....      | Prout & Robertson.....                  | 50,000              | .....    | .....             |
| Dothen.....         | Bank of Dothen.....                     | 50,000              | .....    | 6,000             |
| Edwardsville.....   | Hawie Bros.....                         | .....               | .....    | .....             |
| Eufaula.....        | * Eufaula National Bank.....            | 100,000             | 25,000   | 16,070            |
| Eufaula.....        | East Alabama National Bank.....         | 50,000              | 12,500   | 8,170             |
| Eutaw.....          | First National Bank.....                | 50,000              | 9,000    | 2,300             |
| Faunsdale.....      | Watkins Mercantile and Bank Co.....     | 50,000              | .....    | 10,500            |
| Florence.....       | First National Bank.....                | 100,000             | 10,000   | .....             |
| Fort Payne.....     | First National Bank.....                | 50,000              | 1,500    | 1,500             |
| Fort Payne.....     | People's Savings Bank.....              | 25,000              | .....    | .....             |
| Gadsden.....        | First National Bank.....                | 50,000              | 6,000    | 6,000             |
| Gadsden.....        | Queen City Bank.....                    | 50,250              | 6,000    | .....             |
| Gainesville.....    | S. T. Jones.....                        | 10,000              | .....    | .....             |
| Geneva.....         | Planters' Bank.....                     | 25,000              | .....    | .....             |
| Greensboro.....     | A. Lawson.....                          | 40,000              | .....    | .....             |
| Greenville.....     | Joseph Steiner & Sons.....              | 50,000              | .....    | .....             |
| Guntersville.....   | Bank of Guntersville.....               | 50,000              | .....    | 8,370             |
| Huntsville.....     | Farmers and Merchants' Nat'l Bank.....  | 100,000             | .....    | 2,000             |
| Huntsville.....     | First National Bank.....                | 125,000             | 2,980    | 5,240             |
| Huntsville.....     | W. R. Rison & Co.....                   | 52,000              | .....    | 50,000            |
| Jackson.....        | Tredegar National Bank.....             | 50,000              | 1,600    | .....             |

\* For card, see front of this HAND-BOOK.

## BANKS—CONTINUED.

| CITY OR TOWN.      | NAME OF BANK.                           | PAID-UP<br>CAPITAL | SURPLUS   | UNDIV.<br>PROFIT |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|-----------|------------------|
| Jasper.....        | Jasper Trust Co.....                    | 5,000              |           |                  |
| LaFayette.....     | Bank of LaFayette.....                  | 50,000             | 5,000     | 6,000            |
| Livingston.....    | McMillan & Co.....                      |                    |           |                  |
| Marion.....        | Marion Central Bank.....                | 50,000             | 12,000    | 1,000            |
| Mobile.....        | Alabama National Bank.....              | 150,000            | 5,000     | 11,280           |
| Mobile.....        | British-American Trust Co.....          |                    |           |                  |
| Mobile.....        | First National Bank.....                | 300,000            | 100,000   | 225,000          |
| Mobile.....        | Mobile Savings Bank.....                | 100,000            |           |                  |
| Mobile.....        | People's Bank.....                      | 150,000            | 50,000    | 53,910           |
| Mobile.....        | Wm. H. Leinlauf & Son.....              |                    |           |                  |
| Montevallo.....    | C. C. Vandegrift.....                   |                    |           |                  |
| Montgomery.....    | * Josiah Morris Co.....                 | 100,000            | 900,000   |                  |
| Montgomery.....    | Individual responsibility.....          |                    | 3,000,000 |                  |
| Montgomery.....    | Bank of Montgomery.....                 | 100,000            |           | 12,000           |
| Montgomery.....    | Capital City Insurance Co.....          | 149,400            | 65,000    |                  |
| Montgomery.....    | Farley National Bank.....               | 100,000            |           | 3,700            |
| Montgomery.....    | First National Bank.....                | 225,000            | 50,000    | 30,000           |
| Montgomery.....    | Merchants and Planters' Nat'l Bank      | 100,000            | 22,000    | 24,000           |
| Montgomery.....    | J. B. Trimble & Co.....                 |                    |           |                  |
| New Decatur.....   | Exchange Bank.....                      | 61,000             | 3,750     | 1,600            |
| New Decatur.....   | First National Bank.....                | 100,000            | 11,000    | 2,000            |
| Opelika.....       | Bank of Opelika.....                    | 100,000            | 5,000     | 10,000           |
| Opelika.....       | First National Bank.....                | 50,000             | 17,000    | 8,250            |
| Oxford.....        | Bank of Oxford.....                     | 50,000             |           |                  |
| Ozark.....         | Planters and Merchants' Bank.....       | 50,000             |           |                  |
| Piedmont.....      | Bank of Piedmont.....                   | 43,400             |           | 2,000            |
| Pratt Mines.....   | Merchants and Miners' Savings Bank      | 25,000             |           |                  |
| Roanoke.....       | Bank of Roanoke.....                    | 25,000             |           | 2,500            |
| Russellville.....  | Franklin County Bank.....               | 10,000             | 2,000     |                  |
| Scottsboro.....    | Jackson County Bank.....                | 25,000             | 12,000    |                  |
| Selma.....         | Bank of Selma.....                      | 25,000             |           |                  |
| Selma.....         | City National Bank.....                 | 400,000            | 100,000   | 130,000          |
| Selma.....         | Commercial Bank of Selma.....           | 300,000            | 75,600    |                  |
| Sheffield.....     | Bank of Commerce.....                   | 100,000            | 7,500     |                  |
| Talladega.....     | Citizens' Bank.....                     | 50,000             | 15,000    | 3,240            |
| Talladega.....     | First National Bank.....                | 50,000             | 5,000     | 8,000            |
| Talladega.....     | Isbell & Co (individual responsibility) |                    | 250,000   |                  |
| Troy.....          | Farmers and Merchants' Bank.....        | 100,000            | 50,000    |                  |
| Tuskaloosa.....    | Farmer-Savings Bank.....                | 25,000             | 25,000    |                  |
| Tuskaloosa.....    | First National Bank.....                | 60,000             | 20,000    | 28,420           |
| Tuskaloosa.....    | Merchants' National Bank.....           | 100,000            | 6,500     | 10,500           |
| Tuskaloosa.....    | J. H. Fitts & Co.....                   | 50,000             | 18,000    | 4,200            |
| Tuscumbia.....     | Tuscumbia Banking Co.....               | 50,000             |           |                  |
| Tuskegee.....      | Macon County Bank.....                  | 45,000             |           | 7,000            |
| Tuskegee.....      | C. W. Thompson & Co.....                | 50,000             |           |                  |
| Union Springs..... | Bullock County Bank.....                | 70,000             |           |                  |
| Union Springs..... | Merchants and Farmers' Bank.....        | 52,000             | 10,000    | 8,500            |
| Union Springs..... | W. M. Stakely & Co.....                 |                    |           |                  |
| Uniontown.....     | Planters and Merchants' Bank.....       | 50,000             | 30,000    |                  |
| Warrior.....       | Bank of Warrior.....                    |                    |           |                  |
| Wetumpka.....      | H. Hohenberg & Co.....                  |                    |           |                  |

\* For card, see front of this HAND-BOOK.

## UNITED STATES COURTS IN ALABAMA.

By the statutes of the United States, the State of Alabama is made part of the Fifth Judicial Circuit of the United States, and the State is divided into three judicial districts, called, respectively, the Southern, the Middle and the Northern districts of Alabama, and the Northern district is subdivided into

two divisions, called, respectively, the Southern and the Northern divisions of the Northern District of Alabama.

**Southern District.**—This district includes the counties of Baldwin, Choctaw, Clarke, Conecuh, Escambia, Marengo, Mobile, Monroe, Washington and Wilcox.

**Middle District.**—This district includes the counties of Autauga, Barbour, Bullock, Butler, Chilton, Chambers, Clay, Coffee, Coosa, Covington, Crenshaw, Dale, Dallas, Geneva, Henry, Lee, Lowndes, Macon, Montgomery, Perry, Pike, Randolph, Russell and Tallapoosa.

**Northern District, Northern Division.**—This division includes the counties of Colbert, Cullman, Franklin, Jackson, Lauderdale, Lawrence, Limestone, Madison, Marion, Marshall, Morgan and Winston.

**Northern District, Southern Division.**—This division includes the counties of Bibb, Blount, Calhoun, Cherokee, Cleburne, DeKalb, Etowah, Fayette, Greene, Hale, Jefferson, Lamar, Pickens, St. Clair, Shelby, Sumter, Talladega, Tuskaloosa and Walker.

The courts of the United States are held in these several districts at the places and times as follows:

*Southern District—At Mobile.*—United States circuit court: Terms commence fourth Monday of November and first Monday of May. United States district court: Terms commence fourth Monday of November and first Monday of May.

*Middle District—At Montgomery.*—United States circuit court: Terms commence first Mondays of May and November. United States district court: Terms commence first Mondays of May and November. A session of this court is also held on the first Mondays of each month under rules adopted.

*Northern District, Northern Division—At Huntsville.*—United States circuit court: Terms commence first Monday of April and second Monday in October. United States district court: Terms commence first Monday of April and second Monday of October.

*Northern District, Southern Division—At Birmingham.*—United States circuit court: Terms commence first Monday in March and September. United States district court: Terms commence first Monday in March and September.

The circuit courts in all the three districts of the State are held by the same circuit judge, and the district courts of the Northern and Middle districts are held by the same district judge. The Southern district has a separate district judge.

The marshal of the Southern district is also the marshal of the Middle district. The Northern district has a separate marshal.

The Northern and Middle districts have the same district attorney. The Southern district has a separate district attorney.

Each court has a separate clerk.

### UNITED STATES LAND DISTRICTS AND LAND OFFICES IN ALABAMA.

There are in Alabama, at present, two United States land districts, one called the Montgomery land district and the other the Huntsville land district. The land office for each of these two districts is located, the first at Montgomery and the second at Huntsville, and there is in charge of each office an officer, styled register of the land office.

The following is a list of the counties composing the land districts of the State, and an approximate estimate of the number of acres of public lands in each county, subject to entry, on January 1, 1893:

#### MONTGOMERY LAND DISTRICT.

| COUNTIES.       | ACRES. | COUNTIES.       | ACRES. | COUNTIES.       | ACRES. | COUNTIES.      | ACRES. |
|-----------------|--------|-----------------|--------|-----------------|--------|----------------|--------|
| Autauga.....    | 640    | Bibb.....       | 2,880  | Butler.....     | 640    | Bullock.....   | 40     |
| Barbour.....    | 480    | Baldwin.....    | 72,800 | Crenshaw.....   | 2,400  | Conecuh.....   | 3,240  |
| Covington.....  | 30,000 | Coffee.....     | 3,560  | Clarke.....     | 18,680 | Choctaw.....   | 48,920 |
| Coosa.....      | 12,080 | Chilton.....    | 3,320  | Cleburne.....   | 21,740 | Calhoun.....   | 7,780  |
| Cherokee.....   | 1,440  | Clay.....       | 3,120  | Dale.....       | 3,680  | Elmore.....    | 120    |
| Escambia.....   | 30,330 | Fayette.....    | 18,200 | Geneva.....     | 17,040 | Hale.....      | 760    |
| Henry.....      | 6,620  | Jefferson.....  | 9,920  | Lamar.....      | 360    | Monroe.....    | 16,360 |
| Macon.....      | 40     | Mobile.....     | 67,640 | Marengo.....    | 2,400  | Pickens.....   | 6,240  |
| Pike.....       | 1,040  | Perry.....      | 520    | Russell.....    | 1,120  | Randolph.....  | 3,920  |
| Sumter.....     | 680    | St. Clair.....  | 3,000  | Shelby.....     | 3,320  | Talladega..... | 10,800 |
| Tallapoosa..... | 560    | Tuskaloosa..... | 60,240 | Washington..... | 70,560 | Walker.....    | 12,240 |
| Wilcox.....     | 1,000  |                 |        |                 |        |                |        |

Total—Counties, 45; acres, 582,470.

## HUNTSVILLE LAND DISTRICT.

| COUNTIES.    | ACRES. | COUNTIES.     | ACRES. | COUNTIES.      | ACRES. | COUNTIES.    | ACRES. |
|--------------|--------|---------------|--------|----------------|--------|--------------|--------|
| Blount.....  | 5,140  | Cherokee....  | 6,080  | Colbert.....   | 2,960  | Cullman..... | 1,960  |
| DeKalb.....  | 1,800  | Etowah.....   | 4,420  | Franklin.....  | 32,040 | Fayette..... | 9,560  |
| Jackson..... | 32,720 | Lauderdale..  | 19,100 | Limestone...   | 1,840  | Lawrence.... | 31,060 |
| Lamar.....   | 3,560  | Marion.....   | 50,320 | Marshall.....  | 3,000  | Madison..... | 2,180  |
| Morgan*..... | ...    | Jefferson*... | ...    | St. Clair*.... | ...    | Walker.....  | 11,200 |
| .....        | 82,740 |               |        |                |        |              |        |

Cherokee school lands in Madison and Marshall, north of Tennessee river,  
8,340 acres.†

Total—Counties, 21; acres, 310,220.

## UNITED STATES CUSTOMS DISTRICT IN ALABAMA.

There is in Alabama one customs collection district, namely, the District of Mobile, comprising all the waters and shores of the River Mobile, and of the other rivers, creeks, inlets and bays emptying into the Gulf of Mexico, within the State, and in which district the city of Mobile is the port of entry.

## UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE DISTRICT IN ALABAMA.

The State of Alabama constitutes one United States internal revenue district, with collector's office located in Montgomery.

## CONSULATES IN ALABAMA.

The following are the names of the foreign governments which are represented in the United States by consuls or vice-consuls at Mobile:

\* Number of acres not known to author.

† These school lands are subject to cash entry only—\$1.25 an acre.



Austria and Hungary, consul; Belgium, consul; Denmark, vice-consul; France, vice-consul; Great Britain, vice-consul; Hayti, vice-consul; German Empire, consul; Italy, consul; Mexico, consul; Netherlands, consul; Nicaragua, consul; Norway and Sweden, vice-consul; Republic of Columbia, vice-consul; Russia, vice-consul; Spain, vice-consul.

---

## HISTORIES AND BOOKS DESCRIPTIVE OF ALABAMA.

---

*History of Alabama.* By A. J. Pickett. 2 vols.

*Alabama: Her History, Resources, War Record and Public Men.* From 1540 to 1872. By W. Brewer. 1 vol. 1872.

*Romantic Passages in Southwestern History.* By A. B. Meek.

*Flush Times of Alabama and Mississippi.* By Joseph G. Baldwin.

*Reminiscences of Public Men in Alabama for Thirty Years.* By William Garrett. 1 vol. 1872.

*Geological Reports.* By M. Tuomey, first State Geologist.

*Geological Reports.* By Eugene Allen Smith, present State Geologist.

---

## POSTAL STATISTICS OF ALABAMA.

---

There were in Alabama, on December 1, 1892, 2,145 post-offices, of which, two were of the first class, six of the second class, and twenty-six of the third class; whole number of Presidential offices, thirty-four; offices of the fourth class, 2,111. The number of money order offices in the State on that date was 147, and the number of postal note offices was twelve.

## DISTANCES,

In Miles, by the Shortest Post Route, Between Three Points  
in Alabama and Some of the Larger Cities of the United  
States.

| FROM            | TO     |          |              |            |         |           |             |               |
|-----------------|--------|----------|--------------|------------|---------|-----------|-------------|---------------|
|                 | Boston | New York | Philadelphia | Washington | Chicago | St. Louis | New Orleans | San Francisco |
| Decatur.....    | 1,192  | 975      | 885          | 747        | 570     | 409       | 502         | 2,614         |
| Mobile.....     | 1,454  | 1,237    | 1,147        | 1,009      | 858     | 643       | 141         | 2,569         |
| Montgomery..... | 1,274  | 1,057    | 967          | 829        | 753     | 592       | 320         | 2,59          |

## NOTE.

---

### RAILROAD SYSTEMS OPERATING IN ALABAMA.

---

In Part Tenth — "The Railroad and Telegraph Lines of Alabama," pages 375-86, *post*—all the railroads of the State are mentioned under their Alabama corporate names, and a brief description of each given, and where any particular railroad is owned, leased and operated by any railroad system, mention of this fact is made.

This arrangement, while strictly correct in a book of this kind, which treats only of institutions which pertain exclusively to Alabama, does not satisfactorily show the great systems of railroads operating in the State, and it is the object of this *note* to briefly show these.

The railroad systems operating in Alabama are :

**The Louisville & Nashville Railroad System.**—Main stem, Louisville, Kentucky, to Nashville, Tennessee, 185.23 miles; mileage of owned, leased and operated lines, 3,124 miles; system extends throughout the States of Kentucky, Tennessee, Alabama, Florida, Mississippi and Illinois, to the cities of Cincinnati, Louisville, St. Louis, Chicago, Memphis, Nashville, Decatur, Birmingham, Montgomery, Pensacola, Mobile, New Orleans, and other points, and connects with lines running to all points in the United States; system one of the most extensive, best equipped and best managed in the United States, and has been the great "developer" of the States through which its lines extend; general offices, Louisville, Kentucky. The following are the lines of railroad in Alabama owned, leased and operated by the system: Alabama Mineral;\* Birmingham Mineral; Mobile & Montgomery; Nashville & Decatur; Nashville, Florence & Sheffield; New

---

\* For a description of each of these railroads, see pages 375-86, *post*.

Orleans, Mobile & Texas; Pensacola; Pensacola & Selma; South & North.

**East Tennessee, Virginia & Georgia and Queen & Crescent Railway Systems.**—These combined systems of railway are, also, very extensive, and cover much of the territory of the States of Tennessee, Kentucky, Georgia, Alabama, Mississippi and Louisiana, and their lines connect with lines reaching all points in the United States; combined mileage, 3,097 miles; system well equipped and well managed; general offices, Knoxville, Tennessee. The Alabama lines owned, leased and operated by these systems are: Alabama Great Southern;\* Alabama Division, Rome, Georgia, to Selma, Alabama; Mobile & Birmingham; Memphis & Charleston; Brierfield, Blocton & Birmingham, or Blocton branch; Cincinnati, Selma & Mobile, or Akron branch; Rome & Decatur.

**Central Railroad of Georgia System.**—This great, well equipped and well managed railroad system is, also, largely represented in Alabama. Main stem, Savannah, Georgia, to Atlanta, Georgia, 294.25 miles; mileage of system, 2,020 miles; general offices, Savannah, Georgia; lines ramify throughout the States of Georgia, South Carolina and Alabama and connect with lines leading to all points in the United States. The following are the Alabama railroads owned, leased and operated by the system: East Alabama;\* Eufaula & East Alabama; Mobile & Girard; Montgomery & Eufaula; Savannah & Western; Southwestern, Eufaula branch; Southwestern, Columbia branch.

**Richmond & Danville System.**—This very extensive southern railroad system, which has a total mileage of 3,185 miles, and general offices at Washington, is represented in Alabama by the Georgia Pacific Railway, a brief description of which will be found on page 379, *post*.

**The Plant Railway System.**—This large and strong railway system, which has a mileage of railway lines of 1,324 miles, and of steamer lines of 1,277 miles—total, 2,601 miles—and which covers much of the territory of the States of Georgia, Florida, South Carolina and Alabama, operates the Alabama Midland Railway, a description of which will be found on page 378, *post*.

---

\* For a description of each of these railroads, see pages 375-86, *post*.

# INDEX.



# INDEX.

---

|  | PAGES   |
|--|---------|
| Academy for the Blind.....               | 207-10  |
| Acknowledgment.....                      | 551-2   |
| Actions, Limitations of.....             | 155-9   |
| Acts, Session.....                       | 127     |
| Agriculture, Commissioner of.....        | 92      |
| Agricultural Divisions of Alabama.....   | 423-48  |
| Products of Alabama.....                 | 423-44  |
| and Mechanical College.....              | 193-201 |
| Laborers, Lien of .....                  | 149     |
| Alabama Academy for the Blind... ..      | 207-10  |
| Agricultural and Mechanical College..... | 193-201 |
| Agricultural Divisions of.....           | 423-48  |
| Agricultural Products of.. .             | 423-48  |
| Altitudes in.....                        | 536-7   |
| Area of.....                             | 80      |
| Attorney-General of.....                 | 91      |
| Auditor of.....                          | 90-1    |
| Banks in.....                            | 544-5   |
| Bloomaries in.....                       | 470     |
| Bonded Debt Statement.....               | 535     |
| Books Descriptive of.....                | 549     |
| Boundaries of.....                       | 59-60   |
| Business Laws of.....                    | 127-39  |
| Car Axle Works in.....                   | 470     |
| Car Builders in.....                     | 470     |
| Car Wheel Works in.....                  | 470     |
| Central Female College.....              | 220-2   |
| Chancery Courts in.....                  | 95-6    |
| Chancery Divisions and Districts in..... | 541-2   |
| Circuit Clerks in.....                   | 101     |
| Circuit Courts in.....                   | 94-5    |
| Circuits, Judicial, in.....              | 540-1   |
| Cities and Towns, Sketches of.....       | 339-74  |
| Climate and Health.....                  | 495-502 |
| Coal and Coal Mines.....                 | 471-4   |
| Coke Ovens.....                          | 474     |
| Commissioner of Agriculture.....         | 92      |

|  | PAGES     |
|--|-----------|
| Alabama Conference Female College.....       | 234-5     |
| Congressional Districts.....                 | 105-6     |
| Constables in.....                           | 102       |
| Constitution and Index.....                  | 9-58      |
| Consulates in.....                           | 548-9     |
| Convict System.....                          | 254-66    |
| Coroners in.....                             | 102       |
| Cotton Manufacturing in.....                 | 475-90    |
| Cotton Mills in.....                         | 487-90    |
| County Commissioners in.....                 | 101       |
| County Courts in.....                        | 98        |
| Counties, Description and Statistics of..... | 267-338   |
| Counties, Names and Areas of.....            | 100       |
| Counties, Officers of.....                   | 101-3     |
| County Organization.....                     | 99-103    |
| County Representation.....                   | 104       |
| County Treasurers.....                       | 102       |
| Courts of County Commissioners.....          | 98-9      |
| Courts of Probate.....                       | 96        |
| Courts, United States, in.....               | 545-7     |
| Education in.....                            | 170-244   |
| Election Laws.....                           | 106-9     |
| Election Tables.....                         | 538-40    |
| Executive Department.....                    | 89-92     |
| Fish in.....                                 | 493       |
| Forests and their Products.....              | 449-55    |
| Furnaces.....                                | 465-90    |
| Game in.....                                 | 492       |
| Geography of.....                            | 59-61     |
| Geology of.....                              | 387-422   |
| Government of and State Organization.....    | 88-9      |
| Governor of.....                             | 89        |
| Health of.....                               | 495-502   |
| Histories of.....                            | 549       |
| History.....                                 | 77-86     |
| Indians of.....                              | 86-7      |
| Institute for the Deaf.....                  | 201-6     |
| Iron and Iron Works.....                     | 456-70    |
| Islands of.....                              | 60        |
| Judges of Probate.....                       | 101       |
| Judicial Power in, Where Vested..            | 92-9      |
| Justices of the Peace.....                   | 96-7, 101 |
| Land Districts, United States, in.....       | 547-8     |
| Latitude of.....                             | 60        |
| Legislative Department.....                  | 88-9      |
| Lime and Lime Works.....                     | 491       |
| Longitude of.....                            | 60        |



|   | PAGES      |
|---|------------|
| Alabama Medical College.....                | 211-14     |
| Miscellaneous Industries and Resources..... | 491-4      |
| Mountain Ranges.....                        | 60         |
| Name of.....                                | 59         |
| Newspapers.....                             | 543-4      |
| Normal Schools.....                         | 178-185    |
| Office in, Who May Hold.....                | 109-10     |
| Office, Oath of.....                        | 110        |
| Pipe Works, Iron.....                       | 470        |
| Political Divisions.....                    | 104-6      |
| Population, Statistics.....                 | 61-77      |
| Population, Tables of.....                  | 536        |
| Postal Statistics.....                      | 549        |
| Poultry in.....                             | 493        |
| Probate Courts.....                         | 96         |
| Railroads and Telegraph Lines.....          | 375-86     |
| Revenue Districts, United States, in.....   | 548        |
| Rivers.....                                 | 61, 503-29 |
| River, The, Description of.....             | 503-29     |
| Rolling Mills.....                          | 469-70     |
| Schools, Free Public.....                   | 170-7      |
| School for Negro Deaf Mutes and Blind.....  | 210-11     |
| Sea Coast.....                              | 60         |
| Secretary of State.....                     | 89-90      |
| Senatorial Districts.....                   | 104        |
| Sheep Husbandry in.....                     | 492        |
| Sheriff ....                                | 101-20     |
| Steel Manufacture in.....                   | 464-5      |
| Steel Works in.....                         | 469        |
| Stock Raising in.....                       | 492        |
| Superintendent of Education.....            | 91-2       |
| Superintendent of Education, County.....    | 103        |
| Supreme Court.....                          | 92-3       |
| Surveyors, County.....                      | 103        |
| Tax Assessors.....                          | 103        |
| Tax Collectors.....                         | 103        |
| Tax Laws.....                               | 111-26     |
| Tax Tables.....                             | 536        |
| Towns, Sketches of.....                     | 339-74     |
| Township Trustees, School.....              | 103        |
| Treasurer of, State.....                    | 90-1       |
| United States Courts in.....                | 545-6      |
| United States Land Districts in.....        | 547-8      |
| United States Revenue Districts in.....     | 548        |
| University of.....                          | 185-93     |
| Vegetables in.....                          | 493        |
| Woolen Mills in.....                        | 490        |

|  | PAGES  |
|--|--------|
| Alienation of Homestead.....             | 146    |
| Aliens, Property Rights of.....          | 143    |
| Altitudes in Alabama.....                | 536-7  |
| Anniston, Sketch of.....                 | 350-52 |
| Appeals.....                             | 166-9  |
| Appendix.....                            | 525-50 |
| Arbitration.....                         | 144    |
| Area of Alabama.....                     | 60     |
| Areas of Counties.....                   | 100    |
| Assessor, Tax.....                       | 103    |
| Assignment, General.....                 | 144    |
| Attachments.....                         | 150-61 |
| Attorney-General.....                    | 91     |
| Auditor, State.....                      | 90     |
| Autauga County, Description of.....      | 267-8  |
| Baldwin County, Description of.....      | 268    |
| Ballot, Description of.....              | 109    |
| Banks in Alabama.....                    | 44-5   |
| Barbour County, Description of.....      | 269    |
| Bessemer, Sketch of.....                 | 360-65 |
| Bibb County, Description of.....         | 269-70 |
| Bills of Exchange.....                   | 130-33 |
| Birmingham, Sketch of.....               | 343-7  |
| Blacksmiths, Lien of.....                | 148    |
| Blind, Academy for.....                  | 207-10 |
| Blind, School for Negro.....             | 210-11 |
| Bloomeries in Alabama.....               | 470    |
| Blount County, Description of.....       | 270-1  |
| Boards, Educational.....                 | 175    |
| Bonded Debt Statement.....               | 535    |
| Books Descriptive of Alabama.....        | 549    |
| Boundaries of Alabama.....               | 59-60  |
| Bullock County, Description of.....      | 271-2  |
| Butler County, Description of.....       | 272-3  |
| Cahaba River, Description of.....        | 516-17 |
| Calhoun County, Description of.....      | 273-4  |
| Capital of Alabama.....                  | 61     |
| Car Axle Works in Alabama.....           | 470    |
| Car Builders in Alabama.....             | 470    |
| Car Wheel Works in Alabama.....          | 470    |
| Chambers County, Description of.....     | 274-5  |
| Chancery Courts in Alabama.....          | 95-6   |
| Divisions and Districts in Alabama.....  | 541-2  |
| Chattahoochee River, Description of..... | 511-12 |
| Cherokee County, Description of.....     | 275-6  |
| Cherokee Indians.....                    | 87     |
| Chickasaw Indians.....                   | 87     |

|  | PAGES   |
|--|---------|
| Chilton County, Description of .....       | 276-7   |
| Choctaw County, Description of .....       | 277-8   |
| Choctawhatchee River, Description of ..... | 512-13  |
| Choctaw Indians ..                         | 87      |
| Circuit Clerks ..                          | 101     |
| Circuits, Judicial .....                   | 540-1   |
| Cities of Alabama, Sketches of .....       | 339-74  |
| Civil Procedure in Alabama .....           | 155-69  |
| Clarke County, Description of .....        | 278-9   |
| Clay County, Description of .....          | 279-80  |
| Cleburne County, Description of .....      | 280-81  |
| Climate of Alabama .....                   | 495-502 |
| Coal and Coal Mines of Alabama .....       | 470-74  |
| Code of Alabama .....                      | 127     |
| Code Provisions, Miscellaneous .....       | 128     |
| Coffee County, Description of .....        | 281     |
| Coke Ovens in Alabama .....                | 474     |
| Colbert County, Description of .....       | 282-3   |
| Collector, Tax .....                       | 103     |
| College, Agricultural and Mechanical ..... | 193-201 |
| Alabama Central Female .....               | 220-22  |
| Alabama Conference Female .....            | 234-5   |
| Alabama Medical .....                      | 211-14  |
| Alabama Normal for Girls .....             | 180     |
| Florence State Normal .....                | 178-9   |
| Greensboro Female .....                    | 233-4   |
| Howard .....                               | 239-41  |
| Huntsville Female .....                    | 235-6   |
| Spring Hill .....                          | 214-15  |
| Tuskaloosa Female .....                    | 217-20  |
| Commercial Paper .....                     | 130-33  |
| Commissioner of Agriculture .....          | 92      |
| Common Carriers .....                      | 153     |
| Compromises .....                          | 144     |
| Conecuh County, Description of .....       | 283-4   |
| Conecuh River, Description of .....        | 514     |
| Congressional Districts .....              | 105-6   |
| Consideration, of Contracts .....          | 131-2   |
| Constables .....                           | 102     |
| Constitution of Alabama and Index .....    | 9-58    |
| Consulates in Alabama .....                | 548-9   |
| Contracts .....                            | 133-4   |
| Coosa County, Description of .....         | 284-5   |
| Coosa River, Description of .....          | 508-11  |
| Coroners .....                             | 102     |
| Corporations, Private .....                | 154-5   |
| Convict System of Alabama .....            | 254-66  |

|   | PAGES       |
|---|-------------|
| Cotton Manufacturing in Alabama.....                    | 475         |
| Cotton Mills in Alabama.....                            | 487         |
| Counties of Alabama, Names, County Seats and Areas..... | 100         |
| Description and Statistics of.....                      | 267-338     |
| Officers of... ..                                       | 101-3       |
| County Commissioners....                                | 101         |
| Organization .....                                      | 9-103       |
| Representatives in General Assembly....                 | 104         |
| Superintendents of Education.....                       | 174         |
| Surveyors.....  | 103         |
| Treasurers .....  | 102         |
| Court, Supreme.....                                     | 93          |
| Courts, Chancery.....                                   | 95-6        |
| Circuit.....  | 94-5        |
| County.....   | 98          |
| County Commissioners'.....                              | 98-9        |
| of Justices of the Peace.....                           | 96-7        |
| Probate.....  | 96          |
| United States, in Alabama.....                          | 545-6       |
| Covington County, Description of.....                   | 285-6       |
| Creek Indians.....                                      | 86          |
| Crenshaw County, Description of.....                    | 286-7       |
| Cullman County, Description of.....                     | 287-8       |
| Dale County, Description of .....                       | 288-9       |
| Dallas County, Description of.....                      | 289 90      |
| Deaf, Alabama Institute for the.....                    | 201-6       |
| Deaf Mutes and Blind, Negro, Alabama School for.....    | 210-11      |
| Debt Statement of Alabama .....                         | 535         |
| Deeds.....  | 135-40      |
| DeKalb County, Description of.....                      | 290-1       |
| Descents and Distributions .....                        | 150-1       |
| Districts, Congressional .....                          | 105-6       |
| School .....  | 176-7       |
| Senatorial.....   | 104-5       |
| United States Land, in Alabama.....                     | 517-8       |
| United States Revenue, in Alabama.....                  | 548         |
| Divisions of Alabama, Agricultural .....                | 423-48      |
| Dower.....  | 140-1       |
| East Lake Atheneum.....                                 | 241-4       |
| Education in Alabama.....                               | 170-244     |
| Education, Superintendents of.....                      | 91-2, 173-4 |
| County Superintendents of.....                          | 103, 174    |
| Educational Boards .....                                | 175         |
| Election Laws.....                                      | 106 9       |
| Tables .....  | 538-40      |
| Elmore County, Description of.....                      | 291-2       |
| Escambia County, Description of .....                   | 292-3       |

|  | PAGES   |
|--|---------|
| Escambia River, Description of.....        | 514     |
| Escheats.....                              | 152     |
| Etowah County, Description of.....         | 293-4   |
| Evidence.....                              | 104-6   |
| Execution.....                             | 147     |
| Exemptions, Jury.....                      | 163     |
| Exempt Property.....                       | 144-7   |
| Farmers on Shares, Lien of....             | 149     |
| Fayette County, Description of.....        | 294-5   |
| Fish in Alabama.....                       | 403     |
| Florence, Sketch of.....                   | 337-9   |
| Florence State Normal College.....         | 178-9   |
| Forests of Alabama and Their Products..... | 449-55  |
| Fort Payne, Sketch of.....                 | 372-4   |
| Franklin County, Description of.....       | 395     |
| Free Public School System of Alabama.....  | 170-7   |
| Furnaces, Iron, in Alabama.....            | 465-9   |
| Gadsden, Sketch of....                     | 367-9   |
| Game in Alabama.....                       | 492     |
| Garnishments, Law of.....                  | 161-3   |
| Wages Exempt from.....                     | 145     |
| General Assignments.....                   | 144     |
| Geneva County, Description of.....         | 295-6   |
| Geography of Alabama.....                  | 59-61   |
| Geology of Alabama.....                    | 387-422 |
| Government of Alabama.....                 | 83-89   |
| Governor of Alabama.....                   | 89      |
| Greene County, Description of.....         | 296-7   |
| Greensboro Female College.....             | 233-4   |
| Greensboro, Southern University.....       | 231-3   |
| Hale County, Description of.....           | 297-8   |
| Health of Alabama.....                     | 495-502 |
| Henry County, Description of.....          | 298-9   |
| History, Alabama.....                      | 77-86   |
| Histories of Alabama.....                  | 549     |
| Holidays, Legal.....                       | 131     |
| Homestead, Law of.....                     | 144-7   |
| Howard College.....                        | 239-41  |
| Hospital, Alabama Insane.....              | 245-53  |
| Huntsville Female College.....             | 235-7   |
| Normal School.....                         | 181-2   |
| Sketch of.....                             | 352-4   |
| Index to Constitution of Alabama.....      | 43-58   |
| Indians of Alabama.....                    | 86-7    |
| Industries of Alabama, Miscellaneous....   | 491-4   |
| Insane Hospital, Alabama.....              | 245-53  |
| Interest in Alabama.....                   | 130     |

|  | PAGES     |
|--|-----------|
| Institutes, Teachers' .....                    | 175-6     |
| Iron and Iron Works of Alabama .....           | 456-70    |
| Islands of Alabama .....                       | 60        |
| Jackson County, Description of .....           | 299-301   |
| Jacksonville State Normal School .....         | 179-80    |
| Jefferson County, Description of .....         | 301-2     |
| Judicial Circuits in Alabama .....             | 540-1     |
| Judicial Power, in Whom Vested .....           | 92-9      |
| Judges of Probate .....                        | 101       |
| Judgment, Lien of .....                        | 147       |
| Judson Institute .....                         | 225-8     |
| Jury Exemptions .....                          | 163       |
| Justices of the Peace .....                    | 96-7, 101 |
| Lamar County, Description of .....             | 302-3     |
| Land Districts, United States in Alabama ..... | 547-8     |
| Land, Redemption of .....                      | 139       |
| Latitude of Alabama .....                      | 60        |
| Lauderdale County, Description of .....        | 303-4     |
| Lawrence County, Description of .....          | 305-6     |
| Lee County, Description of .....               | 306-7     |
| Legal Holidays .....                           | 131       |
| Legislative Department .....                   | 88-9      |
| Licenses, Business, etc .....                  | 114-18    |
| Liens, Law of .....                            | 146-50    |
| Limestone County, Description of .....         | 307-8     |
| Lime and Lime Works in Alabama .....           | 491       |
| Limitations of Actions .....                   | 153-9     |
| Limited Partnerships .....                     | 153       |
| Livery Stable Keeper, Lien of .....            | 150       |
| Lowndes County, Description of .....           | 308-9     |
| Macon County, Description of .....             | 309-10    |
| Madison County, Description of .....           | 310-12    |
| Marengo County, Description of .....           | 312-13    |
| Marion County, Description of .....            | 313-14    |
| Marion Female Seminary .....                   | 228-9     |
| Marion Military Institute .....                | 222-3     |
| Marshall County, Description of .....          | 314-15    |
| Measures and Weights .....                     | 130       |
| Mechanics, Lien of .....                       | 147-8     |
| Medical College of Alabama .....               | 211-14    |
| Mines, Coal, of Alabama .....                  | 473-4     |
| Mobile Bay, Description of .....               | 502-5     |
| City, Sketch of .....                          | 339-43    |
| County, Description of .....                   | 316-17    |
| River, Description of .....                    | 505-6     |
| Monroe County, Description of .....            | 317-17    |
| Montgomery City, Sketch of .....               | 347-50    |

|  | PAGES         |
|--|---------------|
| Montgomery County, Description of .....            | 318-20        |
| Montgomery Normal School .....                     | 184-5         |
| Morgan County, Description of .....                | 320-1         |
| Mortgages, Law of .....                            | 133-40        |
| Mountain Ranges of Alabama .....                   | 60            |
| Muscogee Indians .....                             | 86            |
| Mutes, School for Negro Deaf and Blind .....       | 210-11        |
| Name of Alabama .....                              | 59            |
| Names of Counties .....                            | 100           |
| Negotiable Instruments .....                       | 130-33        |
| Negro Deaf Mutes and Blind, School for .....       | 210-11        |
| Newspapers in Alabama .....                        | 543-4         |
| Normal Schools and Colleges .....                  | 178-85        |
| Notaries Public .....                              | 128-9         |
| Nuncupative Wills .....                            | 152           |
| Office, Oath of .....                              | 110           |
| Who May Hold .....                                 | 109-10        |
| Officers, What Elected by People .....             | 106           |
| Time of Electing .....                             | 106-7         |
| Special Elections .....                            | 107-8         |
| School .....                                       | 173-5         |
| Partnerships, Limited .....                        | 153           |
| Perry County, Description of .....                 | 321-2         |
| Pickens County, Description of .....               | 322-3         |
| Pike County, Description of .....                  | 323-4         |
| Pleadings .....                                    | 164           |
| Political Divisions of Alabama .....               | 104-6         |
| Population Statistics .....                        | 61-67         |
| Population Table .....                             | 536           |
| Postal Statistics .....                            | 540           |
| Poultry in Alabama .....                           | 493           |
| Private Corporations, Laws of .....                | 154-5         |
| Probate Courts .....                               | 96, 101       |
| Procedure, Civil .....                             | 155-69        |
| Property Exempt .....                              | 144-7         |
| Public School System of Alabama .....              | 170-7         |
| Railroads of Alabama .....                         | 375-85, 551-2 |
| Railroad Employees, Lien of .....                  | 149-50        |
| Randolph County, Description of .....              | 324-5         |
| Receipts of Warehousemen and Common Carriers ..... | 153-4         |
| Redemption of Lands .....                          | 139           |
| Registration of Voters .....                       | 109           |
| Releases, Operation of .....                       | 144           |
| Rent, Lien for .....                               | 148-9         |
| Representation, County .....                       | 104           |
| Resources of Alabama, Miscellaneous .....          | 491-4         |
| Revenue Districts in Alabama, United States .....  | 548           |

|   | PAGES      |
|---|------------|
| Review .....                              | 531        |
| Rivers of Alabama .....                   | 61, 505    |
| Rolling Mills in Alabama.....             | 469-70     |
| Russell County, Description of.....       | 325        |
| St. Clair County, Description of.....     | 326-7      |
| School Districts.....                     | 176        |
| for Negro Deaf Mutes and Blind.....       | 210-11     |
| Information, Miscellaneous.....           | 177        |
| Officers.....                             | 173-5      |
| Revenue, Apportionment of.....            | 172-3      |
| Systems, Local.....                       | 176-7      |
| Schools, Appropriations for.....          | 172        |
| State Normal .....                        | 178-85     |
| Sea Coast of Alabama ....                 | 60         |
| Secretary of State.....                   | 89-90      |
| Selma, Sketch of.....                     | 355-7      |
| Senatorial Districts.....                 | 104-5      |
| Separate Estate, Wife's.....              | 141-3      |
| Set off, Law of .....                     | 132, 164   |
| Sheffield, Sketch of.....                 | 300-72     |
| Shelby County, Description of.....        | 327-9      |
| Sheriffs.....                             | 101        |
| Soils of Alabama.....                     | 423        |
| Southern Female University.....           | 237-9      |
| Southern University.....                  | 231-3      |
| Spring Hill College.....                  | 214-17     |
| State Organization .....                  | 88-99      |
| Steel Manufacture in Alabama.....         | 464-5      |
| Steel Works in Alabama.....               | 469        |
| Sheep Husbandry in Alabama.....           | 492        |
| Sumter County, Description of.....        | 329-30     |
| Stock Raising in Alabama .....            | 492        |
| Superintendent of Education .....         | 91-2, 71-3 |
| Superintendents of Education, County..... | 103, 174   |
| Supreme Court.....                        | 93         |
| Surveyors, County .....                   | 103        |
| Talladega County, Description of.....     | 330-1      |
| Tallapoosa County, Description of.....    | 331-2      |
| River .....                               | 514-15     |
| Tax Assessor.....                         | 103, 118   |
| Collector .....                           | 103, 123   |
| Laws of Alabama.....                      | 111-26     |
| Teachers' Institutes.....                 | 175-6      |
| Teachers, School.....                     | 175        |
| Telegraph Lines of Alabama .....          | 375, 386   |
| Tennessee River, Description of.....      | 523-9      |
| Tombigbee River, Description of.....      | 517-19     |



|  | PAGES    |
|--|----------|
| Topography of Alabama.....             | 60       |
| Towns, Sketches of.....                | 339-74   |
| Township Trustees.....                 | 103, 174 |
| Treasurer, County ... ..               | 102      |
| State.....                             | 90       |
| Troy State Normal School.....          | 180-1    |
| Tuskaloosa City, Sketch of.....        | 365-7    |
| County, Description of.....            | 332-3    |
| Female College.....                    | 217-20   |
| Tuskegee Normal School.....            | 183-4    |
| University of Alabama.....             | 185-93   |
| Southern.....                          | 231-3    |
| Southern Female.....                   | 237-9    |
| United States Courts in Alabama.....   | 545-7    |
| Land Districts in Alabama.....         | 547-8    |
| Revenue Districts in Alabama.....      | 548      |
| Voting in Alabama.....                 | 108-9    |
| Voters, Registration of.....           | 109      |
| Walker County, Description of.....     | 334      |
| Warehousemen, Receipts of.....         | 153      |
| Warrior River, Description of.....     | 320-22   |
| Washington County, Description of..... | 334-5    |
| Water Craft, Liens on.....             | 148      |
| Water Lines of Alabama.....            | 502-29   |
| Weights and Measures.....              | 130      |
| Wife's Separate Estate.....            | 141-3    |
| Wilcox County Description of.....      | 366-7    |
| Wills.....                             | 151-2    |
| Winston County, Description of.....    | 337-8    |
| Woolen Mills in Alabama.....           | 490      |



ESTABLISHED 1872.  
INCORPORATED 1892.

ROBERTS & SON,



LITHOGRAPHERS,  
PRINTERS  
AND BINDERS.

NOS. 1918 AND 1920 FIRST AVENUE,

BIRMINGHAM, ALA.



*B*  
1222 060